

Public Participation in a City Council Meeting:

The Public Comment portion of the meeting is the time to address the Mayor and City Council on topics not on the agenda. If a member of the public wishes to comment on an item on the agenda, they may do so while that item is being discussed by coming to the microphone and stating your name and address. Comments should be limited to 3 minutes or less and should be addressed to the Mayor and Council as a whole and not individually. Response from elected officials or staff is at the Mayor's discretion.

**CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN COUNCIL AGENDA
CITY HALL COUNCIL CHAMBERS
10 WEST STATE STREET
TUESDAY, MAY 28, 2024, 5:30 PM**

A. CALL TO ORDER**B. PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE****C. ROLL CALL**

Kell, Ladehoff, Mitchell, Nichols, Schneider, Thompson, Vacancy
(4th Ward)

D. PUBLIC COMMENT

Members of the public may make comments on any item which was not on the agenda during this time. The speaker shall approach the microphone, and state his or her name and address. Comments shall be limited to three minutes unless a longer comment is authorized by the Mayor. The speaker shall direct comments to the Mayor and to the Council as a whole.

The Mayor and Councilors shall not engage in discussion or debate on items raised by members of the public, and no action may be taken on items raised in public comments in order to comply with open meeting laws.

E. MAYOR, COUNCIL AND ADMINISTRATOR COMMENTS**1. YEARS OF SERVICE - MAY**

Rick Legg - Streets - 5 years

F. CONSENT AGENDA**1. APPROVE MINUTES 05/13/24 MEETING AND BILL LIST
\$9,378,073.01**

Documents:

[2024-05-13_SIGNED Council Minutes.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_BILL LIST Summary.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_BILL LIST Detail.pdf](#)

2. APPROVE ALCOHOL LICENSE RENEWALS

- JB BAR, 915 TURNER ST
- CENTRAL IOWA FAIR, 1308 E OLIVE ST
- ZENO'S PIZZA, 109 E MAIN ST

3. APPROVE IOWA RETAIL PERMIT APPLICATION FOR CIGARETTE/TOBACCO/NICOTINE/VAPOR

- GREENLEAF TOBACCO & VAPE, 50 LAFRENTZ LANE, UNIT J
- FAREWAY STORES, INC #467, 102 W ANSON ST
- DOLLAR GENERAL #21858, 104 W STATE ST
- DOLLAR GENERAL #2019, 408 S 9TH ST
- DOLLAR GENERAL #4206, 2413 S CENTER ST

4. APPROVE MARCH 2024 FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Documents:

[March 2024 Financials Memo.pdf](#)
[March 2024 Financial Statements.pdf](#)

5. RESOLUTION 2024-103 APPROVING 28E INTERAGENCY AGREEMENT BETWEEN IOWA DEPARTMENT OF INSPECTIONS, APPEALS, AND LICENSING AND CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, 07/01/24-06/30/29

Documents:

[2024-05-28_2024-103_Resolution Approving IA DIAL 28E.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-103_Memo IA DIAL 28E.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-103_DIAL 28E Agreement.pdf](#)

6. RESOLUTION 2024-104 SETTING A PUBLIC HEARING FOR THE CONVEYANCE AND TRANSFER OF TITLE OF 411 WEST LINN STREET TO LINN STREET PROPERTIES, LLC FOR \$1,000

Documents:

[2024-05-28_2024-104_Resolution Setting PH Sale of 411 W Linn St.pdf](#)

[2024-05-28_2024-104_Memo Sealed Bid Request 411 W Linn St 05.13.24.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-104_Neighborhood Improvement Project 411 W Linn St.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-104_Real Estate Purchase Agreement 411 W. Linn.pdf](#)

7. RESOLUTION 2024-105 APPROVING CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER #10 FOR THE STATE STREET RECONSTRUCTION PROJECT #STR21004

Documents:

[2024-05-28_2024-105_Resolution Change Order 10 State St STR21004.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-105_Memo_STR21004 State St_CO 10.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-105_Change Order 10 State St STR21004.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-105_Sheets for Change Order 10 State St STR21004.pdf](#)

8. RESOLUTION 2024-106 APPROVING A SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT FOR ROADWAY MAINTENANCE SERVICES ON IOWA HIGHWAY 14 FROM IOWA AVENUE TO WOODLAND STREET BETWEEN THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, AND THE IOWA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION CREATED PURSUANT TO CHAPTER 28E.12 OF THE IOWA CODE

Documents:

[2024-05-28_2024-106_Resolution Approving DOT Hwy 14 Supplemental Maintenance Agreement.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-106_Memo - DOT Maintenance Agreement_Hwy 14_24 05 23.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-106_Iowa DOT Marshalltown Maintenance Base Agreement 2021-2026.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-106_FY 25 Iowa DOT Marshalltown Supplemental Maintenance Agreement_Hwy 14.pdf](#)

9. RESOLUTION 2024-107 APPROVING A CONTRACT FOR ROADWAY MAINTENANCE SERVICES AT THE IOWA VETERANS HOME BETWEEN THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, AND THE IOWA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION CREATED PURSUANT TO CHAPTER 28E.12 OF THE IOWA CODE

Documents:

[2024-05-28_2024-107_Resolution Approving Annual IVH Maintenance Agreement.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-107_Memo - DOT Maintenance Agreement IVH 24 05 23.pdf](#)

**10. RESOLUTION 2024-108 TRANSFERRING FUNDS FOR
FISCAL YEAR 2024 THROUGH MARCH 31, 2024**

Documents:

2024-05-28_2024-108_Resolution transferring funds
for fiscal year 2024 through March 31 2024.pdf
2024-05-28_2024-108_Memo for Transfer Funds in
FY24 through March 31 2024.pdf

**11. RESOLUTION 2024-109 TO APPROVE FY25 NON-
BARGAINING COST OF LIVING ADJUSTMENT**

Documents:

2024-05-28_2024-109_Resolution to approve non-
bargaining wage increases.pdf
2024-05-28_2024-109_Memo to approve non-
bargaining wage increases.pdf

**12. RESOLUTION 2024-110 TO REIMBURSE EMPLOYEE
MILEAGE AT THE IRS RATE IF THE FEDERAL GRANT
REQUIRES**

Documents:

2024-05-28_2024-110_Resolution to approve IRS
mileage rate for federal grants if required.pdf
2024-05-28_2024-110_Memo for reimbursing IRS
mileage rates for federal grants.pdf

**13. RESOLUTION 2024-111 PROVIDING FOR NOTICE OF
HEARING ON PROPOSED AMENDMENT TO THE
REVITALIZATION PLAN FOR THE MARSHALLTOWN
URBAN REVITALIZATION AREA NO. 3**

Documents:

2024-05-28_2024-111_Set Date Revite Amend
(Marshalltown 58 2024)-v1.pdf
2024-05-28_2024-111_Memo for Restatement of
Urban Revitalization Plans and HF 718
Compliance.pdf
2024-05-28_2024-111_Restated Urban Revite Plan
(Marshalltown 58 2024)-v2.pdf

**14. RESOLUTION 2024-112 APPROVE AMERICAN RESCUE
PLAN ACT (ARPA) FUNDS FOR PUBLIC SAFETY
EMPLOYEES**

Documents:

[2024-05-28_2024-112_Resolution Approve American Rescue Plan Act \(ARPA\) Funds Public Safety Employees.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-112_Memo for ARPA funding Public Safety gross wages.pdf](#)

G. MOTIONS

- 1. MOTION TO APPROVE NEW CLASS C RETAIL ALCOHOL LICENSE FOR MARISCOS EL CAPITAN 2 AT 903 W LINCOLN WAY WITH CATERING AND OUTDOOR SERVICE PRIVILEGES**

H. RESOLUTIONS

- 1. RESOLUTION 2024-113 IN SUPPORT OF THE WORKFORCE HOUSING TAX CREDITS APPLICATION TO BE SUBMITTED TO THE IOWA ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY FOR A HOUSING DEVELOPMENT PROJECT BY TAILWIND CAPITAL PARTNERS**

Documents:

[2024-05-28_2024-113_Resolution of Support Workforce Housing.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-113_Memo for Resolution of Support for WHTC Program.pdf](#)

- 2. RESOLUTION 2024-114 TO PLEDGE \$250,000 OF COUNCIL DESIGNATED LOST FUND PREVIOUS DESIGNATED FOR IOWA RIVER'S EDGE TRAIL DEVELOPMENT AND IMPROVEMENTS TO THE FEDERAL ACTIVE TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT PROGRAM**

Documents:

[2024-05-28_2024-114_Resolution Approving the Allocation of Rivers Edge Trail LOST funds.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-114_Memo for Resolution to Pledge LOST already designated for Trails.pdf](#)

- 3. RESOLUTION 2024-115 APPROVING AMENDMENT 2 TO THE AGREEMENT FOR PROFESSIONAL SERVICES WITH STANLEY CONSULTANTS FOR THE SOUTH CENTER STREET RAILROAD BRIDGE IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT, IN THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA**

Documents:

[2024-05-28_2024-115_Resolution Amendment 2 Professional Services Agreement Center St Viaduct.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-115_Memo - Center St Viaduct](#)

[Engineering Amendment.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-115_E-500 2020 Exhibit C Amendment 02.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-115_Base Agreement plus Amendment 1.pdf](#)

**4. PUBLIC HEARING AND RESOLUTION 2024-116
APPROVING THE STATUS OF FUNDING UPDATE OF AN
IOWA ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT DISASTER
RECOVERY HOUSING (CDBG-DRH) PROJECT FOR THE
CONSTRUCTION OF A 30-UNIT APARTMENT BUILDING**

Documents:

[2024-05-28_2024-116_Resolution Approving Status of Funding Update CDBG-Housing Project.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-116_Memo Setting PH Status of Funding Update CDBG-Housing Project.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-116_CDBG-DR 30-Unit - Public Hearing Notice.pdf](#)

**5. PUBLIC HEARING AND RESOLUTION 2024-117
APPROVING FY25 CONSOLIDATED TRANSIT FUNDING
APPLICATION FOR THE MARSHALLTOWN MUNICIPAL
TRANSIT PROGRAM**

Documents:

[2024-05-28_2024-117_Resolution Authorizing FY25 Transit Funding.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-117_Transit Memo Transit Funding FY25.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-117_Transit Public Hearing Notice FY2025.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-117_FTA Certifications and Assurances.pdf](#)

**6. PUBLIC HEARING AND RESOLUTION 2024-118
APPROVING AN AMENDMENT TO THE 28E AGREEMENT
BETWEEN THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN AND THE
MARSHALL COUNTY COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION
FOR THE LEASE OF SPACE AT 909 SOUTH SECOND
STREET, MARSHALLTOWN**

Documents:

[2024-05-28_2024-118_Resolution Approving MCCC 28E Agreement.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-118_Memo PH Communication Council Agreement 05.13.24.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-118_Amended 28E Agreement City of Marshalltown and Marshall County Communications Commission.pdf](#)

**7. PUBLIC HEARING AND RESOLUTION 2024-119
APPROVING THE HUD SECTION 8 RENT ASSISTANCE
PROGRAM ADMINISTRATIVE PLAN AND PUBLIC
HOUSING AUTHORITY 5-YEAR PLAN**

Documents:

[2024-05-28_2024-119_Resolution Approving Section 8 Administrative and 5-Year Plans.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-119_Memo PH to Approve Section 8 Admin Plan and 5 yr plan.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-119_Publication Affidavit PH Section 8 Admin Plan.pdf](#)
[Adm Plan Glossary 1-24.pdf](#)
[Annual and 5-year Plan.pdf](#)
[Chapter 1 Plan Overview.pdf](#)
[Chapter 2 Fair Housing.pdf](#)
[Chapter 3 Eligibility.pdf](#)
[Chapter 4 Applications.pdf](#)
[Chapter 5 Briefings and Voucher Issuance.pdf](#)
[Chapter 6 Income.pdf](#)
[Chapter 7 Verifications.pdf](#)
[Chapter 8 NSPIRE.pdf](#)
[Chapter 9 General Leasing Policies.pdf](#)
[Chapter 10 Moving and Portability.pdf](#)
[Chapter 11 Reexaminations.pdf](#)
[Chapter 12 Termination of Assistance and Tenancy.pdf](#)
[Chapter 13 Owners.pdf](#)
[Chapter 14 Program Integrity.pdf](#)
[Chapter 15 Special Housing Types.pdf](#)
[Chapter 16 Program Administration.pdf](#)
[Chapter 17 Project-Based Vouchers.pdf](#)

**8. PUBLIC HEARING AND RESOLUTION 2024-120
PROVIDING FOR THE CONVEYANCE AND TRANSFER OF
TITLE FOR 510 EAST MAIN STREET FROM THE CITY OF
MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA TO RMB COOPERATIVE**

Documents:

[2024-05-28_2024-120_Resolution Approving Conveyance 510 E Main St.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-120_Request for Sealed Bids Vacant Lots.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-120_Bid Tab Sale of Vacant Lots.pdf](#)

**9. PUBLIC HEARING AND RESOLUTION 2024-121
PROVIDING FOR THE CONVEYANCE AND TRANSFER OF
TITLE FOR 406 LEE STREET FROM THE CITY OF
MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA TO RMB COOPERATIVE**

Documents:

[2024-05-28_2024-121_Resolution Approving
Conveyance 406 Lee St.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-121_Request for Sealed Bids
Vacant Lots.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-121_Bid Tab Sale of Vacant
Lots.pdf](#)

**10. PUBLIC HEARING AND RESOLUTION 2024-122
PROVIDING FOR THE CONVEYANCE AND TRANSFER OF
TITLE FOR 708 LEE STREET FROM THE CITY OF
MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA TO RMB COOPERATIVE**

Documents:

[2024-05-28_2024-122_Resolution Approving
Conveyance 708 Lee St.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-122_Request for Sealed Bids
Vacant Lots.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_2024-122_Bid Tab Sale of Vacant
Lots.pdf](#)

I. ORDINANCES

**1. ORDINANCE 15085 TO AMEND THE CODE OF
ORDINANCES, CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA
CHAPTER 156 (ZONING)**

1ST READING

Documents:

[2024-05-28_ORD 15085_Amend CH 156 Zoning_Solar
Amendment.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_ORD 15085_Memo PZ Recommendations
and Request for Ordinance Change.pdf](#)

J. DISCUSSION

**1. MARSHALLTOWN AREA CHAMBER OF COMMERCE
AGREEMENT FOR TOURISM AND PROMOTIONAL
SERVICES**

Documents:

[2024-05-28_DISCUSSION1_Memo on Chamber
presentation and draft agreement.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_DISCUSSION1_DRAFT Hotel-Motel Tax
Contract 2024 Update.pdf](#)

**2. MARSHALLTOWN CENTRAL BUSINESS DISTRICT VACANT
BUILDING SIGNAGE PROGRAM**

Documents:

[2024-05-28_DISCUSSION2_MCBD Vacant Building Signs Memo_5.22.24.pdf](#)

3. AMENDMENT TO CHAPTER 118 PEDDLERS, SOLICITORS, AND TRANSIENT MERCHANTS

Documents:

[2024-05-28_DISCUSSION3_Amend CH 118 Peddlers, Solicitors, and Transient Merchants.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_DISCUSSION3_Memo Amend CH 118.pdf](#)

4. HOUSE FILE 2681 COMPLIANCE - AUTOMATED TRAFFIC SYSTEMS

Documents:

[2024-05-28_DISCUSSION4_Memo on ATE law impacts.pdf](#)
[2024-05-28_DISCUSSION4_HF2681.pdf](#)

K. ADJOURNMENT

MISSION STATEMENT

The City of Marshalltown collaborates to provide a welcoming, safe, vibrant, and growing community.

Please visit the City's website for the complete agenda packet and to subscribe to agenda notices and department news at www.marshalltown-ia.gov.



COUNCIL PROCEEDINGS

MAY 13, 2024

Mayor Greer called the meeting to order at 5:30 p.m., May 13, 2024, at the City Hall Council Chambers, 10 W State Street, and led the pledge of allegiance. Roll call—Present: *Kell, Ladehoff, *Mitchell, Nichols, Schneider, Thompson (*via Go-To-Meeting). There is a vacancy for 4th Ward Councilor.

PUBLIC COMMENT

- Written comment: Kevin Lewis, PO Box 1776, Carthage, NC, thanked the council for their support of the Marshalltown Public Library and the board.
- Tim Bradbury, 12 N 10th Ave, inquired about getting some sort of guard rail out North Center Street along the Iowa River near the Marshalltown Water Works.
- Jim Shaw, 522 N 2nd St, advised he now has 3 pit bulls living within 200 feet of his apartment.
- Sarah Rosenblum, Marshalltown Public Library Director, advised Senator Grassley's representatives will be hosting a community listening post at the library on May 23rd from 2:30-3:30 pm.
- Ray Mitchem, 1402 S 3rd Ave, thanked the council for calling a special election for the 4th Ward vacancy.
- Lonnie Hogeland, 1408 E Main St, suggested increasing the public comment time to 5 minutes or allowing public comment at the beginning and end of the meeting.

MAYOR, COUNCIL, ADMINISTRATOR COMMENTS

- Councilor Ladehoff thanked MPACT for taking care of a homeless situation on North 1st Avenue.
- Councilor Schneider invited the public to a TRAILS Inc. fundraiser on May 23rd at the Marshalltown Arts and Civic Center where all proceeds will go toward the trail extension. There is also a Family Fun Ride scheduled for May 30th at Grimes Farm with a free dinner and scavenger hunt.
- Mayor Greer congratulated the MHS tennis and track kids who are going to State and all the students recognized for academics at the annual awards banquet. There was also a Statewide Esports competition being held at the Orpheum. He recognized the hard work of the code enforcement inspector who has opened over 130 cases in the last 2 weeks.

CONSENT AGENDA

Motion by Schneider, second by Nichols to adopt the consent agenda: APPROVE MINUTES 04/22/24 & 05/01/24 MEETING AND BILL LIST \$2,277,145.14; APPOINT KIYOKO KIEFFER TO THE CIVIL SERVICE COMMISSION, TERM 5/12/24-5/11/28; APPROVE CIVIL SERVICE NEW HIRE LIST - TRANSIT OPERATOR; APPROVE ALCOHOL LICENSE RENEWALS FOR MIDNIGHT BALLROOM, 1700 S CENTER ST, STE A1, MIDNIGHT GARDEN, 1501 S 17TH AVE, CENTER STREET STATION, 19-21 N CENTER ST, HY-VEE GAS, 808 S CENTER ST, MAMA DIGRADO'S, 2500 S CENTER ST, STE 1690, WALGREEN'S, 5 E ANSON ST; APPROVE IOWA RETAIL PERMIT APPLICATION FOR CIGARETTE/TOBACCO/NICOTINE/VAPOR FOR MARSHALL B.W.S., 11 N 3RD AVE, MARSHALL TOBACCO & VAPE OUTLET, 19 W MAIN ST, SARDAR LLC DBA DEPOT LIQUOR & GROCERY, 114 N CENTER ST, VISION 786 LLC DBA EASTSIDE LIQUOR, 1116 E NEVADA ST, FOOD & GAS MART, 613 N 3RD AVE; RECEIPT OF BUILDING &

TRADE PERMIT REPORT-APRIL 2024; RESOLUTION 2024-090 TO CERTIFY THE SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL ASSESSMENTS AGAINST PROPERTIES WITH UNPAID FEES FOR COLLECTION WITH PROPERTY TAXES; RESOLUTION 2024-091 SETTING A PUBLIC HEARING FOR THE CONVEYANCE AND TRANSFER OF TITLE OF CITY OWNED VACANT LOTS; RESOLUTION 2024-092 SETTING A PUBLIC HEARING FOR THE STATUS OF FUNDING UPDATE OF AN IOWA ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT DISASTER RECOVERY HOUSING (CDBG-DRH) PROJECT FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A 30-UNIT APARTMENT BUILDING; RESOLUTION 2024-093 ACCEPTING BID AND AUTHORIZING THE PURCHASE OF THREE 2024 DODGE DURANGO POLICE PACKAGE VEHICLES FROM STEW HANSEN DODGE FOR THE PRICE OF \$119,508.00 AND ONE 2024 FORD F150 POLICE PACKAGE TRUCK FROM STIVERS FORD FOR THE PRICE OF \$46,897.00 FOR USE IN THE POLICE DEPARTMENT AS EMERGENCY RESPONSE VEHICLES; RESOLUTION 2024-094 APPROVING ENGINEER'S STATEMENT OF COMPLETION AND ACCEPTING CON-STRUCT, INC. FOR DIVISION 3 OF THE SOUTH 7TH AVENUE EXTENSION PROJECT #ECO22-001; RESOLUTION 2024-095 APPROVING CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER #4 FOR THE MARSHALLTOWN DOWNTOWN REVITALIZATION-FAÇADE IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT #ECO 21-001; RESOLUTION 2024-096 APPROVING CONTRACT CHANGE ORDERS #8 AND #9 FOR THE STATE STREET RECONSTRUCTION PROJECT #STR21004; RESOLUTION 2024-097 AUTHORIZING THE REQUEST OF CERTAIN DELINQUENT PROPERTIES BE DESIGNATED FOR THE 2024 PUBLIC NUISANCE TAX SALE; RESOLUTION 2024-098 SETTING PUBLIC HEARING FOR AN AMENDMENT TO THE 28E AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN AND THE MARSHALL COUNTY COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION FOR THE LEASE OF SPACE AT 909 SOUTH SECOND STREET, MARSHALLTOWN; RESOLUTION 2024-099 TO APPROVE THE FACADE GRANT APPLICATION FOR THE WEST SIDE AT 11-13 NORTH 1ST STREET, MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA; RESOLUTION 2024-100 TO APPROVE THE FACADE GRANT APPLICATION FOR THE SECOND STORY OF THE NORTH SIDE AT 17 NORTH 1ST STREET, MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA. Motion carried 6-0.

REPORTS

Chief Tupper presented the 2023 Marshalltown Police Department Annual Report noting the challenges they faced with budget, recruitment and retention, and building community relationships. The goals of the next year are to continue community outreach efforts, make mental and emotional wellness a priority, secure continued funding for the MPACT program, and concentrate on drug crime.

Deputy Chief Christopher Cross presented the 2023 Marshalltown Fire Department Annual Report. In 2023 they responded to 3,476 calls for service with a response time averaging 7:40 and an EMS call response time averaging 6:05. There were 17 fewer structure fires than the previous year. Overlapping calls continue to be a challenge. There were 858 runs that overlapped by 2 or 3 calls. They look forward to legislative changes to include EMS as an essential service at the county level. The fire department is also focusing on the mental and physical health of employees.

RESOLUTIONS

Motion by Schneider, second by Ladehoff to adopt RESOLUTION 2024-101 ESTABLISHING A GENERAL INSURANCE STORM, WIND AND HAIL DEDUCTIBLE RESERVE FUND. Motion carried 6-0.

Motion by Ladehoff, second by Nichols to adopt RESOLUTION 2024-102 APPROVING A MORATORIUM ON PERMITS FOR ACCESSORY SOLAR PANEL ARRAYS. Cindy Kendall, Consultant, advised this will temporarily suspend the issuance of permits for ground accessory solar arrays until Plan and Zoning reviews the current regulations for amendment. Motion carried 6-0.

Motion by Schneider, second by Ladehoff to adopt RESOLUTION 2024-103 OF SUPPORT FOR CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, TRAILS INC, THE IOWA NATURAL HERITAGE FOUNDATIONS AND THE HARDIN COUNTY TRAILS COMMISSION TO SUBMIT A JOINT APPLICATION FOR A FEDERAL ACTIVE TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT PROGRAM (ATIIP) GRANT FOR COMPLETION OF THE 34 MILE- IOWA RIVER'S EDGE TRAIL (IRET). Cindy Kendall, Consultant, advised this grant opportunity will provide funding to construct the trail and amenities. Councilor Schneider advised the grant would provide \$12M in federal funds, TRAILS Inc. has \$7M on hand from other grants and fundraising. The city would be responsible for the grant administration. Motion carried 6-0.

DISCUSSION

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk, presented the Neighborhood Improvement Proposal received for 411 West Linn Street at a purchase price of \$1,000 and an agreement to move a house to the location. Craig Harabedien, President of Linn Street Properties was present to discuss his plans to move 2 houses owned by the Friends of the Library to this property and the lot already purchased at 406 West Linn Street. Motion by Thompson, second by Nichols to accept the proposal. Motion carried 6-0.

Heather Thomas, Public Works Director, presented cost estimates on the abatement of asbestos and lead-based paint from the city property at 20 West Main Street and recommended the city does not proceed with abatement as it will most likely be addressed in renovation by a developer. Motion by Nichols, second by Schneider to proceed with issuing the RFP for 20 East Main Street. Motion carried 6-0.

Cindy Kendall, Consultant, advised the city will need to amend the current Commercial Revitalization Plan to comply with House File 718 or the city can restate the Urban Revitalization Plan to put all the amendments into one plan. Motion by Schneider, second by Nichols to proceed with restatement of the plan. Motion carried 6-0.

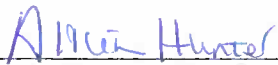
Geoff Hubbard, Parks & Recreation Director, advised the council that BPW Park which was decommissioned at 407 E Marion St has been for sale for a year and a half with building requirements and we have not received any bids due to the utility easements. Public comment: Melisa Fonseca, 1201 S 3rd Ave, expressed the need to keep this as a neighborhood park as it is not reasonable to expect kids to walk to Riverview or Petersen Park. Lonnie Hogeland, 1408 E Main St, asked if the city had offered the land back to the organization that donated it. Doris

Kinnick, 2020 Catalina Place, agrees with maintaining it as a park. Motion by Thompson, second by Ladehoff to remove the building requirements from the bid notice and sell it as a vacant lot. Motion carried 4-2, Kell and Schneider dissenting.

ADJOURNMENT

The meeting adjourned at 6:51 p.m.

Respectfully Submitted,



Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

BILL LIST 05/28/24

Advertising

TR/14 1,302.84

Consulting & Professional Fees

Bolton&Menk.Inc/5 46,983.00
FOX Strand/2 23,801.22
Snyder.Associat/2 47,500.00
Stanard.Assoc/1 148.00

Contracts

A-1.Pest/2 65.00
AAA.Septic/1 175.00
ARL/1 6,933.37
Availa Bank/1 20,578.18
BDH/1 6,773.00
BG.HVAC.INC/1 114.80
Boland.Recreati/1 1,721.00
Chamber.Commerc/2 25,000.00
CIRO.DIIORIO LLC/2 9,033.00
City.Laundering/2 127.43
CONSOLIDATED.FL/1 3,021.80
DMF Gardens/1 3,986.40
Fisher Gov Foun/1 8,333.37
GloBrite Window/1 3,500.00
Hanke,R/1 98.00
Hansen,S/1 1,968.00
Impact.7G.Inc/1 9,517.35
McFarland.Cl/1 8,037.79
Menards/1 41,592.51
Midw.Auto.Fire/1 265.80
Mtown Lofts LLC/1 35,580.22
MtwN.Co/1 54,168.25
Prairie Waste/1 459.34
Premier.Equip/3 836.29
RDG.Planning/1 2,940.00
Regalado's Real/1 27,843.76
SAFETY.KLEEN/1 713.83
Schendel.Pest.C/6 200.40
Servicemaster/1 1,897.00
Sign.Creations/1 100.00
Star.Equipmt/1 5,128.00
Teamwork1/1 4,023.10
WillardProperty/2 149,307.00
WRH Inc/1 418,831.50

Debt Service

UMB.Bank.NA/36 7,433,692.50

Library Books

Baker & Taylor/45 4,309.36
BRODART.CO/8 1,671.74
Cengage.Learng/15 1,678.00
CenterPoint.Prn/2 300.81
EBSCO.Subscr/1 9,393.00
MicroMarketing./2 130.48
OVERDRIVE,INC./6 9,049.69
Playaway Prod/6 5,347.04

Medical

Health.Partners/5 142,653.23
Hunter Lane LLC/2 1,081.76
Philip.Ascheman/1 165.00
UnityPoint Heal/3 447.66

Payroll.Net

Payroll/1 319,078.83

Rebates

Menards/3 -40.59

Refund/Reimbursed

Baker & Taylor/11 268.26
Branon,Christin/1 130.00
BRODART.CO/1 60.62
DeRuiter,K/1 32.46
Everts, Mike/1 25.48
Gonzalez,Anthon/1 6.95
Health.Partners/2 -1,584.19
Nablo, Gary/1 25.48
Playaway Prod/1 24.99
Ramirez, Nancy/1 47.99
Stalzer, Brooke/1 32.25

Service/Repairs

3rd.Gen.Upholst/2 3,825.00
AJ.BODY.SHOP/1 1,000.00
Cline, Troy/2 1,980.00
Do Art Product/1 500.00
Downs,J/1 4,415.00
Ed.M.Feld.Eq/1 97.30
Feller, Melissa/1 550.00
Granite Telecom/25 1,115.43
Hotsy.Cleaning/1 1,397.09
IA.League.Citie/1 30.00
IA.Treasurer/3 21,901.63
Jackson,Jennife/1 750.00
Ledford,M/1 100.00
LENZ,D/1 495.00
McAtee.Tire/1 18.00
Menards/1 7.48
Milestone Outdo/1 1,092.00
Miracle.Recreat/1 587.28
Mitchell, Lance/1 15.00
Mobotrex.Inc./1 2,452.00
MtwN.Wtrwrks/3 9,361.53
Occ.Med.Plus/10 1,523.00
Pitney.Bowes/1 30.00
Siemens.Indust/2 1,872.50
T.S.Y.S./2 333.03
Verizon.Wireles/2 122.38

Supplies/Parts

AdlandEngraving/1 121.75
Ann.Alteration/1 36.00
Arnold.Motor/18 1,382.44
Baker & Taylor/8 873.60
BDH/2 9,606.00
Bitumnous/1 506.38

BILL LIST 05/28/24

Black.Tire.Bike/1	75.99	Friends.Library/1	8,895.92
Bound.Tree.Medi/1	184.96	Hudnutt, Tonya/3	1,650.00
Cessford.Constr/1	1,037.40	I.P.E.R.S./7	83,183.45
City.Laundering/8	241.28	I.R.S./6	83,011.04
Cntrl.IA.Distr/2	3,645.08	IA.Treasurer/2	16,070.00
Cntrl.IA.Farm/1	107.25	ICMA457Mission/10	12,306.45
CTI Ready Mix/5	4,642.50	M.F.P.R.S.I./4	124,717.66
DEMCO.INCORP./4	2,969.20	SanchezFuentesS/1	25.00
Diamond Vogel/1	2,975.00	TotalAdmin.Serv/5	7,128.51
Ed.M.Feld.Eq/1	3,929.54	United.Way/4	1,381.30
Entenmann.Rovin/1	126.25	Total/541	9,378,073.01
Environ.Resourc/1	304.49		
Fair/Impart Pol/1	475.00		
Fastenal.Co/2	94.39		
Galls.LLC/7	600.96		
Gervich.Sons/1	58.80		
Gillig.LLC/7	766.95		
Heiman.Fire.Eq/1	1,664.00		
HUPP.ELECTRIC.M/1	444.62		
Iowa.Outdoors/1	15.00		
Lewis,C/1	250.00		
Manatt's.Inc/1	182.70		
McAtee.Tire/1	69.95		
Menards/21	1,253.52		
Midland.Scienti/5	1,204.26		
Midwest.Liq.Sys/1	780.99		
Napa.Auto/4	404.70		
Norton.Greenhse/1	2,760.00		
Nutrien.Ag.Sol/2	1,953.11		
Office.Express/2	999.75		
Racom.Corp/1	191.25		
SherwinWilliams/1	189.96		
Star.Equipmt/1	436.34		
Strands/2	232.71		
Thiesens.Supply/9	749.21		
Thompsons True/2	54.94		
Treasurer-ISU/1	995.00		
Vajgrt.R/1	183.18		
Vanwall Equip/1	26.04		
Worsfold, Kyle/1	436.00		
Ziegler/1	1,605.88		
Taxes Paid			
IA.Treasurer/1	5.63		
Travel/Training			
Weekly, Sadie/1	20.00		
Utilities			
Alliant.Energy/46	28,702.85		
ConsumersEnergy/3	390.97		
WoodRiver.Enrgy/2	545.07		
Wage Assignment			
American.Educa./1	64.41		
Collection.Svs./5	1,228.86		
Colonial.Life/1	242.28		
Fidelity.Securt/2	454.29		

BILL LIST 05/28/24

Account Number	Vendor Name	Description (Item)	Amount
001.4010.5410.000	3rd Generation Upholstery	Reupholster 5 club style library chairs	\$ 1,625.00
001.4010.5410.000	3rd Generation Upholstery	Reupholster 9 kids library chairs	\$ 2,200.00
610.8015.5410.000	A&J Body Shop	WPCP 2020 Dodge Ram repairs	\$ 1,000.00
610.8016.5342.000	A-1 PEST CONTROL	Sewer dept Spring pest control	\$ 39.00
740.8065.5342.000	A-1 PEST CONTROL	Sewer dept Spring pest control	\$ 26.00
001.4030.5342.000	AAA SEPTIC SERVICE INC	Mega 10 Park rentals	\$ 175.00
153.1010.5600.000	Adland Engraving	MPD recognition plaques	\$ 121.75
610.8015.5482.000	Alliant Energy	1001 WOODLAND ST DISP PLANT	\$ 3,395.69
610.8016.5482.000	Alliant Energy	1001 Woodland St Shed	\$ 51.29
610.8015.5481.000	Alliant Energy	1001 Woodland St Water Pollution	\$ 19,811.85
110.2040.5481.000	Alliant Energy	13 S 13th St cnr Main St	\$ 39.01
610.8016.5481.000	Alliant Energy	1511 Rolling Meadows Rd	\$ 114.86
110.2010.5481.000	Alliant Energy	2107 S Center St irrigation system	\$ 19.73
110.2030.5481.000	Alliant Energy	211 S 9th St Front Terrace	\$ 19.21
110.2040.5481.000	Alliant Energy	219 Westwood flashing lights	\$ 21.06
001.6050.5481.000	Alliant Energy	24 N Center St Municipal Bldg	\$ 92.98
001.1030.5481.000	Alliant Energy	2801 S 12th St EMG Sirens	\$ 21.42
740.8065.5481.000	Alliant Energy	301 N 18TH AVE LIFTSTATION	\$ 1,422.39
001.4030.5481.000	Alliant Energy	402 Woodland St Bath House	\$ 262.69
001.4030.5482.000	Alliant Energy	402 Woodland St Bath House	\$ 46.85
001.4030.5482.000	Alliant Energy	402 Woodland St Comm Bldg	\$ 48.62
110.2030.5481.000	Alliant Energy	407 Player St Bridge Light	\$ 64.01
110.2040.5481.000	Alliant Energy	5 N 5th St cnr State St	\$ 21.06
110.2040.5481.000	Alliant Energy	502 E Southridge Rd	\$ 19.87
001.4030.5481.000	Alliant Energy	602 W Merle Hibbs Blvd	\$ 19.07
610.8016.5481.000	Alliant Energy	608 Turner St Pump Station	\$ 195.33
001.4030.5481.000	Alliant Energy	801 WOODLAND ST SHOP	\$ 35.72
001.4030.5481.000	Alliant Energy	802 S 3rd St Skate Park	\$ 15.83
750.8070.5481.000	Alliant Energy	901 Woodland St Compost Pile	\$ 72.69
110.2010.5481.000	Alliant Energy	905 E Main PW Bldg	\$ 896.74
690.8050.5481.000	Alliant Energy	905 E Main PW Bldg	\$ 597.83
001.4030.5482.000	Alliant Energy	905 E MAIN ST PARK SHOP	\$ 101.02
110.2040.5481.000	Alliant Energy	E Anson St cnr 4th Ave	\$ 21.06
110.2030.5481.000	Alliant Energy	HWY 14 & HWY 30 St Lights	\$ 81.88
610.8015.5481.000	Alliant Energy	JBS 402 N 10TH AVE	\$ 20.38
001.4030.5481.000	Alliant Energy	JUDGE PARK	\$ 19.07
610.8016.5481.000	Alliant Energy	Marion St - WPCP	\$ 122.12
110.2040.5481.000	Alliant Energy	N 18TH AVE & E MAIN	\$ 27.95
110.2030.5481.000	Alliant Energy	N 18th Ave Bridge	\$ 27.95
740.8065.5481.000	Alliant Energy	N 3rd Ave - WPCP	\$ 314.21
110.2040.5481.000	Alliant Energy	N 3rd Ave Cnr State	\$ 106.99
610.8015.5481.000	Alliant Energy	N 3rd Ave River Sign	\$ 22.53
001.4030.5482.000	Alliant Energy	Reunion Hall	\$ 40.64
110.2040.5481.000	Alliant Energy	Riverside Dr cnr 3rd Ave	\$ 31.17
001.4030.5481.000	Alliant Energy	Riverview Park east side	\$ 112.14
610.8015.5481.000	Alliant Energy	Riverview Park liftstation	\$ 19.73
610.8016.5481.000	Alliant Energy	S 12TH AVE CNR E MAIN	\$ 90.14
110.2040.5481.000	Alliant Energy	S 12TH AVE E OLIVE ST	\$ 36.31
110.2040.5481.000	Alliant Energy	S Center St & W Berle	\$ 37.63
110.2040.5481.000	Alliant Energy	S Center St Cnr Hibbs	\$ 39.68
110.2040.5481.000	Alliant Energy	S Center St cnr Olive St	\$ 44.94
110.2040.5481.000	Alliant Energy	S Center St North of Mall	\$ 43.20
110.2040.5481.000	Alliant Energy	W Southridge Rd Cnr Center	\$ 36.31
999.1121.000	American Education Services	Wage Withholding	\$ 64.41
001.1090.5331.000	Animal Rescue League	Annual contract -animals within city limits	\$ 6,933.37
001.1010.5132.000	ANN'S ALTERATIONS & GIFTS	Hem 2 pr pants	\$ 36.00
142.4030.5562.000	Arnold Motor Supply	Complex air filter	\$ 20.91
142.4030.5562.000	Arnold Motor Supply	Complex equipment air elements	\$ 140.34
142.4030.5562.000	Arnold Motor Supply	Complex ground equipment battery	\$ 134.16
142.4030.5562.000	Arnold Motor Supply	Complex grounds equipment batteries	\$ (336.66)

142.4030.5562.000 Arnold Motor Supply	Complex grounds equipment batteries	\$	336.66
142.4030.5562.000 Arnold Motor Supply	Complex grounds equipment battery	\$	110.64
142.4030.5562.000 Arnold Motor Supply	Complex grounds equipment filters	\$	71.78
142.4030.5562.000 Arnold Motor Supply	Complex grounds equipment oil filter	\$	12.41
142.4030.5562.000 Arnold Motor Supply	Complex grounds equipment oil filters	\$	27.14
001.1050.5600.000 Arnold Motor Supply	Fire dept oil dry	\$	214.12
110.2010.5565.000 Arnold Motor Supply	Oil, Air and cabin air filters	\$	159.18
110.2010.5565.000 Arnold Motor Supply	Oil, Air and fuel filters	\$	84.82
110.2010.5718.000 Arnold Motor Supply	spark tester	\$	18.61
750.8070.5565.000 Arnold Motor Supply	starter core deposit	\$	(40.00)
110.2010.5565.000 Arnold Motor Supply	Street #65 air filter	\$	58.30
110.2010.5600.000 Arnold Motor Supply	Street dept switch	\$	8.81
110.2010.5565.000 Arnold Motor Supply	Stret #65 cabin air filter	\$	35.25
750.8070.5565.000 Arnold Motor Supply	vibratory screen starter	\$	325.97
125.5020.5331.000 Availa Bank	TIF agreement Marshallgaam Lodging Holiday Inn	\$	20,578.18
001.4045.5344.000 B&G HVAC INC	Aquatic Ctr repair urinal and hose bibbs	\$	114.80
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	332.04
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	16.52
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	11.39
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	18.00
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	60.91
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	18.60
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	22.52
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	18.60
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	17.09
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	35.34
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	406.86
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	10.80
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	26.75
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	407.12
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	19.20
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	115.11
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	246.52
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	391.79
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	74.35
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	52.78
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	120.81
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	335.60
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	38.99
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	164.01
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	15.96
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	54.63
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	116.27
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	17.09
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	109.72
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	15.96
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	26.59
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	288.35
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	9.60
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Adult non fiction or fiction books	\$	33.87
170.4010.5734.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Al West memorial book	\$	33.25
170.4010.5734.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Christen memorial book	\$	34.20
170.4010.5734.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Christen memorial books	\$	27.30
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	DVD's	\$	174.18
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	DVD's	\$	18.19
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	DVD's	\$	62.91
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	DVD's	\$	18.19
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	DVD's	\$	70.66
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	DVD's	\$	102.80
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	DVD's	\$	20.99
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	DVD's	\$	41.45
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	DVD'sadult fiction or nonfiction book	\$	104.40
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	graphic novel	\$	28.45
001.4010.5732.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Large type book	\$	17.40

001.4010.5734.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	lost and replaced book	\$	5.39
170.4010.5734.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Memorial book	\$	17.07
170.4010.5734.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Memorial book	\$	25.65
170.4010.5734.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Memorial fiction or non fiction book	\$	16.53
170.4010.5734.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Memorial fiction or non fiction book	\$	19.95
170.4010.5734.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Memorial fiction or non fiction book	\$	17.10
170.4010.5734.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	Memorial fiction or non fiction book	\$	53.58
001.4010.5730.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	reference book	\$	14.99
001.4010.5730.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	reference book	\$	18.99
001.4010.5730.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	reference book	\$	19.51
001.4010.5730.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	reference books	\$	244.03
001.4010.5730.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	reference books	\$	22.79
001.4010.5730.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	reference books	\$	76.00
001.4010.5730.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	reference books	\$	425.12
001.4010.5730.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	reference books	\$	52.17
170.4010.5734.000 Baker & Taylor Inc	West memorial book	\$	18.24
030.6070.5703.000 BDH INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY LLC	Brain computer for Library	\$	1,254.00
001.6070.5347.000 BDH INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY LLC	Fortinet Fortigate network security/firefall	\$	6,773.00
001.4010.5703.000 BDH INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY LLC	Library Patron computers	\$	8,352.00
110.2010.5617.000 Bitumnous Materials & Supply	emulsified asphalt	\$	506.38
001.1010.5132.000 BLACK TIRE BIKE COMPANY	Bike officer water bottles	\$	75.99
030.4030.5342.000 BOLAND RECREATION INC	Miracle recreation equipment	\$	1,721.00
364.2012.5233.000 Bolton & Menk Inc	Design & Bidding Downtown Phase 2A & 2B 3/2-3/29	\$	18,208.50
311.2012.5233.000 Bolton & Menk Inc	Edgewood Street Extension 3/2/24-3/29/24	\$	4,937.50
364.4030.5233.000 Bolton & Menk Inc	Riverview Park Phase 1 Design & Eng - April	\$	9,421.50
362.2012.5233.000 Bolton & Menk Inc	UPRR Quiet Zone Creation 3/2-3/29	\$	784.00
364.4030.5233.000 Bolton & Menk Inc	Water Plaza Construction Contract - April	\$	13,631.50
001.1050.5630.000 Bound Tree Medical LLC	Fire dept Statz pads and gloves	\$	184.96
001.4030.5980.000 Branon, Christin	Riverview Park bldg rental	\$	130.00
001.4010.5732.000 Brodart Co	Juvenile books	\$	258.75
001.4010.5732.000 Brodart Co	Juvenile books	\$	296.92
001.4010.5732.000 Brodart Co	Juvenile books	\$	249.49
001.4010.5732.000 Brodart Co	Juvenile books	\$	373.49
001.4010.5732.000 Brodart Co	Juvenile books	\$	137.90
001.4010.5732.000 Brodart Co	Juvenile books	\$	92.98
001.4010.5732.000 Brodart Co	Juvenile books	\$	181.28
001.4010.5732.000 Brodart Co	Juvenile books	\$	80.93
001.4010.5734.000 Brodart Co	lost and replaced books	\$	60.62
001.4010.5732.000 CENGAGE LEARNING INC	fiction or non fiction books	\$	51.73
001.4010.5732.000 CENGAGE LEARNING INC	fiction or non fiction book	\$	27.74
001.4010.5732.000 CENGAGE LEARNING INC	fiction or non fiction books	\$	149.20
001.4010.5732.000 CENGAGE LEARNING INC	fiction or non fiction books	\$	52.62
001.4010.5732.000 CENGAGE LEARNING INC	fiction or non fiction books	\$	28.49
001.4010.5732.000 CENGAGE LEARNING INC	fiction or non fiction books	\$	129.70
001.4010.5732.000 CENGAGE LEARNING INC	fiction or non fiction books	\$	128.20
001.4010.5732.000 CENGAGE LEARNING INC	fiction or non fiction books	\$	435.58
001.4010.5732.000 CENGAGE LEARNING INC	fiction or non fiction books	\$	83.96
001.4010.5732.000 CENGAGE LEARNING INC	fiction or non fiction books	\$	47.23
001.4010.5732.000 CENGAGE LEARNING INC	fiction or non fiction books	\$	17.24
001.4010.5732.000 CENGAGE LEARNING INC	fiction or non fiction books	\$	97.46
001.4010.5732.000 CENGAGE LEARNING INC	fiction or non fiction books	\$	145.45
001.4010.5732.000 CENGAGE LEARNING INC	fiction or non fiction books	\$	179.94
001.4010.5732.000 CENGAGE LEARNING INC	fiction or non fiction books	\$	103.46
001.4010.5732.000 CENTER POINT LARGE PRINT	fiction or non fiction book	\$	23.97
001.4010.5732.000 CENTER POINT LARGE PRINT	fiction or non fiction books	\$	276.84
001.4045.5600.000 CENTRAL IOWA DISTRIBUTING INC	Coliseum/ Aquatic Center supplies	\$	1,822.54
001.4065.5600.000 CENTRAL IOWA DISTRIBUTING INC	Coliseum/ Aquatic Center supplies	\$	1,822.54
110.2010.5565.000 CENTRAL IOWA FARM STORE INC	20' pull behind mower clutch plates	\$	107.25
110.2010.5620.000 CESSFORD CONSTRUCTION COMPANY	Street dept crushed rock	\$	1,037.40
121.6050.5342.000 Ciro Dilorio Masonry & Landscaping LLC	City Hall & Carnegie Limestone Repair	\$	6,208.00
121.6050.5342.000 Ciro Dilorio Masonry & Landscaping LLC	City Hall & Carnegie Limestone Repair	\$	2,825.00
110.2010.5342.000 CITY LAUNDERING COMPANY	other services	\$	15.60
110.2010.5342.000 CITY LAUNDERING COMPANY	other services	\$	111.83
110.2010.5600.000 CITY LAUNDERING COMPANY	supplies	\$	27.94

110.2010.5600.000 CITY LAUNDERING COMPANY	supplies	\$	27.94
690.8050.5132.000 CITY LAUNDERING COMPANY	Transit dept - uniform cleaning	\$	41.17
690.8050.5132.000 CITY LAUNDERING COMPANY	Transit dept - uniform cleaning	\$	41.17
110.2010.5132.000 CITY LAUNDERING COMPANY	uniform cleaning & insurance	\$	8.79
110.2010.5132.000 CITY LAUNDERING COMPANY	uniform cleaning & insurance	\$	14.27
110.2040.5132.000 CITY LAUNDERING COMPANY	Utility dept - uniform cleaning	\$	40.00
110.2040.5132.000 CITY LAUNDERING COMPANY	Utility dept - uniform cleaning	\$	40.00
001.1075.5263.000 Cline, Troy	Nuisance property mowings	\$	945.00
001.1075.5263.000 Cline, Troy	Nuisance property mowings	\$	1,035.00
999.1121.000 COLLECTION SERVICES CENTER	Child Support	\$	139.77
999.1121.000 COLLECTION SERVICES CENTER	Child Support	\$	102.11
999.1121.000 COLLECTION SERVICES CENTER	Child Support	\$	423.86
999.1121.000 COLLECTION SERVICES CENTER	Child Support	\$	461.53
999.1121.000 COLLECTION SERVICES CENTER	Child Support	\$	101.59
999.1133.000 COLONIAL LIFE	COLONIAL LIFE INSURANCE	\$	242.28
001.1050.5344.000 CONSOLIDATED FLEET SERVICES INC	Ladder trucks, guard ladder annual testing	\$	3,021.80
110.2030.5481.000 Consumers Energy Coop	City of Marshalltown	\$	69.66
110.2030.5481.000 Consumers Energy Coop	City of Marshalltown	\$	78.61
110.2040.5481.000 Consumers Energy Coop	City of Marshalltown	\$	242.70
740.8065.5600.000 CTI Ready Mix Inc	6th Ave & Boone St storm sewer abandonment	\$	930.00
363.2010.5617.000 CTI Ready Mix Inc	City Bldg south side	\$	855.00
363.2010.5617.000 CTI Ready Mix Inc	Glenda Dr	\$	973.50
363.2010.5617.000 CTI Ready Mix Inc	Glenda Dr	\$	1,593.00
610.8016.5600.000 CTI Ready Mix Inc	North 5th St - sanitary manhole boxout	\$	291.00
001.4010.5600.000 DEMCO INCORP	labe protectors, spine labels	\$	297.32
001.4010.5600.000 DEMCO INCORP	label protectors, spine labels	\$	911.24
001.4010.5600.000 DEMCO INCORP	tabletop display stand, vinyl cloth	\$	151.49
001.4010.5600.000 DEMCO INCORP	Twisted hex stools for Library	\$	1,609.15
610.8015.5980.000 DeRuiter, Kellie	Sewer refund 2024 - filled swimming pool	\$	32.46
110.2010.5628.000 DIAMOND VOGEL INC	White Street paint	\$	2,975.00
140.4030.5342.000 DMF GARDENS	Center St Median flowers	\$	3,986.40
001.4010.5343.000 Do Art Productions	Comic book workshops/guitar sing alongs	\$	500.00
001.4010.5410.000 Downs, Joel	patch, touch up, paint library walls	\$	4,415.00
001.4010.5736.000 EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SRVC COMPANY	reference data bases	\$	9,393.00
001.1050.5410.000 ED M FELD EQUIPMENT CO INC	Fire dept SCBA repair	\$	97.30
156.1050.5718.000 ED M FELD EQUIPMENT CO INC	PD Rescue ropes and supplies	\$	3,929.54
001.1010.5132.000 ENTENMANN ROVIN COMPANY	refinish/ repair PD badges	\$	126.25
610.8015.5603.000 ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCE ASSOC INC	lab analysis 2023 nitrates, minerals	\$	304.49
610.8015.5980.000 Everts, Mike	Sewer refund 2024 - filled swimming pool	\$	25.48
001.1010.5460.000 Fair and Impartial Policing LLC	Jan 30th recertification class	\$	475.00
110.2050.5600.000 FASTENAL COMPANY	clamps for salt brine storage tank stand	\$	40.51
610.8015.5600.000 FASTENAL COMPANY	mixing nozzles and threaded rod	\$	53.88
001.4010.5343.000 Feller, Melissa	Dinosaur Encounter	\$	550.00
999.1125.000 FIDELITY SECURITY LIFE INSURANCE CO	VISION INSURANCE	\$	317.24
999.1125.000 FIDELITY SECURITY LIFE INSURANCE CO	VISION INSURANCE	\$	137.05
001.4060.5331.000 Fisher Governor Foundation	Property taxes levied for Civic Center	\$	8,333.37
610.8015.5233.000 FOX Strand	WPC Nutrient Reduc Strategy Update 4/1/24-4/30/24	\$	9,546.00
615.8015.5233.000 FOX Strand	WPC21001 WPCP 4/1/42-4/30/24	\$	14,255.22
999.1165.000 Friends of the Library	Reimb friends for FY23	\$	8,895.92
001.1050.5132.000 GALLS LLC	Fire dept employee clothing	\$	86.66
001.1010.5132.000 GALLS LLC	PD Employee clothing	\$	100.80
001.1010.5132.000 GALLS LLC	PD employee clothing	\$	55.76
001.1010.5132.000 GALLS LLC	PD employee clothing	\$	61.60
001.1010.5132.000 GALLS LLC	PD employee clothing	\$	102.00
001.1010.5132.000 GALLS LLC	PD exo case	\$	32.64
001.1010.5132.000 GALLS LLC	PD new officer boots	\$	161.50
110.2010.5600.000 GERVICH & SONS INC	Street dept stock steel	\$	58.80
690.8050.5565.000 GILLIG LLC	breather and tube bus 109	\$	7.47
690.8050.5565.000 GILLIG LLC	door safety glazing bus 109	\$	84.29
690.8050.5565.000 GILLIG LLC	fan control FDCA valve bus 101	\$	(1,956.36)
690.8050.5565.000 GILLIG LLC	hydraulic fan pump bus 101	\$	2,151.36
690.8050.5565.000 GILLIG LLC	lamp assembly and wellnut inserts bus 181	\$	321.51
690.8050.5565.000 GILLIG LLC	parking break control valve bus 109	\$	73.59
690.8050.5565.000 GILLIG LLC	water temp gauge bus 181	\$	85.09

001.4010.5342.000	Glo Brite Window Cleaning	Library windows	\$	3,500.00
001.4010.5980.000	Gonzalez, Anthony	returned lost book	\$	6.95
001.1010.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	266.73
001.1050.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	96.99
001.1070.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	24.25
001.1071.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	24.25
001.1075.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	24.25
001.4010.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	48.50
001.4030.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	24.25
001.4040.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	24.25
001.4045.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	48.50
001.4065.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	24.25
001.6010.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	24.25
001.6012.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	24.25
001.6020.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	24.25
001.6021.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	96.96
001.6025.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	24.25
110.2010.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	24.25
110.2040.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	24.25
110.2060.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	24.25
181.3040.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	24.25
184.5030.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	48.50
610.8015.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	72.75
610.8016.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	29.10
690.8050.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	24.25
740.8065.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	19.40
750.8070.5450.000	Granite Telecommunications LLC	April land lines	\$	24.25
142.4030.5342.000	HANKE, RICKIE L	6th St hook up ice machine	\$	98.00
610.8015.5342.000	HANSEN, STEVE	2024 WPCP Vegetation control	\$	1,968.00
884.7010.5339.000	Health Partners	claims 05/02-05/08	\$	4,012.70
884.7010.5339.000	Health Partners	Claims 05/09-05/15	\$	4,379.98
884.7010.5339.000	Health Partners	claims 4/11-4/17	\$	51,376.39
884.6021.4875.000	Health Partners	claims and stop/ loss credits	\$	(283.80)
884.7010.5339.000	Health Partners	claims and stop/ loss credits	\$	46,291.15
884.6021.4875.000	Health Partners	Claims and stop/ loss credits 05/02-05/08	\$	(1,300.39)
884.7010.5339.000	Health Partners	Claims and stop/ loss credits 05/02-05/08	\$	36,593.01
030.1010.5600.000	HEIMAN FIRE EQUIPMENT INC	CIP training equipment	\$	1,664.00
610.8015.5410.000	HOTSYS CLEANING SYSTEMS INC	Prelim Hotsy service call	\$	1,397.09
001.0121.000	Hudnutt, Tonya	Aquatic center admissions - petty cash start	\$	300.00
760.0120.000	Hudnutt, Tonya	Aquatic center concessions - petty cash start	\$	350.00
144.0120.000	Hudnutt, Tonya	Track meet admissions - petty cash start	\$	1,000.00
881.1010.5339.000	Hunter Lane LLC	Paid medical claims	\$	1,053.29
881.1050.5339.000	Hunter Lane LLC	Paid medical claims	\$	28.47
610.8015.5600.000	HUPP ELECTRIC MOTOR INC	replacment motor for lab vac pump	\$	444.62
999.1131.000	ICMA 457-Mission Square Retirement	ICMA DEF COMP	\$	230.76
999.1131.000	ICMA 457-Mission Square Retirement	ICMA DEF COMP	\$	269.23
999.1131.000	ICMA 457-Mission Square Retirement	Mission Square Retirement - Plan #303417	\$	792.27
999.1131.000	ICMA 457-Mission Square Retirement	Mission Square Retirement - Plan #303417ICMA DEF C	\$	4,067.23
999.1131.000	ICMA 457-Mission Square Retirement	Mission Square Retirement - Plan #303417ICMA DEF C	\$	1,225.00
999.1131.000	ICMA 457-Mission Square Retirement	Mission Square Retirement - Plan #705230	\$	1,216.92
999.1131.000	ICMA 457-Mission Square Retirement	Mission Square Retirement - Plan #705230	\$	2,543.45
999.1131.000	ICMA 457-Mission Square Retirement	Mission Square Retirement - Plan #705230	\$	121.59
999.1131.000	ICMA 457-Mission Square Retirement	Mission Square Retirement - Plan #705230	\$	875.00
999.1131.000	ICMA 457-Mission Square Retirement	Mission Square Retirement - Plan #705230	\$	965.00
133.2900.5342.000	Impact 7G Inc	Brownfields Assistance Contract APRIL	\$	9,517.35
999.1101.000	INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE	Bi-Weekly Federal Taxes	\$	24,676.77
999.1101.000	INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE	Bi-Weekly Federal Taxes	\$	14,028.11
999.1107.000	INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE	Bi-Weekly Payroll Medicare	\$	8,581.96
999.1107.000	INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE	Bi-Weekly Payroll Medicare	\$	4,367.28
999.1103.000	INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE	Bi-Weekly Payroll Social Security	\$	25,598.46
999.1103.000	INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE	Bi-Weekly Payroll Social Security	\$	5,758.46
001.6010.5280.000	IOWA LEAGUE OF CITIES	July 2024-June 2025 membership	\$	30.00
001.4010.5731.000	IOWA OUTDOORS	renewal subscption	\$	15.00
999.1106.000	IOWA PUBLIC EMPLOYEE'S RETIREMENT SYSTEM	PRIOR MONTH IPERS CONTRIBUTIONS	\$	33,572.71

999.1106.000	IOWA PUBLIC EMPLOYEE'S RETIREMENT SYSTEM	PRIOR MONTH IPERS CONTRIBUTIONS	\$	232.67
999.1106.000	IOWA PUBLIC EMPLOYEE'S RETIREMENT SYSTEM	PRIOR MONTH IPERS CONTRIBUTIONS	\$	7,821.97
999.1106.000	IOWA PUBLIC EMPLOYEE'S RETIREMENT SYSTEM	PRIOR MONTH IPERS CONTRIBUTIONS	\$	33,726.80
999.1106.000	IOWA PUBLIC EMPLOYEE'S RETIREMENT SYSTEM	PRIOR MONTH IPERS CONTRIBUTIONS	\$	232.67
999.1106.000	IOWA PUBLIC EMPLOYEE'S RETIREMENT SYSTEM	PRIOR MONTH IPERS CONTRIBUTIONS	\$	7,596.53
999.1106.000	IOWA PUBLIC EMPLOYEE'S RETIREMENT SYSTEM	Rounding	\$	0.10
181.3040.5433.000	Jackson, Jennifer	Lead Hazard reduction program	\$	750.00
110.2010.5352.000	LEDFORD, MARVIN	614 W Nevada St limb on curb	\$	100.00
001.4010.5386.000	LENZ, DUANE	Library mowings	\$	495.00
001.1050.5413.000	Lewis, Christopher	Rescue boat out board motor repair	\$	250.00
110.2010.5619.000	Manatt's Inc	Street dept HMA mix	\$	182.70
001.5020.5331.000	MARSHALLTOWN CHAMBER OF COMMERCE	TIF Economic Development Services per Res 2019-318	\$	12,500.00
001.5020.5331.000	MARSHALLTOWN CHAMBER OF COMMERCE	TIF Economic Development Services per Res 2019-318	\$	12,500.00
125.5020.5331.000	Marshalltown Company	TIF agreement Marshalltown Co	\$	54,168.25
125.5020.5331.000	Marshalltown Lofts, LLC	TIF agreement Marshalltown Lofts for Flint Hills	\$	35,580.22
001.2090.5220.000	Marshalltown Water Works	landfill bills	\$	263.75
610.8015.5220.000	Marshalltown Water Works	Sanitary Collections Costs	\$	8,845.43
740.8065.5220.000	Marshalltown Water Works	Storm Sewer Collection Services	\$	252.35
001.1010.5410.000	MCATEE TIRE SALES & SERVICE INC	PD 510 tire sensor install	\$	18.00
001.1010.5565.000	MCATEE TIRE SALES & SERVICE INC	PD 510 tire sensor install	\$	69.95
125.5020.5331.000	MCFARLAND CLINIC PC	TIF agreement McFarland Clinic	\$	8,037.79
140.4030.5611.000	MENARDS	10' hand split cedar rail	\$	62.36
001.4030.5611.000	MENARDS	1g tank sprayer, batteries	\$	64.63
001.4030.5611.000	MENARDS	35" pick up and reach tools, bleach	\$	150.79
110.2010.5600.000	MENARDS	adhesive and kwik weld	\$	21.57
001.4030.5611.000	MENARDS	AEA pool treated wood	\$	11.86
001.4045.5611.000	MENARDS	Aquatic center repair supplies	\$	14.47
110.2050.5600.000	MENARDS	Brine tank anchor	\$	37.96
001.6050.5410.000	MENARDS	courtyard hose repair, bldg key tags	\$	7.48
001.6050.5600.000	MENARDS	courtyard hose repair, bldg key tags	\$	7.97
001.1050.5600.000	MENARDS	Fire dept -shelvs, brackets, clips	\$	138.62
363.2010.5600.000	MENARDS	hooks, grass seed	\$	93.62
140.4030.5611.000	MENARDS	Parks faucet set	\$	79.99
001.4030.5600.000	MENARDS	Parks recycle bags, garbage can, soap	\$	28.27
001.1010.5600.000	MENARDS	PD painting supplies	\$	55.96
001.1010.5600.000	MENARDS	PD push broom, cleaner, white rags	\$	102.80
363.2010.5600.000	MENARDS	pintle hitch	\$	121.28
001.1010.4879.000	MENARDS	Rebate check	\$	(3.98)
001.1010.4879.000	MENARDS	Rebate check	\$	(7.30)
001.1010.4879.000	MENARDS	Rebate check	\$	(29.31)
363.2010.5600.000	MENARDS	round grate, pipe end cap, 6" tee/elbow	\$	38.98
110.2010.5132.000	MENARDS	Street dept gloves	\$	31.94
110.2010.5132.000	MENARDS	Street dept gloves	\$	23.96
110.2010.5600.000	MENARDS	Street paint dept heavy duty crate	\$	14.96
125.5020.5331.000	MENARDS	TIF agreement Menards 18th Ave	\$	41,592.51
110.2010.5600.000	MENARDS	tool box, putty knife, pick set	\$	48.97
110.2050.5600.000	MENARDS	wedge anchor, blow gun, spade	\$	102.56
001.4010.5732.000	MICROMARKETING LLC	audio books	\$	83.49
001.4010.5732.000	MICROMARKETING LLC	audio books	\$	46.99
610.8015.5603.000	MIDLAND SCIENTIFIC INC	Lab - magnetic stirrer	\$	298.91
610.8015.5603.000	MIDLAND SCIENTIFIC INC	Lab - thermometer	\$	426.40
610.8015.5603.000	MIDLAND SCIENTIFIC INC	Lab - thermometer probe	\$	267.64
610.8015.5603.000	MIDLAND SCIENTIFIC INC	Lab - yellow buffer solution	\$	144.45
610.8015.5603.000	MIDLAND SCIENTIFIC INC	Lab- nitrogen ammonia standard	\$	66.86
001.4065.5342.000	MIDWEST AUTOMATIC FIRE SPRINKLER CO	Coliseum inspection	\$	265.80
001.2080.5611.000	MIDWEST LIQUID SYSTEMS INC	Fuel system filter replacement	\$	780.99
001.1099.5386.000	Milestone Outdoor Co	PF/FD bldg lawn care	\$	1,092.00
140.4030.5410.000	MIRACLE RECREATION	Gravity rail replacement wheel set	\$	587.28
110.2010.5251.000	Mitchell, Lance	tank endorsement	\$	15.00
110.2040.5410.000	MOBOTREX INC	pucks for traffic signals	\$	2,452.00
999.1105.000	MUNICIPAL FIRE & POLICE RETIREMENT	PRIOR MONTH MFPRSI CONTRIBUTIONS	\$	29,651.44
999.1105.000	MUNICIPAL FIRE & POLICE RETIREMENT	PRIOR MONTH MFPRSI CONTRIBUTIONS	\$	32,705.27
999.1105.000	MUNICIPAL FIRE & POLICE RETIREMENT	PRIOR MONTH MFPRSI CONTRIBUTIONS	\$	29,778.77
999.1105.000	MUNICIPAL FIRE & POLICE RETIREMENT	PRIOR MONTH MFPRSI CONTRIBUTIONS	\$	32,582.18

610.8015.5980.000 Nablo, Gary	Sewer refund 2024 filled swimming pool	\$	25.48
610.8016.5565.000 NAPA AUTO PARTS	battery cable bolt	\$	5.21
740.8065.5565.000 NAPA AUTO PARTS	battery cable bolt	\$	3.60
610.8016.5565.000 NAPA AUTO PARTS	Sewer dept battery and cable brush	\$	242.38
740.8065.5565.000 NAPA AUTO PARTS	Sewer dept battery and cable brush	\$	153.51
140.4030.5609.000 NORTON'S GREENHOUSE	Parks plant order	\$	2,760.00
110.2010.5600.000 NUTRIEN AG SOLUTIONS INC	Street dept 85/140 Mobilube	\$	1,508.00
610.8016.5615.000 NUTRIEN AG SOLUTIONS INC	YMCA sanitary lift station generator diesel	\$	445.11
001.1072.5151.000 Occupational Medicine Plus PC	January - May physicals and or immunizations	\$	53.70
001.4010.5151.000 Occupational Medicine Plus PC	January - May physicals and or immunizations	\$	243.00
001.4030.5151.000 Occupational Medicine Plus PC	January - May physicals and or immunizations	\$	179.00
001.4041.5151.000 Occupational Medicine Plus PC	January - May physicals and or immunizations	\$	179.00
110.2030.5151.000 Occupational Medicine Plus PC	January - May physicals and or immunizations	\$	17.90
110.2040.5151.000 Occupational Medicine Plus PC	January - May physicals and or immunizations	\$	107.40
610.8015.5151.000 Occupational Medicine Plus PC	January - May physicals and or immunizations	\$	214.00
610.8016.5151.000 Occupational Medicine Plus PC	January - May physicals and or immunizations	\$	93.60
690.8050.5151.000 Occupational Medicine Plus PC	January - May physicals and or immunizations	\$	373.00
740.8065.5151.000 Occupational Medicine Plus PC	January - May physicals and or immunizations	\$	62.40
001.6900.5600.000 OFFICE EXPRESS	10 cases copy paper City Hall inventory	\$	399.90
001.4010.5605.000 OFFICE EXPRESS	Library copy paper 15 cases	\$	599.85
001.4010.5732.000 OVERDRIVE,INC.	audio book	\$	2,597.50
001.4010.5732.000 OVERDRIVE,INC.	audio book	\$	1,954.99
001.4010.5732.000 OVERDRIVE,INC.	Ebooks	\$	1,595.91
001.4010.5732.000 OVERDRIVE,INC.	Ebooks	\$	1,343.12
001.4010.5732.000 OVERDRIVE,INC.	Ebooks and audio books	\$	1,552.19
001.4010.5736.000 OVERDRIVE,INC.	external service	\$	5.98
Payroll Payroll	Payroll #11	\$	319,078.83
881.1010.5339.000 Philip L Ascheman Ph D	Physch eval	\$	165.00
001.4010.5380.000 PITNEY BOWES	Libarry postage	\$	30.00
001.4010.5732.000 Playaway Products LLC	Juvenile audio books	\$	231.95
001.4010.5732.000 Playaway Products LLC	Juvenile audio books	\$	286.95
001.4010.5732.000 Playaway Products LLC	Juvenile audio books	\$	903.84
001.4010.5732.000 Playaway Products LLC	juvenile audio books	\$	272.95
001.4010.5732.000 Playaway Products LLC	juvenile audio books	\$	3,375.59
001.4010.5734.000 Playaway Products LLC	Juvenile audio replacement fee	\$	24.99
001.4010.5732.000 Playaway Products LLC	juvenile audio supplies	\$	275.76
610.8015.5342.000 Prairie Waste Solutions	April 2024 Grit/ screening removal	\$	459.34
001.4010.5344.000 PREMIER OFFICE EQUIPMENT	April Library copies	\$	321.21
184.5030.5344.000 PREMIER OFFICE EQUIPMENT	Housing copies	\$	64.90
001.4010.5344.000 PREMIER OFFICE EQUIPMENT	March Library copies	\$	450.18
001.1010.5718.000 RACOM CORPORATION	PD speaker micorphone emergency button	\$	191.25
001.4010.5980.000 Ramirez, Nancy	returned lost books	\$	47.99
132.5020.5342.000 RDG Planning & Design	Downtown Facade Improvements tru 4/30/24	\$	2,940.00
125.5020.5331.000 Regalado's Realty Corp	TIF agreement Regalado Supermarket Villachuato	\$	27,843.76
110.2010.5342.000 SAFETY KLEEN SYSTEMS INC	waste pickup and supplies	\$	713.83
999.1166.000 Sanchez Fuentes, Salud Ramiro	overpaid parking ticket	\$	25.00
001.4045.5342.000 SCHENDEL PEST CONTROL INC	Aquatic Center spring service	\$	34.80
001.4030.5342.000 SCHENDEL PEST CONTROL INC	City Hall/ Carnegie Bldg/ Parks office	\$	22.23
001.6050.5342.000 SCHENDEL PEST CONTROL INC	City Hall/ Carnegie Bldg/ Parks office	\$	22.23
001.6051.5342.000 SCHENDEL PEST CONTROL INC	City Hall/ Carnegie Bldg/ Parks office	\$	22.90
001.4065.5342.000 SCHENDEL PEST CONTROL INC	Coliseum monthly pest service	\$	50.52
001.4030.5342.000 SCHENDEL PEST CONTROL INC	Riverview Comm Bldg monthly service	\$	47.72
001.4010.5342.000 SERVICEMASTER OF MTOWN INC	May Library cleaning fee	\$	1,897.00
110.2010.5600.000 SHERWIN WILLIAMS COMPANY	paint machine spray tips	\$	189.96
001.1099.5410.000 SIEMENS INDUSTRY, INC.	PD/FD bldg fire alarm system service call	\$	1,205.00
001.1099.5410.000 SIEMENS INDUSTRY, INC.	PF/FD HVAC remote work on issues	\$	667.50
615.8015.5342.000 SIGN CREATIONS	Loan Forgiveness sign	\$	100.00
364.4030.5233.000 SNYDER & ASSOCIATES, INC.	Linn Creek Bridge Design Contract	\$	22,500.00
364.4030.5233.000 SNYDER & ASSOCIATES, INC.	Linn Creek Trailhead Design Contract	\$	25,000.00
610.8015.5980.000 Stalzer, Brooke	Sewer refund 2024 - filled swimming pool	\$	32.25
001.1010.5230.000 STANARD & ASSOCIATES INC	Test forms	\$	148.00
110.2010.5750.000 Star Equipment LTD	84" V50 skeleton grapple bucket	\$	5,128.00
110.2010.5565.000 Star Equipment LTD	hydraulic cylinder	\$	436.34
110.2010.5600.000 Strands	paint machine spray tips	\$	192.75

140.4030.5611.000 Strands	Painters tape	\$	39.96
125.5020.5331.000 Teamwork 1 LLC	TIF agreement Teamwork1 Bobcat Academy	\$	4,023.10
110.2050.5600.000 THEISENS SUPPLY INC	16" pliers, 16" lid, bulkhead tank, sealant	\$	121.73
110.2050.5600.000 THEISENS SUPPLY INC	cable, thimble, clevis link	\$	66.12
001.4030.5611.000 THEISENS SUPPLY INC	fertilizer, miracle grow, sprinkler	\$	44.45
110.2010.5132.000 THEISENS SUPPLY INC	glass cleaner, high visibility shirts	\$	39.98
110.2010.5600.000 THEISENS SUPPLY INC	glass cleaner, high visibility shirts	\$	12.95
110.2010.5600.000 THEISENS SUPPLY INC	multi plan swivel	\$	57.77
110.2010.5718.000 THEISENS SUPPLY INC	scrub brush, mineral spirits, screw driver, WD-40	\$	82.31
110.2010.5132.000 THEISENS SUPPLY INC	Street dept gloves	\$	44.97
110.2010.5718.000 THEISENS SUPPLY INC	Street paint dept utility knife, toolboxes, organiz	\$	278.93
142.4030.5611.000 Thompsons True Value	large screws	\$	14.96
001.1010.5600.000 Thompsons True Value	PD padlocks	\$	39.98
001.1010.5210.000 TIMES REPUBLICAN	legal publications, job advertising	\$	97.30
001.1072.5210.000 TIMES REPUBLICAN	legal publications, job advertising	\$	29.19
001.4010.5210.000 TIMES REPUBLICAN	legal publications, job advertising	\$	97.30
001.4040.5210.000 TIMES REPUBLICAN	legal publications, job advertising	\$	97.30
001.4041.5210.000 TIMES REPUBLICAN	legal publications, job advertising	\$	97.30
001.6020.5210.000 TIMES REPUBLICAN	legal publications, job advertising	\$	329.84
110.2010.5210.000 TIMES REPUBLICAN	legal publications, job advertising	\$	97.30
110.2030.5210.000 TIMES REPUBLICAN	legal publications, job advertising	\$	9.73
110.2040.5210.000 TIMES REPUBLICAN	legal publications, job advertising	\$	58.38
110.2060.5210.000 TIMES REPUBLICAN	legal publications, job advertising	\$	97.30
610.8016.5210.000 TIMES REPUBLICAN	legal publications, job advertising	\$	58.38
690.8050.5210.000 TIMES REPUBLICAN	legal publications, job advertising	\$	97.30
740.8065.5210.000 TIMES REPUBLICAN	legal publications, job advertising	\$	38.92
750.8070.5210.000 TIMES REPUBLICAN	legal publications, job advertising	\$	97.30
999.1129.000 TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE CORP.	FLEX DEP CARE BENEFITS	\$	774.99
999.1129.000 TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE CORP.	FLEX DEP CARE BENEFITS	\$	208.33
999.1128.000 TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE CORP.	FLEX HEALTH BENEFITS	\$	5,287.06
999.1128.000 TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE CORP.	FLEX HEALTH BENEFITS	\$	858.33
999.1128.000 TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE CORP.	rounding	\$	(0.20)
001.4040.5441.000 TREASURER ST OF IOWA	Sales/ Use tax	\$	34.91
001.4040.5442.000 TREASURER ST OF IOWA	Sales/ Use tax	\$	5.63
610.8015.5441.000 TREASURER ST OF IOWA	Sales/ Use tax	\$	3,123.82
610.8015.5441.000 TREASURER ST OF IOWA	Sales/ Use tax	\$	18,742.90
999.1102.000 TREASURER STATE OF IOWA	Bi-Weekly Payroll SIT	\$	10,515.31
999.1102.000 TREASURER STATE OF IOWA	Bi-Weekly Payroll SIT	\$	5,554.69
170.4010.5601.000 Treasurers Office-ISU	Small Talk Participant experience	\$	995.00
001.6021.5215.000 TSYS	Finance credit card transaction fees	\$	262.17
001.4010.5215.000 TSYS	Library credit card transaction fees	\$	70.86
200.7010.5810.000 UMB Bank NA	2016A GO	\$	420,000.00
200.7010.5820.000 UMB Bank NA	2016A GO	\$	8,600.00
200.7010.5810.000 UMB Bank NA	2016A GO Storm water portion	\$	160,000.00
200.7010.5820.000 UMB Bank NA	2016A GO Storm Water portion	\$	16,000.00
200.7010.5810.000 UMB Bank NA	2019 GO	\$	685,000.00
200.7010.5820.000 UMB Bank NA	2019 GO	\$	46,050.00
200.7010.5810.000 UMB Bank NA	2019 GO Sanitary Sewer portion	\$	475,000.00
200.7010.5820.000 UMB Bank NA	2019 GO Sanitary Sewer portion	\$	14,650.00
200.7010.5810.000 UMB Bank NA	2020A GO	\$	465,000.00
200.7010.5820.000 UMB Bank NA	2020A GO	\$	24,175.00
200.7010.5810.000 UMB Bank NA	2020A GO Storm Sewer portion	\$	325,000.00
200.7010.5820.000 UMB Bank NA	2020A GO Storm Sewer portion	\$	12,000.00
200.7010.5810.000 UMB Bank NA	GO 2015 dtd 11/24/15	\$	225,000.00
200.7010.5820.000 UMB Bank NA	GO 2015 dtd 11/24/15	\$	2,925.00
200.7010.5810.000 UMB Bank NA	GO 2016A	\$	400,000.00
200.7010.5820.000 UMB Bank NA	GO 2016A	\$	9,281.25
200.7010.5810.000 UMB Bank NA	GO 2018	\$	350,000.00
200.7010.5820.000 UMB Bank NA	GO 2018	\$	34,350.00
200.7010.5810.000 UMB Bank NA	GO 2021 dtd 12/14/21	\$	695,000.00
200.7010.5820.000 UMB Bank NA	GO 2021 dtd 12/14/21	\$	85,300.00
200.7010.5810.000 UMB Bank NA	GO 2022A	\$	210,000.00
200.7010.5820.000 UMB Bank NA	GO 2022A	\$	192,880.00
200.7010.5810.000 UMB Bank NA	GO 2022B property restoration bonds	\$	100,000.00

200.7010.5820.000 UMB Bank NA	GO 2022B property restoration bonds	\$ 14,640.00
200.7010.5810.000 UMB Bank NA	GO muni bldg bond 2017	\$ 515,000.00
200.7010.5820.000 UMB Bank NA	GO muni bldg bond 2017	\$ 163,500.00
200.7010.5810.000 UMB Bank NA	GO Muni bond 2016B	\$ 275,000.00
200.7010.5820.000 UMB Bank NA	GO Muni bond 2016B	\$ 25,050.00
610.8016.5810.000 UMB Bank NA	Sewer rev bonds 2013	\$ 135,000.00
610.8016.5820.000 UMB Bank NA	Sewer rev bonds 2013	\$ 13,271.50
610.8016.5810.000 UMB Bank NA	Sewer rev rfdg 2020	\$ 530,000.00
610.8016.5820.000 UMB Bank NA	Sewer rev rfdg 2020	\$ 29,841.00
610.8016.5810.000 UMB Bank NA	Sewer rev rfdg 2021	\$ 538,000.00
610.8016.5820.000 UMB Bank NA	Sewer rev rfdg 2021	\$ 17,066.25
200.7010.5810.000 UMB Bank NA	Txbl GO Airport 2020B dtd 9/28/20	\$ 210,000.00
200.7010.5820.000 UMB Bank NA	Txbl GO Airport 2020B dtd 9/28/20	\$ 11,112.50
999.1112.000 UNITED WAY	UNITED WAY	\$ 666.15
999.1112.000 UNITED WAY	UNITED WAY	\$ 25.00
999.1112.000 UNITED WAY	UNITED WAY	\$ 666.15
999.1112.000 UNITED WAY	UNITED WAY	\$ 24.00
110.2010.5339.000 UNITY POINT HEALTH	April random durg and alcohol testing	\$ 317.18
610.8016.5339.000 UNITY POINT HEALTH	April random durg and alcohol testing	\$ 78.29
740.8065.5339.000 UNITY POINT HEALTH	April random durg and alcohol testing	\$ 52.19
110.2010.5600.000 Vajgrt, Roger	100lb propane	\$ 183.18
001.4030.5565.000 VANWALL EQUIPMENT INC	Parks - filler cap	\$ 26.04
001.1071.5450.000 VERIZON WIRELESS	Housing cell and iPad	\$ 61.19
001.1075.5450.000 VERIZON WIRELESS	Housing cell and iPad	\$ 61.19
001.1010.5464.000 Weekly, Sadie	Northwestern School of Police Staff and Command	\$ 20.00
125.5020.5331.000 Willard Property LLC	First Annual appropriation	\$ 50,800.00
132.5020.5331.000 Willard Property LLC	Willard Housing	\$ 98,507.00
110.2010.5482.000 WoodRiver Energy LLC	905 E Main St	\$ 327.04
690.8050.5482.000 WoodRiver Energy LLC	905 E Main St	\$ 218.03
001.1010.5132.000 Worsfold, Kyle	Negotiator clothing	\$ 436.00
615.8015.5342.000 WRH Inc	Headworks & Digester Impro 4/5/24-5/8/24	\$ 418,831.50
110.2010.5565.000 Ziegler Inc	Street dept Batteries	\$ 1,605.88
TOTAL		\$ 9,378,073.01

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
Acting City Administrator
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158
PH 641.754.5701 | FX 641.754.5717

TO: Mayor Greer and City Council
FROM: Diana Steiner, Finance Director
DATE: May 22, 2024, 2024
RE: March 2024 Monthly Financial Statements

Strategic Plan:

- ☐ Strategy 1: Expand and improve development in the community.
- ☐ Strategy 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image.
- ☒ Strategy 3: Continually improve and sustain the City's infrastructure, organization, and services.
- ☐ Strategy 4: Partner with citizens, for-profit, non-profit, and others to improve quality of life.

Plan Objective: N/A

Recommendation: Staff recommends approving the March 2024 monthly financial statements.

Budget Impact: N/A

Description/Background: The Finance Department has prepared and reconciled the March 2024 financial statements for your review. The budgeted amounts shown are based on the FY24 adopted budget approved in April 2023. The budget amendment approved in April 2024 will be reflected in the April 2024 financial statements.

The attached reports include the following:

- Fund Balance Report, which includes the beginning balance at 6/30/23, the year-to-date revenues and expenses for 9 months and the ending fund cash balance.
- Cash & Investments Report, which includes current balances and interest rates for all city investments.
- Monthly Budget Report, which reflects monthly and year-to-date revenues and expenses by each fund and then in summary. If the YTD Activity amount is less than the YTD Budget amount, it will show as unfavorable for revenues and favorable for expenses.

Items of interest this month

- \$692,543 was received from the CDBG Derecho Grant for the 7th Ave project in Fund 133 and \$692,543 was paid.
- \$656,502 was paid to ICAP for our property and liability insurance and \$5,322 for the crime policy.
- \$752,329 was spent in Fund 615 for the IFA SRF Headworks project.
- Quarterly transfers were made to reimburse the General Fund from special property tax levies, including \$784,259 for employee benefits, \$315,402 Pol/Fire retirement, and \$6,094 emergency levy. Road Use Tax funds of \$304,622 reimbursed the General Fund for Public Works gross pay related to streets, engineering, and snow removal.

CITY COUNCIL

Vacant, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson



MARSHALLTOWN

IOWA

FUND BALANCE REPORT AS OF 03/31/2024

Fund	Beginning Balance	Total Revenues	Total Expenses	Ending Balance
001 - GENERAL FUND	3,567,795.12	11,916,660.72	13,502,882.54	1,981,573.30
010 - CASH FLOW RESERVE FUND	2,755,575.96	377,619.63	-	3,133,195.59
030 - CAPITAL RESERVE	-	346,254.75	346,254.75	-
031 - CAPITAL RSRV-BLDG MAINT	248,847.16	13,973.55	-	262,820.71
032 - CIP LARGE VEHICLE/EQUIPMENT	93,755.00	-	66,625.00	27,130.00
110 - ROAD USE TAX	7,872,965.91	3,097,893.13	1,689,048.79	9,281,810.25
112 - EMPLOYEE BENEFITS FUND	3,768,809.74	1,456,450.65	2,257,740.43	2,967,519.96
117 - POLICE/FIRE RETIREMENT	642,477.91	590,265.31	876,830.52	355,912.70
119 - EMERGENCY FUND	-	150,354.45	150,354.45	-
121 - LOCAL OPTION SALES TAX	6,012,923.56	3,473,324.90	2,220,686.49	7,265,561.97
125 - TAX INCREMENT FINANCING	169,545.77	697,019.29	478,557.87	388,007.19
130 - CITY TORT LIABILITY	128,206.16	8,285.15	42,700.38	93,790.93
132 - GRANTS-STATE/LOCAL AGENCIES	(1,237,771.42)	1,571,009.74	604,696.54	(271,458.22)
133 - UNDESIGNATED FEDERAL GRANTS	(26,937.26)	738,627.89	1,009,833.98	(298,143.35)
140 - PARK & REC DONATION FUND	301,596.26	80,727.58	54,136.29	328,187.55
141 - MTOWN TENNIS ASSOC	2,890.06	89.34	-	2,979.40
142 - SOFTBALL ASSOCIATION FUND	(6,149.75)	-	19,320.98	(25,470.73)
144 - LIVE HEALTHY IOWA	6,277.56	194.08	-	6,471.64
145 - TORNADO GENERAL	287,863.02	-	-	287,863.02
148 - FEMA-COVID19	(12,143.15)	5,214.67	-	(6,928.48)
149 - FEMA - WINDS	334,019.33	159,665.35	13,668.07	480,016.61
150 - LOCAL PD GRANTS	(4,019.97)	33,437.06	45,422.60	(16,005.51)
151 - DEPT OF JUSTICE GRANTS	(18,454.98)	86,429.61	85,380.89	(17,406.26)
152 - POLICE UNDESIGNATED GRANTS	(10,240.50)	68,920.53	72,298.44	(13,618.41)
153 - POLICE DEPT DONATION FUND	122,990.71	9,477.30	39,941.82	92,526.19
156 - FIRE DEPT DONATION FUND	82,179.22	3,848.55	27,347.50	58,680.27
160 - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT GIFT	54,964.15	1,699.25	-	56,663.40
161 - SURETY DEPOSITS/SUBDIVIDER	11,466.96	354.51	-	11,821.47
170 - LIBRARY DONATION FUND	114,613.95	50,888.74	20,429.23	145,073.46
177 - SEIZED ASSETS (POLICE)	24,663.16	2,552.63	9,873.68	17,342.11
181 - #7 HUD LEAD GRANT	-	-	68,681.09	(68,681.09)
184 - VOUCHERS - 002, 003	212,388.44	1,210,921.99	1,010,344.06	412,966.37
189 - #6 HUD LEAD GRANT/NOW STATE FUNDS ONLY	81,342.03	661,906.16	587,679.56	155,568.63
200 - GO BONDS DEBT FUND	216,257.80	3,163,040.39	859,349.07	2,519,949.12
300 - CIP COLLECTION FUND	389,865.65	392,560.10	319,327.86	463,097.89
311 - RISE STREET GRANTS	(3,632,998.53)	3,447,007.36	1,682,482.37	(1,868,473.54)
312 - AIRPORT PROJECT FUND	122,392.82	5,959.43	146,436.39	(18,084.14)
320 - SPECIAL ASSESSMENT PROJECTS	(14,510.95)	-	-	(14,510.95)
340 - BIKE PATH PROJECT FUND	(1,511.60)	-	1,072.60	(2,584.20)
341 - TREES FOREVER PROJECT	25,667.35	9,298.06	13,855.04	21,110.37
350 - GO BONDS CAPITAL PROJECTS	9,341.72	288.80	-	9,630.52
355 - 2015 GO BONDS (D&D)	380,907.57	686,325.99	199,493.85	867,739.71
361 - LIBRARY BUILDING ADDITION	1,626.33	-	1,626.33	-
362 - 2020 GO BONDS	713,101.88	21,967.72	5,198.30	729,871.30
363 - 2021 GO BONDS	7,376,741.08	2,657,545.71	3,095,628.80	6,938,657.99
364 - 2022 GO BONDS	9,627,478.41	(134,269.55)	208,501.45	9,284,707.41
365 - 2023 GO BONDS	-	9,824,860.63	51,863.00	9,772,997.63
389 - AMERICAN RESCUE PLAN	3,105,941.21	-	2,514,938.77	591,002.44
395 - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PROJECT FUND	-	-	163,675.60	(163,675.60)
610 - WATER POLLUTION CONTROL	-	3,072,678.16	3,072,678.16	-
611 - WPCP REVENUE	20,994,624.06	7,116,267.77	3,086,853.76	25,024,038.07
614 - WPCP CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT RSRV	1,120,657.22	34,645.62	-	1,155,302.84
615 - WPCP PLANT & IMPROVEMENTS	-	4,658,747.20	5,333,061.05	(674,313.85)
616 - SANITARY SEWER REHAB PROJECT	-	2,003,332.34	2,003,332.37	(0.03)
617 - SANITARY SEWER NEW CONSTRUCTN	156,657.20	13,528.65	-	170,185.85
690 - TRANSIT OPERATING	1,005,655.70	882,159.38	729,775.83	1,158,039.25
740 - STORM SEWER UTILITY	1,751,034.24	1,111,883.98	531,749.30	2,331,168.92
741 - 2016 GO STORM WATER PROJ	797,609.06	24,658.44	-	822,267.50
750 - COMPOSTING FACILITY	200,498.34	55,485.00	43,343.44	212,639.90
760 - P&R CONCESSIONS ENTERPRISE	(25,565.37)	50,101.05	32,778.13	(8,242.45)
881 - OCCUPATIONAL INSURANCE ESCROW	120,913.02	124,571.36	68,048.05	177,436.33
884 - GROUP HEALTH INSURANCE ESCROW	24,141.74	2,786,722.94	2,812,338.86	(1,474.18)
886 - WORKMAN'S COMP DEDUCTIBLE FUND	34,883.61	1,076.43	71.00	35,889.04
913 - 911 COMMISSION	(6,957.22)	892,228.11	994,405.85	(109,134.96)
952 - SURETY BONDS/DEPOSITS	5,004.16	571.47	-	5,575.63
	<u>70,081,896.61</u>	<u>69,717,309.05</u>	<u>53,272,621.18</u>	<u>86,526,584.48</u>

MARSHALLTOWN

IOWA

CASH AND INVESTMENTS
AS OF 3/31/2024

Account	Name	Ending Balance	Interest Rate
BalObject: 0110 - P&R Deposits			
<u>999.0110.100</u>	First Interstate Bank P&R Deposits	61,603.78	2.25
	Total BalObject: 0110 - P&R Deposits :	61,603.78	
BalObject: 0111 - Operating			
<u>999.0111.100</u>	First Interstate Bank Operating	77,354.21	2.25
	Total BalObject: 0111 - Operating:	77,354.21	
BalObject: 0113 - Payroll			
<u>999.0113.100</u>	First Interstate Bank Payroll	400,000.00	2.25
	Total BalObject: 0113 - Payroll:	400,000.00	
BalObject: 0114 - Dev Inspections			
<u>999.0114.100</u>	First Interstate Bank Dev Inspections	34,276.15	2.25
	Total BalObject: 0114 - Dev Inspections:	34,276.15	
BalObject: 0115 - HUD Admin			
<u>999.0115.100</u>	First Interstate Bank HUD Admin	392,276.22	2.25
	Total BalObject: 0115 - HUD Admin:	392,276.22	
BalObject: 0116 - HUD HAP			
<u>999.0116.100</u>	First Interstate Bank HUD HAP	24,629.87	2.25
	Total BalObject: 0116 - HUD HAP:	24,629.87	
BalObject: 0117 - Police			
<u>999.0117.100</u>	First Interstate Bank Police	28,610.35	2.25
	Total BalObject: 0117 - Police:	28,610.35	
BalObject: 0117 - ACH			
<u>999.0118.100</u>	First Interstate Bank ACH	1,000.00	2.25
	Total BalObject: 0118 -ACH	1,000.00	
BalObject: 0120 - PETTY CASH			
<u>001.0120.000</u>	PETTY CASH - RECORDS	100.00	0.00
<u>750.0120.000</u>	PETTY CASH	300.00	0.00
<u>760.0120.000</u>	PETTY CASH	-	0.00
	Total BalObject: 0120 - PETTY CASH:	400.00	
BalObject: 0122 - PETTY CASH-CITY CLERK			
<u>001.0122.000</u>	PETTY CASH-CITY CLERK	200.00	0.00
	Total BalObject: 0122 - PETTY CASH-CITY CLERK:	200.00	

Account	Name	Ending Balance	Interest Rate
BalObject: 0123 - PETTY CASH-LIBRARY			
001.0123.000	PETTY CASH-LIBRARY	100.00	0.00
	Total BalObject: 0123 - PETTY CASH-LIBRARY:	100.00	
BalObject: 0124 - PETTY CASH-LIBRARY			
001.0125.000	PETTY CASH-LIBRARY	200.00	0.00
	Total BalObject: 0124 - PETTY CASH-LIBRARY:	200.00	
BalObject: 0125 - PETTY CASH-PARK			
001.0125.000	PETTY CASH-PARK	225.00	0.00
	Total BalObject: 0125 - PETTY CASH-PARK:	225.00	
BalObject: 0130 - CASH HELD BY INSUR ADMIN			
885.0130.000	CASH HELD BY INSUR ADMIN	1.00	0.00
	Total BalObject: 0130 - CASH HELD BY INSUR ADMIN:	1.00	
BalObject: 0215 - IPAIT MONEY MARKET			
999.0215.000	IPAIT MONEY MARKET	14,308,707.69	5.12
	Total BalObject: 0215 - IPAIT MONEY MARKET:	14,308,707.69	
BalObject: 0216 - FIRST INTERSTATE BANK MM			
999.0216.000	First Interstate Bank MM	8,129,950.99	2.25
	Total BalObject: 0216 - FIRST INTERSTATE BANK MM:	8,129,950.99	
BalObject: 0240 - MIDWEST ONE CD (91-365 DAYS)			
364.0240.000	MIDWEST ONE CD	-	5.30
999.0240.000	MIDWEST ONE CD	13,000,000.00	4.75-5.52
	Total BalObject: 0240 - MIDWEST ONE CD:	13,000,000.00	
BalObject: 0243 - GNB INV			
365.0243.000	GNB CD	-	
999.0243.000	GNB CD	4,054,550.14	5.26-5.47
	Total BalObject: 0243 - GNB INV:	4,054,550.14	
BalObject: 0246 - PINNACLE INV			
365.0246.000	PINNACLE CD	6,000,000.00	5.35-5.53
999.0246.000	PINNACLE CD	22,000,000.00	5.19-5.72
	Total BalObject: 0246 - PINNACLE CD:	28,000,000.00	
BalObject: 0265 - IPAIT CD			
999.0265.000	IPAIT CD	3,000,000.00	5.448-5.6
	Total BalObject: 0265 - IPAIT CD:	3,000,000.00	
BalObject: 0273 - IPAIT GOV SEC			
999.0273.000	IPAIT GOV INV	14,995,601.03	5.151-5.32
	Total BalObject: 0273 - IPAIT GOV SEC:	14,995,601.03	
BalObject: 0999 - POOLED CASH			
999.0999.000	POOLED CASH - prepaid work comp and outstanding AP	16,898.05	0.00
	Total BalObject: 0999 - POOLED CASH:	16,898.05	
	TOTAL	86,526,584.48	



City of Marshalltown, IA

Monthly Budget Report - Marshalltown

Group Summary

For Fiscal: 2023-2024 Period Ending: 03/31/2024

Account Type	March Activity	YTD Budget	YTD Activity	Variance Favorable (Unfavorable)	Total Budget
Fund: 001 - GENERAL FUND					
Revenue	1,822,275.27	13,514,376.96	11,916,660.72	-1,597,716.24	18,020,483.00
Expense	1,709,331.77	13,510,881.99	13,502,882.54	7,999.45	18,020,483.00
Total Fund: 001 - GENERAL FUND:	112,943.50	3,494.97	-1,586,221.82	-1,589,716.79	0.00
Fund: 010 - CASH FLOW RESERVE FUND					
Revenue	13,964.64	260,913.60	377,619.63	116,706.03	348,000.00
Total Fund: 010 - CASH FLOW RESERVE FUND:	13,964.64	260,913.60	377,619.63	116,706.03	348,000.00
Fund: 030 - CAPITAL RESERVE					
Revenue	10,846.55	522,108.27	346,254.75	-175,853.52	696,423.00
Expense	10,846.55	522,310.14	346,254.75	176,055.39	696,423.00
Total Fund: 030 - CAPITAL RESERVE:	0.00	-201.87	0.00	201.87	0.00
Fund: 031 - CAPITAL RSRV-BLDG MAINT					
Revenue	1,171.39	2,250.00	13,973.55	11,723.55	3,000.00
Expense	0.00	105,934.59	0.00	105,934.59	141,275.00
Total Fund: 031 - CAPITAL RSRV-BLDG MAINT:	1,171.39	-103,684.59	13,973.55	117,658.14	-138,275.00
Fund: 032 - CIP LARGE VEHICLE/EQUIPMENT					
Revenue	0.00	70,564.50	0.00	-70,564.50	94,086.00
Expense	0.00	0.00	66,625.00	-66,625.00	0.00
Total Fund: 032 - CIP LARGE VEHICLE/EQUIPMENT:	0.00	70,564.50	-66,625.00	-137,189.50	94,086.00
Fund: 110 - ROAD USE TAX					
Revenue	266,652.37	2,797,049.88	3,097,893.13	300,843.25	3,729,400.00
Expense	372,321.14	3,148,587.27	1,689,048.79	1,459,538.48	4,198,134.00
Total Fund: 110 - ROAD USE TAX:	-105,668.77	-351,537.39	1,408,844.34	1,760,381.73	-468,734.00
Fund: 112 - EMPLOYEE BENEFITS FUND					
Revenue	42,143.67	1,747,665.54	1,456,450.65	-291,214.89	2,330,221.00
Expense	784,258.04	2,303,153.19	2,257,740.43	45,412.76	3,070,871.00
Total Fund: 112 - EMPLOYEE BENEFITS FUND:	-742,114.37	-555,487.65	-801,289.78	-245,802.13	-740,650.00
Fund: 117 - POLICE/FIRE RETIREMENT					
Revenue	13,856.87	745,340.76	590,265.31	-155,075.45	993,788.00
Expense	315,402.25	885,110.94	876,830.52	8,280.42	1,180,148.00
Total Fund: 117 - POLICE/FIRE RETIREMENT:	-301,545.38	-139,770.18	-286,565.21	-146,795.03	-186,360.00
Fund: 119 - EMERGENCY FUND					
Revenue	3,263.06	197,230.32	150,354.45	-46,875.87	262,974.00

Monthly Budget Report - Marshelltown

For Fiscal: 2023-2024 Period Ending: 03/31/2024

Account Type	March Activity	YTD Budget	YTD Activity	Variance Favorable (Unfavorable)	Total Budget
Expense	6,093.67	197,230.50	150,354.45	46,876.05	262,974.00
Total Fund: 119 - EMERGENCY FUND:	-2,830.61	-0.18	0.00	0.18	0.00
Fund: 121 - LOCAL OPTION SALES TAX					
Revenue	310,210.08	2,849,999.94	3,473,324.90	623,324.96	3,800,000.00
Expense	824,909.66	3,423,830.67	2,220,686.49	1,203,144.18	4,565,385.00
Total Fund: 121 - LOCAL OPTION SALES TAX:	-514,699.58	-573,830.73	1,252,638.41	1,826,469.14	-765,385.00
Fund: 125 - TAX INCREMENT FINANCING					
Revenue	48,453.17	835,905.69	697,019.29	-138,886.40	1,114,541.00
Expense	243,380.56	811,847.97	478,557.87	333,290.10	1,082,464.00
Total Fund: 125 - TAX INCREMENT FINANCING:	-194,927.39	24,057.72	218,461.42	194,403.70	32,077.00
Fund: 130 - CITY TORT LIABILITY					
Revenue	418.03	30,749.94	8,285.15	-22,464.79	41,000.00
Expense	2,232.87	29,999.97	42,700.38	-12,700.41	40,000.00
Total Fund: 130 - CITY TORT LIABILITY:	-1,814.84	749.97	-34,415.23	-35,165.20	1,000.00
Fund: 132 - GRANTS-STATE/LOCAL AGENCIES					
Revenue	101,228.40	2,031,225.12	1,571,009.74	-460,215.38	2,709,360.00
Expense	124,966.94	1,839,676.05	604,696.54	1,234,979.51	2,453,883.00
Total Fund: 132 - GRANTS-STATE/LOCAL AGENCIES:	-23,738.54	191,549.07	966,313.20	774,764.13	255,477.00
Fund: 133 - UNDESIGNATED FEDERAL GRANTS					
Revenue	692,543.00	295,464.15	738,627.89	443,163.74	394,050.00
Expense	700,436.21	289,089.09	1,009,833.98	-720,744.89	385,550.00
Total Fund: 133 - UNDESIGNATED FEDERAL GRANTS:	-7,893.21	6,375.06	-271,206.09	-277,581.15	8,500.00
Fund: 140 - PARK & REC DONATION FUND					
Revenue	2,434.73	38,999.88	80,727.58	41,727.70	52,000.00
Expense	2,249.49	102,856.32	54,136.29	48,720.03	137,175.00
Total Fund: 140 - PARK & REC DONATION FUND:	185.24	-63,856.44	26,591.29	90,447.73	-85,175.00
Fund: 141 - MTOWN TENNIS ASSOC					
Revenue	13.28	14.94	89.34	74.40	20.00
Total Fund: 141 - MTOWN TENNIS ASSOC:	13.28	14.94	89.34	74.40	20.00
Fund: 142 - SOFTBALL ASSOCIATION FUND					
Revenue	0.00	23,085.72	0.00	-23,085.72	30,781.00
Expense	395.67	23,064.21	19,320.98	3,743.23	30,781.00
Total Fund: 142 - SOFTBALL ASSOCIATION FUND:	-395.67	21.51	-19,320.98	-19,342.49	0.00
Fund: 144 - LIVE HEALTHY IOWA					
Revenue	28.84	5,660.19	194.08	-5,466.11	7,547.00
Expense	0.00	5,659.65	0.00	5,659.65	7,547.00
Total Fund: 144 - LIVE HEALTHY IOWA :	28.84	0.54	194.08	193.54	0.00
Fund: 145 - TORNADO GENERAL					
Expense	0.00	135,738.00	0.00	135,738.00	181,000.00

Monthly Budget Report - Marshalltown

For Fiscal: 2023-2024 Period Ending: 03/31/2024

Account Type	March Activity	YTD Budget	YTD Activity	Variance Favorable (Unfavorable)	Total Budget
Total Fund: 145 - TORNADO GENERAL:	0.00	135,738.00	0.00	135,738.00	181,000.00
Fund: 148 - FEMA-COVID19					
Revenue	0.00	10,076.22	5,214.67	-4,861.55	13,435.00
Total Fund: 148 - FEMA-COVID19:	0.00	10,076.22	5,214.67	-4,861.55	13,435.00
Fund: 149 - FEMA - WINDS					
Revenue	0.00	48,730.50	159,665.35	110,934.85	65,000.00
Expense	809.59	6,152.85	13,668.07	-7,515.22	8,208.00
Total Fund: 149 - FEMA - WINDS:	-809.59	42,577.65	145,997.28	103,419.63	56,792.00
Fund: 150 - LOCAL PD GRANTS					
Revenue	0.00	44,982.00	33,437.06	-11,544.94	60,000.00
Expense	4,424.56	44,982.00	45,422.60	-440.60	60,000.00
Total Fund: 150 - LOCAL PD GRANTS:	-4,424.56	0.00	-11,985.54	-11,985.54	0.00
Fund: 151 - DEPT OF JUSTICE GRANTS					
Revenue	0.00	42,595.11	86,429.61	43,834.50	56,800.00
Expense	9,444.74	42,597.45	85,380.89	-42,783.44	56,800.00
Total Fund: 151 - DEPT OF JUSTICE GRANTS:	-9,444.74	-2.34	1,048.72	1,051.06	0.00
Fund: 152 - POLICE UNDESIGNATED GRANTS					
Revenue	944.61	82,097.37	68,920.53	-13,176.84	109,507.00
Expense	517.74	82,102.14	72,298.44	9,803.70	109,507.00
Total Fund: 152 - POLICE UNDESIGNATED GRANTS:	426.87	-4.77	-3,377.91	-3,373.14	0.00
Fund: 153 - POLICE DEPT DONATION FUND					
Revenue	412.39	2,399.94	9,477.30	7,077.36	3,200.00
Expense	2,219.19	23,129.64	39,941.82	-16,812.18	30,850.00
Total Fund: 153 - POLICE DEPT DONATION FUND:	-1,806.80	-20,729.70	-30,464.52	-9,734.82	-27,650.00
Fund: 156 - FIRE DEPT DONATION FUND					
Revenue	261.54	2,249.91	3,848.55	1,598.64	3,000.00
Expense	7,284.19	12,749.94	27,347.50	-14,597.56	17,000.00
Total Fund: 156 - FIRE DEPT DONATION FUND:	-7,022.65	-10,500.03	-23,498.95	-12,998.92	-14,000.00
Fund: 160 - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT GIFT					
Revenue	252.55	749.97	1,699.25	949.28	1,000.00
Total Fund: 160 - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT GIFT:	252.55	749.97	1,699.25	949.28	1,000.00
Fund: 161 - SURETY DEPOSITS/SUBDIVIDER					
Revenue	52.69	138.69	354.51	215.82	185.00
Total Fund: 161 - SURETY DEPOSITS/SUBDIVIDER:	52.69	138.69	354.51	215.82	185.00
Fund: 170 - LIBRARY DONATION FUND					
Revenue	662.09	618,356.16	50,888.74	-567,467.42	824,475.00
Expense	845.71	626,054.67	20,429.23	605,625.44	834,740.00
Total Fund: 170 - LIBRARY DONATION FUND:	-183.62	-7,698.51	30,459.51	38,158.02	-10,265.00

Monthly Budget Report - Marshelltown

For Fiscal: 2023-2024 Period Ending: 03/31/2024

Account Type	March Activity	YTD Budget	YTD Activity	Variance Favorable (Unfavorable)	Total Budget
Fund: 177 - SEIZED ASSETS (POLICE)					
Revenue	50.64	2,624.04	2,552.63	-71.41	3,500.00
Expense	0.00	2,999.07	9,873.68	-6,874.61	4,000.00
Total Fund: 177 - SEIZED ASSETS (POLICE):	50.64	-375.03	-7,321.05	-6,946.02	-500.00
Fund: 181 - #7 HUD LEAD GRANT					
Expense	25,360.97	0.00	68,681.09	-68,681.09	0.00
Total Fund: 181 - #7 HUD LEAD GRANT:	25,360.97	0.00	68,681.09	-68,681.09	0.00
Fund: 184 - VOUCHERS - 002, 003					
Revenue	237,338.36	936,733.95	1,210,921.99	274,188.04	1,248,980.00
Expense	107,439.78	962,725.50	1,010,344.06	-47,618.56	1,284,128.00
Total Fund: 184 - VOUCHERS - 002, 003:	129,898.58	-25,991.55	200,577.93	226,569.48	-35,148.00
Fund: 189 - #6 HUD LEAD GRANT/NOW STATE FUNDS ONLY					
Revenue	693.37	1,187,137.44	661,906.16	-525,231.28	1,582,850.00
Expense	0.00	1,187,307.36	587,679.56	599,627.80	1,583,162.00
Total Fund: 189 - #6 HUD LEAD GRANT/NOW STATE FUNDS ONLY:	693.37	-169.92	74,226.60	74,396.52	-312.00
Fund: 200 - GO BONDS DEBT FUND					
Revenue	858,940.35	5,343,349.68	3,163,040.39	-2,180,309.29	7,124,597.00
Expense	0.00	5,271,906.69	859,349.07	4,412,557.62	7,031,413.00
Total Fund: 200 - GO BONDS DEBT FUND:	858,940.35	71,442.99	2,303,691.32	2,232,248.33	93,184.00
Fund: 300 - CIP COLLECTION FUND					
Revenue	10,342.59	497,576.88	392,560.10	-105,016.78	663,436.00
Expense	10,846.55	592,881.75	319,327.86	273,553.89	790,509.00
Total Fund: 300 - CIP COLLECTION FUND:	-503.96	-95,304.87	73,232.24	168,537.11	-127,073.00
Fund: 311 - RISE STREET GRANTS					
Revenue	0.00	18,742.50	3,447,007.36	3,428,264.86	25,000.00
Expense	20,744.00	18,749.97	1,682,482.37	-1,663,732.40	25,000.00
Total Fund: 311 - RISE STREET GRANTS:	-20,744.00	-7.47	1,764,524.99	1,764,532.46	0.00
Fund: 312 - AIRPORT PROJECT FUND					
Revenue	3,463.00	158,624.91	5,959.43	-152,665.48	211,500.00
Expense	0.00	106,124.94	146,436.39	-40,311.45	141,500.00
Total Fund: 312 - AIRPORT PROJECT FUND:	3,463.00	52,499.97	-140,476.96	-192,976.93	70,000.00
Fund: 320 - SPECIAL ASSESSMENT PROJECTS					
Revenue	0.00	374.94	0.00	-374.94	500.00
Total Fund: 320 - SPECIAL ASSESSMENT PROJECTS:	0.00	374.94	0.00	-374.94	500.00
Fund: 340 - BIKE PATH PROJECT FUND					
Revenue	0.00	1,188,611.10	0.00	-1,188,611.10	1,584,815.00
Expense	0.00	1,228,154.85	1,072.60	1,227,082.25	1,637,540.00
Total Fund: 340 - BIKE PATH PROJECT FUND:	0.00	-39,543.75	-1,072.60	38,471.15	-52,725.00

Monthly Budget Report - Marshelltown

For Fiscal: 2023-2024 Period Ending: 03/31/2024

Account Type	March Activity	YTD Budget	YTD Activity	Variance Favorable (Unfavorable)	Total Budget
Fund: 341 - TREES FOREVER PROJECT					
Revenue	194.09	26,849.88	9,298.06	-17,551.82	35,800.00
Expense	0.00	29,999.97	13,855.04	16,144.93	40,000.00
Total Fund: 341 - TREES FOREVER PROJECT:	194.09	-3,150.09	-4,556.98	-1,406.89	-4,200.00
Fund: 350 - GO BONDS CAPITAL PROJECTS					
Revenue	42.92	149.94	288.80	138.86	200.00
Total Fund: 350 - GO BONDS CAPITAL PROJECTS:	42.92	149.94	288.80	138.86	200.00
Fund: 355 - 2015 GO BONDS (D&D)					
Revenue	620,569.22	22,871.88	686,325.99	663,454.11	30,500.00
Expense	1,703.25	216,960.84	199,493.85	17,466.99	289,365.00
Total Fund: 355 - 2015 GO BONDS (D&D):	618,865.97	-194,088.96	486,832.14	680,921.10	-258,865.00
Fund: 361 - LIBRARY BUILDING ADDITION					
Revenue	0.00	22.41	0.00	-22.41	30.00
Expense	0.00	0.00	1,626.33	-1,626.33	0.00
Total Fund: 361 - LIBRARY BUILDING ADDITION:	0.00	22.41	-1,626.33	-1,648.74	30.00
Fund: 362 - 2020 GO BONDS					
Revenue	3,253.03	482,102.19	21,967.72	-460,134.47	642,803.00
Expense	0.00	915,414.66	5,198.30	910,216.36	1,220,553.00
Total Fund: 362 - 2020 GO BONDS:	3,253.03	-433,312.47	16,769.42	450,081.89	-577,750.00
Fund: 363 - 2021 GO BONDS					
Revenue	30,925.56	4,146,828.57	2,657,545.71	-1,489,282.86	5,529,105.00
Expense	83,822.24	8,098,758.63	3,095,628.80	5,003,129.83	10,798,365.00
Total Fund: 363 - 2021 GO BONDS:	-52,896.68	-3,951,930.06	-438,083.09	3,513,846.97	-5,269,260.00
Fund: 364 - 2022 GO BONDS					
Revenue	-523,427.55	513,527.76	-134,269.55	-647,797.31	684,750.00
Expense	9,811.00	3,249,187.29	208,501.45	3,040,685.84	4,332,250.00
Total Fund: 364 - 2022 GO BONDS:	-533,238.55	-2,735,659.53	-342,771.00	2,392,888.53	-3,647,500.00
Fund: 365 - 2023 GO BONDS					
Revenue	30,553.49	8,516,999.97	9,824,860.63	1,307,860.66	11,356,000.00
Expense	0.00	8,516,849.94	51,863.00	8,464,986.94	11,356,000.00
Total Fund: 365 - 2023 GO BONDS:	30,553.49	150.03	9,772,997.63	9,772,847.60	0.00
Fund: 389 - AMERICAN RESCUE PLAN					
Expense	3,573.81	1,973,893.77	2,514,938.77	-541,045.00	2,632,863.00
Total Fund: 389 - AMERICAN RESCUE PLAN:	3,573.81	1,973,893.77	2,514,938.77	-541,045.00	2,632,863.00
Fund: 395 - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PROJECT FUND					
Revenue	0.00	5,249.97	0.00	-5,249.97	7,000.00
Expense	0.00	5,249.97	163,675.60	-158,425.63	7,000.00
Total Fund: 395 - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PROJECT FUND:	0.00	0.00	-163,675.60	-163,675.60	0.00

Monthly Budget Report - Marshelltown

For Fiscal: 2023-2024 Period Ending: 03/31/2024

Account Type	March Activity	YTD Budget	YTD Activity	Variance Favorable (Unfavorable)	Total Budget
Fund: 610 - WATER POLLUTION CONTROL					
Revenue	443,703.56	5,973,713.19	3,072,678.16	-2,901,035.03	7,964,951.00
Expense	443,703.56	5,973,079.59	3,072,678.16	2,900,401.43	7,964,951.00
Total Fund: 610 - WATER POLLUTION CONTROL:	0.00	633.60	0.00	-633.60	0.00
Fund: 611 - WPCP REVENUE					
Revenue	911,413.72	6,069,524.85	7,116,267.77	1,046,742.92	8,092,700.00
Expense	443,703.56	6,846,263.10	3,086,853.76	3,759,409.34	9,128,351.00
Total Fund: 611 - WPCP REVENUE:	467,710.16	-776,738.25	4,029,414.01	4,806,152.26	-1,035,651.00
Fund: 614 - WPCP CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT RSRV					
Revenue	5,149.18	18,749.97	34,645.62	15,895.65	25,000.00
Total Fund: 614 - WPCP CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT RSRV:	5,149.18	18,749.97	34,645.62	15,895.65	25,000.00
Fund: 615 - WPCP PLANT & IMPROVEMENTS					
Revenue	94,525.00	3,931,912.44	4,658,747.20	726,834.76	5,242,550.00
Expense	862,113.14	3,931,912.35	5,333,061.05	-1,401,148.70	5,242,550.00
Total Fund: 615 - WPCP PLANT & IMPROVEMENTS:	-767,588.14	0.09	-674,313.85	-674,313.94	0.00
Fund: 616 - SANITARY SEWER REHAB PROJECT					
Revenue	109,786.63	524,587.50	2,003,332.34	1,478,744.84	699,450.00
Expense	67,917.69	524,587.32	2,003,332.37	-1,478,745.05	699,450.00
Total Fund: 616 - SANITARY SEWER REHAB PROJECT:	41,868.94	0.18	-0.03	-0.21	0.00
Fund: 617 - SANITARY SEWER NEW CONSTRUCTN					
Revenue	0.00	6,374.97	13,528.65	7,153.68	8,500.00
Total Fund: 617 - SANITARY SEWER NEW CONSTRUCTN:	0.00	6,374.97	13,528.65	7,153.68	8,500.00
Fund: 690 - TRANSIT OPERATING					
Revenue	164,639.37	756,755.01	882,159.38	125,404.37	1,009,007.00
Expense	115,044.78	895,492.08	729,775.83	165,716.25	1,194,302.00
Total Fund: 690 - TRANSIT OPERATING:	49,594.59	-138,737.07	152,383.55	291,120.62	-185,295.00
Fund: 740 - STORM SEWER UTILITY					
Revenue	10,565.01	1,020,375.00	1,111,883.98	91,508.98	1,360,500.00
Expense	63,217.05	1,137,871.08	531,749.30	606,121.78	1,517,361.00
Total Fund: 740 - STORM SEWER UTILITY:	-52,652.04	-117,496.08	580,134.68	697,630.76	-156,861.00
Fund: 741 - 2016 GO STORM WATER PROJ					
Revenue	3,664.84	1,499.40	24,658.44	23,159.04	2,000.00
Total Fund: 741 - 2016 GO STORM WATER PROJ:	3,664.84	1,499.40	24,658.44	23,159.04	2,000.00
Fund: 750 - COMPOSTING FACILITY					
Revenue	946.40	53,474.76	55,485.00	2,010.24	71,300.00
Expense	1,541.82	67,544.91	43,343.44	24,201.47	90,072.00
Total Fund: 750 - COMPOSTING FACILITY:	-595.42	-14,070.15	12,141.56	26,211.71	-18,772.00
Fund: 760 - P&R CONCESSIONS ENTERPRISE					
Revenue	0.00	36,000.00	50,101.05	14,101.05	48,000.00

Monthly Budget Report - Marshelltown

For Fiscal: 2023-2024 Period Ending: 03/31/2024

Account Type	March Activity	YTD Budget	YTD Activity	Variance Favorable (Unfavorable)	Total Budget
Expense	922.50	30,212.37	32,778.13	-2,565.76	40,291.00
Total Fund: 760 - P&R CONCESSIONS ENTERPRISE:	-922.50	5,787.63	17,322.92	11,535.29	7,709.00
Fund: 881 - OCCUPATIONAL INSURANCE ESCROW					
Revenue	12,785.82	0.00	124,571.36	124,571.36	0.00
Expense	2,773.54	0.00	68,048.05	-68,048.05	0.00
Total Fund: 881 - OCCUPATIONAL INSURANCE ESCROW:	10,012.28	0.00	56,523.31	56,523.31	0.00
Fund: 884 - GROUP HEALTH INSURANCE ESCROW					
Revenue	302,996.18	0.00	2,786,722.94	2,786,722.94	0.00
Expense	312,722.50	0.00	2,812,338.86	-2,812,338.86	0.00
Total Fund: 884 - GROUP HEALTH INSURANCE ESCROW:	-9,726.32	0.00	-25,615.92	-25,615.92	0.00
Fund: 886 - WORKMAN'S COMP DEDUCTIBLE FUND					
Revenue	159.96	0.00	1,076.43	1,076.43	0.00
Expense	0.00	0.00	71.00	-71.00	0.00
Total Fund: 886 - WORKMAN'S COMP DEDUCTIBLE FUND:	159.96	0.00	1,005.43	1,005.43	0.00
Fund: 913 - 911 COMMISSION					
Revenue	152,026.59	0.00	892,228.11	892,228.11	0.00
Expense	102,497.25	0.00	994,405.85	-994,405.85	0.00
Total Fund: 913 - 911 COMMISSION:	49,529.34	0.00	-102,177.74	-102,177.74	0.00
Report Total:	-984,438.98	-11,694,540.87	16,444,116.40	28,138,657.27	-15,602,574.00

Fund Summary

Fund	March Activity	YTD Budget	YTD Activity	Variance Favorable (Unfavorable)	Total Budget
001 - GENERAL FUND	112,943.50	3,494.97	-1,586,221.82	-1,589,716.79	0.00
010 - CASH FLOW RESERVE FUNI	13,964.64	260,913.60	377,619.63	116,706.03	348,000.00
030 - CAPITAL RESERVE	0.00	-201.87	0.00	201.87	0.00
031 - CAPITAL RSRV-BLDG MAIN	1,171.39	-103,684.59	13,973.55	117,658.14	-138,275.00
032 - CIP LARGE VEHICLE/EQUIP	0.00	70,564.50	-66,625.00	-137,189.50	94,086.00
110 - ROAD USE TAX	-105,668.77	-351,537.39	1,408,844.34	1,760,381.73	-468,734.00
112 - EMPLOYEE BENEFITS FUNC	-742,114.37	-555,487.65	-801,289.78	-245,802.13	-740,650.00
117 - POLICE/FIRE RETIREMENT	-301,545.38	-139,770.18	-286,565.21	-146,795.03	-186,360.00
119 - EMERGENCY FUND	-2,830.61	-0.18	0.00	0.18	0.00
121 - LOCAL OPTION SALES TAX	-514,699.58	-573,830.73	1,252,638.41	1,826,469.14	-765,385.00
125 - TAX INCREMENT FINANCIN	-194,927.39	24,057.72	218,461.42	194,403.70	32,077.00
130 - CITY TORT LIABILITY	-1,814.84	749.97	-34,415.23	-35,165.20	1,000.00
132 - GRANTS-STATE/LOCAL AGE	-23,738.54	191,549.07	966,313.20	774,764.13	255,477.00
133 - UNDESIGNATED FEDERAL C	-7,893.21	6,375.06	-271,206.09	-277,581.15	8,500.00
140 - PARK & REC DONATION FU	185.24	-63,856.44	26,591.29	90,447.73	-85,175.00
141 - MTOWN TENNIS ASSOC	13.28	14.94	89.34	74.40	20.00
142 - SOFTBALL ASSOCIATION FL	-395.67	21.51	-19,320.98	-19,342.49	0.00
144 - LIVE HEALTHY IOWA	28.84	0.54	194.08	193.54	0.00
145 - TORNADO GENERAL	0.00	-135,738.00	0.00	135,738.00	-181,000.00
148 - FEMA-COVID19	0.00	10,076.22	5,214.67	-4,861.55	13,435.00
149 - FEMA - WINDS	-809.59	42,577.65	145,997.28	103,419.63	56,792.00
150 - LOCAL PD GRANTS	-4,424.56	0.00	-11,985.54	-11,985.54	0.00
151 - DEPT OF JUSTICE GRANTS	-9,444.74	-2.34	1,048.72	1,051.06	0.00
152 - POLICE UNDESIGNATED GF	426.87	-4.77	-3,377.91	-3,373.14	0.00
153 - POLICE DEPT DONATION FI	-1,806.80	-20,729.70	-30,464.52	-9,734.82	-27,650.00
156 - FIRE DEPT DONATION FUN	-7,022.65	-10,500.03	-23,498.95	-12,998.92	-14,000.00
160 - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	252.55	749.97	1,699.25	949.28	1,000.00
161 - SURETY DEPOSITS/SUBDIVI	52.69	138.69	354.51	215.82	185.00
170 - LIBRARY DONATION FUND	-183.62	-7,698.51	30,459.51	38,158.02	-10,265.00
177 - SEIZED ASSETS (POLICE)	50.64	-375.03	-7,321.05	-6,946.02	-500.00
181 - #7 HUD LEAD GRANT	-25,360.97	0.00	-68,681.09	-68,681.09	0.00
184 - VOUCHERS - 002, 003	129,898.58	-25,991.55	200,577.93	226,569.48	-35,148.00
189 - #6 HUD LEAD GRANT/NOW	693.37	-169.92	74,226.60	74,396.52	-312.00
200 - GO BONDS DEBT FUND	858,940.35	71,442.99	2,303,691.32	2,232,248.33	93,184.00
300 - CIP COLLECTION FUND	-503.96	-95,304.87	73,232.24	168,537.11	-127,073.00
311 - RISE STREET GRANTS	-20,744.00	-7.47	1,764,524.99	1,764,532.46	0.00
312 - AIRPORT PROJECT FUND	3,463.00	52,499.97	-140,476.96	-192,976.93	70,000.00
320 - SPECIAL ASSESSMENT PRO.	0.00	374.94	0.00	-374.94	500.00
340 - BIKE PATH PROJECT FUND	0.00	-39,543.75	-1,072.60	38,471.15	-52,725.00
341 - TREES FOREVER PROJECT	194.09	-3,150.09	-4,556.98	-1,406.89	-4,200.00

Monthly Budget Report - Marshalltown

For Fiscal: 2023-2024 Period Ending: 03/31/2024

350 - GO BONDS CAPITAL PROJEC	42.92	149.94	288.80	138.86	200.00
355 - 2015 GO BONDS (D&D)	618,865.97	-194,088.96	486,832.14	680,921.10	-258,865.00
361 - LIBRARY BUILDING ADDITIC	0.00	22.41	-1,626.33	-1,648.74	30.00
362 - 2020 GO BONDS	3,253.03	-433,312.47	16,769.42	450,081.89	-577,750.00
363 - 2021 GO BONDS	-52,896.68	-3,951,930.06	-438,083.09	3,513,846.97	-5,269,260.00
364 - 2022 GO BONDS	-533,238.55	-2,735,659.53	-342,771.00	2,392,888.53	-3,647,500.00
365 - 2023 GO BONDS	30,553.49	150.03	9,772,997.63	9,772,847.60	0.00
389 - AMERICAN RESCUE PLAN	-3,573.81	-1,973,893.77	-2,514,938.77	-541,045.00	-2,632,863.00
395 - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	0.00	0.00	-163,675.60	-163,675.60	0.00
610 - WATER POLLUTION CONTR	0.00	633.60	0.00	-633.60	0.00
611 - WPCP REVENUE	467,710.16	-776,738.25	4,029,414.01	4,806,152.26	-1,035,651.00
614 - WPCP CAPITAL IMPROVEM	5,149.18	18,749.97	34,645.62	15,895.65	25,000.00
615 - WPCP PLANT & IMPROVEN	-767,588.14	0.09	-674,313.85	-674,313.94	0.00
616 - SANITARY SEWER REHAB P	41,868.94	0.18	-0.03	-0.21	0.00
617 - SANITARY SEWER NEW CO	0.00	6,374.97	13,528.65	7,153.68	8,500.00
690 - TRANSIT OPERATING	49,594.59	-138,737.07	152,383.55	291,120.62	-185,295.00
740 - STORM SEWER UTILITY	-52,652.04	-117,496.08	580,134.68	697,630.76	-156,861.00
741 - 2016 GO STORM WATER PI	3,664.84	1,499.40	24,658.44	23,159.04	2,000.00
750 - COMPOSTING FACILITY	-595.42	-14,070.15	12,141.56	26,211.71	-18,772.00
760 - P&R CONCESSIONS ENTERF	-922.50	5,787.63	17,322.92	11,535.29	7,709.00
881 - OCCUPATIONAL INSURANC	10,012.28	0.00	56,523.31	56,523.31	0.00
884 - GROUP HEALTH INSURANC	-9,726.32	0.00	-25,615.92	-25,615.92	0.00
886 - WORKMAN'S COMP DEDUC	159.96	0.00	1,005.43	1,005.43	0.00
913 - 911 COMMISSION	49,529.34	0.00	-102,177.74	-102,177.74	0.00
Report Total:	-984,438.98	-11,694,540.87	16,444,116.40	28,138,657.27	-15,602,574.00

**RESOLUTION APPROVING 28E INTERAGENCY AGREEMENT BETWEEN IOWA
DEPARTMENT OF INSPECTIONS, APPEALS, AND LICENSING AND CITY OF
MARSHALLTOWN, 07/01/24-06/30/29**

WHEREAS there is herewith submitted to the City Council of Marshalltown, Iowa, a proposed 28E Agreement by and between the City of Marshalltown and the Iowa Department of Inspections, Appeals, and Licensing for investigative services for the HUD Section 8 Housing Choice Voucher Program, from July 1, 2024 to June 30, 2029; and

WHEREAS the Council has fully examined the Agreement and has found it to be in the best interests of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, and that the same should now be approved and accepted.

NOW, THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. That the Agreement by and between the City of Marshalltown and the Iowa Department of Inspections, Appeals and Licensing, for investigation services related to the HUD Section 8 Housing Choice Voucher Program, expiring June 30, 2029, is hereby approved in all respects and particulars.

Section 2. That the Mayor and City Clerk are hereby authorized and directed to execute said Agreement and any future Amendments for extension of term on behalf of the City of Marshalltown.

Passed this 28th day of May 2024 and signed this _____ day of May 2024.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor &
Interim City Administrator
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158
PH 641.754.5701 | FX 641.754.5717

TO: Mayor and City Council
FROM: Alicia Hunter, City Clerk on behalf Housing & Community Development Director
DATE: 05/16/24
RE: Renewal of DIAL 28E Agreement for the Section 8 Housing Choice Voucher Program

Strategic Plan:

- ☐ Strategy 1: Expand and improve development in the community.
- ☐ Strategy 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image.
- ☐ Strategy 3: Continually improve and sustain the City's infrastructure, organization, and services.
- ☒ Strategy 4: Partner with citizens, for-profit, non-profit, and others to improve quality of life.

Plan Objective: Work with other entities on partnerships which benefit the community. The Section 8 program is a Federal program which the City administers in Marshall, Tama, and Hardin Counties. It is our responsibility to ensure compliance and when fraud does occur we partner with the DIAL to investigate.

Recommendation: Staff is recommending approval of this 28E Agreement with the DIAL in order to continue with investigations as needed with the Section 8 Housing Choice Voucher program.

Budget Impact: Any expenses incurred as part of an investigation are covered by the HUD Section 8 program.

Description/Background: The City has had agreements in place for several years with the DIAL and uses their services around 10 times a year to conduct fraud investigations. In the past this agreement was required to be renewed annually and they have now extended it to a 5 year agreement.

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy





April 23, 2024

Dear HUD Agency Community:

On July 1, 2023, Senate File 514 became law, and it took effect implementing the government realignment. The new law reduced the number of cabinet-level departments from 37 to 16 by consolidating agencies with similar functions and centralizing programs that serve similar needs. Our agency became the Iowa Department of Inspections, Appeals, and Licensing (DIAL). It grew from four (4) core divisions to eight (8), from about 500 employees to 1,000 employees.

As a result of the realignment, the Investigations Division of DIAL has been tasked to update all of our policy and procedures with new branding. Our current 28E Agreement has not been updated for a few decades. DIAL's Mission for the realignment is to *Standardize, Modernize, and Simplify*.

With the spirit of finding efficiencies through our operations, we have updated our contract with a **Memorandum of Understanding (MOU)**, instead of the 28E Agreement that has been used in the past. The MOU provides the flexibility to sign the contract for multiple years instead of signing a new contract on a yearly occurrence. The MOU also provides our Department's standard language for compensation, as well as bypassing the need to file the contract with another state agency.

I have attached and signed the new MOU that will take effect on **July 1, 2024**. The new MOU will supersede and replace any contracts on file. If you are interested in continuing our partnership, at your earliest convenience please sign, date, and return the new MOU before it takes effect either via email, investigations@dia.iowa.gov, fax (515) 242-6507, or U.S. Mail:

Iowa Department of Inspections, Appeals, & Licensing
Attn: Investigations Division
6200 Park Avenue, Suite 100
Des Moines, IA 50321-1270

The Investigations Division appreciates your partnership, and we look forward to continuing to provide for your investigative needs.

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact me directly at (515) 238-6102.

Thank you.

Fabricio B. González
Division Administrator - Investigations
Iowa Department of Inspections, Appeals, & Licensing
6200 Park Avenue, Suite 100, Des Moines, Iowa 50321-1270
fabricio.gonzalez@dia.iowa.gov

MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
THE IOWA DEPARTMENT OF INSPECTIONS, APPEALS, & LICENSING
AND
THE IOWA HUD – CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN

I. IDENTITY OF PARTIES

- A. **The State of Iowa, Department of Inspections, Appeals, & Licensing (DIAL):** The Department's address is 6200 Park Avenue, Suite 100, Des Moines, IA 50321-1270.
- B. **The HUD in Iowa – City of Marshalltown:** CM's address is City Hall, 36 N. Center St., Marshalltown, IA 50158.

II. DURATION

The term of this Agreement shall be July 1, 2024 through June 30, 2029, unless terminated earlier in accordance with the Termination section of this Agreement.

III. PURPOSE

The purpose of this Agreement is to authorize the performance of Section 8 Voucher Program / Public Housing investigations of the Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown.

IV. AUTHORITIES

Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown and DIAL are authorized to participate in this Agreement under the following authorities:

- A. Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown is the agency authorized by the US Department of Housing and Urban Development.
- B. DIAL is the agency authorized pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 10A and designated by the Governor to conduct various audits, inspections, and investigations.
- C. Each party to this Agreement represents and warrants to the other party that:
 - 1) It has the right, power, and authority to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement.
 - 2) It has taken all requisite action (corporate, statutory, or otherwise) to approve execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and this Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation upon itself in accordance with its terms.

V. CORE RESPONSIBILITIES OF IOWA HUD – CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN

- A. Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown shall refer investigations to DIAL, utilizing the process provided by DIAL.
- B. Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown shall provide access to:
 - 1) All case records pertinent to the investigations being conducted.
 - 2) Witnesses, files, and appropriate records for hearings, trials, appeals or administrative responsibilities relative to this Agreement.
- C. Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown shall respond promptly to questions from DIAL.

- D. Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown does not delegate authority to exercise administrative discretion or supervision of the Iowa City – City of Marshalltown to DIAL.
- E. Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown rules, regulations, or decisions shall not be subject to review, clearance, or similar actions by DIAL personnel.

VI. CORE RESPONSIBILITIES OF DIAL

- A. DIAL shall investigate and obtain evidence with regard to possible applicant fraud within the Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown HUD program in properly referred cases from Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown.
- B. Upon the request of any county attorney in Iowa, DIAL shall, to the extent possible, negotiate and administer agreements with county attorneys for Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown fraud prosecutions. DIAL is the lead agency for county attorney contacts. Upon request, a copy of all agreements shall be made available to Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown.
- C. DIAL shall provide witnesses, summaries, documents, and other support information for hearings, trials, appeals, or administrative responsibilities relative to this Agreement.
- D. DIAL shall not have the authority to change or disapprove of a decision of Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown and shall not substitute their judgment for that of Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown with respect to the application of policies, rules, and regulations of Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown.
- E. DIAL shall not act-for or make commitments on behalf of Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown without following the provisions of this Agreement or other formal protocol which may be developed between the two agencies.

VII. COMPENSATION

DIAL shall invoice Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown for costs associated with the provision of investigative services pursuant to this Agreement. Total costs associated with the provision of investigative services shall not exceed the total salary, benefit, and indirect costs associated with the work performed. DIAL shall invoice Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown quarterly, and Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown shall reimburse DIAL within thirty (30) days of receipt of a billing statement/invoice. If Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown denies any part the invoice, Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown shall provide DIAL with a detailed reason for the denial and provide DIAL the opportunity to provide further justification.

VIII. LEGAL OR ADMINISTRATIVE ENTITY CREATED

No new legal or administrative entity is created by this Agreement.

IX. PROPERTY

Nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to effect any change with respect to the ownership of the real or personal property of either party to this Agreement.

X. SAFEGUARDING INFORMATION

In addition to the provisions of Iowa Code section 10A.105, the parties agree to the following:

- A. DIAL agrees to comply with Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown Section 8 Voucher Program / Public Housing investigations requirements regarding confidentiality in receiving and working with Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown data.
- B. Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown designates DIAL the authority to share confidential case information with the following organizations: local or state law enforcement officials, investigative branches of the federal government, or investigative agencies from other states who are assisting in the investigation at DIAL's request.
- C. The use or disclosure of information concerning applicants and recipients, including former recipients, shall be limited to purposes directly connected with the administration of the Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown's Section 8 Voucher Program / Public Housing investigations.
- D. Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown is the custodian of records and files belonging to Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown.

XI. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

If a dispute arises under this Agreement, the Party's appropriate point of contact shall work together to timely resolve the issue; for the purpose of this Agreement, the points of contact are:

Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown

Marshalltown Housing Authority
Housing & Community Development Director
(641) 754.5756

DIAL

Fabricio B González
Division Administrator
(515) 238.6102

- A. If the points of contact cannot resolve the issue in a timely manner, Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown's Housing & Community Development Director and DIAL's Deputy Director shall work together to timely resolve the issue.
- B. If the Deputy Director and Housing & Community Development Director cannot resolve the issue in a timely manner, Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown Board of Supervisors and DIAL's Director shall work together to resolve the issue in a timely manner.
- C. If the Directors cannot resolve the issue in a timely manner, the Parties shall attempt to resolve the issue by engaging in mediation with a mutually agreed-upon mediator. Each Party shall bear 50 percent (50%) of the costs of such mediation.

XII. TERMINATION

- A. **Termination due to lack of funds or change in law.** Either party may terminate this Agreement, without penalty or incurring of further obligation, upon sixty (60) calendar days' written notice as a result of any of the following conditions:
 - 1) Adequate funds are not appropriated or granted to allow Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown or DIAL to operate as required or to fulfill its obligations under this Agreement;
 - 2) Funds are de-appropriated or not allocated;
 - 3) The Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown or DIAL authorization to operate is withdrawn or there is a material alteration in the programs administered;
 - 4) Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown or DIAL duties are substantially modified.

B. **Termination in whole or in part for Cause.** The occurrence of any one or more of the following events shall constitute Cause for either party to declare the other party in default of its obligations under this Agreement and to seek termination:

- 1) The party fails to perform any material requirement under this Agreement or in violation of a material provision of this Agreement, including, but without limitation, the express warranties;
- 2) The party has failed to comply with applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules, ordinances, regulations, and orders when performing within the scope of this Agreement;
- 3) The party fails to comply with any applicable provision of Iowa Code chapter 8F.
- 4) This MOU may be terminated for cause at any time by either party by sending a 30-day written notice of termination of the MOU to the other party.

XIII. ADMINISTRATION

A. **Notice.** Any and all notices, designations, consents, offers, acceptances, or any other communication provided for herein shall be addressed to each party as set forth as follows:

Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown

Housing & Community Development
Director
36 N. Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158

DIAL

Director's Office

6200 Park Avenue, Suite 100
Des Moines, IA 50321-1270

B. **Amendments.** This Agreement may be amended in writing from time to time by mutual consent of the parties. All amendments to this Agreement must be fully executed by both parties.

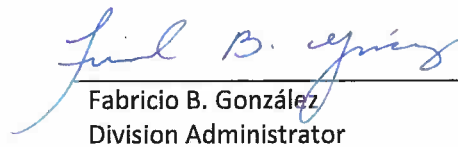
XIV. EXECUTION.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, in consideration of the mutual covenants set forth above the parties have entered into this Agreement and have caused their duly authorized representatives to execute this Agreement.

Iowa HUD – City of Marshalltown

**Iowa Department of Inspections, Appeals,
& Licensing – Investigations Division**

City of Marshalltown Date
Mayor

 4/23/2024

Fabricio B. González Date
Division Administrator

**RESOLUTION SETTING A PUBLIC HEARING FOR THE CONVEYANCE AND
TRANSFER OF TITLE OF 411 WEST LINN STREET TO LINN STREET
PROPERTIES, LLC FOR \$1,000**

WHEREAS, the City of Marshalltown has a lot at 411 West Linn Street, which was acquired through a nuisance tax sale in order to demolish an abandoned property through the Dangerous and Dilapidated Building Program; and

WHEREAS, the Friends of the Library own two residential properties at 110 and 112 West Linn Street, which they would like to see relocated to continue to serve a housing need rather than being demolished; and

WHEREAS, the City is offering a Quit Claim Deed for 411 West Linn Street with the contingency that one of the Friends of the Library houses must be moved to the lot; and

WHEREAS, one bid was received which proposes to spend \$50,000 on the moving and construction costs in order to relocate one of the houses from Linn Street Properties, LLC; and

WHEREAS, the Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa finds it is in the best interest of the City and proposes to convey and transfer by Quit Claim Deed 411 West Linn Street, legally described as the following:

The South Half of Lot Seven in Block Five, Rice's Addition to Marshall,
Marshall County, Iowa.

From the City of Marshalltown to Linn Street Properties, LLC. The consideration for such conveyance shall be the sum of \$1,000 (One Thousand and 00/100).

WHEREAS, the property being transferred by the City of Marshalltown, Iowa is real estate which is not being used to the full advantage of the City, and is not required for any other public purpose, and no rights of private persons will be adversely affected; and

WHEREAS, the City of Marshalltown hereby proposes the transfer of said property, subject to easements being retained and rights of way of utilities, and access to and maintenance of said utilities. Said easements, rights of way and access will be retained until such time as the utility no longer utilizes or needs facilities in this location.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. The City Clerk shall cause to be published the notice required by law, by publication once in the Marshalltown Times-Republican, a newspaper having general circulation in the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, the publication to be not less than four (4) days nor more than twenty (20) days prior to the date hereinafter fixed in the City Hall, 10 W State Street, Marshalltown, Iowa, on

June 10, 2024, 5:30 pm to consider any and all comments filed with the City Clerk or made in open Council to the proposal for conveyance as herein contained and to take final action thereon.

Passed this 28th day of May 2024, and signed this _____ day of May 2024.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

— I O W A —

Joel Greer, Mayor
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158
PH 641.754.5701 | FX 641.754.5717

TO: Mayor and City Council
FROM: Alicia Hunter, City Clerk
DATE: March 21, 2024
RE: Sealed bid process for 411 W Linn St

Strategic Plan:

- ☒ Strategy 1: Expand and improve development in the community.
- ☐ Strategy 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image.
- ☐ Strategy 3: Continually improve and sustain the City's infrastructure, organization, and services.
- ☐ Strategy 4: Partner with citizens, for-profit, non-profit, and others to improve quality of life.

Plan Objective: Increase housing opportunities at all levels.

Recommendation: Issue sealed bid for neighborhood improvement for 411 W Linn Street.

Budget Impact: Revenue from sale of lot.

Description/Background: The city property at 411 W Linn Street was part of the in-fill housing grant. At the March 11, 2024 council meeting, staff were directed to dispose of the lot by sealed bid. I was contacted by Craig Harabedian with Linn Street Properties who is interested in purchasing this lot. Mr. Harabedian has an agreement with the Friends of the Library to purchase and move the 2 houses they own. Mr. Harabedian was able to purchase the city property at 406 W Linn Street through the request for sealed bid for neighborhood improvement. He requested the opportunity to purchase 411 W Linn Street through this same process. Moving the houses to the same block would be ideal logistically for the project. Attached is the bid form that would be utilized outlining the bid requirements.

Staff request approval to issue the request for sealed bid with neighborhood improvement for 411 W Linn St. The request would be issued April 2nd, with bids due on May 7th. Council would review bids at the May 13th meeting. If the council would like to accept a bid the public hearing would be set on May 28th and the public hearing held on June 10th to approve the sale.

Included in the packet is the bid that was accepted for 406 W Linn Street for more information on the project.

05/09/24 UPDATE:

In the packet is the only proposal received for this RFP for your consideration.

05/21/24 UPDATE:

Council is requested to set the public hearing for June 10, 2024 at 5:30 pm in the City Council Chambers on the real estate agreement and conveyance and transfer of 411 West Linn Street to Linn Street Properties, LLC.

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson



Bid Form – 411 West Linn Street

Describe the intended use for the property, bidder's experience in residential property development and construction, and any other relevant information. Please attach a separate sheet of paper if needed:

Property will be used as the site of a single family dwelling, moved from 110 W. Linn St.

See attached document for more information on the details of the move and bidder's experience.

Please provide the following information about the residential property to be built:

Square Footage:	1456 sq ft	Construction Cost:	\$50,000
Number Stories:	2	Number Bedrooms:	3
Type of Home:	Single family detached	Number of Units:	1

My bid for 411 West Linn Street: \$ 1,000

Please list any local (Marshall County) subcontractors or suppliers:

Ciro Dilorio Masonry & Landscaping, LLC

Ferneau & Sons House Moving & Raising, LLC

CH I acknowledge and agree to all of the requirements detailed in the bid notice and specifically acknowledge and agree to the requirement to complete construction of a home on the Property suitable for occupancy within 24 months.

CH I acknowledge and agree to fully comply with the requirements of the Marshalltown Code of Ordinances as it may relate to construction activities upon the Property.

CH I acknowledge and agree the City of Marshalltown has the right to reject any or all bids.

Bidder Information:

Name:	Linn Street Properties, LLC
Address:	PO BOX 146, Marshalltown, IA 50158
Contact Phone:	313-244-4104

Signature: Craig Harshbarger Date: 5/7/2024
President, Linn Street Properties, LLC

Please seal your bid in an envelope and submit to the City Clerk, 24 North Center Street, Marshalltown, IA 50158 no later than 10:00 A.M. CST on May 7, 2024.

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



Linn Street Properties, LLC
PO BOX 1146
Marshalltown, IA 50158

May 7, 2024

City of Marshalltown
24 N Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158

RE: Proposal to Purchase City Owned Lot at 411 W Linn St

Dear Mayor Joel Greer & City Clerk Alicia Hunter:

This is a proposal to purchase the vacant lot located at 411 W. Linn St. in Marshalltown, Iowa from the City of Marshalltown by Linn Street Properties, LLC.

Linn Street Properties, LLC ("LSP") is attempting to purchase and then move two houses currently owned by the Friends of the Marshalltown Public Library ("Friends") and needs to find nearby vacant lots to move the houses to. Currently the Friend's houses are located on the 100 block of W. Linn St. and the lot at 411 W. Linn St. would be a perfect location for one of the houses since it minimizes the distance to move the home.

As you may know, the Marshalltown Public Library is considering expanding the physical size of the library in the near future and would like the land that the houses are currently located for that expansion. Other uses include a garage to store the book mobile. Instead of demolishing the houses, it would be mutually beneficial if the houses were instead moved to a vacant lot in the city and then sold to a local family. This would add another good house back onto the tax rolls for the city and provide a place for a family to call home in the tight housing market of Marshalltown.

LSP shall purchase the houses from the Friends, the vacant lot from the City, and contract the overall move of the houses. The Friends shall retain the land the houses are located on for the future library expansion and save on demolition expenses.

Recently LSP purchahsed 406 W. Linn St, from the city. That lot along with 411 W. Linn St. will allow LSP to begin construction of the foundations and moving of the houses. Both lots were needed to begin construction since building both together will save time and money.

LSP proposes to buy the lot at 411 W. Linn St. for \$1000.00

Sincerely,

Craig Harabedian
President
Linn Street Properties, LLC

BID FOR 411 W. Linn ST.

5/7/24

9:17 am

At

REAL ESTATE PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This Real Estate Purchase Agreement (“Agreement”) is entered by and between the **CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA**, an Iowa municipal corporation (“SELLER”), and **LINN STREET PROPERTIES LLC**, an Iowa limited liability company (“BUYER”), as of the date of last signature set forth below (“Effective Date”).

SELLER is the owner of the real property (“Property”) situated in the City of Marshalltown, Marshall County, Iowa, locally known as 411 West Linn Street, Marshalltown, Iowa 50158, Parcel No. 8418-35-105-006, and legally described as follows:

The South Half of Lot Seven in Block Five, Rice’s Addition to Marshall, Marshall County, Iowa.

SELLER agrees to sell and BUYER agrees to purchase the Property, together with any easements and appurtenant servient estates, and subject to any easements of record for public utilities or roads; any zoning restrictions; restrictive covenants, and/or mineral reservations of record, if any, upon the following terms and conditions:

1. **PURCHASE PRICE.** The Purchase Price shall be One Thousand and 00/100 Dollars (\$1000.00) upon performance of SELLER’S obligations and satisfaction of BUYER’S contingencies with adjustment for such closing costs as are customary or otherwise provided for in this Agreement, to be added to or deducted from this amount.

2. **DEVELOPMENT OF PROPERTY.** BUYER agrees, at BUYER’S expense, to develop the Property by completing constructing a single-family home on the Property suitable for occupancy within twenty-four (24) months from the date the deed conveying the Property from SELLER to BUYER is filed with the Marshall County Recorder, subject to such reasonable extension(s) BUYER and SELLER may mutually agree upon, in writing. The requirement that BUYER construct a home on the Property shall not preclude BUYER from moving a home to the Property from another location. BUYER’S development of the Property shall comply with all relevant provisions of the City Code of the City of Marshalltown and BUYER shall obtain all necessary permits and undergo all necessary inspections. Until such time development of the Property is complete and a certificate of occupancy issues, BUYER shall not encumber the Property by lien, mortgage, or other similar debt obligation, nor sell the Property to a third-party, without the express written consent of SELLER. The provisions of this Agreement, generally, and this Paragraph, specifically, shall survive closing.

3. **RIGHT OF REVERSION.** Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, and as security for BUYER’S obligation to develop the Property as provided in the preceding paragraph, the Quit Claim Deed conveying the Property to BUYER shall contain a right of reversion which may be exercised by SELLER, in its reasonable discretion, if BUYER fails to develop the Property pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

To exercise SELLER'S right of reversion, SELLER shall issue BUYER a written notice to cure providing SELLER thirty (30) days in which to complete the required development. Should BUYER fail to comply with SELLER's written notice to cure, BUYER agrees to execute and deliver to SELLER, within thirty (30) days of the expiration of BUYER'S period to cure, a Quit Claim Deed and any other documents necessary to convey title to the Property to SELLER. BUYER further agrees to take all reasonable steps to ensure SELLER acquires marketable title to the Property, including without limitation satisfying any lien, mortgage, or other similar debt obligation encumbering the Property. BUYER acknowledges and understands the exercise of SELLER'S right of reversion shall entitle SELLER to ownership of the Property, as improved by BUYER, including all improvements and betterments, including fixtures attached to the Property, with no remuneration to BUYER.

Further, SELLER reserves the right to enforce the terms of this Agreement, including the right of reversion, by instituting a legal action for specific performance and/or to quiet title in SELLER. SELLER shall be entitled to compensation for reasonable attorney fees and court costs in such an action.

SELLER'S reversionary right with respect to the Property shall terminate and be of no further force or effect the earlier of when BUYER (or its permitted successors, assigns, or transferees) completes development of the Property, as herein required, or thirty (30) months from the date the deed conveying the Property from SELLER to BUYER is filed with the Marshall County Recorder, in which event SELLER agrees to execute any documents reasonably requested by BUYER to evidence termination of the City's reversionary right as set forth herein.

4. **REAL ESTATE TAXES.** BUYER assumes the obligation to pay any real estate taxes accrued against the Property and constituting a lien against the Property through the date of closing whether payable at the time of closing or otherwise. It shall be BUYER'S responsibility to confirm potential real estate tax liabilities with the Marshall County Treasurer's Office prior to executing this Agreement. BUYER shall pay all subsequent real estate taxes to the extent required by law.

5. **SPECIAL ASSESSMENTS.** SELLER is an Iowa municipal corporation, and the Property is exempt from special assessments. BUYER shall pay all subsequent special assessments to the extent required by law.

6. **RISK OF LOSS AND INSURANCE.** SELLER shall bear the risk of loss or damage to the Property prior to closing or possession, whichever first occurs, provided SELLER shall have the right but not the obligation to repair such damage. In the event the Property is damaged prior to closing or possession this Agreement shall continue in force and effect until either party rescinds the Agreement after giving thirty (30) days written notice to the other party.

7. **POSSESSION AND CLOSING.** If BUYER timely performs all obligations, possession of the Property shall be delivered to BUYER on the date of closing, and any adjustments of rent, insurance, interest, and all charges attributable to SELLER'S possession shall be made as of the date of closing. This transaction shall be considered closed, and BUYER shall take possession, upon the filing of title transfer documents and receipt of all funds due at closing

from BUYER under this Agreement. Closing shall be held on such date as the parties may mutually agree, but not later than _____, 2024.

8. **CONDITION OF PROPERTY.** SELLER makes no warranties, expressed or implied, as to the condition of the Property and BUYER shall take possession to the Property “as is.” BUYER acknowledges BUYER has made a satisfactory inspection of the Property and is purchasing the Property in its existing condition.

9. **ABSTRACT AND TITLE.** BUYER, at its expense, may obtain an abstract of title to the Property continued through the date of acceptance of this Agreement, and BUYER’S attorney may, at BUYER’S expense, examine the abstract after it is continued through the date of acceptance. If BUYER’S title opinion does not show marketable title in SELLER in conformity with Iowa law, and title standards of the Iowa State Bar Association, BUYER may request SELLER make reasonable efforts to perfect title, provided SELLER shall be under no obligation to do so. If closing is delayed due to SELLER’S inability to perfect title, or election not to perfect title, this Agreement shall continue in force and effect until either party rescinds the Agreement after giving thirty (30) days written notice to the other party.

10. **DEED.** Upon payment of the Purchase Price, SELLER shall convey the Property to BUYER by Quit Claim Deed prepared by SELLER at SELLER’S expense.

11. **SURVEY.** BUYER, at its expense, may have the Property surveyed and certified by a registered land surveyor prior to closing.

12. **ENVIRONMENTAL MATTERS.** SELLER warrants to the best of its knowledge and belief there are no abandoned wells, solid waste disposal sites, hazardous wastes or substances or underground storage tanks located on the Property, which require remediation under current governmental standards, and SELLER has done nothing to contaminate the Property with hazardous wastes or substances. SELLER warrants the property is not subject to any local, state or federal judicial or administrative action, investigation or order regarding wells, solid waste disposal sites, hazardous wastes or substances or underground storage tanks.

13. **INSPECTION OF PRIVATE SEWAGE DISPOSAL SYSTEM.** SELLER represents and warrants to BUYER the Property is not served by a private sewage disposal system, and there are no known private sewage disposal systems on the property.

14. **NOTICE.** Any notice under this Agreement shall be in writing and be deemed served when it is delivered by personal delivery or mailed by certified mail, addressed to the parties at the addresses given below.

15. **GENERAL PROVISIONS.** In the performance of each part of this Agreement, time shall be of the essence. Failure to promptly assert rights herein shall not, however, be a waiver of such rights or a waiver of any existing or subsequent default. This Agreement shall apply to and bind the successors in interest of the parties. This Agreement shall survive the closing. This Agreement contains the entire agreement of the parties and shall not be amended except by a written instrument duly signed by SELLER and BUYER. Paragraph headings are for convenience

of reference and shall not limit or affect the meaning of this Agreement. Words and phrases herein shall be construed as in the singular or plural number, and as masculine, feminine or neuter gender according to the context.

16. REMEDIES OF PARTIES.

- A. If BUYER fails to timely perform this Agreement, SELLER may forfeit it as provided in the Iowa Code (Chapter 656), and all payments made shall be forfeited; or, at SELLER'S option, upon thirty (30) days written notice of intention to accelerate the payment of the entire balance because of BUYER'S default (during which thirty days the default is not corrected), SELLER may declare the entire balance immediately due and payable. Thereafter this Agreement may be foreclosed in equity and the Court may appoint a receiver.
- B. If SELLER fails to timely perform this Agreement, BUYER has the right to have all payments made returned to it and declare this Agreement null and void.
- C. BUYER and SELLER are also entitled to utilize any and all other remedies or actions at law or in equity available to them, and the prevailing parties shall be entitled to obtain judgment for costs and attorney fees.

17. REAL ESTATE AGENT OR BROKER. Neither party has used the service of a real estate agent or broker in connection with this transaction.

18. CERTIFICATION. BUYER and SELLER each certify that it is not acting, directly or indirectly, for or on behalf of any person, group, entity or nation named by any Executive Order or the United States Treasury Department as a terrorist, "Specially Designated National and Blocked Person" or any other banned or blocked person, entity, nation or transaction pursuant to any law, order, rule or regulation that is enforced or administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control; and are not engaged in this transaction, directly or indirectly on behalf of, any such person, group, entity or nation. Each party hereby agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the other party from and against any and all claims, damages, losses, risks, liabilities and expenses (including attorneys' fees and costs) arising from or related to any breach of the foregoing certification.

19. APPROVAL BY CITY COUNCIL. This Agreement shall be expressly contingent upon approval by the City Council for Marshalltown, Iowa.

20. COUNTERPARTS. This Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which, when so executed and delivered, shall be deemed an original, and all of which, when taken together, shall constitute the same instrument, even though all parties are not signatories to the original or the same counterpart. Furthermore, the parties may execute and deliver this Agreement by electronic means such as PDF or a similar format. BUYER and SELLER agree that delivery of the Agreement by electronic means shall have the same force and effect as delivery of original signatures and that each of the parties may use such electronic

signatures as evidence of the execution and delivery of the Agreement by all parties to the same extent as an original signature.

21. **ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS.** None if not listed in an addendum hereto.

22. **EXECUTION.** When and if executed by both SELLER and BUYER, this Agreement shall become a binding contract.

BUYER

LINN STREET PROPERTIES LLC,
an Iowa limited liability company

Dated this _____ day of _____ 2024

By: _____
Craig Harabedian, President

Address: P.O. Box 1146
Marshalltown, IA 50158

Telephone: (313) 244-4104

STATE OF IOWA,
MARSHALL COUNTY, SS:

On this ____ day of _____ 2024 before me, the undersigned, personally appeared **Craig Harabedian**, as President of Linn Properties, LLC, an Iowa limited liability company, who being duly sworn, executed the foregoing instrument and affirmed such execution to be his voluntary act and deed on behalf of said company, as authorized by its members.

Notary Public in and for said State

SELLER

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA,
an Iowa municipal corporation

Dated this _____ day of _____ 2024

By: _____
Joel T.S. Greer, Mayor

Attest:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

Address: City Hall
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158

Telephone: (641) 754-5701

STATE OF IOWA,
MARSHALL COUNTY, SS:

On this _____ day of _____ 2024 before me, the undersigned, personally appeared **Joel T.S. Greer**, as Mayor, and **Alicia Hunter**, as City Clerk, for the City of Marshalltown, an Iowa municipal corporation, who being duly sworn, executed the foregoing instrument and affirmed such execution to be their voluntary acts and deeds on behalf of said municipal corporation, as authorized by the City Council.

Notary Public in and for said State

**RESOLUTION APPROVING CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER #10 FOR THE STATE
STREET RECONSTRUCTION PROJECT #STR21004**

WHEREAS, the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, has heretofore entered into a contract with Con-Struct Inc. for the labor and material for the State Street Reconstruction Project #STR21004; and

WHEREAS, an increase is requested for items to complete the project.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. That the contract Change Order #10 for the State Street Reconstruction Project #STR21004, in the amount of \$4,423.60 is hereby accepted and approved.

Passed this 28th day of May 2024, and signed this _____ day of May 2024.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158
PH 641.754.5701 | FX 641.754.5717

TO: Mayor Greer and City Council
FROM: Heather Thomas, Public Works Director
DATE: May 28th, 2024
RE: State Street Reconstruction (STR 21-004) _Change Order #10

Strategic Plan:

- ☒ Strategy 1: Expand and improve development in the community.
- ☐ Strategy 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image.
- ☐ Strategy 3: Continually improve and sustain the City's infrastructure, organization, and services.
- ☐ Strategy 4: Partner with citizens, for-profit, non-profit, and others to improve quality of life.

Plan Objective:

Plan for and construct new infrastructure & Invest in Downtown redevelopment

Recommendation:

Staff recommends approval of Change Order #10 in the amount of \$4,423.60.

Budget Impact:

Construction Costs:

Change Order #10	\$	4,423.60	
Change Order #9 (deduct)	\$	-24,608.04	
Change Order #8 (deduct)	\$	-713.45	
Change Order #7 (deduct)	\$	-59,271.38	
Change Order #6 (deduct)	\$	-33,885.00	
Change Order #5	\$	6,661.00	
Change Order #4	\$	4,230.00	
Change Order #3	\$	1,432.50	
Change Order #2 (deduct)	\$	- 16,545.60	
Change Order #1 (deduct)	\$	- 15,006.00	
Construction Base	\$	6,062,985.50	Con-Struct, Inc.
	\$	5,929,703.13	TOTAL

Funding Sources

2021 GO Bond	\$	2,575,918.00	*See Note 1
ARPA	\$	2,461,741.00	
Sanitary Sewer Enterprise Fund	\$	433,750.00	
MWW	\$	500,000.00	Project Contribution
MWW - Extra	\$	12,323.50	Extra (Valves/Breaks)
City Fund 030 CIP Fund	\$	25,000.00	Partial Carnegie Drain Tile
Rebuild Marshalltown Grant	\$	40,000.00	Class of 69 – Tree Fund
	\$	6,048,732.50	TOTAL

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



*Note 1: Per Resolution 2024-065, some of these funds may be pulled from previous 2020 GO Bond.

Description/Background:

This change orders include the following:

- With the progression of the Main Street design, it was determined that the existing bike lanes on Center Street would be moving to 2nd Street. With the removal of the bike lanes, the Center Street cross section is changing to allow for back-in angle parking on the west side of Center Street. This change order addresses the State Street & Center Street intersection reconfiguration to allow for the revised cross section of Center Street.
- As changes were made in this intersection, the bump outs made the turning tighter to accommodate angle parking on west side of Center St. The street radius was increased to aid in turning.

The substantial completion date for this project remains August 31st, 2024.

i:\public works\council items\2024\state street reconstruction\memo_str21004 state st_co8 & co9.docx

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy





Bolton & Menk

Change Order Details

Marshalltown - State Street

Description	State Street Reconstruction from 3rd Ave to 3rd Street
Prime Contractor	CONSTRUCT, INC.
Change Order	10
Status	Approved
Date Created	05/06/2024
Type	Local Funding
Summary	Change Order 10 - Center Street Revisions
Change Order Description	With the progression of the Main Street design, it was determined that the existing bike lanes on Center Street would be moving to 2nd Street. With the removal of the bike lanes, the Center Street cross section is changing to allow for back-in angle parking on the west side of Center Street. This change order addresses the State Street & Center Street intersection reconfiguration to allow for the revised cross section of Center Street.
Awarded Project Amount	\$6,062,985.50
Authorized Project Amount	\$5,925,279.53
Change Order Amount	\$4,423.60
Revised Project Amount	\$5,929,703.13

Increases/Decreases

Line Number	Item ID	Unit	Unit Price	Current		Change		Revised	
				Quantity	Amount	Quantity	Amount	Quantity	Amount
Section: 1 - Description									
0006	2010-108-G-0	SY	\$3.000	14,070.000	\$42,210.00	29.600	\$88.80	14,099.600	\$42,298.80
SUBGRADE PREPARATION, 12 INCH									
Reason: Additional road needed with the end of the state street projects shifting slightly south due to the larger radii on the intersection.									
0009	2010-108-J-0	SY	\$7.000	9,909.000	\$69,363.00	24.900	\$174.30	9,933.900	\$69,537.30
SUBBASE, MODIFIED, 4 INCH									
Reason: Additional sidewalk needed with the end of the state street projects shifting slightly south due to the larger radii on the intersection.									
0011	2010-108-J-0	SY	\$11.000	14,070.000	\$154,770.00	29.600	\$325.60	14,099.600	\$155,095.60
SUBBASE, MODIFIED, 8 INCH									
Reason: Additional road needed with the end of the state street projects shifting slightly south due to the larger radii on the intersection.									
0028	4020-108-A-1	LF	\$80.000	923.000	\$73,840.00	-3.000	-\$240.00	920.000	\$73,600.00
STORM SEWER, TRENCHED, RCP, 15 INCH									
Reason: Adjustment of storm sewer for new intersection									
0029	4020-108-A-1	LF	\$85.000	156.000	\$13,260.00	7.000	\$595.00	163.000	\$13,855.00
STORM SEWER, TRENCHED, RCP, 18 INCH									

Line Number	Item ID	Unit	Unit Price	Current		Change		Revised	
				Quantity	Amount	Quantity	Amount	Quantity	Amount
Reason: Adjustment of storm sewer for new intersection									
0083	7010-108-A-0	SY	\$73.000	12,687.000	\$926,151.00	23.200	\$1,693.60	12,710.200	\$927,844.60
PAVEMENT, PCC, 8 INCH									
Reason: Additional road needed with the end of the state street projects shifting slightly south due to the larger radii on the intersection.									
0088	7030-108-A-0	SY	\$7.000	4,411.000	\$30,877.00	9.400	\$65.80	4,420.400	\$30,942.80
REMOVAL OF SIDEWALK									
Reason: Additional sidewalk removal with the end of the state street projects shifting slightly south due to the larger radii on the intersection.									
0094	7030-108-E-0	SY	\$55.000	5,913.000	\$325,215.00	23.500	\$1,292.50	5,936.500	\$326,507.50
SIDEWALK, PCC, 5 INCH									
Reason: Additional sidewalk needed with the end of the state street projects shifting slightly south due to the larger radii on the intersection.									
0095	7030-108-E-0	SY	\$60.000	661.000	\$39,660.00	1.400	\$84.00	662.400	\$39,744.00
SIDEWALK, PCC, 6 INCH									
Reason: Adjustment of sidewalk due to intersection reconfiguration									
0105	7040-108-H-0	SY	\$7.000	16,776.000	\$117,432.00	42.000	\$294.00	16,818.000	\$117,726.00
PAVEMENT REMOVAL									
Reason: Additional road removal needed with the end of the state street projects shifting slightly south due to the larger radii on the intersection.									

Line Number	Item ID	Unit	Unit Price	Current		Change		Revised	
				Quantity	Amount	Quantity	Amount	Quantity	Amount

0112	8030-108-X-X	EA	\$50.000	37.000	\$1,850.00	1.000	\$50.00	38.000	\$1,900.00
------	--------------	----	----------	--------	------------	-------	---------	--------	------------

REMOVAL OF SIGN AND SIGN POST

Reason: Removal of sign that is now inside of the project limits

11 items	Totals	\$1,794,628.00	\$4,423.60	\$1,799,051.60
----------	--------	----------------	------------	----------------

Attachments

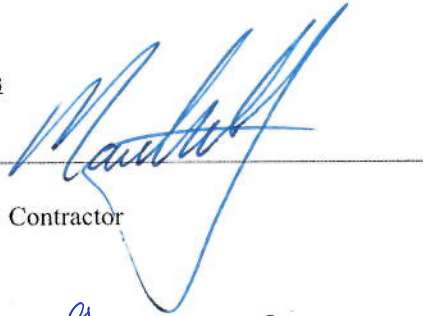
Document	Name	Description	Submission Date
----------	------	-------------	-----------------

2024.05.09_Change_Order_10_Sheets.pdf	2024.05.09 Change Order 10 Sheets.pdf		05/21/2024 07:58 AM CDT
---------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	--	-------------------------

1 attachment

Signatures

Agreed -



Contractor

Date:

5/23/24

Recommended -



Date:

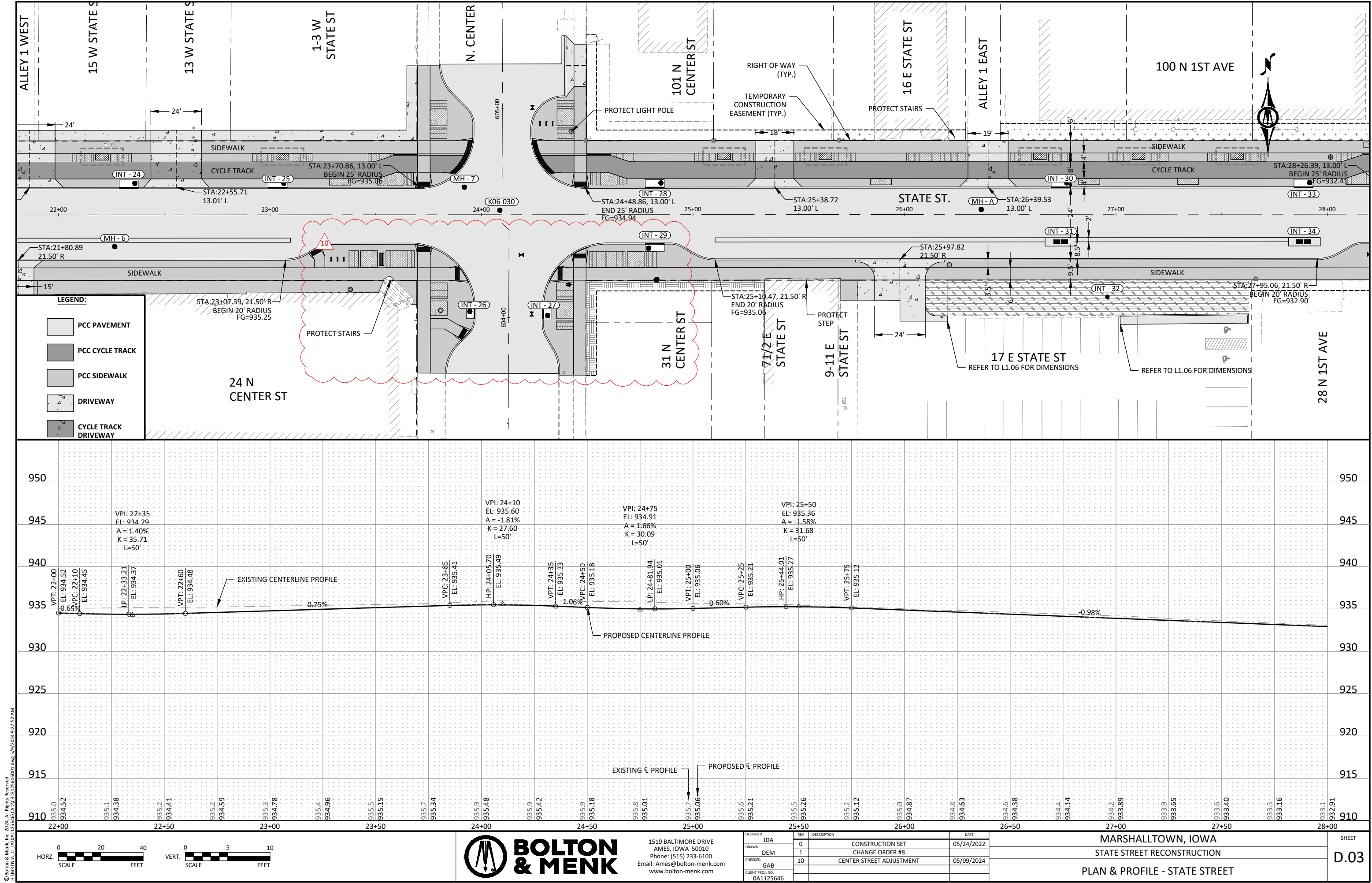
5/23/24

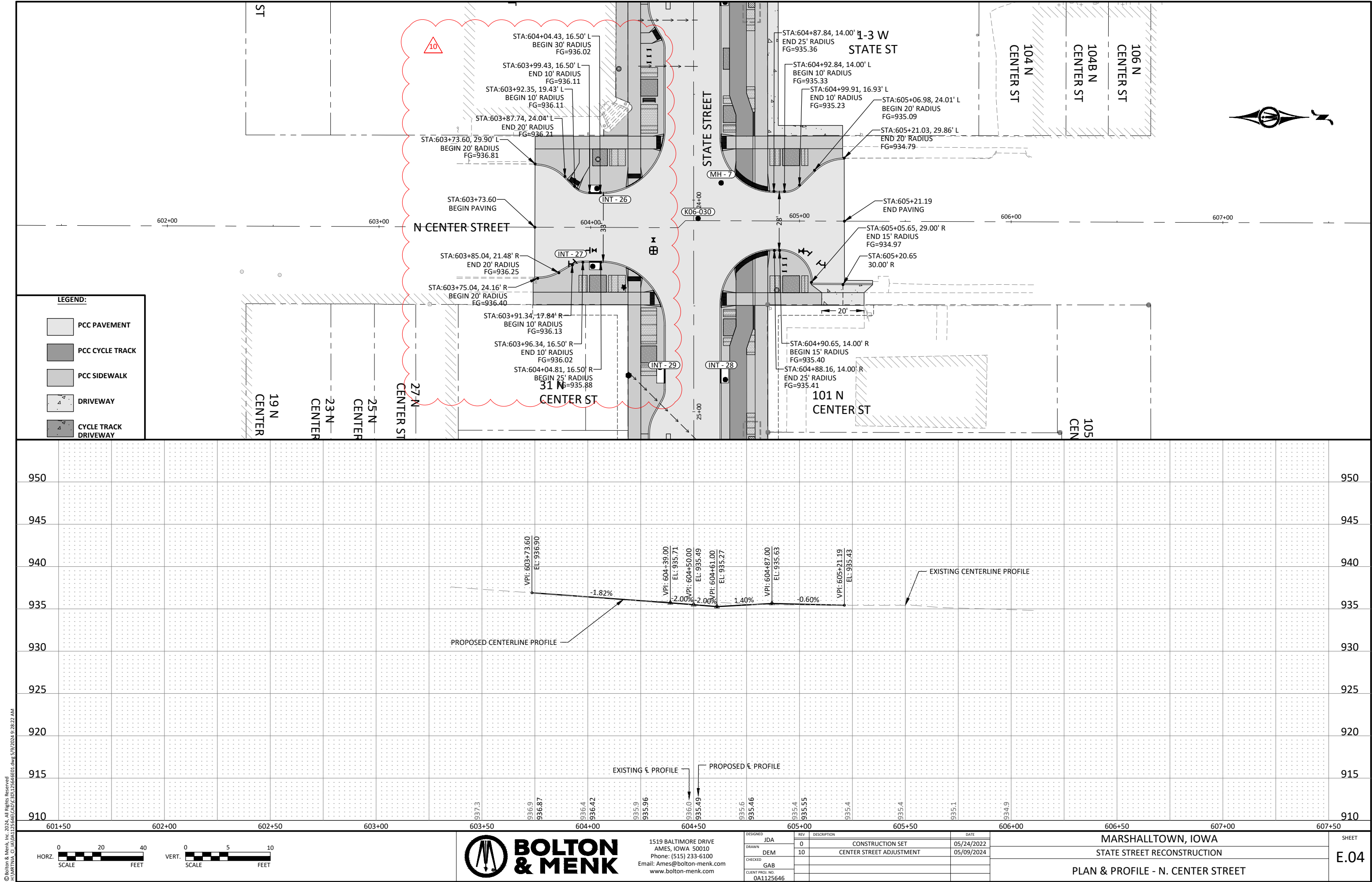
Project Engineer

Approved -

Date:

City





© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2024. All Rights Reserved.
A:\WORK\1255646\1255646.dwg 5/9/2024 9:28:22 AM

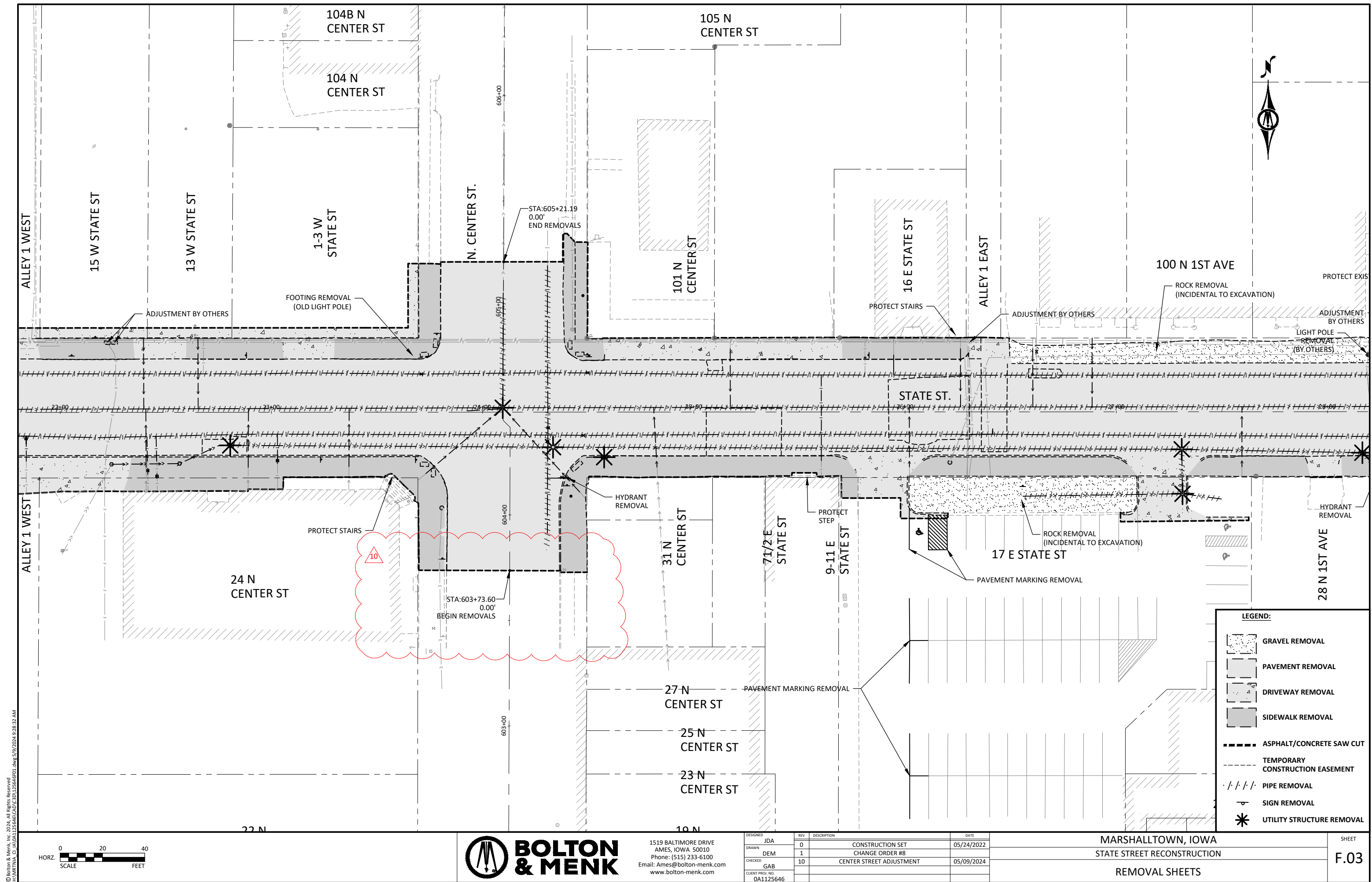


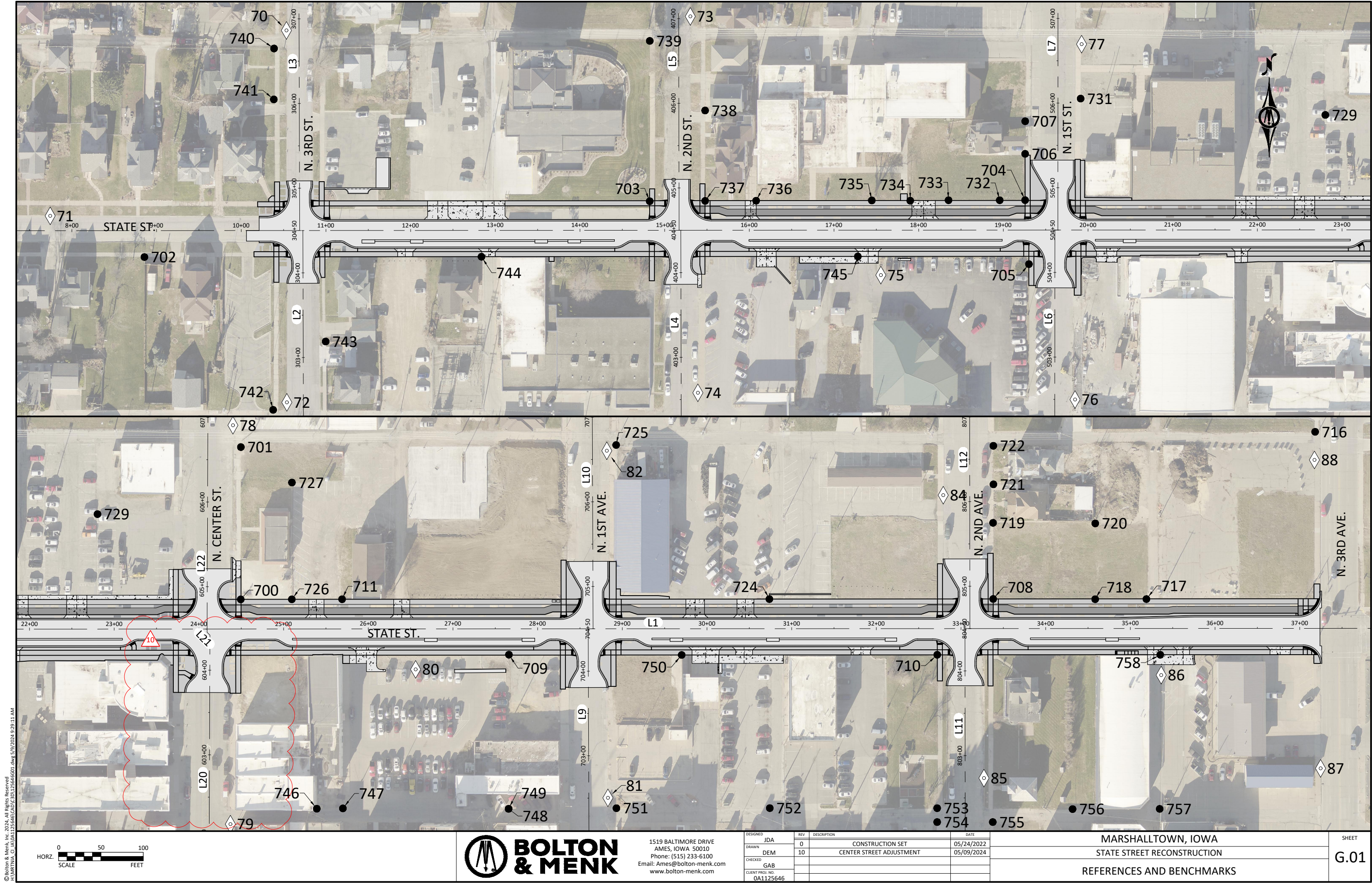
1519 BALTIMORE DRIVE
AMES, IOWA 50010
Phone: (515) 233-6100
Email: Ames@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	REV	DESCRIPTION	DATE
JDA	0	CONSTRUCTION SET	05/24/2022
DEM	10	CENTER STREET ADJUSTMENT	05/09/2024
CHECKED	GAB		
CLIENT PROJ. NO.	0A1125646		

MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA
STATE STREET RECONSTRUCTION
PLAN & PROFILE - N. CENTER STREET

SHEET
E.04





© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2024. All Rights Reserved.
\\MARSHALLTOWN\GIS\Projects\2024\25646\25646.dwg 5/9/2024 9:29:11 AM



1519 BALTIMORE DRIVE
AMES, IOWA 50010
Phone: (515) 233-6100
Email: Ames@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	REV	DESCRIPTION	DATE
JDA	0	CONSTRUCTION SET	05/24/2022
DEM	10	CENTER STREET ADJUSTMENT	05/09/2024
CHECKED	GAB		
CLIENT PROJ. NO.	0A1125646		

MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA
STATE STREET RECONSTRUCTION
REFERENCES AND BENCHMARKS

SHEET
G.01

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2024. All Rights Reserved.
11/10/2024 9:29:12 AM

125646 STATE STREET											
NUMBER	START STATION	END STATION	LENGTH	DELTA	RADIUS	CHORD	START NORTHING	START EASTING	END NORTHING	END EASTING	LINE / CHORD DIRECTION
L1	5+00	53+73.08	4,873.08'				7,856,010.88	19,471,936.95	7,856,013.71	19,476,810.03	N89° 58' 00"E
N. 3RD STREET SOUTH											
NUMBER	START STATION	END STATION	LENGTH	DELTA	RADIUS	CHORD	START NORTHING	START EASTING	END NORTHING	END EASTING	LINE / CHORD DIRECTION
L2	300+00	304+50	450.00'				7,855,561.21	19,472,511.11	7,856,011.21	19,472,509.73	N0° 10' 35"W
N. 3RD STREET NORTH											
NUMBER	START STATION	END STATION	LENGTH	DELTA	RADIUS	CHORD	START NORTHING	START EASTING	END NORTHING	END EASTING	LINE / CHORD DIRECTION
L3	304+50	309+00	450.00'				7,856,011.21	19,472,505.97	7,856,461.20	19,472,504.59	N0° 10' 35"W
N. 2ND STREET SOUTH											
NUMBER	START STATION	END STATION	LENGTH	DELTA	RADIUS	CHORD	START NORTHING	START EASTING	END NORTHING	END EASTING	LINE / CHORD DIRECTION
L4	400+00	404+50	450.00'				7,855,561.47	19,472,957.07	7,856,011.47	19,472,956.04	N0° 07' 48"W
N. 2ND STREET NORTH											
NUMBER	START STATION	END STATION	LENGTH	DELTA	RADIUS	CHORD	START NORTHING	START EASTING	END NORTHING	END EASTING	LINE / CHORD DIRECTION
L5	404+50	409+00	450.00'				7,856,011.47	19,472,954.04	7,856,461.47	19,472,953.02	N0° 07' 48"W
N. 1ST STREET SOUTH											
NUMBER	START STATION	END STATION	LENGTH	DELTA	RADIUS	CHORD	START NORTHING	START EASTING	END NORTHING	END EASTING	LINE / CHORD DIRECTION
L6	500+00	504+50	450.00'				7,855,561.73	19,473,397.56	7,856,011.73	19,473,397.82	N0° 01' 59"E
N. 1ST STREET NORTH											
NUMBER	START STATION	END STATION	LENGTH	DELTA	RADIUS	CHORD	START NORTHING	START EASTING	END NORTHING	END EASTING	LINE / CHORD DIRECTION
L7	504+50	509+00	450.00'				7,856,011.73	19,473,401.32	7,856,461.73	19,473,401.58	N0° 01' 59"E
N. CENTER STREET											
NUMBER	START STATION	END STATION	LENGTH	DELTA	RADIUS	CHORD	START NORTHING	START EASTING	END NORTHING	END EASTING	LINE / CHORD DIRECTION
L20	600+00	604+41.39	441.39'				7,855,563.37	19,473,848.40	7,856,004.75	19,473,849.99	N0° 12' 24"E
L21	604+41.39	604+46.14	4.76'				7,856,004.75	19,473,849.99	7,856,008.13	19,473,846.64	N44° 47' 22"W
L22	604+46.14	609+00	453.86'				7,856,008.13	19,473,846.64	7,856,461.98	19,473,848.27	N0° 12' 24"E
N. 1ST AVENUE SOUTH											
NUMBER	START STATION	END STATION	LENGTH	DELTA	RADIUS	CHORD	START NORTHING	START EASTING	END NORTHING	END EASTING	LINE / CHORD DIRECTION
L9	700+00	704+50	450.00'				7,855,562.25	19,474,298.28	7,856,012.25	19,474,296.69	N0° 12' 08"W
N. 1ST AVENUE NORTH											
NUMBER	START STATION	END STATION	LENGTH	DELTA	RADIUS	CHORD	START NORTHING	START EASTING	END NORTHING	END EASTING	LINE / CHORD DIRECTION
L10	704+50	709+00	450.00'				7,856,012.25	19,474,302.45	7,856,462.25	19,474,300.86	N0° 12' 08"W
N. 2ND AVENUE SOUTH											
NUMBER	START STATION	END STATION	LENGTH	DELTA	RADIUS	CHORD	START NORTHING	START EASTING	END NORTHING	END EASTING	LINE / CHORD DIRECTION
L11	800+00	804+50	450.00'				7,855,562.51	19,474,742.08	7,856,012.51	19,474,741.65	N0° 03' 17"W
N. 2ND AVENUE NORTH											
NUMBER	START STATION	END STATION	LENGTH	DELTA	RADIUS	CHORD	START NORTHING	START EASTING	END NORTHING	END EASTING	LINE / CHORD DIRECTION
L12	804+50	809+00	450.00'				7,856,012.51	19,474,747.40	7,856,462.51	19,474,746.97	N0° 03' 17"W

CONTROL POINT DATA				
POINT NUMBER	RAW DESCRIPTION	ELEVATION	NORTH	EAST
70	VFCP /CUT X BOC	932.185	7,856,247.56	19,472,490.31
71	VFCP /CUT X BOC	926.240	7,856,028.55	19,472,211.30
72	VFCP /CUT X BOC	932.565	7,855,808.23	19,472,490.81
73	VFCP /CUT X BOC	929.450	7,856,264.17	19,472,967.25
74	VFCP /CUT X BOC	935.155	7,855,819.54	19,472,976.19
75	VFCP /CUT X BOC	934.500	7,855,958.55	19,473,192.26
76	VFCP /CUT X LP BASE	936.930	7,855,811.53	19,473,421.57
77	VFCP /CUT X BOC	932.060	7,856,231.28	19,473,429.37
78	VFCP /CUT X BOC	933.590	7,856,252.68	19,473,877.13
79	VFCP /CUT X BOC	939.490	7,855,781.52	19,473,874.17
80	VFCP /CUT X BOC	935.730	7,855,964.28	19,474,092.86
81	VFCP /CUT X BOC	936.885	7,855,812.55	19,474,319.95
82	VFCP /CUT X EAST JOINT COR MHST	929.595	7,856,222.55	19,474,318.67
84	VFCP /CUT X CGLP	935.335	7,856,170.10	19,474,715.94
85	VFCP /CUT X BOC	935.510	7,855,835.90	19,474,764.03
86	VFCP /CUT X	936.890	7,855,957.57	19,474,973.34
87	VFCP /CUT X BOC	939.040	7,855,847.42	19,475,161.57
88	VFCP /CUT X BOC	935.640	7,856,211.78	19,475,154.34

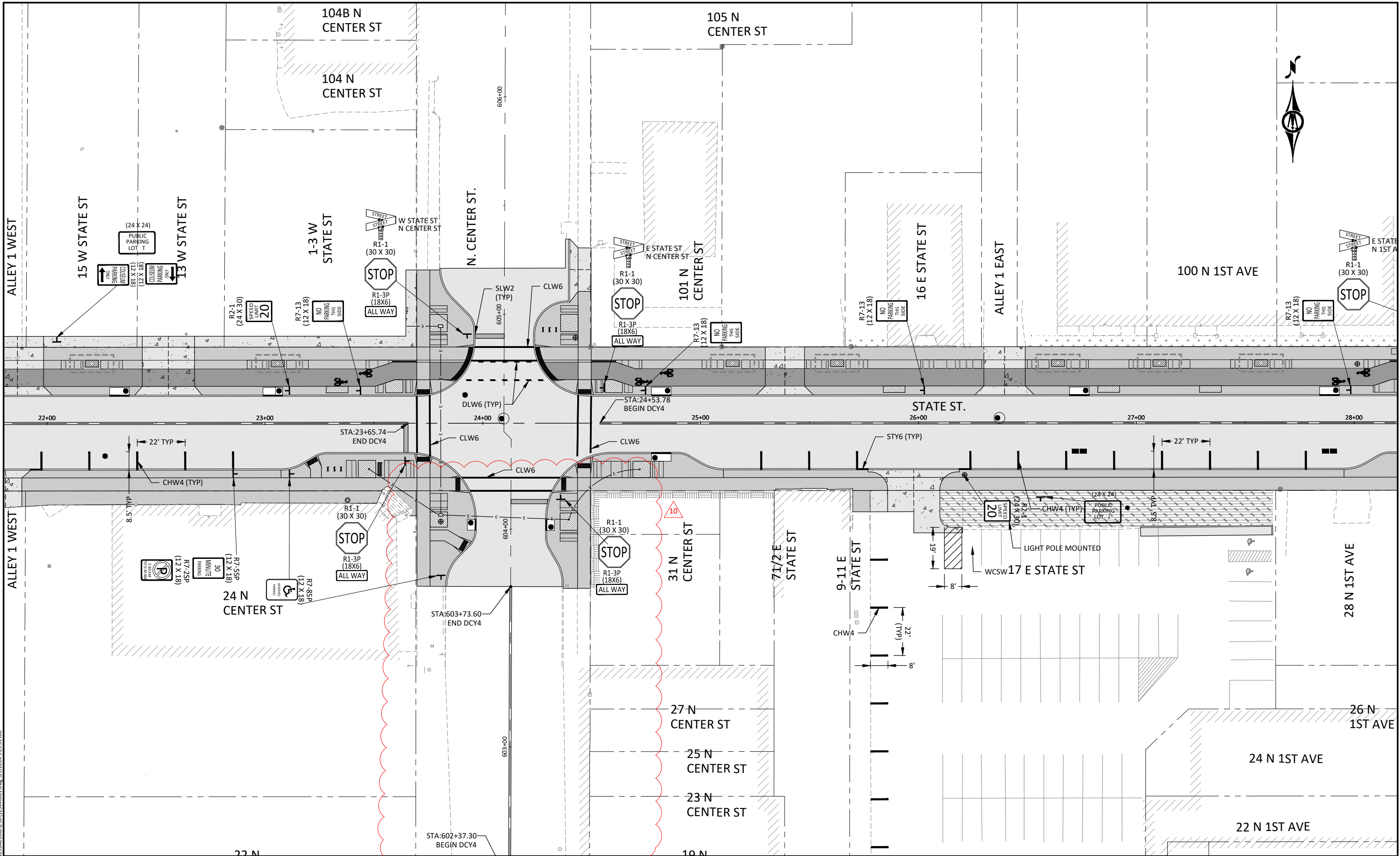
MONUMENT PRESERVATION				
POINT NUMBER	RAW DESCRIPTION	ELEVATION	NORTHING	EASTING
700	LMFD /CUT X	935.952	7,856,046.97	1947,3886.36
701	LMFD /CUT X	933.873	7,856,226.93	1947,3886.51
702	LMFR /5/8IN RBR OPC 17162	927.856	7,855,979.86	1947,2322.62
703	LMFR /5/8IN RBR CHECK AND LOOK AT WITH TOPO	932.778	7,856,045.80	1947,2919.30
704	LMFR /1/2IN RBR	933.174	7,856,047.08	1947,3362.64
705	LMFD /CUT X CHECK MIGHT BE CNT	934.111	7,855,971.52	1947,3367.16
706	LMFD /MAG NAIL	932.596	7,856,101.76	1947,3362.67
707	LMFR /5/8IN RBR	932.367	7,856,140.28	1947,3362.75
708	LMFD /MAG NAIL	934.452	7,856,047.48	1947,4774.93
709	LMFD /MAG NAIL	933.821	7,855,981.70	1947,4203.07
710	LMFD /CUT X	933.961	7,855,981.56	1947,4708.89
711	LMFD /CUT X	935.540	7,856,047.18	1947,4006.05
716	LMFD /MAG NAIL	934.650	7,856,244.90	1947,5155.13
717	LMFR /1/2IN RBR WITH BPC CHECK LOCATION BENT AND NEW DRIVE	936.266	7,856,047.36	1947,4955.91
718	LMFR /1/2IN RBR BPC	935.935	7,856,047.20	1947,4895.41
719	LMFR /1/2IN RBR	935.359	7,856,137.42	1947,4774.80
720	LMFR /1/2IN RBR BPC 22259 HARRIS	939.621	7,856,136.74	1947,4895.48
721	LMFR /1/2IN RBR BPC 22259 HARRIS	935.551	7,856,182.89	1947,4775.24
722	LMFR /1/2IN RBR BPC 22259 HARRIS	935.413	7,856,228.42	1947,4775.17
724	LMFR /5/8IN RBR	933.022	7,856,047.34	1947,4510.66
725	LMFR /5/8IN RBR	929.751	7,856,229.38	1947,4329.65
726	LMFR /1/2IN RBR YPC 12386	935.739	7,856,047.07	1947,3946.68
727	LMFP /1/2IN PIPE YPC 12386	934.453	7,856,185.03	1947,3946.82
729	LMFR /5/8IN RBR	935.578	7,856,147.73	1947,3717.19
731	LMFR /5/8IN RBR BENT	931.633	7,856,167.04	1947,3428.21
732	LMFR /1/2IN RBR BPC 22259 HARRIS	933.163	7,856,046.96	1947,3332.64
733	LMFR /1/2IN RBR BPC 22259 HARRIS	932.885	7,856,046.98	1947,3272.19
734	LMFR /1/2IN RBR	933.265	7,856,046.42	1947,3227.03
735	LMFR /1/2IN RBR BPC ILLEGIBLE	933.539	7,856,046.70	1947,3181.60
736	LMFR /1/2IN RBR	932.800	7,856,046.39	1947,3044.97
737	LMFR /1/2IN RBR	932.790	7,856,046.24	1947,2984.79
738	LMFP /1/2IN PIPE	931.318	7,856,153.00	1947,2984.77
739	LMFR /1/2IN RBR	930.068	7,856,235.16	1947,2919.38
740	LMFR /1/2IN RBR	932.797	7,856,226.22	1947,2475.69
741	LMFR /1/2IN RBR YPC 3017	932.444	7,856,166.08	1947,2475.42
742	LMFD /1/4IN IRON PIN	932.505	7,855,799.32	1947,2474.61
743	LMFP /1/2IN PIPE	931.887	7,855,880.12	1947,2536.67
744	LMFR /1/2IN RBR	932.411	7,855,980.26	1947,2720.66
745	LMFR /1/2IN RBR	933.158	7,855,980.54	1947,3165.10
746	LMFP /1/2IN PIPE CHECK	939.464	7,855,799.73	1947,3976.13
747	LMFD /MAG NAIL	939.201	7,855,800.11	1947,4006.98
748	LMFR /1/2IN RBR	938.512	7,855,799.64	1947,4202.66
749	LMFP /1/2IN PIPE	938.412	7,855,799.56	1947,4202.68
750	LMFD /MAG NAIL	933.056	7,855,981.35	1947,4407.08
751	LMFR /1/2IN RBR CHECK	937.739	7,855,800.34	1947,4329.99
752	LMFD /MAG NAIL	936.702	7,855,800.43	1947,4511.11
753	LMFD /CUT X WITH DRILLED HOLE	936.047	7,855,800.39	1947,4708.77
754	LMFD /CUT X WITH DRILLED HOLE	936.274	7,855,783.95	1947,4708.76
755	LMFD /MAG NAIL	936.232	7,855,783.95	1947,4774.44
756	LMFP /3/4IN PIPE	936.704	7,855,799.31	1947,4868.69
757	LMFP /1IN PIPE	937.453	7,855,799.52	1947,4971.56
758	LMFR /1/2IN RBR WITH CAP ILLEGIBLE	936.710	7,855,981.59	1947,4972.26



1519 BALTIMORE DRIVE
AMES, IOWA 50010
Phone: (515) 233-6100
Email: Ames@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	REV	DESCRIPTION	DATE
JDA	0	CONSTRUCTION SET	05/24/2022
DRAWN	10	CENTER STREET ADJUSTMENT	05/09/2024
CHECKED			
GAB			
CLIENT PROJ. NO.			
0A1125646			

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2024. All Rights Reserved.
MARSHALLTOWN, IA 50101 125646 (CAD) 125646-001.dwg 5/9/2024 9:29:32 AM

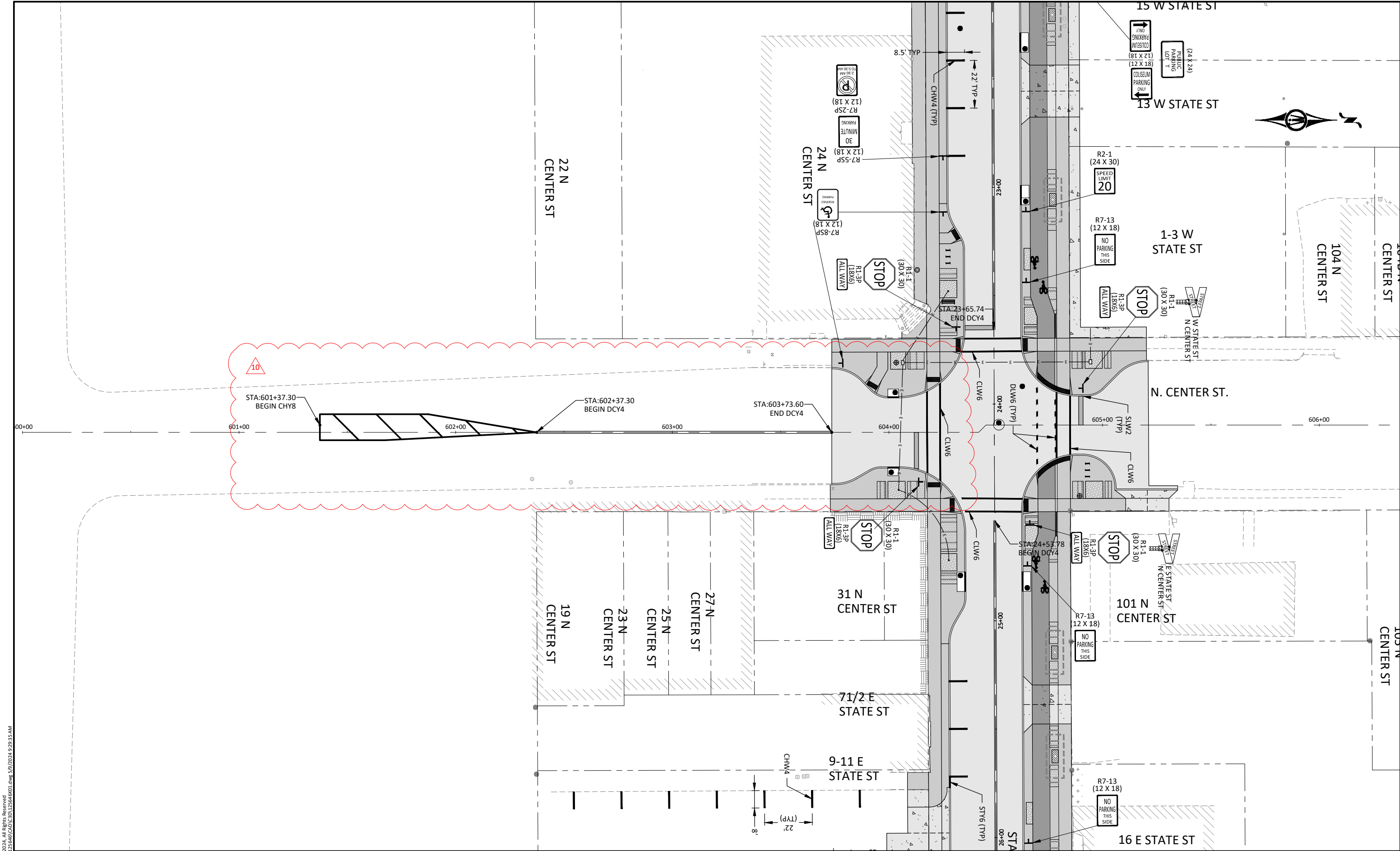


1519 BALTIMORE DRIVE
AMES, IOWA 50010
Phone: (515) 233-6100
Email: Ames@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

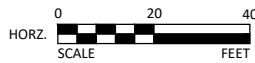
DESIGNED	REV	DESCRIPTION	DATE
JDA	0	CONSTRUCTION SET	05/24/2022
DEM	1	CHANGE ORDER #9	
GAB	10	CENTER STREET ADJUSTMENT	05/09/2024
CHECKED			
CLIENT PROJ. NO.			
0A1125646			

MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA
STATE STREET RECONSTRUCTION
PAVEMENT MARKING SHEETS

SHEET
K.03



© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2024. All Rights Reserved.
11/10/2024 12:56:00 CAD (301) 256-0001 dwg 5/9/2024 9:29:35 AM



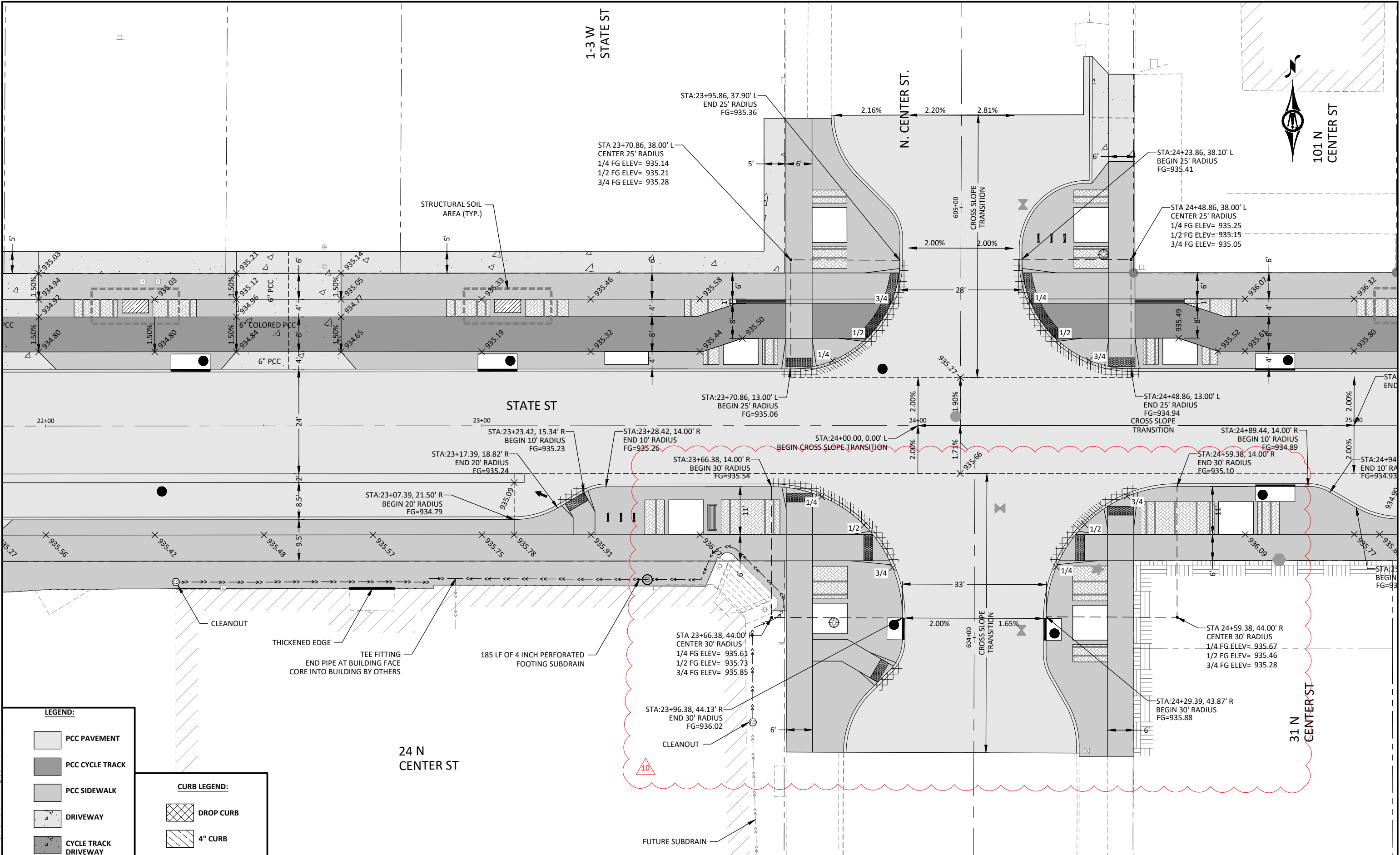
1519 BALTIMORE DRIVE
AMES, IOWA 50010
Phone: (515) 233-6100
Email: Ames@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	REV	DESCRIPTION	DATE
JDA	0	CONSTRUCTION SET	05/24/2022
DEM	1	CHANGE ORDER #9	
CHECKED	10	CENTER STREET ADJUSTMENT	05/09/2024
GAB			
CLIENT PROJ. NO.			
0A1125646			

MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA
STATE STREET RECONSTRUCTION
PAVEMENT MARKING SHEETS

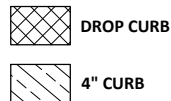
SHEET
K.07

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2024. All Rights Reserved.
A:\WORKING FILES\2024\125546\125546.dwg, 5/9/2024 9:30:03 AM



0 10 20
HORIZ. SCALE FEET

CURB LEGEND:



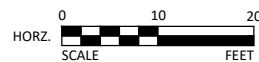
1519 BALTIMORE DRIVE
AMES, IOWA 50010
Phone: (515) 233-6100
Email: Ames@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	REV	DESCRIPTION	DATE
JDA	0	CONSTRUCTION SET	05/24/2022
DEM	1	CHANGE ORDER #8	
GAB	10	CENTER STREET ADJUSTMENT	05/09/2024
CHECKED			
CLIENT PROJ. NO.			
0A1125646			

MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA
STATE STREET RECONSTRUCTION
INTERSECTION DETAIL SHEETS

SHEET
L1.05

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2024. All Rights Reserved
A:\WORKING FILES\125646\125646.dwg 5/9/2024 9:30:22 AM

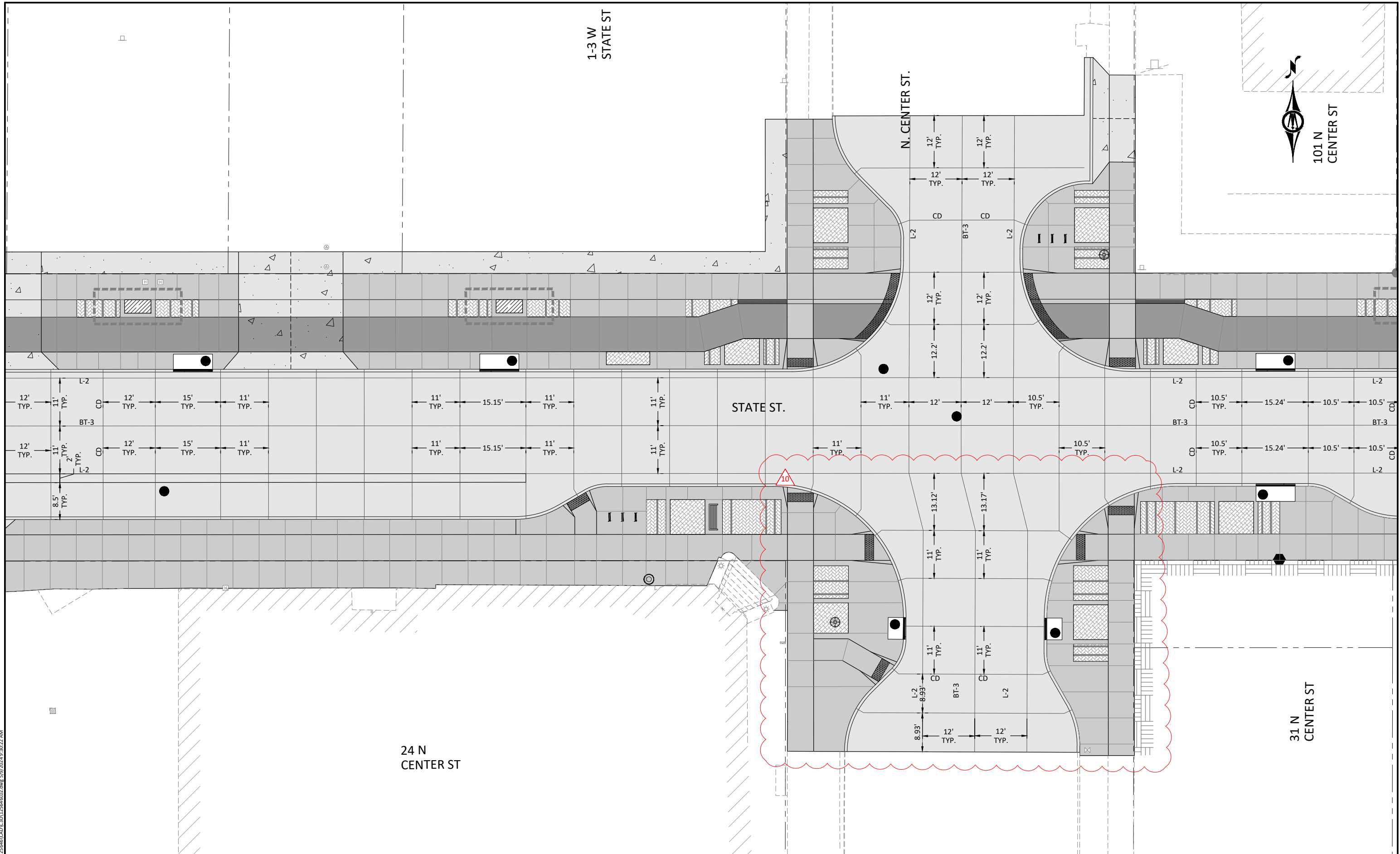


1519 BALTIMORE DRIVE
AMES, IOWA 50010
Phone: (515) 233-6100
Email: Ames@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	REV	DESCRIPTION	DATE
JDA	0	CONSTRUCTION SET	05/24/2022
DRAWN	10	CENTER STREET ADJUSTMENT	05/09/2024
CHECKED			
GAB			
CLIENT PROJ. NO.			
0A1125646			

MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA
STATE STREET RECONSTRUCTION
JOINTING SHEETS

SHEET
L2.05



31 N
CENTER ST

N. CENTER ST.

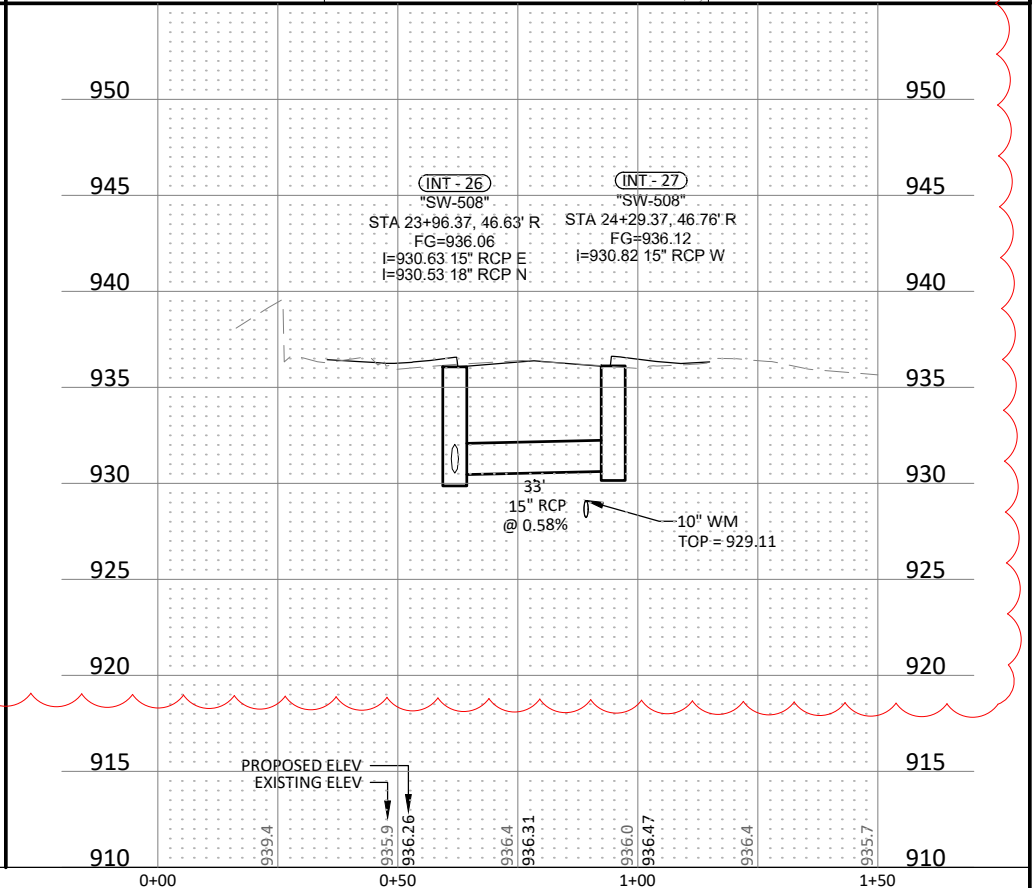
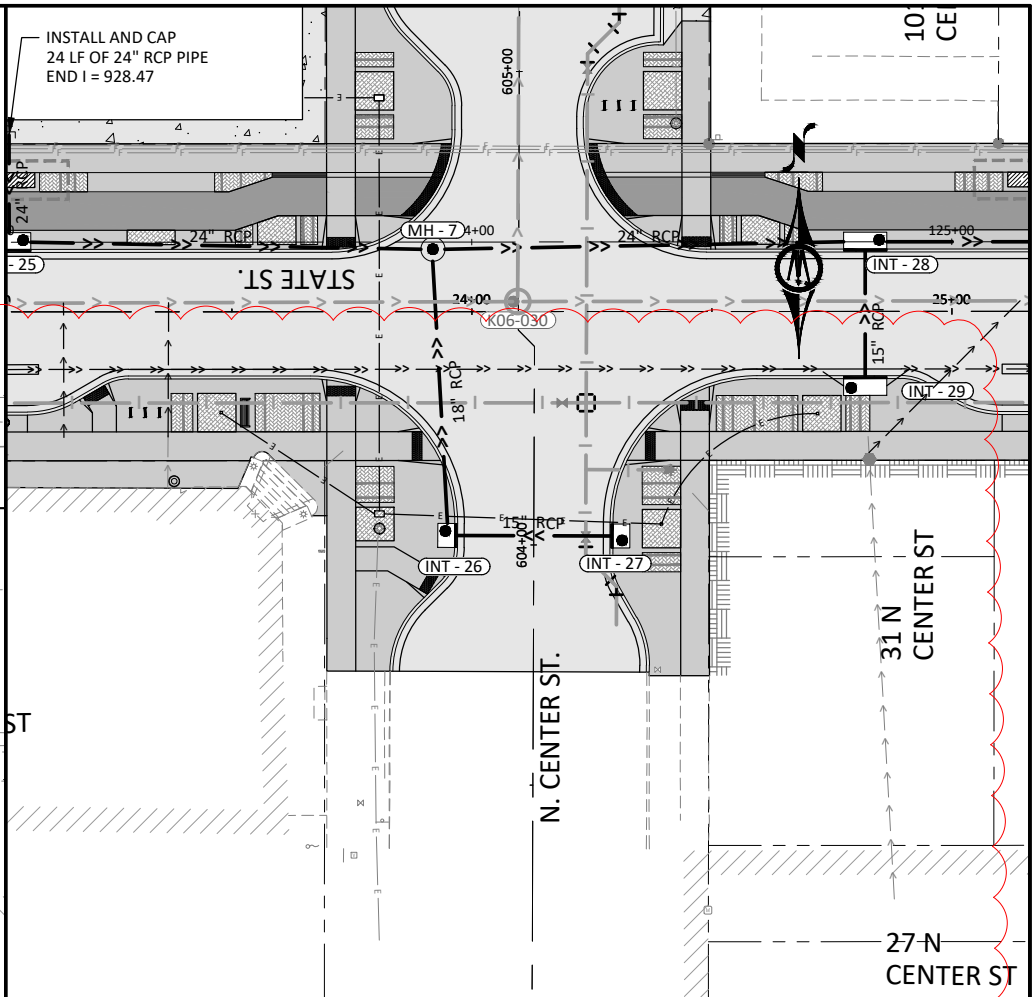
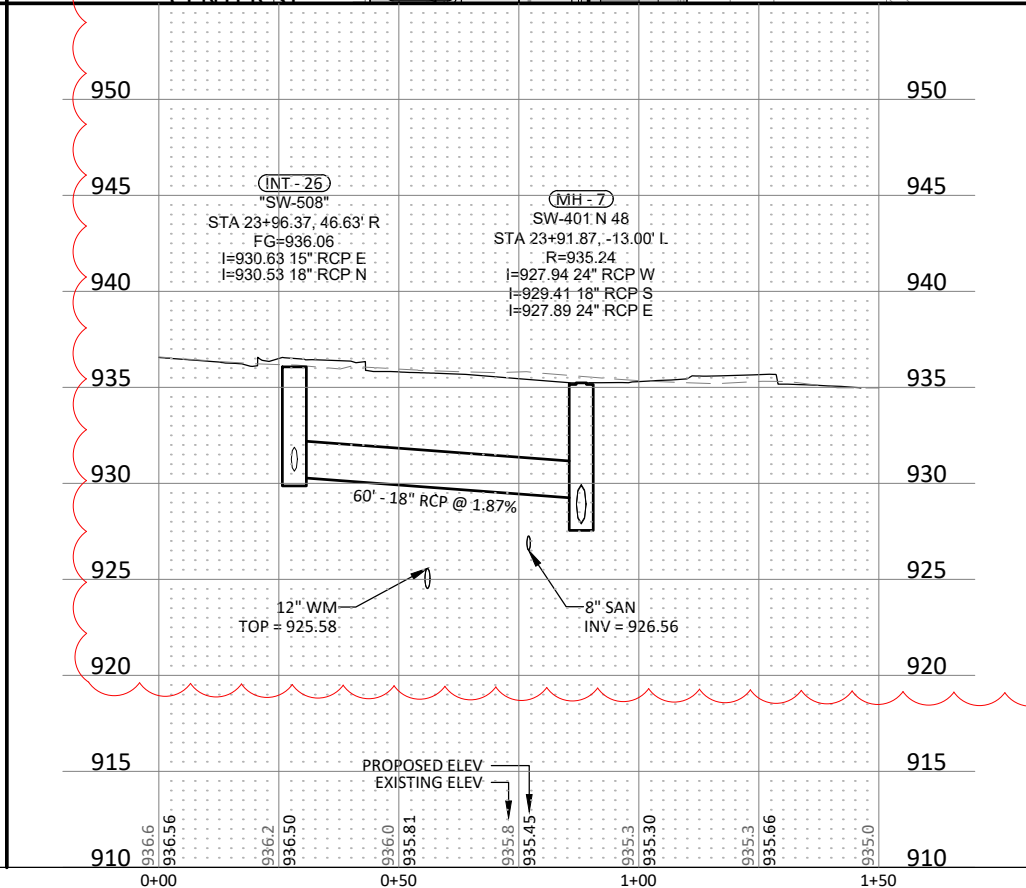
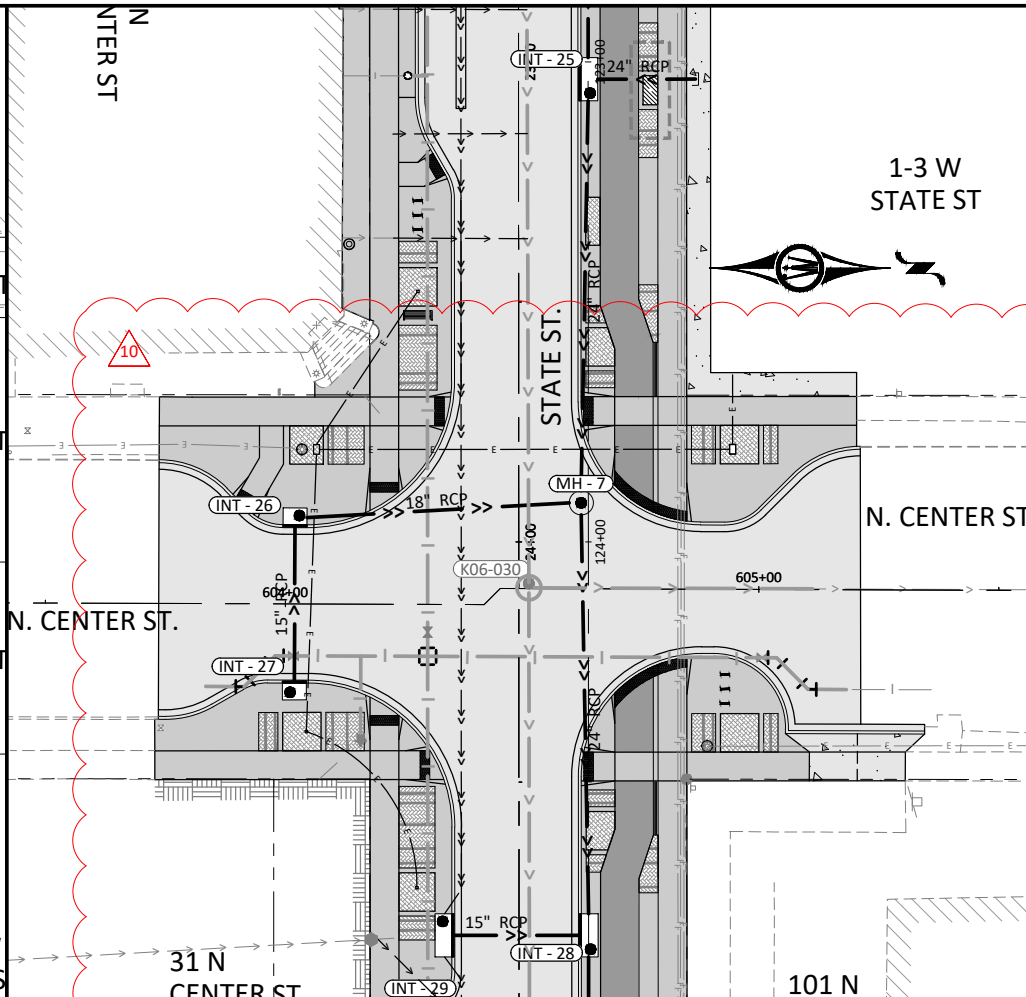
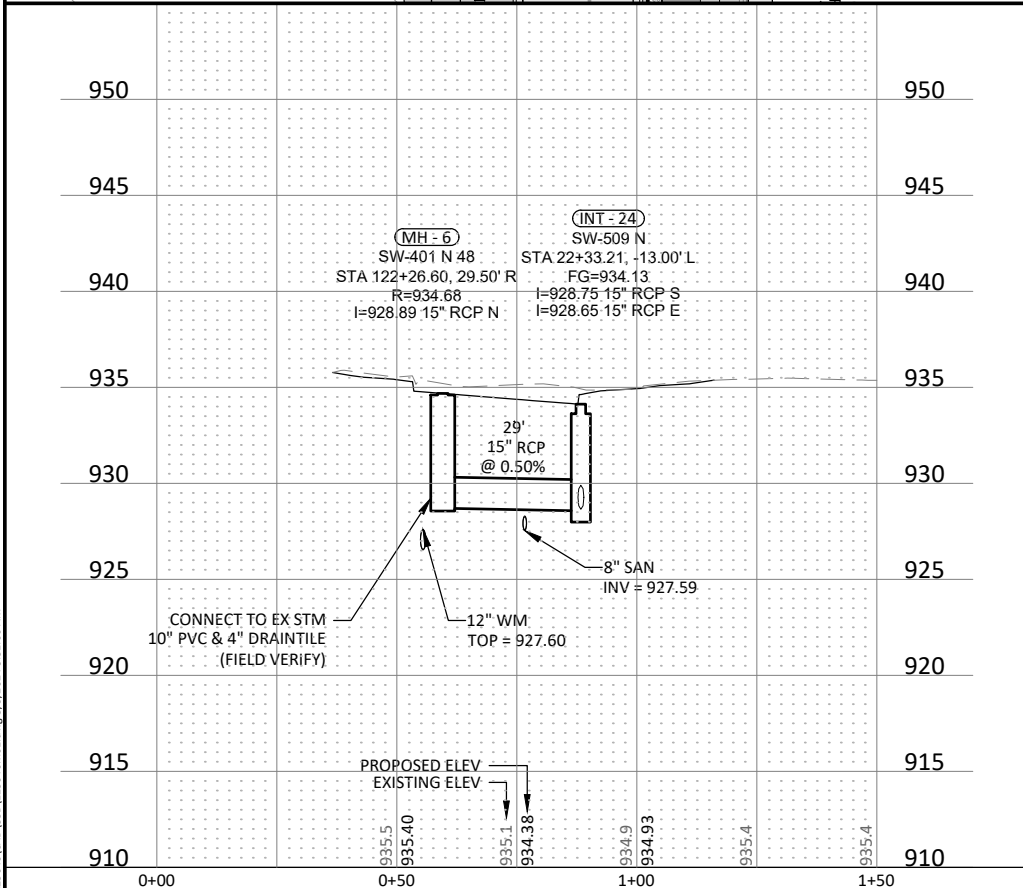
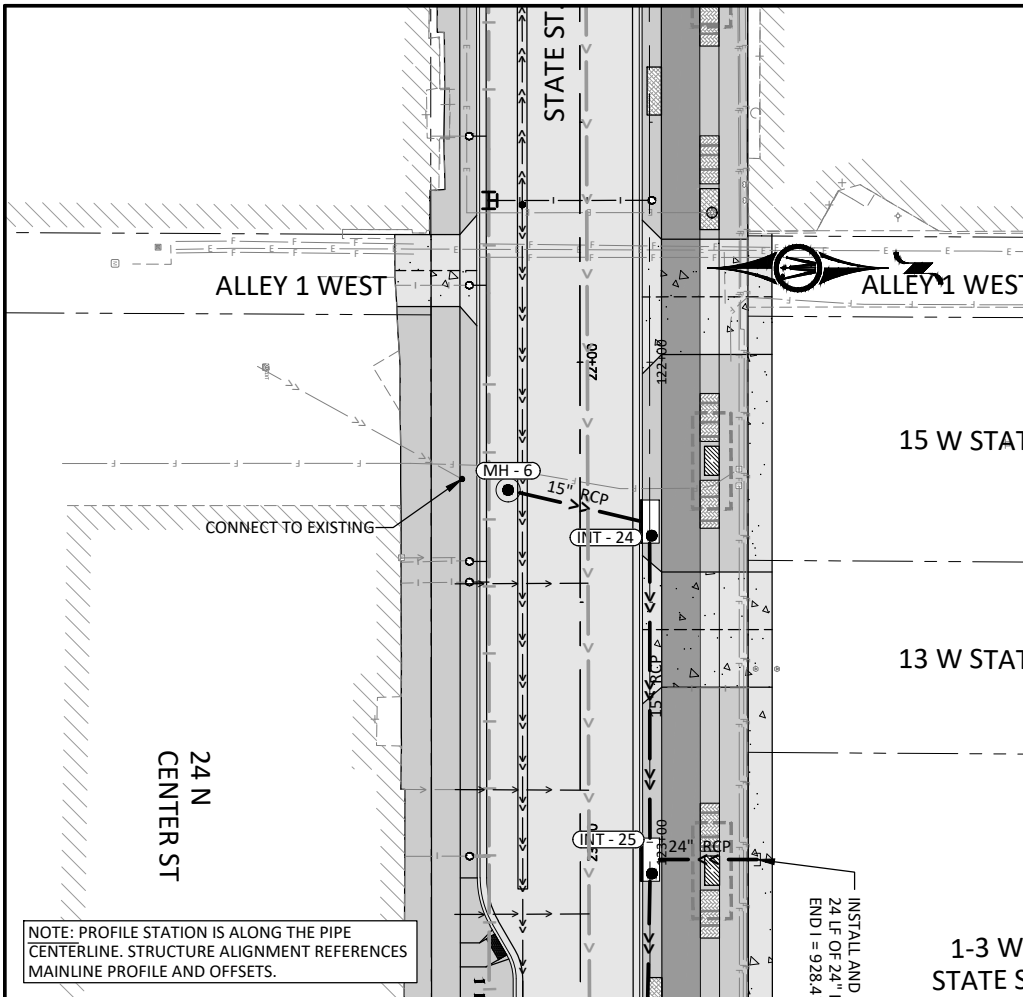
STATE ST.

1-3 W
STATE ST

24 N
CENTER ST

101 N
CENTER ST

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2024. All Rights Reserved.
A:\MKT\125646\125646.dwg 5/9/2024 9:31:00 AM

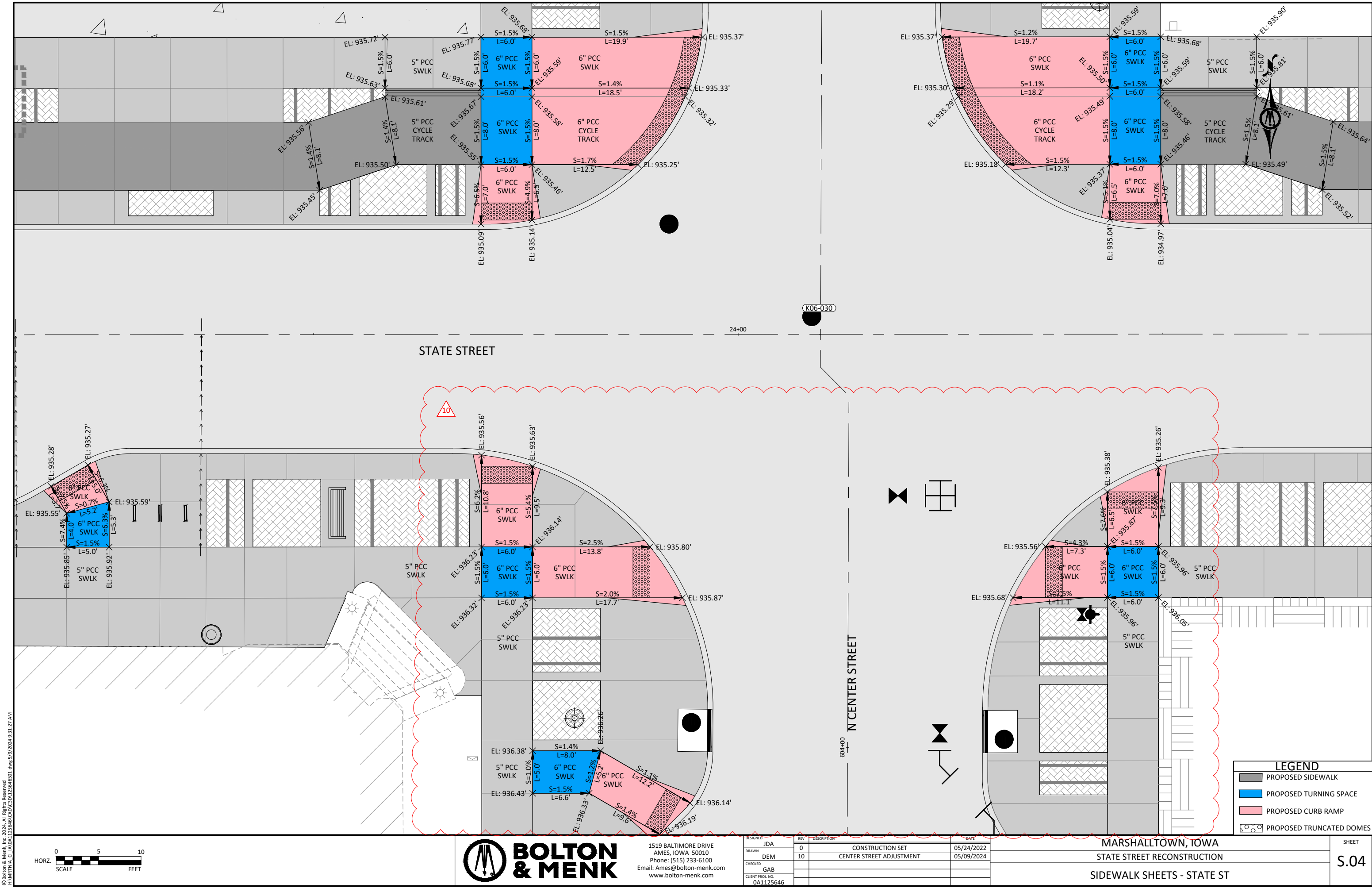


1519 BALTIMORE DRIVE
AMES, IOWA 50010
Phone: (515) 233-6100
Email: Ames@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

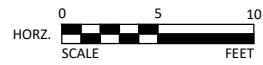
DESIGNED	REV	DESCRIPTION	DATE
JDA	0	CONSTRUCTION SET	05/24/2022
DEM	10	CENTER STREET ADJUSTMENT	05/09/2024
GAB			
CLIENT PROJ. NO.			
0A1125646			

MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA
STATE STREET RECONSTRUCTION
STORM SEWER CROSS-RUNS

SHEET
M.10



© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2024. All Rights Reserved.
A:\WORK\125646\125646.dwg 5/9/2024 9:31:27 AM



1519 BALTIMORE DRIVE
AMES, IOWA 50010
Phone: (515) 233-6100
Email: Ames@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	JDA	REV	DESCRIPTION	DATE
DRAWN	DEM	0	CONSTRUCTION SET	05/24/2022
CHECKED	GAB	10	CENTER STREET ADJUSTMENT	05/09/2024
CLIENT PROJ. NO.	0A1125646			

MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA
STATE STREET RECONSTRUCTION
SIDEWALK SHEETS - STATE ST

LEGEND	
	PROPOSED SIDEWALK
	PROPOSED TURNING SPACE
	PROPOSED CURB RAMP
	PROPOSED TRUNCATED DOMES

SHEET
S.04

**RESOLUTION APPROVING A SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT FOR ROADWAY
MAINTENANCE SERVICES ON IOWA HIGHWAY 14 FROM IOWA AVENUE TO
WOODLAND STREET BETWEEN THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, AND
THE IOWA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION CREATED PURSUANT TO
CHAPTER 28E.12 OF THE IOWA CODE**

WHEREAS, the City Council of Marshalltown, Iowa, has negotiated a contract for Roadway Maintenance Services pursuant to Chapter 28E of the Iowa Code with the Iowa Department of Transportation; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of Marshalltown finds that this supplemental agreement for services is in the best interest of the City.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF
MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:**

Section 1. That the attached supplemental agreement for services with the Iowa Department of Transportation is hereby approved in all respects and particulars.

Section 2. The supplemental agreement for services shall begin on July 1, 2024, and continue through June 30, 2025, and remain in effect until the contract is terminated by either party by written notice at least 30 days prior to the date of cancellation.

Section 3. That the Mayor and City Clerk are hereby authorized and directed to execute said supplemental agreement for services on behalf of the City of Marshalltown, and the City Clerk is authorized and directed to file this supplemental agreement for services with the Secretary of State, as required by law.

Passed this 28th day of May 2024 and signed this ____ day of May 2024.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158
PH 641.754.5701 | FX 641.754.5717

TO: Mayor Greer and City Council
FROM: Heather Thomas, Public Works Director
DATE: May 28, 2024
RE: FY 25 Iowa DOT Maintenance Agreement _ Highway 14

Strategic Plan:

- ☐ Strategy 1: Expand and improve development in the community.
- ☒ Strategy 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image.
- ☒ Strategy 3: Continually improve and sustain the City's infrastructure, organization, and services.
- ☐ Strategy 4: Partner with citizens, for-profit, non-profit, and others to improve quality of life.

Plan Objective:

Maintenance agreement does not fall under a specific strategic plan objective, but is necessary and aids in providing a safe transportation network.

Recommendation:

City Staff recommend approving agreement.

Budget Impact:

Revenue in the amount of \$45,831.15 used towards reimbursement of Street Division expenses.

Description/Background:

The City Street Division provides the day-to-day maintenance activities on Highway 14 within City limits from Iowa Avenue to Woodland Street, which equals 18.074 lane miles.

Iowa DOT provides funding for the city to perform those maintenance activities which include minor pavement repairs such as pothole patching, maintaining surface drainage through drainage systems and periodic street sweeping, and snow/ice removal.

This supplemental agreement is for July 1, 2024 to June 30, 2025 and is consistent with the agreement entered for the past three fiscal years. The terms have been reviewed by our Streets Superintendent.

This represents a 5% increase in the reimbursement rate that we had held steady the two previous FY.

Attachment:

Iowa DOT Supplemental Agreement
Iowa DOT Base Agreement

i:\public works\council items\2024\iowa dot maintenance agreements\memo - dot maintenance agreement_hwy 14_24 05 23.docx

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy





Iowa Department of Transportation
Agreement for Maintenance and Repair of
Primary Roads in Municipalities

This Agreement made and entered into by and between the Municipality of Marshalltown, Marshall County, Iowa, hereinafter referred to as the Municipality, and the Iowa Department of Transportation, Ames, Iowa, hereinafter referred to as the Department.

AGREEMENT:

In accord with Provisions of Chapter 28E, Sections 306.3, 306.4, 313.3-5, 313.21-23, 313.27, 313.36, 314.5, 321.348 and 384.76 of the Code of Iowa and the Iowa Administrative Rules 761 – Chapter 150 (IAC) the Municipality and Department enter into the following agreement regarding maintenance, repair and minor reconstruction of the primary roads within the boundaries of the Municipality.

I. The Department shall maintain and repair:

A. Freeways (functionally classified and constructed)

1. Maintain highway features including ramps and repairs to bridges.
2. Provide bridge inspection.
3. Highway lighting.

B. Primary Highways – Urban Cross-Section (curbed) (See Sec. II.A)

1. Pavement: Maintain and repair pavement and subgrade from face of curb to face of curb (excluding parking lanes, drainage structures, intakes, manholes, public or private utilities, sanitary sewers and storm sewers).
2. Traffic Services: Provide primary road signing for moving traffic, pavement marking for traffic lanes, guardrail, and stop signs at intersecting streets.
3. Drainage: Maintain surface drainage within the limits of pavement maintenance described in I.B.1 above.
4. Snow and Ice Removal: Plow traffic lanes of pavement and bridges and treat pursuant to the Department's policy.
5. Vehicular Bridges: Structural maintenance and painting as necessary.
6. Provide bridge inspection.

C. Primary Highways – Rural Cross-Section (uncurbed) (See II.B)

1. Maintain, to Department standards for rural roads, excluding tree removal, sidewalks, and repairs due to utility construction and maintenance.

D. City Streets Crossing Freeway Rights of Way (See II.C)

1. Roadsides within the limits of the freeway fence.
2. Surface drainage of right of way.
3. Traffic signs and pavement markings required for freeway operation.
4. Guardrail at piers and bridge approaches.
5. Bridges including deck repair, structural repair, berm slope protection and painting.
6. Pavement expansion relief joints and leveling of bridge approach panels.

II. The Municipality shall maintain and repair:

A. Primary Highways – Urban Cross-Section (curbed) (See Sec. I.B)

1. Pavement: Maintain and repair pavement in parking lanes, intersections beyond the limits of state pavement maintenance; curbs used to contain drainage; and repairs to all pavement due to utility construction, maintenance and repair.
2. Traffic Services: Paint parking stalls, stop lines and crosswalks. Maintain, repair and provide energy to traffic signals and street lighting.
3. Drainage: Maintain storm sewers, manholes, intakes, catch basins and culverts used for collection and disposal of surface drainage.
4. Snow and ice removal: Remove snow windrowed by state plowing operations, remove snow and ice from all areas outside the traffic lanes and load or haul snow which the Municipality considers necessary. Remove snow and ice from sidewalks on bridges used for pedestrian traffic.

5. Maintain sidewalks, retaining walls and all areas between curb and right-of-way line. This includes the removal of trees as necessary and the trimming of tree branches as necessary.
 6. Clean, sweep and wash streets when considered necessary by the Municipality.
 7. Maintain and repair pedestrian overpasses and underpasses including snow removal, painting and structural repairs.
- B. Primary Highways – Rural Cross-Section (uncurbed) (See Sec. I.C)
1. Maintain and repair highway facilities due to utility construction and maintenance.
 2. Removal of trees as necessary and the trimming of tree branches as necessary.
 3. Maintain sidewalks.
- C. City Streets Crossing Freeway Rights of Way (See I.D)
1. All pavement, subgrade and shoulder maintenance on cross streets except expansion relief joints and bridge approach panel leveling.
 2. Mark traffic lanes on the cross street.
 3. Remove snow on the cross street, including bridges over the freeway.
 4. Clean and sweep bridge decks on streets crossing over freeway.
 5. Maintain all roadside areas outside the freeway fence.
 6. Maintain pedestrian overpasses and underpasses including snow removal, painting, lighting and structural repair.

III. The Municipality further agrees:

- A. That all traffic control devices placed by the Municipality on primary roads within the Municipal boundaries shall conform to the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways."
 - B. To prevent encroachment or obstruction within the right of way, the erection of any private signs on the right of way, or on private property which may overhang the right of way and which could obstruct the view of any portion of the road or the traffic signs or traffic control devices contrary to Section 318.11 of the Code of Iowa.
 - C. To comply with all current statutes and regulations pertaining to overlength and overweight vehicles using the primary roads, and to issue special permits for overlength and overweight vehicles only with approval of the Department.
 - D. To comply with the current Utility Accommodation Policy of the Department.
 - E. To comply with the access control policy of the Department by obtaining prior approval of the Department for any changes to existing entrances or for the construction of new entrances.
- IV. Drainage district assessments levied against the primary road within the Municipality shall be shared equally by the Department and the Municipality.
- V. Major construction initiated by the Department and all construction initiated by the Municipality shall be covered by separate agreements.
- VI. The Department and the Municipality may by a separate annual Supplemental Agreement, reallocate any of the responsibilities covered in Section I of this agreement.
- VII. This Agreement shall be in effect for a five year period from July 1, 2021 to June 30, 2026.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, The Parties hereto have set their hands, for the purposes herein expressed, on the dates indicated below.

Marshalltown

MUNICIPALITY

By

Date

IOWA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

BY

District Engineer

Date



KIM REYNOLDS, GOVERNOR
ADAM GREGG, LT. GOVERNOR

SCOTT MARLER, IOWA DOT DIRECTOR
TROY JERMAN, IOWA DOT COO

IOWA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DISTRICT 1
1020 South 4th Street
Ames, IA 50010
515-239-1635
www.iowadot.gov

May 17, 2024

Heather Thomas, P.E.
Public Works Director
24 N. Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158

Subject: Fiscal Year 2025 Supplemental Maintenance Agreement with City of Marshalltown

Dear Heather,

Enclosed is a copy of the proposed Fiscal Year 2025 Supplemental Agreement for Maintenance of Primary Roads in Municipalities.

This agreement will be effective for the period beginning July 1, 2024 and ending June 30, 2025.

The terms of the agreement are the same as last year. The compensation rate has been increased five percent and is based on a weighted average of volume and segment length. No new maintenance activities have been added.

If you accept the proposed agreement, please sign and return a scanned copy by *email* or an original copy by *mail*. A scanned copy will be emailed to you for your records, and a paper copy can be mailed upon request.

Compensation for the prior fiscal year Supplemental Maintenance Agreement will be processed at the end of June.

If you have any questions, please contact me at 515-239-1560 or donna.matulac@iowadot.us.

Sincerely,

Donna Matulac
District 1 – South Area Engineer

Enclosure

cc: Allison Smyth, IA DOT, District 1
Jeremey Vortherms, IA DOT, District 1
Bob Ellis, IA DOT, District 1
Kathy LaRue, IA DOT, District 1
File



SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT
For Maintenance of Primary Roads in Municipalities

This Supplemental Agreement made and entered into by and between the Municipality of Marshalltown, Marshall County, Iowa, hereinafter referred to as the Municipality, and the Iowa Department of Transportation, Ames, Iowa, hereinafter referred to as the Department:

AGREEMENT:

- I. This Agreement supplements the Agreement for Maintenance and Repair of Primary Roads in Municipalities entered into by the parties on July 1, 2021, and in effect from July 1, 2021, to June 30, 2026.
- II. The Municipality agrees to perform and accept all responsibility for those maintenance activities listed in Sections I.B.1, I.B.3, I.B.4 and I.C.1 of the basic Agreement, with respect to the primary roads within the corporate limits of the Municipality specifically described in this section.

In consideration thereof, the Department agrees to pay the Municipality at the rate of \$ 2,535.75 / lane mile for acceptable work at the end of the fiscal year ending on June 30th:

Route	From	To	Lane Miles	Total Cost
Ia 14	Iowa Avenue	Woodland Street	18.074	\$45,831.15

Pavement maintenance does not include full depth patching and bituminous resurfacing. I.C.1 does not include traffic services and painting and structural repair to bridges.

- III. The Municipality further agrees to perform additional maintenance for the Department on primary roads as specifically described below:

In consideration thereof, the Department agrees to pay the Municipality the following amounts after the work has been completed:

- IV. This Supplemental Agreement may be terminated at any time by either party upon 30 days written notice.
- V. This Supplemental Agreement shall be in effect from July 1, 2024 to June 30, 2025 unless re-negotiated or terminated.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have set their hands, for the purposes herein expressed on the dates indicated below.

City of Marshalltown
MUNICIPALITY

IOWA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

By _____

BY _____

Print Name:

Allison Smyth, District 1 Engineer

Date _____

Date _____

**RESOLUTION APPROVING A CONTRACT FOR ROADWAY MAINTENANCE
SERVICES AT THE IOWA VETERANS HOME BETWEEN THE CITY OF
MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, AND THE IOWA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
CREATED PURSUANT TO CHAPTER 28E.12 OF THE IOWA CODE**

WHEREAS, the City Council of Marshalltown, Iowa, has negotiated a contract for Roadway Maintenance Services pursuant to Chapter 28E of the Iowa Code with the Iowa Department of Transportation; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of Marshalltown finds that this contract for services is in the best interest of the City.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. That the attached contract for services with the Iowa Department of Transportation is hereby approved in all respects and particulars.

Section 2. The contract for services shall begin on July 1, 2024, and continue through June 30, 2025, and remain in effect until the contract is terminated by either party by written notice at least 30 days prior to the date of cancellation.

Section 3. That the Mayor and City Clerk are hereby authorized and directed to execute said contract for services on behalf of the City of Marshalltown, and the City Clerk is authorized and directed to file this contract for services with the Secretary of State, as required by law.

Passed this 28th day of May 2024 and signed this _____ day of May 2024.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158
PH 641.754.5701 | FX 641.754.5717

TO: Mayor Greer and City Council
FROM: Heather Thomas, Public Works Director
DATE: May 28, 2024
RE: FY 25 Iowa DOT Maintenance Agreement _ Iowa Veterans Home

Strategic Plan:

- ☐ Strategy 1: Expand and improve development in the community.
- ☐ Strategy 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image.
- ☐ Strategy 3: Continually improve and sustain the City's infrastructure, organization, and services.
- ☐ Strategy 4: Partner with citizens, for-profit, non-profit, and others to improve quality of life.

Plan Objective:

Maintenance agreement does not fall under a specific strategic plan objective, but is an opportunity to work with other entities, such as Iowa DOT and the Iowa Veterans Home to improve and assist in providing a safe transportation network at the Iowa Veterans Home.

Recommendation:

City Staff recommend approving agreement.

Budget Impact:

Revenue in the amount of \$595.35 used towards reimbursement of Street Division expenses.

Description/Background:

The City Street Division provides maintenance activities limited to street sweeping on roads within the Iowa Veterans Home, which equals 3.78 lane miles

Iowa DOT provides funding for the city to perform those maintenance activities.

This supplemental agreement is for July 1, 2024 to June 30, 2025 and is consistent with the agreement entered for the past three fiscal years. The terms have been reviewed by our Streets Superintendent.

This represents a 5% increase in the reimbursement rate that we had held steady the two previous FY.

Attachment:

Iowa DOT Roadway Maintenance Agreement

i:\public works\council items\2024\iowa dot maintenance agreements\memo - dot maintenance agreement_ivh_24 05 23.docx

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



May 15, 2024

Heather Thomas, P.E.
Public Works Director
24 N. Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158

Subject: Fiscal Year 2025 Roadway Maintenance Agreement with City of Marshalltown for Roads within Iowa Veterans Home

Dear Heather,

Enclosed is a copy of the proposed Fiscal Year 2025 Roadway Maintenance Agreement for routine maintenance on institutional roads within Iowa Veterans Home.

This agreement will be effective for the period beginning 7/1/2024 and ending 6/30/2025.

The terms of the agreement are the same as last year.

If you accept the proposed agreement, please sign and return a scanned copy by *email* or an original copy by *mail*. A scanned copy will be emailed for your records, and a paper copy can be mailed upon request.

Compensation for the prior fiscal year Roadway Maintenance Agreement will be processed at the end of June.

If you have any questions, please contact me at 515-239-1560 or donna.matulac@iowadot.us.

Sincerely,



Donna Matulac
District 1 Staff Engineer - North Area

Enclosure

cc: Allison Smyth, IA DOT District 1
Jeremey Vortherms, IA DOT District 1
Bob Ellis, IA DOT District 1
Kathy LaRue, IA DOT District 1

**ROADWAY MAINTENANCE AGREEMENT**

INSTITUTION	Iowa Veterans Home
AGENCY	
COUNTY	
CITY	Marshalltown

This written agreement made and entered into by and between [City of Marshalltown](#), Party of the First Part, and the Iowa Department of Transportation, Party of the Second Part. The parties hereby desire to enter into this roadway maintenance agreement for the portion of Fiscal Year 2023 that the Department of Human Services owns the following roadway:

[Institutional roads at the Iowa Veterans Home in Marshalltown, Iowa](#)

1. ROUTINE MAINTENANCE

- A. Party of the First Part will perform the following routine maintenance:
[Street sweeping](#)
- B. Party of the First Part will perform the above described routine maintenance in compliance with the Iowa Department of Transportation's standard maintenance policies and procedures which include, but are not limited to, the Department's standards for maintenance activities and instructional memorandums. Particularly, Party of the First Part shall comply with:
[Not applicable](#)
- C. Party of the Second Part will perform the following routine maintenance:
[Not applicable](#)

2. SPECIAL MAINTENANCE

- A. Party of the First Part will perform the following special maintenance:
[Not applicable](#)
- B. Party of the First Part will perform the above described special maintenance in compliance with the Iowa Department of Transportation's standard maintenance policies and procedures which include, but are not limited to, the Department's standards for maintenance activities and instructional memorandums. Particularly, Party of the First Part shall comply with:
[Not applicable](#)
- C. Party of the Second Part will perform the following special maintenance:
[Not applicable](#)

3. PAYMENT

- A. It is agreed that payment for the routine maintenance operations will be made after the work has been completed for the fiscal year ending June 30, and payment for maintenance operations will be made after the work has been completed. It is also understood and agreed that the right is reserved by both Parties to review, adjust, or terminate this Agreement at any time, provided however that

written notice be given either Party at least thirty days prior to such review, adjustment, or termination. The payment will be prorated for the portion of the year that the Department of Human Services maintains the roadway.

B. Payment for routine maintenance at the rate of \$ 157.50 per lane mile per year.

Total lane miles 3.78 at \$ 157.50 per lane mile = \$ 595.35

C. Payment for special maintenance shall be made as follows:

4. AGREEMENT TIME PERIOD

Beginning Date: 7/1/2024

Ending Date: 6/30/2025

5. Party of the First Part agrees to indemnify and save harmless the Party of the Second Part, the State of Iowa, and its agents or employees from any and all causes of action, suits, at law or in equity, for losses, damages, claims or demands, and from any and all liability and expense of whatsoever nature (including reasonable attorney fees), arising out of or in connection with the execution, performance, or attempted performance of this Agreement and work provided herein.
6. If any section, provision or part of this Agreement shall be found to be invalid or unconstitutional, such judgment shall not affect the validity of the Agreement as a whole or any section, provision, or part thereof not found to be invalid or unconstitutional.
7. Party of the First Part will follow all federal and state laws and regulations with regard to worker safety and the handling and disposal of hazardous waste and/or substances in performing any maintenance task.
8. Any subsequent change or modification to the terms of this Agreement shall be in the form of a duly executed addendum or amendment to this Agreement.

RECOMMENDED FOR APPROVAL:

City of Marshalltown

(AGENCY) (COUNTY) (CITY) (BOARD)

BY _____

(DATE)

TITLE _____

IOWA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

BY _____

District Engineer

(DATE)

RESOLUTION TRANSFERRING FUNDS FOR FISCAL YEAR 2024 THROUGH MARCH 31, 2024

2024-108

WHEREAS, the fiscal year 2024 budget provides for certain transfers between funds; and,

WHEREAS, the books should now indicate appropriate transfers;

THEREFORE, IT IS HEREBY RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

that the Finance Director be directed to make said transfers as follows:

TRANSFERS BETWEEN FUNDS

Fund	Transferred From	Fund	Transferred To	Explanation of activity	Adopted FY24	Total Cash Transfers through 3/31/2024	Remaining Budget Available
001	General fund	355	D&D Fund	Landfill revenue in excess of expenses for prior fiscal year	\$ 20,000		20,000.00
001	General fund	690	Transit	Property taxes collected in general (as required) with the cash being transferred to the transit enterprise fund	\$ 275,000	\$ 164,301.43	110,698.57
001	General fund	148	Covid	FEMA limits administrative time reimbursement to 5% of total expenses. Transfer needed to clear deficit in fund			-
030	Capital Reserve	110	Road use tax fund	PD and P&R portion of Project purchased in RUT	\$ 8,100		8,100.00
030	Capital Reserve	312	Airport Project Fund	City portion of Airport Grant Project	\$ 50,000		50,000.00
031	Building Maint Fund	133	Grants: Other Federal	City Portion of Coliseum Generator Project	\$ 26,775		26,775.00
031	Building Maint Fund	312	Airport Project Fund	Airport Sewer Repairs	\$ 11,500		11,500.00
110	Road use tax fund	001	General	Reimbursement to general fund for employee wages associated with the public works department	\$ 1,176,363	\$ 766,464.90	409,898.10
110	Road use tax fund	362	2020 GO Bonds & Projects	Railroad Quite Zone Expenses	\$ 642,803		642,803.00
112	Employee benefits fund	001	General	Reimbursement to general fund for employee benefits: FICA, IPERS, group health insurance, workman 's comp, retirees health savings contributions (non-union payout in lieu of sick and vacation based upon guidelines for payouts)	\$ 3,070,871	\$ 2,125,852.43	945,018.57
112	Employee benefits fund	884	Health Insurance Fund	Transfer for deficit in self-insured health insurance fund. Council approved on Resolution 2023-139 6/29/23	\$ -	\$ 131,888.00	(131,888.00)
117	Police & fire retirement	001	General	Reimbursement to general fund for civil service retirement payments to Municipal Fire & Police Retirement System of Iowa (MFPRSI)	\$ 1,180,148	\$ 876,830.52	303,317.48

Fund	Transferred From	Fund	Transferred To	Explanation of activity	Adopted FY24	Total Cash Transfers through 3/31/2024	Remaining Budget Available
119	Emergency Levy Fund	001	General	Property taxes collected in Emergency fund with the cash being transferred to the general fund	\$ 262,974	\$ 150,354.45	112,619.55
121	LOST - Council Desig	001	General	Council Designated to bring revenues in line with expenses	\$ 328,526		328,526.00
121	LOST - Council Desig	010	Cash Flow Reserve Fund	Transfer to have Reserve Fund at 17% of Fund 001 budgeted expenses, excluding transfers	\$ 288,000	\$ 288,000.00	-
121	LOST - Council Desig	132	Grants: State and Local	Downtown Revitalization (DTR) grant	\$ 375,000		375,000.00
121	Local Option Sales Tax	200	Debt Service Fund	Property tax relief from local option sales tax (LOST) collected to pay for bond payments	\$ 3,333,609	\$ 1,706,987.15	1,626,621.85
121	LOST - Storm Sewer/Street Improvements	311	RISE Street Grants	City Portion of Project Costs, Edgewood Ext	\$ 25,000		25,000.00
121	LOST - Storm Sewer/Street Improvements	364	2022 GO Bonds & Projects	Street Improvement Projects	\$ 115,250		115,250.00
121	Local Option Sales Tax	760	Aquatic Center Concession	Reimbursement of Aquatic Center Painting Costs from prior years. See resolution 2024-028		\$ 20,500.00	(20,500.00)
125	TIF tax collection fund	001	General	MCBD, Chamber, and façade/code grant expenses paid by general fund. Cash is transferred from TIF collection fund where the property taxes are collected.	\$ 127,915	\$ 185,134.06	(57,219.06)
125	TIF tax collection fund	200	Debt Service Fund	To Pay for TIF portion of GO Debt	\$ 325,806		325,806.00
140	PR Donation Fund	133	Undesignated Federal Grants	Portion of Coliseum Generator Project	\$ 82,275		82,275.00
142	Softball Association	001	General	Deposit correction from prior fiscal year		\$ 106.00	(106.00)
142	Softball Association	130	Tort Liability	Deposit correction for ICAP reimb for street light damage from prior fiscal year		\$ 1,827.06	(1,827.06)
142	Softball Association	355	Dangerous & Delipadated	Deposit correction from prior fiscal year		\$ 297.00	(297.00)
142	Softball Association	884	Health Insurance Fund	Transfer for deficit in self-insured health insurance fund. Council approved on Resolution 2023-139 6/29/23		\$ 658.00	(658.00)

Fund	Transferred From	Fund	Transferred To	Explanation of activity	Adopted FY24	Total Cash Transfers through 3/31/2024	Remaining Budget Available
145	Tornado Fund	110	Road use tax fund	Purchase of New Drump Truck, replacement of truck used during Tornado clean up.	\$ 141,000		141,000.00
184	Vouchers - Sec 8	884	Health Insurance Fund	Transfer for deficit in self-insured health insurance fund. Council approved on Resolution 2023-139 6/29/23		\$ 1,721.00	(1,721.00)
189	Lead Grant	884	Health Insurance Fund	Transfer for deficit in self-insured health insurance fund. Council approved on Resolution 2023-139 6/29/23		\$ 646.00	(646.00)
300	CIP Tax Collection Fund	030	Capital Improvement Reserve Fund	Capital expenditures paid from governmental capital reserve fund. Cash is transferred from the capital improvement levy funds where the property taxes were receipted.	\$ 696,423	\$ 319,327.86	377,095.14
300	CIP Tax Collection Fund	32	CIP Large Equipment	Capital expenditures paid from governmental capital reserve fund. Cash is transferred from the capital improvement levy funds where the property taxes were receipted. For future fire truck purchase.	\$ 94,086		94,086.00
361	Library Building Addition	170	Library Donation Fund	Library expansion has been put on hold, so transfer to donation fund to be used for accessory building.	\$ -	\$ 1,626.33	(1,626.33)
363	2021 GO Bonds & Projects	395	Economic Development Project Fund	Move Bond Proceeds to Corresponding Bond Projects	\$ 7,000		7,000.00
364	2022 GO Bonds & Projects	363	2021 GO Bonds & Projects	Move Bond Proceeds to Corresponding Bond Projects	\$ 2,463,464		2,463,464.00
389	American Rescue Plan	001	General	Cover Budgeted General Fund Deficit	\$ 49,389		49,389.00
389	American Rescue Plan	363	2021 GO Bonds & Projects	State Street Reconstruction Project costs	\$ 2,461,741	\$ 2,461,741.00	-
610	WPCP	200	Debt Service Fund	Fund WPCP GO Bond Payments	\$ 504,518	\$ 14,868.00	489,650.00
610	WPCP	884	Health Insurance Fund	Transfer for deficit in self-insured health insurance fund. Council approved on Resolution 2023-139 6/29/23		\$ 22,563.00	(22,563.00)
611	WPCP Rev Fund	363	2021 GO Bonds & Projects	Sanitary Sewer Project Costs	\$ 523,900		523,900.00

Fund	Transferred From	Fund	Transferred To	Explanation of activity	Adopted FY24	Total Cash Transfers through 3/31/2024	Remaining Budget Available
615	WPCP Plant & Improvement	364	2022 GO Bonds & Projects	Sanitary Sewer Project Costs	\$ 489,500		489,500.00
690	Transit	884	Health Insurance Fund	Transfer for deficit in self-insured health insurance fund. Council approved on Resolution 2023-139 6/29/23		\$ 6,960.00	(6,960.00)
740	Storm Sewer Utility	200	Debt Service Fund	Fund Storm Sewer GO Bond Payments	\$ 541,506	\$ 28,358.00	513,148.00
740	Storm Sewer Utility	884	Health Insurance Fund	Transfer for deficit in self-insured health insurance fund. Council approved on Resolution 2023-139 6/29/23		\$ 5,217.00	(5,217.00)
750	Composting Facility	884	Health Insurance Fund	Transfer for deficit in self-insured health insurance fund. Council approved on Resolution 2023-139 6/29/23		\$ 250.00	(250.00)
913	911 Commission	884	Health Insurance Fund	Transfer for deficit in self-insured health insurance fund. Council approved on Resolution 2023-139 6/29/23		\$ 10,097.00	(10,097.00)
				TOTALS EXCLUDING INTRAFUND TRANSFERS	\$ 19,698,442	\$ 9,292,576	\$ 10,405,866
610/611	WPCP funds	610, 612,615, 617	WPCP funds	Cover consolidation of project funds within WPCP series and move dollars from WPCP revenue fund to WPCP expenditure fund	\$ 9,111,901	\$ 5,075,896.10	4,036,004.90
TOTALS INCLUDING INTRAFUND TRANSFERS					\$ 28,810,343	\$ 14,368,472.29	14,441,870.71

Passed this 28th day of May 2024

Attest: _____ Attest: _____
Mayor City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
Acting City Administrator
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158
PH 641.754.5701 | FX 641.754.5717

TO: Mayor Greer and City Council
FROM: Diana Steiner, Finance Director
DATE: May 22, 2024
RE: Transfer of funds through March 31, 2024

Strategic Plan:

- ☐ Strategy 1: Expand and improve development in the community.
- ☐ Strategy 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image.
- ☒ Strategy 3: Continually improve and sustain the City's infrastructure, organization, and services.
- ☐ Strategy 4: Partner with citizens, for-profit, non-profit, and others to improve quality of life.

Plan Objective: N/A

Recommendation: Staff recommends Council approve transfers that were budgeted and additional transfers that are now needed for the 9 months of this fiscal year.

Budget Impact: A budget amendment is not required if actual transfers exceed the budgeted transfer amounts; however, Council approval is required to actually make the transfers if the budget is exceeded. This is still the adopted budget, since the FY24 budget amendment was not approved until April 2024.

Description/Background: Effective April 13, 2019, the City Finance Committee, organized under Iowa Administrative Code, approved changes to Administrative Rules Code 545-2 requiring greater disclosures for all interfund transfers. The rules require cities to provide the originating fund and receiving fund, purpose, and amount of the transfer during the budget process and also require additional resolutions any time transfers exceed the original or amended budget amounts.

Within the resolution, staff have outlined the original adopted budget transfers for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2024 and the actual transfers needed for the 9-month period ending March 31, 2024. In many instances, the revenue from property tax levies, road use tax, local option sales tax, and bond funds are shown in their originating fund and then transferred out to the fund where the expenditures are accounted for.

I have highlighted the transfers whereby a transfer was made, but there was no budget. Most of these relate to the Council Resolution 2023-139 that was approved June 29, 2023 to use some of the Employee Benefits Fund 112, grant and enterprise funds to increase the fund balance in our self-insured health insurance fund since we were projecting a deficit by calendar year-end. Total city funds of \$169,903 were transferred and Marshall County Communications Commission was invoiced for \$10,097 for a total of \$180,000. Health insurance premiums were also raised for the employees and retirees in August 2023 and January 2024.

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



As I indicated with the last quarterly transfer report, a transfer that was made that didn't have a budget was for a donation given to the library for their building expansion in years past and posted to Fund 361. Since this project is put on hold for now, we transferred the money to the Library Donation Fund 170.

The prior quarter, there were a few corrections of deposits that were originally made to fund 142 (Softball Association) that should have been posted to other funds. A transfer is required when it effects a prior fiscal year correction.

The blue highlighted item is a new item this quarter. Council passed Resolution 2024-028 to reimburse the Aquatic Center Concessions fund for when the pool was painted.

Other significant transfers that were budgeted:

- *The transfer from the local option sales tax fund 121 to the debt service fund 200 will be more in May when the bond payments are made which include principal payments. The November bond payments are primarily just interest and bond fees.

- *The transfer from local option sales tax fund 121 to the cash flow reserve fund 010 was made to bring the projected ending cash balance at the end of this fiscal year up to 17% of expenses in fund 001.

- *TIF fund 125 reimbursed the General Fund for costs that were certified.

- *ARPA fund 389 transferred \$2.4 million to the bond fund 363 for the State Street Reconstruction Project.

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



**RESOLUTION TO APPROVE FY25 NON-BARGAINING COST OF LIVING
ADJUSTMENT**

WHEREAS during the FY25 budget sessions assumptions were made to build the budget;
and

WHEREAS the FY25 budget had non-bargaining, non-temporary employees receiving their annual step increases on their work anniversary and a 3% cost of living adjustment (COLA) effective July 1, 2024; and

WHEREAS the City Council has determined that implementing these budgeted increases are in the best interest of the City of Marshalltown.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, that non-bargaining regular and part-time employees will receive their annual step increase on their work anniversary as outlined in the pay plan and receive a 3% COLA effective July 1, 2024.

Passed this 28th day of May 2024, and signed this _____ day of May 2024.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
Acting City Administrator
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158
PH 641.754.5701 | FX 641.754.5717

TO: Mayor Greer and City Council
FROM: Diana Steiner, Finance Director
DATE: May 23, 2024
RE: Wage Increases for non-bargaining staff in FY25

Strategic Plan:

- ☐ Strategy 1: Expand and improve development in the community.
- ☐ Strategy 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image.
- ☒ Strategy 3: Continually improve and sustain the City's infrastructure, organization, and services.
- ☐ Strategy 4: Partner with citizens, for-profit, non-profit, and others to improve quality of life.

Plan Objective: N/A

Recommendation: Council approve a budgeted amount of 3% Cost of Living Adjustment (COLA) effective July 1, 2024 and step increases (at anniversary) for non-bargaining, non-temporary staff

Budget Impact: This was used in the FY25 budget, which Council approved in April 2024.

Description/Background: During the FY25 budget sessions, certain assumptions were made and shared with Council. One of which was that non-bargaining, non-temporary positions were budgeted for step increases and cost-of-living adjustments at 3%. Since the bargaining contracts were approved by Council through a resolution, staff are asking that non-bargaining increases are approved by resolution as well.

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



**RESOLUTION TO REIMBURSE EMPLOYEE MILEAGE AT THE IRS RATE IF THE
FEDERAL GRANT REQUIRES**

WHEREAS the City currently reimburses employees mileage at the State rate; and

WHEREAS some federal grants require that the City reimburse employees at the IRS rate;
and

WHEREAS the employees affected by these federal grants requiring a higher rate must
provide documentation to the Finance Department; and

WHEREAS the Finance staff will process reimbursements to staff at the higher IRS rate,
rather than the lower State rate for grant related mileage only.

WHEREAS the City Council has determined that reimbursing employees mileage at the
required rate dictated by the federal grant is in the best interest of the City of Marshalltown.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council of the City of Marshalltown,
Iowa: Employees charging mileage to a federal grant will be reimbursed at the IRS rate, rather
than the State rate, when the grant requires it.

Passed this 28th day of May 2024, and signed this _____ day of May 2024.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
Acting City Administrator
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158
PH 641.754.5701 | FX 641.754.5717

TO: Mayor Greer and City Council
FROM: Diana Steiner, Finance Director
DATE: May 23, 2024
RE: Mileage rates for employees being charged to federal grants

Strategic Plan:

- ☐ Strategy 1: Expand and improve development in the community.
- ☐ Strategy 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image.
- ☒ Strategy 3: Continually improve and sustain the City's infrastructure, organization, and services.
- ☐ Strategy 4: Partner with citizens, for-profit, non-profit, and others to improve quality of life.

Plan Objective: N/A

Recommendation: Staff recommends Council approve employees being charged to federal grants be reimbursed at the IRS mileage rate if required by the grant

Budget Impact: The federal grants reimburse the City for costs incurred, which includes the mileage, so paying the higher rate to the employee has a net zero impact to the budget.

Description/Background: The City currently reimburses mileage to all employees at the State rate (currently \$ 50/mile). The new LEAD grant requires that the City reimburse mileage to the employees being charged to this grant at the IRS rate (currently \$.67/mile). There may be other federal grants in the future that require the IRS rate as well. Therefore, the resolution addresses the issue of some employees getting reimbursed at a higher rate when the grant requires it.

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



May 22, 2024

Via Email

Cindy Kendall
City Hall
Marshalltown, IA

Re: Marshalltown Urban Revitalization Area No. 3
Our File No. 422742-58

Dear Cindy:

We have prepared and attach proceedings relating to the adoption of a resolution declaring necessity and setting a date for a hearing on the proposal to amend the plan for Marshalltown Urban Revitalization Area No. 3.

The proceedings attached include the following items:

1. Resolution declaring necessity and providing for notice of hearing. Included as part of the resolution is the notice, which must be published once in a newspaper published at least once weekly and of general circulation in the City, not less than **seven and not more than twenty days** before the date on which the hearing is to be held. The last date on which the notice can be published effectively is June 4, 2024. Please print an extra copy of the notice for publishing and filing.

2. Attestation Certificate with respect to validity of the transcript.

3. Publication Certificate with respect to publication of the notice.

Please contact John Danos or me if you have any questions.

Kind regards,

Amy Bjork

Attachments

cc: Alicia Hunter

MINUTES OF MEETING TO SET
HEARING DATE ON PROPOSED
AMENDMENT TO REVITALIZATION
PLAN

(NRA) 422742-58

Marshalltown, Iowa

May 28, 2024

A meeting of the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa was held at 5:30 p.m., at the City Council Chambers, 10 West State Street, in the City, on May 28, 2024. The Mayor presided and the roll was called, showing members present and absent as follows:

Present: _____

Absent: _____.

The City Council took up and considered a proposed amendment to the revitalization plan for the Marshalltown Urban Revitalization Area No. 3 in the City of Marshalltown, Iowa. Whereupon, Council Member _____ moved the adoption of the resolution declaring necessity and providing for notice of hearing on proposed amendment to the revitalization plan for the Marshalltown Urban Revitalization Area No. 3. The motion was seconded by Council Member _____, and passed by record vote as follows:

Ayes: _____

Nays: _____.

Whereupon, the Mayor declared the resolution adopted as follows:

RESOLUTION NO. 2024-111

Resolution Providing for Notice of Hearing on Proposed Amendment to the Revitalization Plan for the Marshalltown Urban Revitalization Area No. 3

WHEREAS, pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 404 of the Code of Iowa (the “Code”) the City of Marshalltown, Iowa (the “City”), has designated all real property situated within the City as the Marshalltown Urban Revitalization Area No. 3 (the “Urban Revitalization Area”) and has adopted the Marshalltown Urban Revitalization Area Plan (the “Plan”) for such Urban Revitalization Area; and

WHEREAS, it has been proposed that the Plan be amended to (i) update the legal description of the Urban Revitalization Area to include therein real property (the “Added Property”) that has been annexed into the City such property being legally described as set forth in the notice appearing as part of this resolution in Section 5 hereof; (ii) update the foundational conditions for the Urban Revitalization Area; (iii) clarify the abatement schedules for the residential tax classifications; and (iv) establish a tax abatement schedule for the commercial property tax classification; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the provisions of the Code, before amending the Plan, the City must prepare an amended plan, hold a public hearing thereon, and otherwise comply with the procedures set forth in the Code; and

WHEREAS, an amended and restated plan (the “Restated Plan”) for the Urban Revitalization Area has been prepared and presented to the City Council for consideration in accordance with the provisions of the Code, said Restated Plan being in a form and having the contents as set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto and by this reference made a part hereof;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council of Marshalltown, Iowa, as follows:

Section 1. It is hereby found, determined and/or reaffirmed that:

(a) The property situated in the Urban Revitalization Area is an area which, by reason of the presence of a substantial number of deteriorated or deteriorating structures, predominance of defective or inadequate street layout, incompatible land use relationships, faulty lot layout in relation to size, adequacy, accessibility or usefulness, deterioration of site or other improvements, and a combination of these and other factors, substantially impairs or arrests the sound growth of a municipality, retards the provision of housing accommodations or constitutes an economic or social liability and is a menace to the public welfare in its present condition and use.

(b) The property situated in the Urban Revitalization Area is an area which is appropriate as an economic development area as defined in Section 403.17 of the Code of Iowa.

(c) The property situated in the Urban Revitalization Area is an area which is appropriate for public improvements related to housing and residential development, or construction of housing and residential development.

(d) The rehabilitation, redevelopment, economic development and promotion of housing and residential development in the Urban Revitalization Area is necessary in the interest of the public welfare of the residents of the City and the Urban Revitalization Area substantially meets the criteria set forth in Section 404.1 of the Code.

(e) The Restated Plan which is on file with the City Clerk has been prepared in accordance with the provisions of the Code.

Section 2. It is hereby found and determined that the Restated Plan attached hereto as Exhibit A has been prepared in accordance with the provisions of the Code.

Section 3. The City Council will meet at _____ p.m., on June 11, 2024, at the _____, in the City, at which time and place it will conduct a public hearing on the Plan Amendment and the designation of the Added Property as an urban revitalization area pursuant to the Code.

Section 4. The City Clerk is hereby directed to give notice of such hearing by publication once, in a newspaper published at least once weekly and having general circulation in the City, not less than seven and not more than twenty days before the date on which the hearing will be held.

Section 5. Such notice shall be in the form substantially, as follows:

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, RELATING TO THE ADOPTION OF AN AMENDED AND RESTATED PLAN FOR THE MARSHALLTOWN URBAN REVITALIZATION AREA NO. 3 FOR THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, PURSUANT TO CHAPTER 404 OF THE CODE OF IOWA.

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN: That there is now on file for public inspection in the office of the City Clerk of Marshalltown, Iowa (the “City”), an Amended and Restated Urban Revitalization Plan (the “Restated Plan”) for the Marshalltown Urban Revitalization Area No. 3 (the “Urban Revitalization Area”) within the City.

This City Council will meet at _____ p.m., on June 11, 2024, at the _____, Marshalltown, Iowa, at which time a hearing will be held pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 404 of the Code of Iowa (the “Code”) on the proposal to adopt the Restated Plan, pursuant to the provisions of the Code. At such public hearing all residents of the City, and any other person having an interest in the matter may appear and be heard for or against the adoption of the Amended and Restated Plan, pursuant to the Code.

The Restated Plan will (i) update the foundational conditions for the Urban Revitalization Area; (ii) clarify the abatement schedules for the residential tax classifications; and (iii) establish a tax abatement schedule for the commercial property tax classification. The updated legal description of the Urban Revitalization Area is as follows:

All real property situated within the incorporated municipal limits of the City of Marshalltown, Marshall County, State of Iowa as of June 1, 2024.

Published by order of the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa.

Alicia Hunter
City Clerk

Section 6. All resolutions or parts of resolutions in conflict herewith are hereby repealed, to the extent of such conflict.

Section 7. This resolution shall be in full force and effect immediately upon its adoption and approval, as provided by law.

Passed and approved May 28, 2024.

Mayor

Attest:

City Clerk

• • • • •

There being no further business to come before the meeting, it was upon motion adjourned.

Mayor

Attest:

City Clerk

EXHIBIT A
RESTATED PLAN

ATTESTATION CERTIFICATE:

STATE OF IOWA
MARSHALL COUNTY
CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN

SS:

I, the undersigned, City Clerk of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, do hereby certify that the above and foregoing is a true, correct and complete copy of the minutes of a meeting of the City Council, held as therein shown, insofar as such minutes pertain to the proposed amendment to the Plan for the Marshalltown Urban Revitalization Area No. 3, including a true, correct and complete copy of the resolution referred to in said minutes.

WITNESS MY HAND this ____ day of _____, 2024.

City Clerk

PUBLICATION CERTIFICATE:

STATE OF IOWA
MARSHALL COUNTY SS:
CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN

I, the undersigned, Clerk of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, do hereby certify that I caused to be published a notice of public hearing, of which the printed slip attached to the publisher's original affidavit hereto attached is a true and complete copy, on the date and in the newspaper specified in such affidavit, which newspaper has a general circulation in the City.

WITNESS MY HAND this ____ day of _____, 2024.

City Clerk

(Attach hereto publisher's original affidavit of publication of notice with a clipping of the notice as published attached.)

(PLEASE NOTE: Do not sign and date this certificate until you have checked a copy of the published notice and have verified that it was published on the date indicated in the publisher's affidavit.)

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158
PH 641.754.5701 | FX 641.754.5717

TO: Mayor and City Council
FROM: Cindy Kendall
DATE: 5-22-24
RE: Restatement of Urban Revitalization Plans including HF 718 requirements.

Strategic Plan:

- ☒ Strategy 1: Expand and improve development in the community.
- ☐ Strategy 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image.
- ☐ Strategy 3: Continually improve and sustain the City's infrastructure, organization, and services.
- ☐ Strategy 4: Partner with citizens, for-profit, non-profit, and others to improve quality of life.

Plan Objective: To update and consolidate the Marshalltown Urban Revitalization Plans

Recommendation: Set public hearing for June 10, 2024

Budget Impact: Attorney and publication fees

Description/Background: Urban Revitalization as provided for in Iowa Code Chapter 404 has morphed over the years with multiple amendments and boundary changes in Marshalltown, offering tax abatement to promote new construction and major improvements for qualifying residential and commercial projects. As of July 1, HF 718 added a pre-application process requiring a minimum assessment by (in Marshalltown's case) the County Assessor. Additionally, exemption from taxation for Residential Improvements shall not apply to property taxes imposed by a school district on applications after July 1, 2024.

Note: because of the volume of Exhibit B it will not be provided in the packets

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson



URBAN REVITALIZATION PLAN
CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA
MARSHALLTOWN URBAN REVITALIZATION AREA NO. 3
AMENDED AND RESTATED, JUNE 11, 2024

INTRODUCTION

The Urban Revitalization Act, Chapter 404 of the Code of Iowa, is intended to encourage development, redevelopment and revitalization within a designated area of a city by authorizing property tax development incentives to the private sector. Qualified real estate within a designated area may be eligible to receive a total or partial exemption from property taxes on improvements for a specified number of years, with the goal of providing communities with a long-term increase or stabilization in the local tax base by encouraging new construction which might not otherwise occur.

Section 404.1 of the Code of Iowa provides that a City Council may designate an area of the City as a revitalization area, if that area meets the following definition:

“An area in which there is a predominance of buildings or improvements, whether residential or nonresidential, which by reason of dilapidation, deterioration, obsolescence, inadequate provision for ventilation, light, air, sanitation, or open spaces, high density of population and overcrowding, the existence of conditions which endanger life or property by fire and other causes or a combination of such factors, is conducive to ill health, transmission of disease, infant mortality, juvenile delinquency or crime and which is detrimental to the public health, safety, or welfare.”

“An area which by reason of the presence of a substantial number of deteriorated or deteriorating structures, predominance of defective or inadequate street layout, incompatible land use relationships, faulty lot layout in relation to size, adequacy, accessibility or usefulness, unsanitary or unsafe conditions, deterioration of site or other improvements, diversity of ownership, tax or special assessment delinquency exceeding the actual value of the land, defective or unusual conditions of title, or the existence of conditions which endanger life or property by fire and other causes, or a combination of such factors, substantially impairs or arrests the sound growth of a municipality, retards the provision of housing accommodations or constitutes an economic or social liability and is a menace to the public health, safety, or welfare in its present condition and use;

“An area in which there is a predominance of buildings or improvements which by reason of age, history, architecture or significance should be preserved or restored to productive use.”

“An area which is appropriate as an economic development area as defined in Section 403.17 of the Code of Iowa.”

“An area designated as appropriate for public improvements related to housing and residential development, or construction of housing and residential development including single or multifamily housing”; and

Section 404.2 of the Code of Iowa requires that a city prepare a plan to govern activities within the proposed revitalization area, and the balance of this document is intended to set out the elements of a plan that are mandated by state law.

A. DESCRIPTION OF THE AREA AND MAP

The revitalization area shall be known as the Marshalltown Urban Revitalization Area (the “Revitalization Area”) and shall include the entire area within the corporate boundaries of the City as of May 1, 2024.

A map showing the real property to be included within the Revitalization Area is attached as Exhibit A.

B. DESIGNATION CRITERIA

In accordance with Section 404.1 of the Code of Iowa, the City Council of the City has made the following determinations with respect to the Revitalization Area:

1. The property situated in the Urban Revitalization Area is an area which, by reason of the presence of a substantial number of deteriorated or deteriorating structures, predominance of defective or inadequate street layout, incompatible land use relationships, faulty lot layout in relation to size, adequacy, accessibility or usefulness, deterioration of site or other improvements, and a combination of these and other factors, substantially impairs or arrests the sound growth of a municipality, retards the provision of housing accommodations or constitutes an economic or social liability and is a menace to the public welfare in its present condition and use; and

2. The Revitalization Area is an area which is appropriate as an economic development area as defined in Section 403.17 of the Code of Iowa; and

3. The Revitalization Area is an area designated as appropriate for public improvements related to housing and residential development, or construction of housing and residential development including single or multifamily housing; and

4. The rehabilitation, redevelopment, economic development and promotion of housing and residential and commercial development in the Revitalization Area is necessary in the interest of the public welfare of the residents of the City and the Revitalization Area substantially meets the criteria set forth in Section 404.1 of the Act.

C. OBJECTIVES

This plan is prepared in conformance with Section 404.2 of the Code of Iowa for the purpose of providing incentives and outlining procedures to enhance the potential for residential and commercial development in the Revitalization Area. Planning goals include revitalizing the area through blight alleviation, promotion of new construction on vacant land, promotion of in-fill of residential and commercial development on existing lots, rehabilitation of existing property, stabilizing and increasing the tax base, and providing overall aesthetic improvement.

D. PRESENT ZONING AND PROPOSED LAND USE

The property within the Revitalization Area is zoned for residential, commercial and industrial purposes. Improvement of existing properties, together with new and expanded development, are proposed in the Revitalization Area.

E. PROPOSALS FOR EXPANDING CITY SERVICES

The City proposes that, as it becomes financially feasible, the provision of municipal services to the Revitalization Area will be expanded and improved to meet the demands of new residential development.

F. ELIGIBLE IMPROVEMENTS AND EXEMPTIONS

1. **Residential Improvements (Single Family).** The construction of new residential facilities for which the property owner was required to obtain a building permit and the rehabilitation of and construction of additions to existing residential facilities for which the property owner was required to obtain a building permit.

a. *Exemptions:* At the option of the property owner submitting an application for exemption pursuant to Section I of this plan, all qualified real estate assessed as residential property, excluding property classified as residential property under Section 441.21, subsection 14, paragraph “a”, subparagraph (6) of the Code of Iowa, is eligible to receive one of the following exemptions from taxation:

i. For a period of three (3) years on 100% of the actual value added by the improvements.

ii. A partial exemption from taxation for a period of five(5) years as follows:

For the first year, an exemption from taxation on 100% of the actual value added.

For the second year, an exemption from taxation on 80% of the actual value added.

For the third year, an exemption from taxation on 60% of the actual value added.

For the fourth year, an exemption from taxation on 40% of the actual value added.

For the fifth year, an exemption from taxation on 20% of the actual value added.

iii. A partial exemption from taxation for a period of ten (10) years as follows:

For the first year, an exemption from taxation on 80% of the actual value added.

For the second year, an exemption from taxation on 70% of the actual value added.

For the third year, an exemption from taxation on 60% of the actual value added.

For the fourth year, an exemption from taxation on 50% of the actual value added.

For the fifth year, an exemption from taxation on 40% of the actual value added.

For the sixth year, an exemption from taxation on 40% of the actual value added.

For the seventh year, an exemption from taxation on 30% of the actual value added.

For the eighth year, an exemption from taxation on 30% of the actual value added.

For the ninth year, an exemption from taxation on 20% of the actual value added.

For the tenth year, an exemption from taxation on 20% of the actual value added.

b. School District Taxes Not Exempt: Pursuant to Section 404.3D of the Code of Iowa, exemption from taxation for Residential Improvements (Single Family) shall not apply to property taxes imposed by a school district for applications submitted on or after July 1, 2024.

2. **Residential Improvements (Multifamily).** The construction of new residential facilities for which the property owner was required to obtain a building permit and the rehabilitation of and construction of additions to existing residential facilities for which the property owner was required to obtain a building permit if such residential facilities contain three (3) or more separate dwelling units.

a. Exemption: All qualified real estate assessed as residential property under Section 441.21, subsection 14, paragraph “a”, subparagraph (6) of the Code of Iowa is eligible to receive one of the following exemptions from taxation:

i. For a period of three (3) years on 100% of the actual value added by the improvements.

ii. A partial exemption from taxation for a period of five(5) years as follows:

For the first year, an exemption from taxation on 100% of the actual value added.

For the second year, an exemption from taxation on 80% of the actual value added.

For the third year, an exemption from taxation on 60% of the actual value added.

For the fourth year, an exemption from taxation on 40% of the actual value added.

For the fifth year, an exemption from taxation on 20% of the actual value added.

iii. A partial exemption from taxation for a period of ten (10) years as follows:

For the first year, an exemption from taxation on 80% of the actual value added.

For the second year, an exemption from taxation on 70% of the actual value added.

For the third year, an exemption from taxation on 60% of the actual value added.

For the fourth year, an exemption from taxation on 50% of the actual value added.

For the fifth year, an exemption from taxation on 40% of the actual value added.

For the sixth year, an exemption from taxation on 40% of the actual value added.

For the seventh year, an exemption from taxation on 30% of the actual value added.

For the eighth year, an exemption from taxation on 30% of the actual value added.

For the ninth year, an exemption from taxation on 20% of the actual value added.

For the tenth year, an exemption from taxation on 20% of the actual value added.

b. School District Taxes Not Exempt: Pursuant to Section 404.3D of the Code of Iowa, exemption from taxation for Residential Improvements (Single Family) shall not apply to property taxes imposed by a school district for applications submitted on or after July 1, 2024.

3. **Commercial Improvements (Urban Revitalization Zone 1).** The construction of new commercial facilities for which the property owner was required to obtain a building permit and the rehabilitation of and construction of additions to existing commercial

facilities for which the property owner was required to obtain a building permit to the extent that such facilities are situated on some portion of the following described property (“Urban Revitalization Zone 1”) in the Revitalization Area:

Beginning at the midpoint of the intersection of West Grant Street and North 3rd Street; thence southerly along the centerline of North 3rd Street to its intersection with the centerline of West State Street; thence westerly along the centerline of West State Street to its intersection with the centerline of North 4th Street; thence southerly along the centerline of North 4th Street to its intersection with the centerline of West Church Street; thence easterly along the centerline of West Church Street to its intersection with the centerline of South 3rd Street; thence southerly along the centerline of South 3rd Street to its intersection with the centerline of West Linn Street; thence easterly along the centerline of West Linn Street to its intersection with the centerline of South 1st Avenue; thence southerly along the centerline of South 1st Avenue to its intersection with the south right-of-way line of East Madison Street; thence easterly along the south right-of-way line of East Madison Street to the east right-of-way line of South 2nd Avenue; thence continuing easterly along the south line of Outlot A of Blair's Addition to the east line of said Addition; thence northerly along said east line of said Addition to the south line of Cunningham's Addition; thence easterly along the south line of Cunningham's Addition, the south line of Westlake's Subdivision and the south line of Badden's Subdivision to the east line of Section 35, Township 84 North, Range 18 West; thence northerly along said east line to East Main Street; thence continuing northerly along the east line of Section 26, Township 84 North, Range 18 West to a point 219 feet south of the northeast corner of the SE $\frac{1}{4}$ of the SE $\frac{1}{4}$ of Section 26, Township 84 North, Range 18 West; thence westerly from said point to the point of beginning, all now included in and forming a part of the City of Marshalltown, Marshall County, Iowa.

a. *Exemption:* All qualified real estate assessed as commercial property and situated in Urban Revitalization Zone 1 is eligible to receive an exemption from taxation on 100% of the actual value added by the improvements..

b. *Minimum Assessment Agreement:* Pursuant to Section 404.3C of the Code of Iowa, property owners submitting applications on or after July 1, 2024 for Commercial Improvements must also enter into a written assessment agreement with the City and the Marshall County Assessor specifying a minimum actual value for the completed Commercial Improvements until a specified termination date and for the duration of the exemption period.

4. **Commercial Improvements (Urban Revitalization Zone 2).** The construction of new commercial facilities for which the property owner was required to obtain a building permit and the rehabilitation of and construction of additions to existing commercial facilities for which the property owner was required to obtain a building permit to the extent that such facilities are situated on some portion of the following described property (“Urban Revitalization Zone 2”) in the Revitalization Area:

Beginning at the midpoint of the intersection of West Madison Street and South 1st Street; thence westerly along the centerline of West Madison Street to its intersection with the centerline of the north-south alley between South 4th Street and South 5th Street; thence southerly along said alley centerline (extended) to the north line of Mowry's Addition; thence south-westerly along said north line to the west line of Lot 33 of Mowry's Addition; thence southerly along said west line (extended) to the south line of Mowry's Addition; thence easterly along said south line (extended) to its intersection with the centerline (extended) of the vacated north-south alley between South 1st Street and South 2nd Street; thence northerly along said centerline (extended) to the south line of Lot 1 of Block 3 of Glick and Willigrod's Addition; thence easterly along said south line (extended) to the east line of Lot 4 of Anson's Subdivision of the West One-half of the Southeast Quarter of Section 35, Township 84 North, Range 18 West of the 5th P.M., Marshall County, Iowa; thence northerly along said east line for a distance of 186.00 feet; thence westerly from said point to the centerline of South 1st Street (extended); thence northerly along said centerline to the point of beginning, all now included in and forming a part of the City of Marshalltown, Marshall County, Iowa; and

Certain real property bearing Marshall County Property Tax Parcel Identification Numbers 8418-35-453-011 and 8418-35-378-028

a. Exemption: All qualified real estate assessed as commercial property and situated in Urban Revitalization Zone 2 is eligible to receive an exemption from taxation on 100% of the actual value added by the improvements.

b. Minimum Assessment Agreement: Pursuant to Section 404.3C of the Code of Iowa, property owners submitting applications on or after July 1, 2024 for Commercial Improvements must also enter into a written assessment agreement with the City and the Marshall County Assessor specifying a minimum actual value for the completed Commercial Improvements until a specified termination date and for the duration of the exemption period.

G. ACTUAL VALUE ADDED

Actual value added by improvements, as used in this plan, means the actual value added as of the first year for which the exemption was received. In order to be eligible for tax abatement for residential improvements and commercial improvements the increase in actual value of the property must be at least 10%.

All improvements, in order to be considered eligible, must be completed in conformance with all applicable regulations of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa and must be completed during the time the Revitalization Area is designated by ordinance as a revitalization area.

H. TIME FRAME

Eligibility for tax abatement under this plan will exist after the date of the adoption of the ordinance designating the Revitalization Area, until, in the opinion of the City Council, the desired level of revitalization has been attained or economic conditions are such that the continuation of the exemption granted would cease to be of benefit to the City, in which case the City Council

may repeal the ordinance, pursuant to Section 404.7 of the Code of Iowa. In the event the ordinance is repealed, all exemptions granted prior to such repeal shall continue until their expiration.

I. APPLICATION PROCEDURES

An application shall be filed for each new exemption claimed. The property owner must apply to the City for an exemption by February 1st of the assessment year for which the exemption is first claimed. The application shall contain, but not be limited to, the following information: the nature of the improvement, its cost, and the estimated or actual date of completion of the improvement.

J. APPROVAL OF APPLICATIONS

The City Council shall approve all applications submitted for completed projects if:

1. The project, as determined by the City Council, is in conformance with this plan;
2. The project is located within the Revitalization Area; and,
3. The improvements were made during the time the Revitalization Area was designated by ordinance as a revitalization area.
4. The property owner has submitted the appropriate application filing fee in accordance with the following fee schedule:

The filing fee for residential improvements hereunder for both single family residential improvements and multifamily residential improvements shall be \$50 per residential unit, for example: for a single family home the filing fee is \$50, the filing fee for a duplex is \$100, the filing fee for a triplex is \$150 and the filing fee for a fifty-unit multifamily building would be \$2,500

The filing fee for commercial improvements hereunder shall be \$50.

All approved applications shall be forwarded to the County Assessor for review, pursuant to Section 404.5 of the Code of Iowa. The County Assessor shall make a physical review of all properties with approved applications. The County Assessor shall determine the increase in actual value for tax purposes due to the improvements and notify the applicant of the determination, which may be appealed to the local board of review pursuant to Section 441.37 of the Code of Iowa. After the initial tax exemption is granted, the County Assessor shall continue to grant the tax exemption for the time period specified on the approved application. The tax exemptions for the succeeding years shall be granted without the owner(s) having to file an application for succeeding years.

K. OTHER SOURCES OF REVITALIZATION FUNDS

The City anticipates no federal or state grants or loans for improvements in the Revitalization Area at this time other than those of conventional lending institutions at normal

market rates. However, it is not the intention of the City to prohibit the use of other appropriate federal or state revitalization or incentive programs within the area.

L. RELOCATION PROVISIONS

The City does not anticipate the displacement or relocation of any persons, families, or businesses as a result of the improvements to be made in the Revitalization Area.

M. OWNERS OF PROPERTY AND ASSESSED VALUATION

The names and addresses of the owners of the property located within the Revitalization Area and the assessed valuation of such property is set forth on Exhibit B attached hereto.

N. REVITALIZATION AREA ALSO INCLUDED IN MARSHALLTOWN
URBAN RENEWAL AREA

A portion of the real property in the Revitalization Area may also be included by the City as an urban renewal area established pursuant to the Urban Renewal Act, Chapter 403 of the Code of Iowa. The City Council reserves the right to deny any application for tax abatement made pursuant to this Urban Revitalization Plan for the reason that the City Council has determined that the property for which the abatement is sought is involved in an urban renewal project of the City. Further, properties from which incremental property tax revenues have been pledged for the payment of bonds, notes, contracts or other urban renewal obligations of the City are ineligible for tax exemption under Section F of this Plan.

EXHIBIT A

MAP OF MARSHALLTOWN URBAN REVITALIZATION AREA NO. 3

EXHIBIT B

**NAME AND ADDRESSES OF THE OWNERS OF PROPERTY LOCATED WITHIN
THE REVITALIZATION AREA AND ASSESSED VALUATION**

**RESOLUTION TO APPROVE AMERICAN RESCUE PLAN ACT (ARPA) FUNDS FOR
PUBLIC SAFETY EMPLOYEES**

WHEREAS, the City received \$3,987,179 in ARPA funds to aid in the economic recovery from the COVID-19 pandemic; and

WHEREAS, the FY24 budget amendment and FY25 budget were approved in April; and

WHEREAS, the portion budgeted for the General Fund will be used toward Public Safety employees gross pay; and

WHEREAS the City pays public safety wages from the General Fund and then there will be a reimbursement with ARPA funds; and

WHEREAS the City Council has determined that using some of the ARPA funds for Public Safety wages is in the best interest of the City of Marshalltown.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, approves up to \$600,000 of ARPA funds to be used for Public Safety wages over the entire period ARPA funds are available.

Passed this 28th day of May 2024, and signed this _____ day of May 2024.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

— I O W A —

Joel Greer, Mayor
Acting City Administrator
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158
PH 641.754.5701 | FX 641.754.5717

TO: Mayor Greer and City Council
FROM: Diana Steiner, Finance Director
DATE: May 23, 2024
RE: ARPA funding Public Safety gross wages

Strategic Plan:

- ☐ Strategy 1: Expand and improve development in the community.
- ☐ Strategy 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image.
- ☒ Strategy 3: Continually improve and sustain the City's infrastructure, organization, and services.
- ☐ Strategy 4: Partner with citizens, for-profit, non-profit, and others to improve quality of life.

Plan Objective: N/A

Recommendation: Council approve using ARPA funds for public safety gross wages

Budget Impact: ARPA funds have already been received and expenses are budgeted.

Description/Background: Like all cities and counties, the City received ARPA funds to help with the recovery of the Covid-19 pandemic. The City of Marshalltown's share was \$3,987,179. As of the most recent FY24 budget amendment and FY25 adopted budget, this is what was cumulatively budgeted for the use of ARPA funds:

Street/Stormwater	3,061,741.00
MPACT	400,000.00
Public Safety gross pay	525,437.83
	<u>\$ 3,987,178.83</u>

In the event that actual amounts vary slightly, I showed ARPA funding up to \$600,000 for Public Safety wages in the resolution.

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



**RESOLUTION IN SUPPORT OF THE WORKFORCE HOUSING TAX
CREDITS APPLICATION TO BE SUBMITTED TO THE IOWA
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY FOR A HOUSING
DEVELOPMENT PROJECT BY TAILWIND CAPITAL PARTNERS**

WHEREAS the City of Marshalltown (“City”) has received a request from Tailwind Capital Partners (“Developer”) for the City to support the Developer’s application to the Iowa Economic Development Authority for the State incentives under the Workforce Housing Tax Credit Program (“Program”) in support of a residential development project (“Project”) within the City; and

WHEREAS the Project is anticipated to create approximately 60 housing units with 2 bed, 2 bath with a total of 30 garages within the City, which are anticipated to qualify as workforce housing under the Program; and

WHEREAS the City has an interest in ensuring sufficient workforce housing is available within the City to attract and retain residents, employees and employers in a manner consistent with the City’s overall goals for development; and

WHEREAS the Developer or future homeowner is eligible to either apply for property tax abatement in accordance with the Revitalization Area Number 3 district for constructed housing units or apply for the Marshalltown New Construction Housing Incentive of \$10,000 per housing unit over valued \$180,000; and

WHEREAS the City Council has reviewed the request and found it to be in the best interest of the City.

NOW, THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. The City does hereby express its support for the Project and for the Developer’s application under the Program to receive state incentives for the Project.

Section 2. That the City has provided a local match to the state incentives that may be awarded to the Developer under the Program by constructing the necessary infrastructure in support of the Project and that the Developer or future homeowner is eligible to either apply for property tax abatement in accordance with the Revitalization Area Number 3 district for constructed housing units or apply for the Marshalltown New Construction Housing Incentive of \$10,000 per housing unit over valued \$180,000.

Section 3. That city staff are hereby authorized and directed to sign any and all documents related to evidence of the City’s support for the Developer’s application under the Program relating to the Project.

Passed this 28th day of May, 2024 and signed this _____ day of May, 2024.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158
PH 641.754.5701 | FX 641.754.5717

TO: Mayor and City Council
FROM: Cindy Kendall
DATE: 05-21-24
RE: Request City support for Workforce Housing Tax Credits for Tailwind Capital Partners

Strategic Plan:

- ☒ Strategy 1: Expand and improve development in the community.
- ☐ Strategy 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image.
- ☐ Strategy 3: Continually improve and sustain the City's infrastructure, organization, and services.
- ☐ Strategy 4: Partner with citizens, for-profit, non-profit, and others to improve quality of life.

Plan Objective: To increase the amount of affordable housing within Marshalltown to support the workforce to live within the community.

Recommendation: Approve the Resolution for Support

Budget Impact: City Urban Revitalization Plan provides property tax abatement or the owner may apply for the Marshalltown New Construction Housing Incentive of \$10,000 per housing unit valued over \$180,000,

Description/Background: Tailwind Capital Partners is asking for the support of the City in applying for a Workforce Housing Tax Credit application. This application sets forth qualifying housing unit types and price ranges to encourage construction or rehabilitation of housing for community workforce demands. The application also requires a City match. The proposed tax abatement under the Urban Revitalization Plan or the new construction housing incentives qualify as eligible matches.

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson



**RESOLUTION TO PLEDGE \$250,000 OF COUNCIL DESIGNATED LOST FUND
PREVIOUS DESIGNATED FOR IOWA RIVER’S EDGE TRAIL DEVELOPMENT
AND IMPROVEMENTS TO THE FEDERAL ACTIVE TRANSPORTATION
INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT PROGRAM**

WHEREAS, Council has designated \$250,000 in “Council Designated LOST funds: category to be used for the Iowa River’s Edge Trail; (IRET); and

WHEREAS, the City now has the opportunity to participate in a joint application for Federal Active Transportation Infrastructure Investment Program (ATIIP) for a project total of \$19,000,000 an amount of \$12,000,000 in federal funding with a match of \$7,000,000 from cash-on-hand, private donations and pledges, other grants and funds given or pledged by local, state and federal programs; and

WHEREAS, a successful application would include bike path development and improvements within Marshalltown as previously allocated.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, AS FOLLOWS: The City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, approves the allocation of the previously designated LOST \$250,000 to be used for the River’s Edge Trail development and improvement to be pledged to the ATIIP application.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA that should the application for the ATTIP not be successful, these funds would continue to be designated for River’s Edge Trail development and improvement within Marshalltown.

Passed this 28th day of May 2024, and signed this _____ day of May 2024.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

— I O W A —

Joel Greer, Mayor
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158
PH 641.754.5701 | FX 641.754.5717

TO: Mayor and City Council
FROM: Cindy Kendall
DATE: 5-23-24
RE: LOST designated for River's Edge Trails to be pledged to ATIIP grant application

Strategic Plan:

- ☐ Strategy 1: Expand and improve development in the community.
- ☐ Strategy 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image.
- ☒ Strategy 3: Continually improve and sustain the City's infrastructure, organization, and services.
- ☐ Strategy 4: Partner with citizens, for-profit, non-profit, and others to improve quality of life.

Plan Objective: To maximize the LOST designated for River's Edge Trails with the resources from the other partners in the joint application.

Recommendation: Approve resolution as presented.

Budget Impact: Net zero impact as project will be incorporated into grant scope.

Description/Background: As presented at the 5-13-24 meeting the City has an opportunity to apply for a federal grant in the amount of \$12,000,000 with a match requirement of \$7,000,000 from various sources listed in the joint application. The Council has designated \$250,000 for the River's Edge Trails which can be pledged to a successful award for the same purpose.

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson



**RESOLUTION APPROVING AMENDMENT 2 TO THE AGREEMENT FOR
PROFESSIONAL SERVICES WITH STANLEY CONSULTANTS FOR THE SOUTH
CENTER STREET RAILROAD BRIDGE IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT, IN THE CITY
OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA**

WHEREAS, the City Council of Marshalltown, Iowa, has negotiated an agreement for professional services with Stanley Consultants for the South Center Street Railroad Bridge Improvements Project; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of Marshalltown finds that this amendment to the agreement for professional services is in the best interest of the City.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. That the attached amendment to the agreement for professional services with Stanley Consultants for the Center Street Bridge Project, is hereby approved in all respects and particulars.

Section 2. That the Mayor and City Clerk be authorized and directed to execute said contract for Services on behalf of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa.

Passed this 28th day of May 2024, and signed this ____ day of May 2024.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158
PH 641.754.5701 | FX 641.754.5717

TO: Mayor Greer and City Council
FROM: Heather Thomas, Public Works Director
DATE: May 28, 2024
RE: Approve Engineering Agreement 2 with Stanley for Center Street Viaduct (STR 21-002)

Strategic Plan:

- ☐ Strategy 1: Expand and improve development in the community.
- ☐ Strategy 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image.
- ☒ Strategy 3: Continually improve and sustain the City's infrastructure, organization, and services.
- ☐ Strategy 4: Partner with citizens, for-profit, non-profit, and others to improve quality of life.

Plan Objective:

Plan and fund improvements to the City's infrastructure and buildings.

Recommendation:

Recommend approving Amendment 2, in the amount of \$33,500.

Budget Impact:

We have sufficient bond funds to cover this Engineering Amendment from the 2021 GO Bond (Fund 363). Until cost estimates are updated and ultimately, the project is bid so we know construction costs, we won't know if we have allocated full funding for the project, but we estimate to be very close. We have funding available in RUT or Street Bond Funds if a short fall remains. Below is my latest estimate of total project costs:

Expenses:

Item	Vendor	Cost	Notes
Conceptual Engineering	Stanley	\$ 121,400.00	Contract Completed / Paid 12/14/21
Design Engineering	Stanley	\$ 222,400.00	\$211,280 Paid to Date
UP RR & Misc Permits	UP Railroad	\$ 25,000.00	\$ 3,254.50 Paid to Date
Material for Temporary Finger Joint Welding	Central Iowa Machine	\$ 6,036.00	Contract Completed / Paid 03/10/23
Design Engineering Amend	Stanley	\$ 33,500.00	HAT Estimate
Construction Engineering	TBD	\$ 281,600.00	HAT Estimate
Construction	TBD	\$ 2,765,000.00	HAT Estimate based on revision to Stanley's 01/13/23 Estimate
Construction Contingency	TBD	\$ 276,500.00	HAT Estimate
Construction Inflation	TBD	\$ 447,464.00	HAT Estimate based on revision to Stanley's 01/13/23 Estimate
TOTAL		\$ 4,178,900.00	*
* This number differs from proposed acceptance offer paperwork due to Iowa DOT not including UP RR Review / Permits and Finger Joint Temporary Repair Material (totaling \$31,036.00).			

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



Revenue:

Fund / Source	Revenue	Notes
Fund 110 – Road Use Tax (FY21)	\$ 60,700.00	
Fund 110 – Road Use Tax (FY22)	\$ 60,700.00	
Fund 363 – 2021 GO Bond	\$ 1,700,000.00	11/03/21 Bond Sale
Fund 363 – 2021 GO Bond	\$ 750,000.00	Pulled 750k funds from the “Street Improvement Plan” designation that was bonded for when cost estimates increased (09/26/22)
Fund 363 – 2021 GO Bond	- \$ 62,272.00	Fund Swap to Utilize P/F Bond
Fund 354 – Police & Fire Bond	\$ 62,272.00	Fund Swap to Utilize P/F Bond
City Bridge Grant Funds	\$ 1,500,000.00	If offer accepted 01/08/24
TOTAL	\$ 4,071,400.00	*
* This represents a shortfall of \$ 107,500.00. We will have a better idea on costs upon bidding. Potential funding sources for this shortfall include: - Interest we will accrue in Fund 363, 2021 GO Bond that has not yet been allocated. - Street Improvement Plan Funds (363 GO Bond - 2021, 364 GO Bond - 2022, or 365 GO Bond - 2023) - Cash on hand in Fund 110, Road Use Tax		

Description/Background:

The city’s Center Street Viaduct was evaluated in 2020 and 2021 to determine the best options for repair. This resulted in a multi-phase project with the first phase including the following items:

- i. Replace roller bearings / finger expansion joints
- ii. Repaint beam in replacement area
- iii. Partial overlay of bridge deck over north abutment
- iv. Replace deck drains
- v. Repaint Pedestrian Railing
- vi. Repair north vaulted abutment (gun club area)
- vii. Repair south abutment slab

During design, costs of these improvement continued to increase substantially. They are now basically double what Stanley initially estimated in 2021. As a better handle on what costs would be in the December 2022 / early 2023 timeframe became more evident, several discussion and items were brought forth to Council for further direction, which resulted in the City applying for City Bridge funding in the amount of \$1.5 M in grant funds towards construction, which we have approved the grant funding agreement for. Additional information can be found in past council meetings of:

December 27, 2022
January 23, 2023
February 13, 2023
February 27, 2023
January 8, 2024
March 25, 2024

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



City Bridge funding are federal funds and have special requirements that must be followed that necessitate an engineering amendment. This project will no longer be a local letting, it will go through Iowa DOT letting process.

This amendment includes three items:

Work Elements		Total Estimated Hours	Total Estimated Fee
Phase 2 - DESIGN PHASE SERVICES			
2.4	Early Procurement Construction Documents	33	\$ 7,002.00
2.5	Constructability Review Workshop	24	\$ 5,040.00
2.6	Update Final Design and Construction Documents	141	\$ 21,402.00
Total Phase 3		198	\$ 33,444.00

The early procurement attempts made in December 2022/January 2023 were done in an effort to procure materials to get the project done sooner and avoid long lead times delaying the project. However, this effort resulting in realizing the cost estimates were significantly lower than bids and city staff completing some temporary repairs to the finger joints. Stanley requested \$14k for those efforts; after discussion with City staff and talking through our frustrations with how that transpired/resulted – we negotiated down to a \$7k compensation.

The constructability review workshop will be done in partnership with AGC. This is an event that aids in similar fashion to a pre-bid for unique projects. There are some unique elements to this project and it is felt that an additional meeting with Contractors ahead of the DOT letting would be beneficial in getting more Contractor interest and potentially better pricing. We have two Contractors so far that have expressed interest and plan to hold this in mid-June.

Updating the design and construction documents are a result of needing to go through the Iowa DOT process and upload information into Iowa DOT's systems for bidding. NEPA clearance will likely be the largest hold-up from a timing standpoint. Stanley plans to get started on Concept Statement immediately. If Concept Statement is submitted by 06/18/24 – the typical 12-month process for projects that involve railroads would result in a 06/17/25 letting. We hope we can fast track some of the railroad and environmental process to move that letting up, but we will be dependent on Iowa DOT and UPRR response timeliness.

City engineering staff have assisted on several of the new requirements and coordination items to minimize the amount of this engineering amendment. We recommend approval of this amendment. Due to federal requirements, we will need to hire a consultant to provide construction phase work to meet federal audit requirements that we don't have staff / software for in-house at a later date as well.

i:\public works\council items\2024\center street viaduct\2024-05-28_2024-116_memo - center st viaduct engineering amendment.docx

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



EXHIBIT C—AMENDMENT TO OWNER-ENGINEER AGREEMENT

AMENDMENT TO OWNER-ENGINEER AGREEMENT

Amendment No. **02**

Owner: **City of Marshalltown**

Engineer: **Stanley Consultants, Inc.**

Project: **South Center Street Railroad Bridge Improvements**

Effective Date of Owner-Engineer Agreement: **November 24, 2020**

Nature of Amendment: (Check those that apply)

- ☒ Additional Services to be performed by Engineer
- ☒ Modifications to services of Engineer
- ☐ Modifications to responsibilities of Owner
- ☐ Modifications of payment to Engineer
- ☐ Modifications to time(s) for rendering services
- ☐ Modifications to other terms and conditions of the Agreement

Description of Modifications:

- 1. Updating Final Design and Construction Documents. Refer to Attachment 1 for additional information.**

Agreement Summary: **Modification to services of Engineer to provide extra final design phase services**

Original agreement amount: \$ 121,400.00

Net change for prior amendments: \$ 222,400.00

This amendment amount: \$ 33,500.00

Adjusted Agreement amount: \$ 377,300.00

Change in time for services (days or date, as applicable):

Early Procurement Phase Services: December 2022 & January 2023

Owner and Engineer hereby agree to modify the above-referenced Agreement as set forth in this Amendment. The Effective Date of the Amendment is **May _____, 2024.**

Owner

City of Marshalltown

(typed or printed name of organization)

By:

(individual's signature)

(Attach evidence of authority to sign.)

Date:

(date signed)

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Engineer

Stanley Consultants, Inc.

(typed or printed name of organization)

By:

(individual's signature)

(Attach evidence of authority to sign.)

Date:

(date signed)

Name:

Daniel R. Fullerton, PE

(typed or printed)

Title:

Client Service Manager

(typed or printed)

ATTACHMENT 1

SCOPE OF SERVICES - DESIGN PHASE SERVICES

SOUTH CENTER STREET RAILROAD BRIDGE IMPROVEMENTS

Amendment No. 02

The Project is the rehabilitation of the South Center Street Viaduct over Union Pacific Railroad (FHWA No. 35410) due to deterioration of the existing structure. The existing bridge crosses multiple tracks of the Union Pacific Railroad (UPRR) railyard, DOT#190622Y. The City was awarded City Bridge funding from the Iowa DOT. This Project is now funded using City and Iowa DOT bridge funds. The Project letting is now being bid through the Iowa DOT Contracts and Specifications Bureau.

The Scope of Services to be performed by the CONSULTANT under this Amendment shall encompass and include the modifying of design and construction documents.

PART 2 - DESIGN PHASE SERVICES

2.4. Early Procurement Construction Documents

- 2.4.1. CONSULTANT shall modify previously developed construction documents to prepare abbreviated construction plan sets and instructions to solicit early procurement quotes from qualified fabricators recommended by the IowaDOT. Abbreviated plans set will be developed for the following:
 - Modular Expansion Joints
 - Structural Steel
- 2.4.2. CONSULTANT shall send early procurement requests to fabricators with quotes submitted to the CITY.
- 2.4.3. CONSUTLANT shall coordinate with the CITY to review quotes and provide recommendation for either acceptance or rejection of quote(s).

2.5. Constructability Review Workshop

- 2.5.1. CONSULTANT shall coordinate with the CITY and Associated General Contractors of Iowa to schedule a constructability review workshop. CONSULTANT will attend workshop at a location to be determined and present an overview of the Project and planned repair work and structural plans and details.

2.6. Update Final Design and Construction Documents

- 2.6.1. CONSULTANT shall update final design and construction documents to be current with Iowa DOT design, standards, and specifications and comply with the project development requirements for a federal-aid project and for a letting through Contracts and Specifications Bureau.
- 2.6.2. CONSULTANT shall update Estimate of Probable Construction Cost using Iowa DOT bid item descriptions and recent awarded unit prices. Project cost estimate and quantities will be developed within Iowa DOT Program and Project Management System Masterworks and iPDWeb Project Cost Estimating program.

AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND ENGINEER **FOR PROFESSIONAL SERVICES**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Article 1— Services Of Engineer	1
1.01 Scope	1
Article 2— Owner's Responsibilities	1
2.01 Project Information	1
2.02 Owner's Instructions Regarding Bidding/Proposal and Front-End Construction Contract Documents	2
2.03 Owner-Furnished Services	3
2.04 Owner's General Responsibilities	4
2.05 Payment	5
Article 3— Schedule For Rendering Services	5
3.01 Commencement	5
3.02 Time for Completion	5
Article 4— Invoices And Payments	6
4.01 Invoices	6
4.02 Payments	6
Article 5— Opinions Of Cost	7
5.01 Opinions of Probable Construction Cost	7
5.02 Opinions of Total Project Costs	7
Article 6— General Considerations	7
6.01 Standards of Performance	7
6.02 Ownership and Use of Documents	9
6.03 Electronic Transmittals	10
6.04 Insurance	10
6.05 Suspension and Termination	12
6.06 Successors, Assigns, and Beneficiaries	13
6.07 Dispute Resolution	14
6.08 Controlling Law; Venue	14
6.09 Environmental Condition of Site	14
6.10 Indemnification and Mutual Waiver	16
6.11 Records Retention	16
6.12 Miscellaneous Provisions	17
Article 7— Definitions	17
7.01 Defined Terms	17
Article 8— Exhibits And Special Provisions	22
8.01 Exhibits to Agreement	22
8.02 Total Agreement	22
8.03 Designated Representatives	22
8.04 Engineer's Certifications	22
8.05 Conflict of Interest	23

AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND ENGINEER FOR PROFESSIONAL SERVICES

This is an Agreement between **City of Marshalltown** (Owner) and **Stanley Consultants, Inc.** (Engineer). Owner's Project, of which Engineer's services under this Agreement are a part, is generally identified as **South Center Street Railroad Bridge Improvements** (Project). Other terms used in this Agreement are defined in Article 7. Engineer's services under this Agreement are generally identified as **Study and Report Phase services**.

Owner and Engineer further agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1—SERVICES OF ENGINEER

1.01 Scope

- A. Engineer shall provide, or cause to be provided, the services set forth herein and in Exhibit A.
- B. All phases of service will include Management of Engineering Services as shown in Exhibit A.

ARTICLE 2—OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

2.01 Project Information

- A. To the extent Owner has not already provided the following, or has new, additional, or revised information from that previously provided, Owner shall provide Engineer with information and data needed by Engineer in the performance of Basic and Additional Services, including Owner's:
 - 1. design objectives and constraints;
 - 2. space, capacity, and performance requirements;
 - 3. flexibility and expandability needs;
 - 4. design and construction standards;
 - 5. budgetary limitations; and
 - 6. any other available information pertinent to the Project including reports and data relative to previous designs, construction, or investigation at or adjacent to the Site.
- B. Following Engineer's assessment of initially-available Project information and data and upon Engineer's request, Owner shall obtain, furnish, or otherwise make available (if necessary through retention of specialists or consultants) such additional Project-related information and data as is reasonably required to enable Engineer to complete its Basic and Additional Services; or, with consent of Engineer, Owner may authorize the Engineer to obtain or provide all or part of such additional information as Additional Services. Such additional information or data may include the following:
 - 1. Property descriptions.
 - 2. Zoning, deed, and other land use restrictions.
 - 3. Surveys, topographic mapping, and utility documentation.
 - 4. Property, boundary, easement, right-of-way, and other special surveys or data, including establishing relevant reference points.

5. Explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site; geotechnical reports and investigations; drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site; hydrographic surveys, laboratory tests and inspections of samples, materials, and equipment; appropriate professional interpretation of such information or data.
 6. Environmental assessments, audits, investigations, and impact statements, and other relevant environmental, historical, or cultural studies relevant to the Project, the Site, and adjacent areas.
 7. Data or consultations as required for the Project but not otherwise identified in this Agreement.
- C. Owner shall examine all alternative solutions, studies, reports, sketches, Drawings, Specifications, proposals, and other documents presented by Engineer (including obtaining advice of an attorney, risk manager, insurance counselor, financial/municipal advisor, and other advisors or consultants as Owner deems appropriate with respect to such examination) and render in writing timely decisions pertaining thereto.
 - D. Owner shall furnish to Engineer data as to Owner's anticipated costs for services to be provided to Owner by others (including, but not limited to, accounting, bond and financial, independent cost estimating, insurance counseling, and legal advice) so that Engineer may assist Owner in collating the various cost categories that comprise Total Project Costs.
 - E. Owner shall advise Engineer if any invention, design, process, product, or device that Owner has requested, required, or recommended for inclusion in the Drawings or Specifications will be subject to payment (whether by Owner or Contractor) of any license fee or royalty to others, as required by patent rights or copyrights.
 - F. Owner shall inform Engineer as to whether Engineer's assistance is requested with respect to Owner's evaluation of the possible use of Project Strategies, Technologies, and Techniques, as defined in Exhibit A.
 - G. Owner shall inform Engineer as to whether Engineer's assistance is requested in identifying opportunities for enhancing the sustainability of the Project.
- 2.02 Owner's Instructions Regarding Bidding/Proposal and Front-End Construction Contract Documents **Not Required.**
- A. Owner shall give instructions to Engineer regarding Owner's procurement of construction services (including instructions regarding advertisements for bids, instructions to bidders, and requests for proposals, as applicable) and Owner's construction contract practices and requirements, and furnish to Engineer (or give specific directions requesting Engineer to use copies already in Engineer's possession) the following:
 1. Owner's standard contract forms, general conditions (if other than the current edition of EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract), supplementary conditions, text, and related documents and content for Engineer to include in the draft Bidding/Proposal Documents, and in draft Front-End Construction Contract Documents;
 2. insurance and bonding requirements;
 3. protocols for electronic transmittals during bidding and construction;

4. Owner's safety and security programs applicable to Contractor and other Constructors;
 5. diversity and other social responsibility requirements;
 6. bidding and contract requirements of funding, financing, or regulatory entities;
 7. other specific conditions applicable to the procurement of construction or contract documents;
 8. any other information necessary for Engineer to assist Owner in preparing its Bidding/Proposal Documents and Front-End Construction Contract Documents.
- B. Owner shall have responsibility for the final content of (1) such Bidding/Proposal Documents, and (2) such Front-End Construction Contract Documents, other than content furnished by Engineer concerning the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise) or other engineering or technical matters.
1. Owner shall seek the advice of Owner's legal counsel, risk managers, and insurance advisors with respect to the drafting and content of such documents.
- C. If there will be an advertisement soliciting bids for construction, Owner shall place and pay for such advertisement.

2.03 Owner-Furnished Services

- A. Recognizing and acknowledging that Engineer's services and expertise do not include the following services, Owner shall obtain, as required for the Project:
1. Accounting, bond and financial advisory services (including, if applicable, "municipal advisor" services as described in Section 975 of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (2010) and the municipal advisor registration rules issued by the Securities and Exchange Commission), independent cost estimating, and insurance counseling services.
 2. Legal services, including attorney review of proposed Construction Contract Documents, legal services required by Owner, legal services needed as a result of issues raised by Contractor, and Project-related legal services reasonably requested by Engineer.
 3. Auditing services, including those needed by Owner to ascertain how or for what purpose Contractor has used money paid to it.
- B. ~~Owner shall provide the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform all inspections, tests, and approvals of samples, materials, and equipment required by the Construction Contract Documents (other than those required to be furnished or arranged by Contractor), or to evaluate the performance of materials, equipment, and facilities of Owner, prior to their incorporation into the Work with appropriate professional interpretation thereof. Owner shall provide Engineer with the findings and reports generated by testing laboratories, including findings and reports obtained from or through Contractor.~~
- C. Owner shall acquire or arrange for acquisition of the Site(s) and any temporary or permanent rights of access, easements, or property rights needed for the Project.
- D. With respect to the portions or phases of the Project designed or specified by Engineer, Owner shall provide, obtain, or arrange for:

1. all required reviews, approvals, consents, and permits from governmental authorities having jurisdiction, and
 2. such reviews, approvals, and consents from others as may be necessary for completion of each portion or phase of the Project.
- E. Owner may delegate to Contractor or others the responsibilities set forth in Paragraphs 2.03.C and D.

2.04 Owner's General Responsibilities

- A. Owner shall inform Engineer of the policies, procedures, and requirements of Owner that are applicable to Engineer's performance of services under this Agreement.
- B. Owner shall provide Engineer with Owner's budget for the Project, including type and source of funding to be used, and will promptly inform Engineer if the budget or funding sources change.
- C. Owner shall inform Engineer in writing of any safety or security programs that are applicable to the personnel of Engineer, its Subconsultants, and Engineer's Subcontractors, as they visit the Site or otherwise perform services under this Agreement.
- D. Owner shall arrange for safe access to and make all provisions for Engineer to enter upon public and private property as required for Engineer to perform services under this Agreement.
- E. Owner shall provide necessary direction and make decisions, including prompt review of Engineer's submittals, and carry out its other responsibilities in a timely manner so as not to delay Engineer's performance of its services.
- F. Owner shall be responsible for all requirements and instructions that it furnishes to Engineer pursuant to this Agreement, and for the accuracy and completeness of all programs, reports, data, and other information furnished by Owner to Engineer pursuant to this Agreement. Engineer may use and rely upon such requirements, programs, instructions, reports, data, and information in performing or furnishing services under this Agreement, subject to any express limitations or reservations applicable to the furnished items.
- G. Owner shall give prompt written notice to Engineer whenever Owner observes or otherwise becomes aware of:
 1. any development that affects the scope or time of performance of Engineer's services;
 2. the presence at the Site of any Constituent of Concern; or
 3. any relevant, material defect or nonconformance in: (a) Engineer's services, (b) the Work, (c) the performance of any Constructor, or (d) Owner's performance of its responsibilities under this Agreement.
- H. Owner shall advise Engineer of the identity and scope of services of any independent consultants employed by Owner to perform or furnish services in regard to the Project, including, but not limited to, cost estimating, project peer review, value engineering, and constructability review.
- I. If Owner designates a construction manager, site representative, or any individual or entity other than, or in addition to, Engineer to represent Owner at the Site, Owner shall define and set forth as an exhibit to this Agreement the duties, responsibilities, and limitations of

authority of such other party and the relation thereof to the duties, responsibilities, and authority of Engineer.

J. Owner shall:

1. Attend and participate in the pre-bid conference, bid opening, pre-construction conferences, construction progress and other job-related meetings, and Site visits to determine Substantial Completion and readiness of the completed Work for final payment.
2. Primarily communicate with Engineer's Subcontractors and Subconsultants through the Engineer.
 - a. Promptly inform Engineer of the substance of any communications between Owner and Engineer's Subcontractors or Subconsultants.
 - b. Refrain from directing the services of Engineer's Subcontractors or Subconsultants.
3. Authorize Engineer to provide Additional Services as set forth in Article 2 of Exhibit A of the Agreement, as required.
4. Perform or provide the following:
 - a. **None**

2.05 Payment

- A. Owner shall pay Engineer as set forth in Article 4 and Exhibit J.
- B. Engineer's compensation is summarized as follows; if there is a conflict between the following summary and the contents of Exhibit J, then Exhibit J will prevail.

Description of Service		Amount	Basis of Compensation
1.	Basic Services (Article 1 of Exhibit A)	\$	121,400.00
2.	Additional Services (Article 2 of Exhibit A)		

Based on a [Number]-month continuous construction period.

1. Compensation items and totals based in whole or in part on Hourly Rates, Direct Labor, or Percentage of Construction Cost are estimates only.
2. Lump sum amounts incorporate Engineer's labor, overhead, profit, and Engineer's Subcontractor and Subconsultants' charges.

ARTICLE 3—SCHEDULE FOR RENDERING SERVICES

3.01 Commencement

- A. Engineer is authorized to begin rendering services as of the Effective Date.

3.02 Time for Completion

- A. Engineer shall complete its obligations within a reasonable time. Specific periods of time for rendering services, or specific dates by which services are to be completed, are provided in Exhibit B, and are hereby agreed to be reasonable.

- B. If, through no fault of Engineer, such periods of time or dates are changed, or the orderly and continuous progress of Engineer's services is impaired, or Engineer's services are delayed or suspended, then the time for completion of Engineer's services, and the rates and amounts of Engineer's compensation, will be adjusted equitably.
- C. If Owner authorizes changes in the scope, extent, or character of the Project or Engineer's services, then the time for completion of Engineer's services, and the rates and amounts of Engineer's compensation, will be adjusted equitably.
- D. If Engineer fails, for reasons within control of Engineer, to complete the performance required in this Agreement within the time set forth, as duly adjusted, then Owner shall be entitled, as its sole remedy, to the recovery of direct damages to the extent, if any, resulting from such failure by Engineer.

ARTICLE 4—INVOICES AND PAYMENTS

4.01 Invoices

- A. Preparation and Submittal of Invoices: Engineer shall prepare invoices in accordance with its standard invoicing practices, the progress reporting and special invoicing requirements (if any) in Exhibit A Paragraph 1.01.A, and the terms of Exhibit J. Engineer shall submit its invoices to Owner on a monthly basis. Invoices are due and payable within 30 days of receipt.

4.02 Payments

- A. Application to Interest and Principal: Payment will be credited first to any interest owed to Engineer and then to principal.
- B. Disputed Invoices: If Owner disputes an invoice, either as to amount or entitlement, then Owner shall promptly advise Engineer in writing of the specific basis for doing so; may withhold only that portion so disputed; and must pay the undisputed portion, subject to the terms of Paragraph 4.01. After a disputed item has been resolved, Engineer shall include the agreed-upon amount on a new invoice.
- C. Failure to Pay: If Owner fails to make any undisputed payment due Engineer within 30 days after receipt of Engineer's invoice, then:
 - 1. amounts due Engineer will be increased at the rate of 1.0% per month (or the maximum rate of interest permitted by law, if less) from said thirtieth day, and
 - 2. Engineer may, after giving 7 days' written notice to Owner, suspend services under this Agreement until Owner has paid in full amounts due. Owner waives any and all claims against Engineer for any such suspension.
- D. Sales or Use Taxes: If after the Effective Date any governmental entity takes an action that imposes additional sales or use taxes on Engineer's services or compensation under this Agreement, then Engineer may invoice such additional sales or use taxes for reimbursement by Owner. Owner shall reimburse Engineer for the cost of such invoiced additional sales or use taxes; such reimbursement will be in addition to the compensation to which Engineer is entitled under the terms of Exhibit J.

ARTICLE 5—OPINIONS OF COST

5.01 Opinions of Probable Construction Cost

- A. Engineer's opinions of probable Construction Cost (if any) are to be made on the basis of Engineer's experience, qualifications, and general familiarity with the construction industry. However, because Engineer has no control over the cost of labor, materials, equipment, or services furnished by others, or over contractors' methods of determining prices, or over competitive bidding or market conditions, Engineer cannot and does not guarantee that proposals, bids, or actual Construction Cost will not vary from opinions of probable Construction Cost prepared by Engineer. If Owner requires greater assurance as to probable Construction Cost, then Owner agrees to obtain an independent cost estimate.

5.02 Opinions of Total Project Costs

- A. The services, if any, of Engineer with respect to Total Project Costs will be limited to assisting the Owner in tabulating the various categories that comprise Total Project Costs. Engineer assumes no responsibility for the accuracy of any opinions of Total Project Costs.

ARTICLE 6—GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

6.01 Standards of Performance

- A. **Standard of Care:** The standard of care for all professional engineering and related services performed or furnished by Engineer under this Agreement will be the care and skill ordinarily used by members of the subject profession practicing under similar circumstances at the same time and in the same locality. Engineer makes no warranties, express or implied, under this Agreement or otherwise, in connection with any services performed or furnished by Engineer.
- B. **Technical Accuracy:** Owner shall not be responsible for discovering deficiencies in the technical accuracy of Engineer's services. Engineer shall correct deficiencies in technical accuracy without additional compensation, unless such corrective action is directly attributable to deficiencies in Owner-furnished information.
- C. **Engineer's Subcontractors and Subconsultants:** Engineer may retain such Engineer's Subcontractors and Subconsultants as Engineer deems necessary to assist in the performance or furnishing of the services, subject to reasonable, timely, and substantive objections by Owner.
- D. **Reliance on Others:** Subject to the standard of care set forth in Paragraph 6.01.A, Engineer may use or rely upon design elements and information ordinarily or customarily furnished by others, including, but not limited to, specialty contractors, manufacturers, suppliers, and the publishers of technical standards.
- E. **Compliance with Laws and Regulations, and Policies and Procedures**
 - 1. Engineer and Owner shall comply with applicable Laws and Regulations.
 - 2. Engineer shall comply with the policies, procedures, and instructions of Owner that are applicable to Engineer's performance of services under this Agreement and that Owner provides to Engineer in writing, subject to the standard of care set forth in

Paragraph 6.01.A, and to the extent compliance is not inconsistent with professional practice requirements.

3. This Agreement is based on Laws and Regulations and Owner-provided written policies and procedures as of the Effective Date. The following may be the basis for modifications to Owner's responsibilities or to Engineer's scope of services, times of performance, or compensation:
 - a. changes after the Effective Date to Laws and Regulations,
 - b. the receipt by Engineer after the Effective Date of Owner-provided written policies and procedures, and
 - c. changes after the Effective Date to Owner-provided written policies or procedures.
- F. General Conditions of Construction Contract: The general conditions for any Construction Contract Documents prepared hereunder are to be the current edition of EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, prepared by the Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee, unless expressly indicated otherwise.
- G. Copies of Drawings and Specifications: If Engineer is required to prepare or furnish Drawings or Specifications under this Agreement, Engineer shall deliver to Owner at least one complete electronic copy of such Drawings and Specifications, signed and sealed according to applicable Laws and Regulations, and one complete printed copy, duly signed and sealed.
- H. Engineer shall not be required to sign any document, no matter by whom requested, that would result in Engineer having to certify, guarantee, or warrant conditions whose existence Engineer cannot ascertain within the authorized scope of Engineer's services. Owner agrees not to make resolution of any dispute with Engineer or payment of any amount due to Engineer in any way contingent upon Engineer signing any such document.
- I. Engineer shall not at any time supervise, direct, control, or have authority over any Constructor's work, nor will Engineer have authority over or be responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction selected or used by any Constructor, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, for security or safety at the Site, nor for any failure of a Constructor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to that Constructor's furnishing and performing of its work. Engineer shall not be responsible for the acts or omissions of any Constructor.
- J. Engineer neither guarantees the performance of any Constructor nor assumes responsibility for any Constructor's failure to furnish and perform the Work in accordance with the Construction Contract Documents.
- K. Engineer shall not be responsible for any decision made regarding the Construction Contract Documents, or any application, interpretation, clarification, or modification of the Construction Contract Documents, other than those made by Engineer.
- L. Engineer is not required to provide and does not have any responsibility for surety bonding or insurance-related advice, recommendations, counseling, or research, or enforcement of construction insurance or surety bonding requirements.
- M. Engineer's services do not include providing legal advice or representation.
- N. Engineer's services do not include (1) serving as a "municipal advisor" for purposes of the registration requirements of Section 975 of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and

Consumer Protection Act (2010) or the municipal advisor registration rules issued by the Securities and Exchange Commission, or (2) advising Owner, or any municipal entity or other person or entity, regarding municipal financial products or the issuance of municipal securities, including advice with respect to the structure, timing, terms, or other similar matters concerning such products or issuances.

- O. While at the Site, Engineer, its Subconsultants, and Engineer's Subcontractors, and their employees and representatives will comply with the applicable requirements of Contractor's and Owner's safety programs of which Engineer has been informed in writing.

6.02 Ownership and Use of Documents

- A. All Documents are instruments of service, and Engineer owns the Documents, including all associated copyrights and the right of reuse at the discretion of the Engineer. Engineer shall continue to own the Documents and all associated rights whether or not the Project is completed.
 - 1. Owner may make and retain copies of Documents for information and reference in connection with the use of the Documents on the Project.
 - 2. Engineer grants Owner a limited license to use the Documents on the Project, extensions of the Project, and for related uses of the Owner, subject to receipt by Engineer of full payment due and owing for all services relating to preparation of the Documents, and subject to the following limitations:
 - a. Owner acknowledges that such Documents are not intended or represented to be suitable for use on the Project unless completed by Engineer, or for use or reuse by Owner or others on extensions of the Project, on any other project, or for any other use or purpose, without written verification or adaptation by Engineer;
 - b. any such use or reuse, or any modification of the Documents, without written verification, completion, or adaptation by Engineer, as appropriate for the specific purpose intended, will be at Owner's sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Engineer or to its officers, directors, members, partners, agents, employees, and Subconsultants;
 - c. Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Engineer and its officers, directors, members, partners, agents, employees, and Subconsultants from all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from any use, reuse, or modification of the Documents without written verification, completion, or adaptation by Engineer; and
 - d. such limited license to Owner shall not create any rights in third parties.
- B. If Engineer at Owner's request verifies the suitability of the Documents, completes them, or adapts them for extensions of the Project or for any other purpose, then Owner shall compensate Engineer at rates or in an amount to be agreed upon by Owner and Engineer.
- C. Engineer shall inform Owner if Engineer is aware of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Documents that is subject to payment (whether by Owner or Contractor) of any license fee or royalty to others, as required by patent rights or copyrights. If Engineer's good-faith inclusion in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Documents of new, innovative, or non-standard technologies, for the benefit of Owner and the Project, results in third-party claims of infringement or violation of

intellectual property rights, then Owner and Engineer shall share equally the costs of defending against, settling, or paying such claims.

- D. Engineer will obtain Owner's consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld, prior to releasing any publicity, including news and press releases, promotional publications, award and prize competition submittals, and other advertising regarding the subject matter of this Agreement. Nothing herein will limit the Engineer's right to include information in statements of qualifications and proposals to others accurately describing its participation and participation of employees in the Project.

6.03 Electronic Transmittals

- A. To the fullest extent practical, Owner and Engineer agree to transmit, and accept, Project-related correspondence, Documents, text, data, drawings, information, and graphics, in electronic media or digital format, either directly, or through access to a secure Project website, in accordance with Exhibit F, Electronic Documents Protocol (EDP).
 - 1. Compliance with the EDP by Engineer shall be considered a Basic Service and no direct or separate compensation will be paid to Engineer for such compliance, unless provisions for separate compensation are expressly set forth in the EDP.
 - 2. Engineer's costs directly attributable to changes in Engineer's Electronic Documents obligations, after the effective date of this Agreement, necessitated by revisions to Exhibit F, delayed adoption of Exhibit F, or implementation of other Electronic Documents protocols, will be compensated as Additional Services.
- B. If this Agreement does not include Exhibit F or otherwise does not establish or include protocols for transmittal of Electronic Documents by Electronic Means, then Owner and Engineer may operate without specific protocols or may jointly develop such protocols at a later date.
- C. Except as stated otherwise in Exhibit F (if included in this Agreement), when transmitting Electronic Documents by Electronic Means, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of the Electronic Documents resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the Electronic Documents, or from those established in applicable protocols.
- D. This Agreement (including the EDP) is not intended to create obligations for Owner or Engineer with respect to transmittals to or from third parties, except as expressly stated in the EDP.

6.04 Insurance

- A. Engineer shall procure and maintain insurance as set forth in Exhibit G.
- B. Additional Insureds: The Engineer's commercial general liability, automobile liability, and umbrella or excess liability policies, must:
 - 1. include and list as additional insureds Owner, and any individuals or entities identified as additional insureds in Exhibit G;
 - 2. include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, and employees of all such additional insureds;

3. afford primary coverage to these additional insureds for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations); and
 4. not seek contribution from insurance maintained by the additional insured.
- C. ~~Owner shall procure and maintain insurance as set forth in Exhibit G.~~
- D. Owner shall require Contractor to purchase and maintain policies of insurance covering workers' compensation, general liability, motor vehicle damage and injuries, and other insurance necessary to protect Owner's and Engineer's interests in the Project. Owner shall require Contractor to cause Engineer, its Subconsultants, and Engineer's Subcontractors to be listed as additional insureds with respect to such liability insurance purchased and maintained by Contractor for the Project. Owner shall give Engineer access to any certificates of insurance and copies of endorsements and policies obtained by Owner from Contractor.
- E. Owner and Engineer shall each deliver to the other certificates of insurance evidencing the coverages indicated in Exhibit G. Such certificates must be furnished prior to commencement of Engineer's services and at renewals thereafter during the life of the Agreement.
1. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Engineer shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, documentation of applicable self-insured retentions (if allowed) and deductibles, full disclosure of all relevant exclusions, and evidence of insurance required to be purchased and maintained by Subconsultants and Engineer's Subcontractors. In any documentation furnished under this provision, Engineer may redact (a) any confidential premium or pricing information and (b) any wording specific to projects or jurisdictions other than those applicable to this Agreement.
- F. All construction contracts entered into by Owner with respect to the Project must require builder's risk or similar property insurance.
- G. All policies of property insurance relating to the Project, including but not limited to any builder's risk or similar policy, must allow for waiver of subrogation rights and contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any insured thereunder or against Engineer, its Subconsultants, or Engineer's Subcontractors. Owner and Engineer waive all rights against each other, Contractor, Engineer's Subcontractors and Subconsultants, and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by any such builder's risk or similar policy and any other property insurance relating to the Project. Owner and Engineer shall take appropriate measures in other Project-related contracts to secure waivers of rights consistent with those set forth in this paragraph.
- H. All policies of insurance must contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, and that renewal will not be refused, until at least 10 days' prior written notice has been given to the primary insured. Upon receipt of such notice, the primary insured must promptly forward a copy of the notice to the other party to this Agreement and replace the coverage being cancelled or reduced to conform to the requirements of this Agreement.

- I. At any time, Owner may request that Engineer, or Engineer's Subcontractors or Subconsultants, at Owner's sole expense, provide additional insurance coverage, increased limits, or revised deductibles that are more protective than those specified in Exhibit G. If so requested by Owner, and if commercially available, Engineer shall obtain and shall require Engineer's Subcontractors or Subconsultants to obtain such additional insurance coverage, different limits, or revised deductibles for such periods of time as requested by Owner, and Exhibit G will be supplemented to incorporate these requirements.

6.05 Suspension and Termination

A. Suspension

1. By Owner: Owner may suspend Engineer's services for up to 90 days upon 7 days' written notice to Engineer.
2. By Engineer: Engineer may, after giving 7 days' written notice to Owner, suspend services under this Agreement:
 - a. if Owner has failed to pay Engineer for invoiced services and expenses, as set forth in Paragraphs 4.02.B and 4.02.C;
 - b. in response to the presence of Constituents of Concern at the Site, as set forth in Paragraph 6.09.D; or
 - c. if persistent circumstances beyond the control of Engineer have prevented it from performing its obligations under this Agreement.

B. Termination for Cause

1. Either party may terminate the Agreement for cause upon 30 days' written notice in the event of substantial failure by the other party to perform in accordance with the terms of the Agreement, through no fault of the terminating party.
 - a. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement will not terminate under Paragraph 6.05.B.1 if the party receiving such notice begins, within 7 days of receipt of such notice, to correct its substantial failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure within no more than 30 days of receipt thereof; provided, however, that if and to the extent such substantial failure cannot be reasonably cured within such 30-day period, and if such party has diligently attempted to cure the same and thereafter continues diligently to cure the same, then the cure period provided for herein will extend up to, but in no case more than, 60 days after the date of receipt of the notice.
2. In addition to its termination rights in Paragraph 6.05.B.1, Engineer may terminate this Agreement for cause upon 7 days' written notice:
 - a. if Owner demands that Engineer furnish or perform services contrary to Engineer's responsibilities as a licensed professional;
 - b. if Engineer's services for the Project are delayed or suspended for more than 90 days for reasons beyond Engineer's control; or
 - c. as the result of the presence at or adjacent to the Site of undisclosed Constituents of Concern, as set forth in Paragraph 6.09.E.

3. Engineer will have no liability to Owner on account of any termination by Engineer for cause.
- C. Termination for Convenience: Owner may terminate this Agreement for convenience, effective upon Engineer's receipt of notice from Owner.
- D. Extension of Effective Date of Termination: If Owner terminates the Agreement for cause or convenience, Owner may set the effective date of termination at a time up to 30 days later than otherwise provided to allow Engineer to demobilize personnel and equipment from the Site, to complete tasks whose value would otherwise be lost, to prepare notes as to the status of completed and uncompleted tasks, and to assemble Project materials in orderly files. Engineer shall be entitled to compensation for such tasks.
- E. Payments Upon Termination: In the event of any termination under Paragraph 6.05, Engineer will be entitled to invoice Owner and to receive full payment for all services performed or furnished in accordance with this Agreement and all reimbursable expenses incurred through the effective date of termination. Upon making such payment, Owner will have the limited right to the use of Documents, at Owner's sole risk, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 6.02.A.
 1. If Owner has terminated the Agreement for cause and disputes Engineer's entitlement to compensation for services and reimbursement of expenses, then Engineer's entitlement to payment and Owner's rights to the use of the Documents will be resolved in accordance with the dispute resolution provisions of this Agreement or as otherwise agreed in writing.
 2. If Owner has terminated the Agreement for convenience, or if Engineer has terminated the Agreement for cause, then Engineer will be entitled, in addition to the payments identified above, to invoice Owner and receive payment of a reasonable amount for services and expenses directly attributable to termination, both before and after the effective date of termination, such as reassignment of personnel, costs of terminating contracts with Engineer's Subcontractors or Subconsultants, and other related close-out costs, using methods and rates for Additional Services as set forth in Exhibit J.

6.06 Successors, Assigns, and Beneficiaries

- A. Owner and Engineer are hereby bound and the successors, executors, administrators, and legal representatives of Owner and Engineer (and to the extent permitted by Paragraph 6.06.B the assigns of Owner and Engineer) are hereby bound to the other party to this Agreement and to the successors, executors, administrators and legal representatives (and said assigns) of such other party, in respect of all covenants, agreements, and obligations of this Agreement.
- B. Neither Owner nor Engineer may assign, sublet, or transfer any rights under or interest (including, but without limitation, claims arising out of this Agreement or money that is due or may become due) in this Agreement without the written consent of the other party, except to the extent that any assignment, subletting, or transfer is mandated by law. Unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under this Agreement.
- C. Unless expressly provided otherwise in this Agreement:

1. All duties and responsibilities undertaken pursuant to this Agreement will be for the sole and exclusive benefit of Owner and Engineer and not for the benefit of any other party.
2. Nothing in this Agreement will be construed to create, impose, or give rise to any duty owed by Owner or Engineer to any Constructor, other third-party individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee of any of them.
3. Owner agrees that the substance of the provisions of this Paragraph 6.06.C will appear in the Construction Contract Documents.

6.07 Dispute Resolution

- A. Unless otherwise required by Exhibit H, Owner and Engineer shall resolve all disputes in the following manner:
 1. Owner and Engineer agree to negotiate all disputes between them in good faith for a period of 30 days from the date of notice, ~~prior to invoking mediation.~~
 2. ~~Owner and Engineer agree that they shall first submit any and all unsettled claims, counterclaims, disputes, and other matters in question between them arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the breach thereof ("Disputes") to mediation. Owner and Engineer agree to participate in the mediation process in good faith. The process will be conducted on a confidential basis, and must be completed within 120 days.~~
 3. If the parties fail to resolve a Dispute through negotiations under Paragraph 6.07.A.1 ~~or mediation under Paragraph 6.07.A.2~~, then:
 - a. either or both may invoke the applicable dispute resolution procedures of Exhibit H for final resolution of Disputes.
 - b. If Exhibit H is not included, or if no final dispute resolution method is specified in Exhibit H, then the parties may exercise their rights at law.

6.08 Controlling Law; Venue

- A. This Agreement is to be governed by the Laws and Regulations of the state in which the Project is located.
- B. Venue for any exercise of rights at law will be the state court having jurisdiction at the location of the Project; or at the choice of either party, and if federal jurisdictional requirements can be met, in federal court in the district in which the Project is located.

6.09 Environmental Condition of Site

- A. Owner represents to Engineer that, as of the Effective Date, to the best of Owner's knowledge, no Constituents of Concern, other than those disclosed in writing to Engineer, exist at or adjacent to the Site.
- B. Undisclosed Constituents of Concern: For purposes of this Paragraph 6.09, the presence at or adjacent to the Site of Constituents of Concern that were not disclosed to Engineer pursuant to Paragraph 6.09.A, in such quantities or circumstances that such Constituents of Concern may present a danger to persons or property exposed to them, will be referred to as "undisclosed" Constituents of Concern.
 1. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated in the Work, and that are controlled and contained

pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of this Agreement or the Construction Contract, are not undisclosed Constituents of Concern.

2. Constituents of Concern that are to be located, identified, studied, removed, or remediated as part of the services under this Agreement are not undisclosed Constituents of Concern.
 3. Constituents of Concern that are to be located, identified, studied, removed, or remediated as part of the services under another professional services contract for Owner, or as part of the work under a construction or remediation contract, are not undisclosed Constituents of Concern if Engineer has been informed of the general scope of such contract.
- C. If Engineer encounters or learns of an undisclosed Constituent of Concern at the Site, then Engineer shall notify (1) Owner and (2) appropriate authorities having jurisdiction if Engineer reasonably concludes that doing so is required by applicable Laws or Regulations.
- D. It is acknowledged by both parties that Engineer's scope of services does not include any services related to undisclosed Constituents of Concern. If Engineer or any other party encounters, uncovers, or reveals an undisclosed Constituent of Concern, or if encountered, uncovered, or revealed Constituents of Concern are present in substantially greater quantities or substantially different locations than disclosed or anticipated, or if investigative or remedial action, or other professional services, are necessary or required by applicable Laws and Regulations with respect to such Constituents of Concern, then Engineer may, at its option and without liability for direct, consequential, or any other damages, suspend performance of services on the portion of the Project adversely affected thereby until such portion of the Project is no longer so affected; and Owner shall promptly determine whether to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take any necessary corrective action.
- E. If the presence at the Site of undisclosed Constituents of Concern, or of Constituents of Concern in substantially greater quantities or in substantially different locations than disclosed or anticipated, adversely affects the performance of Engineer's services under this Agreement, then:
1. if the adverse effects do not preclude Engineer from completing its Project services in general accordance with this Agreement on unaffected or marginally affected portions of the Project, Engineer may accept an equitable adjustment in its compensation or in the time of completion, or both; and the Agreement will be amended to reflect changes necessitated by the presence of such Constituents of Concern; or
 2. if the adverse effects are of such materiality to the overall performance of Engineer that it cannot complete its services without significant changes to the scope of services, time of completion, and compensation, then Engineer may terminate this Agreement for cause on 7 days' written notice.
- F. Owner acknowledges that Engineer is performing professional services for Owner and that Engineer is not and will not be required to become an "owner," "arranger," "operator," "generator," or "transporter" of hazardous substances, as defined in the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA), as amended, which are or may be encountered at or near the Site in connection with Engineer's activities under this Agreement.

6.10 Indemnification and Mutual Waiver

- A. Indemnification by Engineer: To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Engineer shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner, and Owner's officers, directors, members, partners, agents, and employees, from losses, damages, and judgments (including reasonable consultants' and attorneys' fees and expenses) arising from third-party claims or actions relating to the Project, provided that any such claim, action, loss, damages, or judgment is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom, but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Engineer or Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, agents, employees, Subconsultants, or Engineer's Subcontractors. This indemnification provision is subject to and limited by the provisions, if any, agreed to by Owner and Engineer in Exhibit I, "Limitations of Liability."
- B. Environmental Indemnification: To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Engineer, its Subconsultants, Engineer's Subcontractors, and their officers, directors, members, partners, agents, employees, and subconsultants from all claims, costs, losses, damages, actions, and judgments (including reasonable consultants' and attorney's fees and expenses) caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from a Constituent of Concern at, on, or under the Site, provided that:
 - 1. any such claim, cost, loss, damages, action, or judgment is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom, and
 - 2. nothing in this paragraph obligates Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence or willful misconduct.
- C. No Defense Obligation: The indemnification commitments in this Agreement do not include a defense obligation by the indemnitor unless such obligation is expressly stated.
- D. Percentage Share of Negligence: To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, a party's total liability to the other party and anyone claiming by, through, or under the other party for any cost, loss, or damages caused in part by the negligence of the party and in part by the negligence of the other party or any other negligent entity or individual, will not exceed the percentage share that the party's negligence bears to the total negligence of Owner, Engineer, and all other negligent entities and individuals.
- E. Mutual Waiver: To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner and Engineer waive against each other, and the other's officers, directors, members, partners, agents, employees, subconsultants, and insurers, any and all claims for or entitlement to special, incidental, indirect, or consequential damages arising out of, resulting from, or in any way related to this Agreement or the Project, from any cause or causes. Such excluded damages include but are not limited to loss of profits or revenue; loss of use or opportunity; loss of good will; cost of substitute facilities, goods, or services; and cost of capital.

6.11 Records Retention

- A. Engineer shall maintain on file in legible form, for a period of five years following completion or termination of its services, or such other period as required by Laws and Regulations, all

Documents, records (including cost records), and design calculations related to Engineer's services or pertinent to Engineer's performance under this Agreement. Upon Owner's request, Engineer shall provide a copy of any such item to Owner at cost.

6.12 Miscellaneous Provisions

- A. Notices: Any notice required under this Agreement will be in writing, and delivered: in person (by commercial courier or otherwise); by registered or certified mail; or by e-mail to the recipient, with the words "Formal Notice" or similar in the e-mail's subject line. All such notices are effective upon the date of receipt.
- B. Survival: Subject to applicable Laws and Regulations, all express representations, waivers, indemnifications, and limitations of liability included in this Agreement will survive its completion or termination for any reason.
- C. Severability: Any provision or part of the Agreement held to be void or unenforceable under any Laws or Regulations will be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions will continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Engineer.
- D. No Waiver: A party's non-enforcement of any provision will not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor will it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Agreement.
- E. Accrual of Claims: To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, all causes of action arising under this Agreement will be deemed to have accrued, and all statutory periods of limitation will commence, no later than the date of Substantial Completion; or, if Engineer's services do not include Construction Phase services, or the Project is not completed, then no later than the date of Owner's last payment to Engineer.

ARTICLE 7—DEFINITIONS

7.01 Defined Terms

- A. Wherever used in this Agreement (including the exhibits hereto) terms (including the singular and plural forms) printed with initial capital letters have the meanings indicated in the text above, in the exhibits, or in the following definitions:
 - 1. Addenda—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of bids which clarify, correct, or change the bidding requirements or the proposed Construction Contract Documents.
 - 2. Additional Services—The services to be performed for or furnished to Owner by Engineer in accordance with Article 2 of Exhibit A of this Agreement.
 - 3. Agreement—This written contract for professional services between Owner and Engineer, including all exhibits identified in Paragraph 8.01 and any duly executed amendments.
 - 4. Application for Payment—The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Construction Contract.

5. Basic Services—The services to be performed for or furnished to Owner by Engineer in accordance with Article 1 of Exhibit A of this Agreement.
6. Bidding/Proposal Documents—Documents related to the selection of the Contractor, including advertisements or invitations to bid; requests for proposals; instructions to bidders or proposers, including any attachments such as lists of available Site-related documents; bid forms; bids; proposal forms; proposals; bidding requirements; and qualifications documents.
7. Change Order—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Construction Contract Price or the Construction Contract Times, or other revision to the Construction Contract, issued on or after the effective date of the Construction Contract.
8. Change Proposal—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth in the Construction Contract, seeking an adjustment in Construction Contract Price or Construction Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Construction Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Construction Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Construction Contract.
9. Constituents of Concern—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), lead-based paint (as defined by the HUD/EPA standard), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to Laws and Regulations regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.
10. Construction Contract—The entire and integrated written contract between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.
11. Construction Contract Documents—Those items designated as “Contract Documents” in the Construction Contract, and which together comprise the Construction Contract. See also definition of “Front-End Construction Contract Documents” below.
12. Construction Contract Price—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Construction Contract Documents.
13. Construction Contract Times—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor must: (a) achieve milestones, if any, in the Construction Contract; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.
14. Construction Cost—The cost to Owner of the construction of those portions of the entire Project designed or specified by or for Engineer under this Agreement, including construction labor, services, materials, equipment, insurance, and bonding costs, and allowances for contingencies. Construction Cost does not include costs of services of Engineer or other design professionals and consultants; cost of land or rights-of-way, or compensation for damages to property; Owner’s costs for legal, accounting, insurance counseling, or auditing services; interest or financing charges incurred in connection with the Project; or the cost of other services to be provided by others to Owner. Construction Cost is one of the items comprising Total Project Costs.

15. **Constructor**—Any person or entity (not including the Engineer, its employees, agents, representatives, or Subconsultants, or Engineer's Subcontractors), performing or supporting construction activities relating to the Project, including but not limited to Contractors, Subcontractors, Suppliers, Owner's work forces, utility companies, other contractors, construction managers, design-builders, testing firms, shippers, and truckers, and the employees, agents, and representatives of any or all of them.
16. **Contractor**—The entity or individual with which Owner enters into a Construction Contract.
17. **Documents**—All documents expressly identified as deliverables in this Agreement, whether in printed or Electronic Document form, required by this Agreement to be provided or furnished by Engineer to Owner. Such specifically required deliverables may include, by way of example, Drawings, Specifications, data, reports, building information models, and civil integrated management models.
18. **Drawings**—That part of the Construction Contract Documents that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.
19. **Effective Date**—The date indicated in this Agreement on which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated, the date on which this Agreement is signed and delivered by the last of the parties to sign and deliver.
20. **Electronic Document**—Any Project-related correspondence, attachments to correspondence, data, documents, drawings, information, or graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other Submittals, that are in an electronic or digital format.
21. **Electronic Means**—Electronic mail (e-mail), upload/download from a secure Project website, or other communications methods that allow: (a) the transmission or communication of Electronic Documents; (b) the documentation of transmissions, including sending and receipt; (c) printing of the transmitted Electronic Document by the recipient; (d) the storage and archiving of the Electronic Document by sender and recipient; and (e) the use by recipient of the Electronic Document for purposes permitted by this Agreement. Electronic Means does not include the use of text messaging, or of Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, or similar social media services for transmission of Electronic Documents.
22. **Engineer**—The individual or entity named as such in this Agreement.
23. **Engineer's Subcontractor**—An individual, firm, vendor, or other entity having a contract with Engineer to furnish general services, equipment, or materials with respect to the Project as an independent contractor.
24. **Field Order**—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Construction Contract Price or the Construction Contract Times.
25. **Front-End Construction Contract Documents**—Those Construction Contract Documents whose primary purpose is to establish legal and contractual terms and conditions, typically including the Owner-Contractor agreement, bonds, general conditions, and supplementary conditions. The term excludes the Drawings and Specifications, and any

Construction Contract Documents delivered or issued after the effective date of the Construction Contract.

26. Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.
27. Owner—The individual or entity named as such in this Agreement and for which Engineer's services are to be performed. Unless indicated otherwise, this is the same individual or entity that will enter into any Construction Contracts concerning the Project.
28. Project—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the services to be performed or furnished by Engineer under this Agreement are a part.
29. Record Drawings—Drawings depicting the completed Project, or a specific portion of the completed Project, prepared by Engineer and based on Contractor's record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, and written interpretations and clarifications, as delivered to Engineer and annotated by Contractor to show changes made during construction.
30. Resident Project Representative—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site during the Construction Phase. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative (RPR) includes any assistants or field staff of the RPR.
31. Samples—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
32. Shop Drawings—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Construction Contract Documents.
33. Site—Lands or areas to be indicated in the Construction Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
34. Specifications—The part of the Construction Contract Documents that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.
35. Subconsultant—An individual, design firm, consultant, or other entity having a contract with Engineer to furnish professional services with respect to the Project as an independent contractor.
36. Subcontractor—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.

37. **Submittal**—A written or graphic document, prepared by or for Contractor, which the Construction Contract Documents require Contractor to submit to Engineer, or that is indicated as a Submittal in the Schedule of Submittals accepted by Engineer. Submittals may include Shop Drawings and Samples; schedules; product data; Owner-delegated designs; sustainable design information; information on special procedures; testing plans; results of tests and evaluations, source quality-control testing and inspections, and field or Site quality-control testing and inspections; warranties and certifications; Suppliers' instructions and reports; records of delivery of spare parts and tools; operations and maintenance data; Project photographic documentation; record documents; and other such documents required by the Construction Contract Documents. Submittals, whether or not approved or accepted by Engineer, are not Construction Contract Documents. Change Proposals, Change Orders, Claims, notices, Applications for Payment, and requests for interpretation or clarification are not Submittals.
38. **Substantial Completion**—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Construction Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.
39. **Supplier**—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.
40. **Total Project Costs**—The total cost of planning, studying, designing, constructing, testing, commissioning, and start-up of the Project, including Construction Cost and all other Project labor, services, materials, equipment, insurance, and bonding costs, allowances for contingencies, and the total costs of services of Engineer or other design professionals and consultants, together with such other Project-related costs that Owner furnishes for inclusion, including but not limited to cost of land, rights-of-way, compensation for damages to properties and private utilities (including relocation if not part of Construction Cost), Owner's costs for legal, accounting, insurance counseling, and auditing services, interest and financing charges incurred in connection with the Project, and the cost of other services to be provided by others to Owner.
41. **Underground Facilities**—All active or not-in-service underground lines, pipelines, conduits, ducts, encasements, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or systems at the Site, including but not limited to those facilities or systems that produce, transmit, distribute, or convey telephone or other communications, cable television, fiber optic transmissions, power, electricity, light, heat, gases, oil, crude oil products, liquid petroleum products, water, steam, waste, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems. An abandoned facility or system is not an Underground Facility.
42. **Work**—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Construction Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all

materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Construction Contract Documents.

43. Work Change Directive—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the effective date of the Construction Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

B. Terminology

1. The word “day” means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

ARTICLE 8—EXHIBITS AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS

8.01 Exhibits to Agreement

The following exhibits are incorporated by reference and included as part of this Agreement:

- A. Exhibit A, Engineer’s Services.
- B. Exhibit B, Deliverables Schedule.
- C. Exhibit C, Amendment to Owner-Engineer Agreement (form).
- D. Exhibit D--Not Used.
- E. Exhibit E—Not Used.
- F. Exhibit F, Electronic Documents Protocol (EDP).
- G. Exhibit G, Insurance.
- H. Exhibit H—Not Used.
- I. Exhibit I, Limitations of Liability.
- J. Exhibit J, Payments to Engineer for Services and Reimbursable Expenses.

8.02 Total Agreement

- A. This Agreement (which includes the exhibits listed above) constitutes the entire contractual agreement between Owner and Engineer and supersedes all prior written or oral understandings. This Agreement may only be amended, supplemented, modified, or canceled by a written instrument duly executed by both parties. Amendments should be based whenever possible on the format of Exhibit C to this Agreement.

8.03 Designated Representatives

- A. With the execution of this Agreement, Engineer and Owner shall each designate a specific individual to act as representative under this Agreement. Such an individual must have authority to transmit instructions, receive information, and render decisions with respect to this Agreement on behalf of the party that the individual represents.

8.04 Engineer's Certifications

- A. Engineer certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Agreement. For the purposes of this Paragraph 8.04:

1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the selection process or in the Agreement execution;
2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the selection process or the execution of the Agreement to the detriment of Owner, or (b) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
3. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the selection process or affect the execution of the Agreement.

8.05 Conflict of Interest

- A. Nothing in this Agreement will be construed to create or impose any duty on the part of Engineer that would be in conflict with Engineer's paramount obligations to the public health, safety, and welfare under the professional practice requirements governing Engineer, its Subconsultants, and all licensed professionals employed by Engineer or its Subconsultants.
- B. If during the term of this Agreement a potential or actual conflict of interest arises or is identified:
 1. Engineer and Owner together will make reasonable, good faith efforts to avoid or eliminate the conflict of interest; to mitigate any adverse consequences of the conflict of interest; and, if necessary and feasible, to modify this Agreement to address the conflict of interest and its consequences, such that progress under the Agreement may continue.
 2. Such efforts will be governed by applicable Laws and Regulations and by any pertinent Owner's policies, procedures, and requirements (including any conflict of interest resolution methodologies) provided to Engineer under Paragraph 2.04.A of this Agreement.

This Agreement's Effective Date is [insert date].

Owner:

City of Marshalltown

(name of organization)

By:

(individual's signature)

Date:

(date signed)

Name:

Joel Greer

(typed or printed)

Title:

Mayor

(typed or printed)

Attach evidence of authority to sign.

Attest:

(individual's signature)

Title:

City Clerk

(typed or printed)

Address for giving notices:

24 N Center Street

Marshalltown, IA 50158

Designated Representative:

Name:

Justin Nickel

(typed or printed)

Title:

Public Works Director

(typed or printed)

Address:

24 N Center Street

Marshalltown, IA 50158

Phone:

(641) 754-5734

Email:

jnickel@marshalltown-ia.gov

Engineer:

(name of organization)

By:

(individual's signature)

Date:

(date signed)

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Attach evidence of authority to sign.

Attest:

(individual's signature)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Address for giving notices:

Designated Representative:

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Address:

Phone:

Email:

EXHIBITS TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND ENGINEER FOR PROFESSIONAL SERVICES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXHIBIT A—ENGINEER’S SERVICES
EXHIBIT B—DELIVERABLES SCHEDULE
EXHIBIT C—AMENDMENT TO OWNER-ENGINEER AGREEMENT
EXHIBIT F—ELECTRONIC DOCUMENTS PROTOCOL (EDP)
EXHIBIT F—ATTACHMENT 1: SOFTWARE REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT EXCHANGE
EXHIBIT G—INSURANCE
EXHIBIT H—DISPUTE RESOLUTION
EXHIBIT I—LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY
EXHIBIT J—PAYMENTS TO ENGINEER FOR SERVICES AND REIMBURSABLE EXPENSES: INTRODUCTION
COMPENSATION PACKET BC-1: BASIC SERVICES—LUMP SUM
COMPENSATION PACKET AS-1: ADDITIONAL SERVICES—STANDARD HOURLY RATES
APPENDIX 1: REIMBURSABLE EXPENSES SCHEDULE
APPENDIX 2: STANDARD HOURLY RATES SCHEDULE

EXHIBIT A—ENGINEER’S SERVICES

Exhibit A Table of Contents

Article 1— BASIC SERVICES	1
1.01 Management of Engineering Services	1
1.02 Study and Report Phase.....	2
Article 2— ADDITIONAL SERVICES	4
2.01 Additional Services Not Requiring Owner’s Written Authorization	4
2.02 Additional Services Requiring Owner’s Written Authorization	5

Baseline Information: Owner has furnished the following Project information to Engineer as of the Effective Date. Engineer’s scope of services has been developed based on this information. As the Project moves forward, some of the information may change or be refined, and additional information will become known, resulting in the possible need to change, refine, or supplement the scope of services.

Project Title: South Center Street Bridge Improvements

Type and Size of Facility: Steel Girder Bridge approximately 1,736 feet long by 47 feet wide

Description of Improvements: Rehabilitation of the South Center Street Bridge over Union Pacific Railroad and Madison St. (FHWA No. 35410).

Expected Construction Start: Estimated 2022

Prior Studies, Reports, Plans: Iowa Structure Inventory and Appraisal, 2017 and 2019, Repair Plans, 2005 and Design Plans, 1946

Facility Location(s): South Center Street over

Current Project Budget: Current CIP includes 600,000 estimated for repairs

Funding Sources: Local

Known Design Standards: Iowa Department of Transportation

Known Project Limitations: None

Project Assumptions: Refer to attachment for detailed Scope of Services

Other Pertinent Information: Refer to attachment for detailed Scope of Services

Engineer shall provide Basic and Additional Services as set forth below.

ARTICLE 1—BASIC SERVICES

1.01 Management of Engineering Services

A. All phases of Engineer’s services will include management of Engineer’s Project-specific responsibilities, including but not limited to the following management tasks, whether separately tracked and itemized or included as being incidental to other phase and scope task items.

1. Develop and submit an Engineering Services Schedule. The Engineering Services Schedule will:

a. be consistent with and serve as a supplement to the Schedule of Deliverables set forth in Exhibit B.

Exhibit A—Engineer’s Services.

Exhibits to EJCDC® E-500, Agreement between Owner and Engineer for Professional Services.

Copyright© 2020 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Page 1 of 6

- b. be updated on a regular basis, and as required to reflect any programmatic decisions by Owner.
 - c. include, but not be limited to, an anticipated sequence of tasks; estimates of task duration; interrelationships among tasks; milestone meetings and submittals; anticipated schedule of construction; and other pertinent Project events.
 - 2. Coordinate services within Engineer's internal team, and with Subconsultants and Engineer's Subcontractors.
 - 3. Prepare and submit **monthly** engineering services progress reports to the Owner. Include summary of services performed in period, expected progress in next period, percent completion of current tasks, and a description of major issues or concerns.
 - 4. Conduct ongoing management tasks, including:
 - a. Maintaining communications records and files pertaining to or arising from Engineer's services;
 - b. With respect to Engineer's services and other directly relevant parts of the Project, prepare for and participate in periodic progress meetings with Owner to discuss progress, schedule, budget, issues, potential problems and their resolution; and
 - c. Preparing agendas prior to and minutes following all Engineer-led meetings.
- B. In all phases of Engineer's services, Engineer shall prepare draft and final Drawings in accordance with **Engineer's CAD standards**, using **MicroStation** version **SS10** software.

1.02 Study and Report Phase

- A. Engineer shall:
 - 1. Consult with Owner to define and clarify Owner's requirements for the Project, including design objectives and constraints, space, capacity and performance requirements, flexibility, and expandability, and any budgetary limitations, and identify available data, information, reports, facilities plans, and site evaluations.
 - a. If Owner has already identified one or more potential solutions to meet its Project requirements, then proceed with the study and evaluation of the Owner-identified potential solutions listed here:
 - 1) **Refer to attachment Exhibit A Scope of Services.**
 - b. If it is necessary for Engineer to identify, study, and evaluate multiple potential solutions, then identify alternative solutions potentially available to Owner, unless Owner and Engineer mutually agree that some other specific number of alternatives should be identified, studied, and evaluated.
 - 1) **Refer to attachment Exhibit A Scope of Services**
 - 2. Identify potential solution(s) to meet Owner's Project requirements, as needed.
 - 3. Study and evaluate the potential solution(s) to meet Owner's Project requirements.
 - 4. Visit the Site to review existing conditions and facilities, unless such visits are not necessary or applicable to meeting the objectives of the Study and Report Phase.

Exhibit A—Engineer's Services.

Exhibits to EJCDC® E-500, Agreement between Owner and Engineer for Professional Services.
 Copyright® 2020 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,
 and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

5. Assess initially available Project information and data, including the Baseline Information set forth at the beginning of this Exhibit A.
6. Advise Owner of any need for Owner to obtain, furnish, or otherwise make available to Engineer additional Project-related information and data, for Engineer's use in the study and evaluation of potential solution(s) to Owner's Project requirements, and preparation of a related report.
7. After consultation with Owner, recommend the solution(s) which in Engineer's judgment meet Owner's requirements for the Project.
8. Identify, consult with, and analyze requirements of authorities having jurisdiction to permit or approve construction or operation of the portions of the Project to be designed or specified by Engineer, including but not limited to impacts and mitigating measures identified in previously prepared environmental assessments for the Project provided to the Engineer or being concurrently prepared for Owner by others.
9. Advise the Owner of any need for Owner to provide data or services of the types described in Article 2 of the Agreement, for use in Project design, or in preparation for Contractor selection and construction.
10. Utilities, including Underground Facilities
 - a. Review any utility mapping and surveys and other utilities documentation made available by Owner. Take note of observable utilities during Site visit.
 - b. Identify, in a preliminary manner and to the extent determinable by such mapping or other information provided by Owner, and by observations at the Site, those utilities (whether above-ground utilities of any type, or Underground Facilities) likely to be affected by the Project construction and additional utility facilities or extensions that will be needed to serve the Project.
 - c. If the impact on existing utilities or the need for additional utility facilities or extensions cannot reasonably be determined in a preliminary manner from mapping or other information provided by Owner, or such information was not available from Owner, then assist Owner in evaluating the need to either obtain additional utility mapping and utility documentation during the Study and Report Phase, or undertake other alternative approaches and contingencies to account for utility uncertainties in this phase.
 - d. Advise Owner of additional utility documentation and coordination needed during the design and construction phases to adequately assess, mitigate, and manage the impact of the Project (including any additional utility facilities or extensions needed to serve the Project) on existing utilities.
 - e. Use ASCE 38, "Standard Guideline for the Collection and Depiction of Existing Subsurface Utility Data" as a means to advise the Owner regarding the extent and identification and mapping of existing Underground Facilities during the design and construction phases.
 - 1) If Owner has retained a land surveyor, utility engineer, or utility consultant, collaborate with such individuals or entities regarding the application of ASCE 38.

Exhibit A—Engineer's Services.

Exhibits to EJCDC® E-500, Agreement between Owner and Engineer for Professional Services.
Copyright® 2020 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

11. Inquire regarding survey methodologies and technologies that would aid in addressing Owner's Project requirements. Develop a scope of work and survey limits for any topographic and other surveys necessary for design. For recommended survey deliverables, specify a) required technical specifications; b) pertinent datum; c) survey limits, and d) formats of deliverables. Collaborate with land surveyor, when separately retained by Owner or third party, to develop such scope of work.
 - a. **Refer to attachment Exhibit A Scope of Services**
 12. Prepare a report (the "Report") which will, as appropriate, contain schematic layouts, sketches, and conceptual design criteria with appropriate exhibits to indicate the agreed-to requirements, considerations involved, and Engineer's recommended solution(s).
 - a. For each recommended solution, Engineer will separately tabulate Total Project Cost, itemizing those items and services included within the definition of Total Project Costs.
 - b. Engineer will meet with Owner to discuss the draft Report and receive Owner's comments.
 13. Perform or provide the following other Study and Report Phase tasks or deliverables:
 - a. **Refer to attachment Exhibit A Scope of Services.**
 14. Furnish the Report and any other Study and Report Phase deliverables to Owner pursuant to the requirements of the Deliverables Schedule in Exhibit B, and review the deliverables with Owner.
 15. Revise the Report and any other Study and Report Phase deliverables in response to Owner's comments, as appropriate, and submit revised deliverables pursuant to the Deliverables Schedule.
- B. Engineer's services under the Study and Report Phase will be considered complete on the date when Engineer has delivered to Owner the final Report (as revised) and any other Study and Report Phase deliverables.

ARTICLE 2—ADDITIONAL SERVICES

2.01 Additional Services Not Requiring Owner's Written Authorization

- A. Engineer shall advise Owner that Engineer is commencing to perform or furnish the Additional Services of the types listed below. For such Additional Services, Engineer need not request or obtain specific advance written authorization from Owner. Engineer shall cease performing or furnishing such Additional Services upon receipt of written notice to cease from Owner. These services are not included as part of Basic Services and will be paid for by Owner as indicated in Exhibit J.
 1. Implement coordination of Engineer's services with other parts of the Project that are not planned or designed by Engineer or its Subconsultants, unless Owner furnished to Engineer substantive information about such other parts of the Project prior to the parties' entry into this Agreement, in the Baseline Information section of this Exhibit A,

or otherwise in Exhibit A; if such substantive information has been so provided, coordination of Engineer's services will be part of Basic Services.

2. Services directly attributable to changes in Engineer's Electronic Documents obligations after the effective date of the Agreement.

2.02 Additional Services Requiring Owner's Written Authorization

- A. If authorized in writing by Owner, Engineer shall provide Additional Services of the types listed below. These services are not included as part of Basic Services and will be paid for by Owner as indicated in Exhibit J.
 1. Obtain or provide specified additional Project-related information and data to enable Engineer to complete its Basic and Additional Services.
 2. Preparation of special and customized reporting, invoicing, and related support documentation in addition to that identified to be provided under Basic Services.
 3. Preparation of applications and supporting documents (in addition to those furnished under Basic Services) for private or governmental grants, loans, or advances in connection with the Project; preparation or review of environmental assessments and impact statements; review and evaluation of the effects on the design requirements for the Project of any such statements and documents prepared by others; and assistance in obtaining approvals of authorities having jurisdiction over the anticipated environmental impact of the Project.
 4. Services to make measured drawings of existing conditions or facilities, to conduct tests or investigations of existing conditions or facilities, or to verify the accuracy of drawings or other information furnished by Owner or others.
 5. Services resulting from significant changes in the scope, extent, or character of the portions of the Project designed or specified by Engineer, or the Project's design requirements, including, but not limited to, changes in size, complexity, Owner's schedule, character of construction, or method of financing; and revising previously accepted studies, reports, Drawings, Specifications, or Construction Contract Documents when such revisions are required by changes in Laws and Regulations enacted subsequent to the Effective Date or are due to any other causes beyond Engineer's control.
 6. Services resulting from Owner's request to evaluate additional Study and Report Phase alternative solutions beyond those agreed to in Exhibit A Paragraph 1.02.A.1.
 7. Services required as a result of Owner's providing incomplete or incorrect Project information to Engineer.
 8. Providing renderings or models for Owner's use, including development, management, and other services in support of building information modeling or civil integrated management.
 9. Furnishing services of Subconsultants or Engineer's Subcontractors for other than Basic Services.
 10. Providing data or services of the types described in Article 2, when Owner retains Engineer to provide such data or services instead of Owner furnishing the same.

11. Services during out-of-town travel required of Engineer, other than for visits to the Site or Owner's office as required in Basic Services (Article 1 of Exhibit A).
12. Preparing for, coordinating with, participating in and responding to structured independent review processes, including, but not limited to, construction management, cost estimating, project peer review, value engineering, and constructability review requested by Owner; and performing or furnishing services required to revise studies, reports, Drawings, Specifications, or other documents as a result of such review processes.
13. Services to assist Owner in developing or modifying protocols for transmittal of Electronic Documents by Electronic Means after the effective date of this Agreement, either by revising or adapting Exhibit F to the Project or implementing other Electronic Documents protocols among Project participants.
14. Any services by Engineer in connection with Owner or Engineer providing a Document to a Requesting Party under Exhibit F Paragraph 1.01.D (see Exhibit F, Electronic Documents Protocol), or any other distribution of a Document to a third party. Such services may include but are not limited to preparing the data contained in the requested Document in a manner deemed appropriate by Engineer; creating or otherwise preparing and distributing the Document in a format necessary to respond to Owner's direction or decision to provide the Document to a requesting party, including Contractor, in a format other than that required for deliverables from Engineer to Owner; and services in connection with obtaining required releases from the third parties to which the Documents will be distributed. Compensation for these Additional Services is not contingent upon Owner's reimbursement from the requesting party.
15. Other additional services performed or furnished by Engineer not otherwise provided for in this Agreement.

EXHIBIT B—DELIVERABLES SCHEDULE

Paragraphs 2.04.E, 3.02.A, and Exhibit A of the Agreement are supplemented by the following paragraph and table.

Engineer shall furnish Documents to Owner as required according to the Project Schedule below.

Alternatives Summary Memorandum	3/01/2021
Owner Provides Comments	3/15/2021
Complete All Field Work	4/15/2021
Draft Structure Evaluation Report	4/30/2021
Owner Provides Comments	5/15/2021
Final Structure Evaluation Report	5/30/2021

Exhibit B—Deliverables Schedule.

Exhibits to EJCDC® E-500, Agreement between Owner and Engineer for Professional Services.
Copyright® 2020 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Page 1 of 1

EXHIBIT C—AMENDMENT TO OWNER-ENGINEER AGREEMENT

AMENDMENT TO OWNER-ENGINEER AGREEMENT

Amendment No. [Enter Amendment Number]

Owner: [Owner Name]

Engineer: [Engineer Name]

Project: [Title of Project]

Effective Date of Owner-Engineer Agreement: [Effective Date of Agreement]

Nature of Amendment: (Check those that apply)

- ☐ Additional Services to be performed by Engineer
- ☐ Modifications to services of Engineer
- ☐ Modifications to responsibilities of Owner
- ☐ Modifications of payment to Engineer
- ☐ Modifications to time(s) for rendering services
- ☐ Modifications to other terms and conditions of the Agreement

Description of Modifications:

[Here describe the modifications, in as much specificity and detail as needed. Use an attachment if necessary. Include cost breakdown and documentation, if applicable.]

Agreement Summary:

Original agreement amount: \$

Net change for prior amendments: \$

This amendment amount: \$

Adjusted Agreement amount: \$

Change in time for services (days or date, as applicable):

Owner and Engineer hereby agree to modify the above-referenced Agreement as set forth in this Amendment. The Effective Date of the Amendment is [Enter Effective Date of Amendment].

Owner

Engineer

(typed or printed name of organization)

(typed or printed name of organization)

By:

(individual's signature)

By:

(individual's signature)

(Attach evidence of authority to sign.)

(Attach evidence of authority to sign.)

Date:

(date signed)

Date:

(date signed)

Name:

(typed or printed)

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

EXHIBIT F—ELECTRONIC DOCUMENTS PROTOCOL (EDP)

ARTICLE 1—ELECTRONIC DOCUMENTS PROTOCOL (EDP)

Paragraph 6.03 of the Agreement is supplemented by the following Exhibit F Paragraph 1.01 and Exhibit F—Attachment 1: Software Requirements for Electronic Document Exchange:

1.01 Electronic Documents Protocol

A. Electronic Transmittals: The parties shall conform to the following provisions together referred to as the Electronic Documents Protocol ("EDP" or "Protocol") for exchange of electronic transmittals.

1. Basic Requirements

- a. To the fullest extent practical, the parties agree to and will transmit and accept Electronic Documents by Electronic Means using the procedures described in this Protocol. Use of the Electronic Documents and any information contained therein is subject to the requirements of this Protocol and other provisions of the Agreement.
- b. The contents of the information in any Electronic Document will be the responsibility of the transmitting party.
- c. Electronic Documents as exchanged by this Protocol may be used in the same manner as the printed versions of the same documents that are exchanged using non-electronic format and methods, subject to the same governing requirements, limitations, and restrictions, set forth in the Agreement.
- d. Except as otherwise explicitly stated herein, the terms of this Protocol will be incorporated into any other agreement or subcontract between the Owner and Engineer and any third party for any portion of the Project, or any Project-related services, where that third party is, either directly or indirectly, required to exchange Electronic Documents with Owner, Engineer, or any Contractor or other entity directly contracted with the Owner to furnish Program-related services. Nothing herein will modify the requirements of the Agreement and applicable Construction Contract Documents regarding communications between and among the individual third parties and their respective subcontractors and consultants, except to the extent that any respective subcontractor or consultant exchanges Electronic Documents with the Owner or Engineer.
- e. When transmitting Electronic Documents, the transmitting Party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of the items resulting from the receiving Party's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those established in this Protocol.
- f. Nothing herein negates any obligation (1) in the Agreement to create, provide, or maintain an original printed record version of Drawings and Specifications, signed and sealed according to applicable Laws and Regulations; (2) to comply with any applicable Law or Regulation governing the signing and sealing of design documents or the signing and electronic transmission of any other documents; or

Exhibit F—Electronic Documents Protocol (EDP).

Exhibits to EJCDC® E-500, Agreement between Owner and Engineer for Professional Services.
Copyright® 2020 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

(3) to comply with any notice requirements limiting or otherwise modifying the acceptance of Electronic Documents for such notice.

2. System Infrastructure for Electronic Document Exchange

- a. Each party will provide hardware, operating system(s) software, internet, e-mail, and large file transfer functions ("System Infrastructure") at its own cost and sufficient for complying with the EDP requirements. With the exception of minimum standards set forth in this EDP and any explicit system requirements specified by attachment to this EDP, it will be the obligation of each party to determine, for itself, its own System Infrastructure.
 - 1) The maximum size of an e-mail attachment for exchange of Electronic Documents under this EDP is **10 MB**. Attachments larger than that may be exchanged using large file transfer functions or physical media.
 - 2) Each Party assumes full and complete responsibility for any and all of its own costs, delays, deficiencies, and errors associated with converting, translating, updating, verifying, licensing, or otherwise enabling its System Infrastructure, including operating systems and software, for use with respect to this EDP.
- b. Each party is responsible for its own system operations, security, back-up, archiving, audits, printing resources, and other Information Technology ("IT") for maintaining operations of its System Infrastructure during the Project, including coordination with the party's individual(s) or entity responsible for managing its System Infrastructure and capable of addressing routine communications and other IT issues affecting the exchange of Electronic Documents.
- c. Each party will operate and maintain industry-standard, industry-accepted, ISO-standard, commercial-grade security software and systems that are intended to protect the other party from: software viruses and other malicious software like worms, trojans, adware; data breaches; loss of confidentiality; and other threats in the transmission to or storage of information from the other parties, including transmission of Electronic Documents by physical media such as CD/DVD/flash drive/hard drive. To the extent that a party maintains and operates such security software and systems, it will not be liable to the other party for any breach of system security.
- d. In the case of disputes, conflicts, or modifications to the EDP required to address issues affecting System Infrastructure, the parties will cooperatively resolve the issues; but, failing resolution, the Owner is authorized to make and require reasonable and necessary changes to the EDP to effectuate its original intent. If the changes cause additional cost or time to Engineer, not reasonably anticipated under the original EDP, Engineer shall be entitled to compensation as Additional Services for its costs associated with the revisions to the EDP, delayed adoption of Exhibit L or implementation of other Electronic Documents protocols.
- e. Each party is responsible for its own back-up and archive of documents sent and received during the term of any Project contract/agreement under this EDP, unless this EDP establishes a Project document archive, either as part of a mandatory Project website or other communications protocol, upon which the Parties may

rely for document archiving during the specified term of operation of such project document archive. Further, each party remains solely responsible for its own post-Project back-up and archive of project documents, as each party deems necessary for its own purposes, after the term of contract, or termination of the project document archive, if one is established.

- f. If a receiving party receives an obviously corrupted, damaged, or unreadable Electronic Document, the receiving party will advise the sending party of the incomplete transmission.
- g. The parties will bring any non-conforming Electronic Documents into compliance with the EDP. The parties will attempt to complete a successful transmission of the Electronic Document or use an alternative delivery method to complete the communication.

B. Software Requirements for Electronic Document Exchange; Limitations

- 1. Each party will acquire the software and software licenses necessary to create and transmit Electronic Documents and to read and to use any Electronic Documents received from the other party (and if relevant from third parties), using the software formats required in this section of the EDP.
 - a. Prior to using any updated version of the software required in this section for sending Electronic Documents to the other party, the originating party will first notify and receive concurrence from the other party for use of the updated version or adjust its transmission to comply with this EDP.
- 2. The parties agree not to intentionally edit, reverse engineer, decrypt, remove security or encryption features, or convert to another format for modification purposes any Electronic Document or information contained therein that was transmitted in a software data format, including Portable Document Format (PDF), intended by sender not to be modified, unless the receiving party obtains the permission of the sending party or is citing or quoting excerpts of the Electronic Document for Project purposes.
- 3. Software and data formats for exchange of Electronic Documents will conform to the requirements set forth in the following Attachment 1 to this EDP, including software version, if listed.

C. Format and Distribution of Deliverables

- 1. By definition, "Documents" as used in this Agreement are documents expressly identified as deliverables from Engineer to Owner. Exhibit A of the Agreement identifies various Documents that Engineer is required to deliver to Owner as part of Engineer's services; Exhibit B is a schedule of such Documents. Engineer will transmit such Documents to Owner in the formats identified in Attachment 1 to this Protocol. If no specific format is identified for a deliverable Document, the format will be Portable Document Format (PDF).
- 2. If a Document will be distributed to third parties, such as prospective bidders and contractors, reviewing agencies, or lenders, the transmittal format for distribution will be as identified in Attachment 1 to this Protocol; provided, however, that if a format for distribution of a specific Document is expressly stated in Exhibit A, then the Exhibit A

format will take precedence. If no specific format is identified for distribution of a deliverable Document to third parties, the format will be Portable Document Format (PDF).

a. If a format for Document distribution other than Portable Document Format (PDF) is specified, Owner shall first obtain a written, signed release from each third party to which the deliverable Document is distributed, establishing agreement to the following conditions:

- 1) The content included in the Electronic Documents prepared by or for Engineer and covered by the request was prepared as an internal working document for Engineer's purposes solely, and is being provided to the third party on an "AS IS" basis without any warranties of any kind, including, but not limited to any implied warranties of fitness for any purpose. As such, the third party is advised and acknowledges that the content may not be suitable for the third party's application, or may require substantial modification and independent verification by the third party. The content may include limited resolution of models; not-to-scale schematic representations and symbols; use of notes to convey design concepts in lieu of accurate graphics; approximations; graphical simplifications; undocumented intermediate revisions; and other devices that may affect subsequent reuse.
- 2) Electronic Documents containing text, graphics, metadata, or other types of data that are provided to the Requesting Party are only for the convenience of the third party. Any conclusion or information obtained or derived from such data will be at the third party's sole risk and the third party waives any and all claims against Engineer or Owner arising from the use of the Electronic Documents covered by the request, or of any data contained in such Electronic Documents.
- 3) The third party shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner, Engineer, and Engineer's Subcontractors and Subconsultants, from all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including attorneys' fees and defense costs arising out of or resulting from the third party's use, adaptation, or distribution of any Electronic Documents provided under the request.
- 4) The third party agrees not to sell, copy, transfer, forward, give away or otherwise distribute this information (in source or modified file format) to any third party without the direct written authorization of Engineer, unless such distribution is specifically identified in the request and is limited to the third party's subcontractors and consultants. The third party warrants that subsequent use by the third party's subcontractors and subconsultants will comply with all terms of the Construction Contract Documents and any specific instructions or conditions established by Owner.

b. If Engineer is required to assist or participate in obtaining such releases from third parties, such services will be categorized as Additional Services.

D. Requests by Project-Related Parties for Electronic Documents in Other Formats

1. Owner may release (or direct Engineer to release) an Electronic Document version of a Document prepared by or for Engineer, including but not limited to a deliverable Document as set forth in Exhibit F Paragraph 1.01.C, in a format other than those identified in Exhibit F Paragraph 1.01.B or 1.01.C of the Electronic Documents Protocol, or elsewhere in the Agreement, only if (a) a Contractor or other Project-related party (Requesting Party) makes a good faith request for such release, (b) Owner determines in its sole discretion that such release is prudent and will be beneficial to the Project, and (c) Owner obtains Requesting Party's written consent to the four conditions set forth in Exhibit F Paragraph 1.01.C.2.a.1-4 above.
2. Any services by Engineer in connection with Owner or Engineer providing a Document to a Requesting Party under this Exhibit F Paragraph 1.01.D are Additional Services. Such services may include but are not limited to preparing the data in a manner deemed appropriate by Engineer. Owner may require reimbursement from the Requesting Party for the cost of such Additional Services, but compensation by Owner to Engineer for the Additional Services is not contingent upon Owner obtaining reimbursement from the Requesting Party.

EXHIBIT F—ATTACHMENT 1: SOFTWARE REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT EXCHANGE

Guidance Notes—Modify Attachment 1 to conform to Project requirements. Add Items as necessary to establish data transmittal formats for distribution of Documents to identified third parties, for those situations in which such distribution is expressly allowed.

Item	Electronic Documents	Transmittal Means	Data Format	Note (1)
a.1	General communications, transmittal covers, meeting notices, and responses to general information requests for which there is no specific prescribed form.	Email	Email	
a.2	Meeting agendas; meeting minutes.	Email w/Attach	PDF	(2)
a.3	Correspondence; Interim and Final Versions of reports, layouts, Drawings, maps, calculations and spreadsheets.	Email w/ Attach or LFE	PDF	(3)
a.4	Layouts, plans, maps, and Drawings to be submitted to Owner by Engineer for future use and modification	Email w/ Attach or LFE	MicroStation Or DWG	
a.5	Correspondence, reports, and specifications to be submitted by Engineer to Owner for future word processing use and modification	Email w/ Attach or LFE	DOC	
a.6	Spreadsheets and data to be submitted to Owner by Engineer for future data processing use and modification	Email w/ Attach or LFE	EXC	
Notes				
(1)	All exchanges and uses of transmitted data are subject to the appropriate provisions of the Agreement and Construction Contract.			
(2)	Transmittal of written notices is governed by requirements of the Agreement and Construction Contract.			
(3)	Transmittal of Bidding/Proposal Documents and Front-End Construction Contract Documents will be in manner selected by Owner in Exhibit A, Paragraph 1.05.A.1.a. Unless otherwise expressly stated, these documents and the Construction Contract will be transmitted in PDF format, including transmittals to bidders and Contractor.			
Key				
EMAIL	Standard Email formats (.htm, .rtf, or .txt). Do not use stationery formatting or other features that impair legibility of content on screen or in printed copies.			
LFE	Agreed upon Large File Exchange method (FTP, CD, DVD, hard drive.)			
PDF	Portable Document Format readable by Adobe® Acrobat Reader Version [number] or later.			
DWG	Autodesk® AutoCAD. dwg format Version [number].			
DOC	Microsoft® Word. docx format Version [number].			
EXC	Microsoft® Excel .xlsx or .xml			
DB	Microsoft® Access .mdb			

EXHIBIT G—INSURANCE

ARTICLE 1—INSURANCE

Paragraph 6.04 of the Agreement, Insurance, is supplemented to include the following Exhibit G Paragraphs 1.01 and 1.02:

1.01 Insurance Policies and Limits

- A. In accordance with Paragraph 6.04.A of the Agreement, the insurance that Engineer must procure and maintain, and the policy limits of such insurance, are as follows:

Coverage	Policy limits of not less than:
Workers' Compensation	
State	Statutory
Employer's Liability	
Each accident	\$1,000,000
Each employee	\$1,000,000
Policy limit	\$1,000,000
Commercial General Liability	
General Aggregate	\$1,000,000
Personal and Advertising Injury	\$
Bodily Injury and Property Damage—Each Occurrence	\$1,000,000
Automobile Liability	
Bodily Injury	
Each Person	\$
Each Accident	\$
Property Damage	
Each Accident	\$
Or	
Combined Single Limit	
Combined Single Limit (Bodily Injury and Property Damage)	\$1,000,000
Excess or Umbrella Liability	
Each Occurrence	\$1,000,000
General Aggregate	\$1,000,000
Professional Liability	
Each Claim	\$1,000,000
Annual Aggregate	\$1,000,000
Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Liability Insurance	
Each Claim	\$1,000,000
General Aggregate	\$1,000,000
Other Insurance [Specify]	
Each Claim	\$
General Aggregate	\$

- B. ~~In accordance with Paragraph 6.04.C of the Agreement, the insurance that Owner must procure and maintain, and the policy limits of such insurance, are as follows:~~

Coverage	Policy limits of not less than:
Workers' Compensation	
State	Statutory
Employer's Liability	
Each accident	\$
Each employee\$	\$
Policy limit	\$
Commercial General Liability	
General Aggregate	\$
Personal and Advertising Injury	\$
Bodily Injury and Property Damage—Each Occurrence	\$
Automobile Liability	
Bodily Injury	
Each Person	\$
Each Accident	\$
Property Damage	
Each Accident	\$
Or	
Combined Single Limit	
Combined Single Limit (Bodily Injury and Property Damage)	\$
Excess or Umbrella Liability	
Each Occurrence	\$
General Aggregate	\$
Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Liability Insurance	
Each Claim	\$
General Aggregate	\$
Other Insurance [Specify]	
Each Claim	\$
General Aggregate	\$

1.02 Additional Insureds

- A. ~~Owner shall cause Engineer, its Subconsultants, and its Engineer's Subcontractors to be listed as additional insureds on any of Owner's general liability policies that are applicable to the Project. The following individuals or entities are to be listed on Owner's general liability policies of insurance (and on Contractor's policies required under Paragraph 6.04.D of the Agreement) as additional insureds:~~

Name of Additional Insured	Address
Stanley Consultants, Inc.	225 Iowa Avenue, Muscatine, IA 52761
Civil Engineering Consultants, Inc.	2400 86 th Street, Suite 12, Des Moines, IA 50322
IMPACT 7G	9550 Hickman Road, Suite 105, Clive, IA 50325
TEAM Services	717 S.E. 6 th Street, Des Moines, IA 50309

Exhibit G—Insurance.

Exhibits to EJCDC® E-500, Agreement between Owner and Engineer for Professional Services.
Copyright© 2020 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

- B. ~~During the term of this Agreement the Engineer shall notify Owner of any other Subconsultant or Engineer's Subcontractor to be listed as an additional insured on Owner's and applicable Contractor's general liability policies of insurance.~~
- C. The Owner must be listed on Engineer's general liability policy as provided in Paragraph 6.04.B.
- D. For applicable Contractor's general liability policies of insurance, the additional insured endorsements will include both ongoing operations and products and completed operations coverage through ISO Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 (together). If Contractor demonstrates to Owner that the specified ISO endorsements are not commercially available, then Contractor may satisfy this requirement by providing equivalent endorsements.
- E. For applicable Contractor's general liability policies of insurance, Contractor shall provide ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 07 04, "Additional Insured—Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named Insured" or its equivalent for Engineer, Subconsultants, and other design professional additional insureds.

Exhibit G—Insurance.

Exhibits to EJCDC® E-500, Agreement between Owner and Engineer for Professional Services.
Copyright® 2020 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

EXHIBIT I—LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY

ARTICLE 1—LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY

Paragraph 6.10 of the Agreement is supplemented to include Exhibit I Paragraph(s) **1.01, Mutual Indemnification and 1.02, Limitation of Engineer's Liability.**

1.01 Mutual Indemnification

- A. Indemnification by Owner: To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Engineer and its officers, directors, members, partners, agents, employees, and Subconsultants, and Engineer's Subcontractors, from and against any and all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court, arbitration, or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the Project, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom, but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Owner or Owner's officers, directors, members, partners, agents, employees, or others retained by or under contract to the Owner with respect to this Agreement or to the Project.

1.02 Limitation of Engineer's Liability

- A. Engineer's Liability Limited to Amount of Engineer's Compensation: To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the total liability, in the aggregate, of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, agents, employees, Subconsultants, and Engineer's Subcontractors, to Owner and anyone claiming by, through, or under Owner for any and all claims, losses, costs, or damages whatsoever (including but not limited to direct, indirect, special, incidental, punitive, exemplary, or consequential damages) arising out of, resulting from, or in any way related to the Project or the Agreement from any cause or causes, including but not limited to the negligence, professional errors or omissions, strict liability, breach of contract, indemnity obligations, or warranty express or implied of Engineer or Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, agents, employees, Subconsultants, or Engineer's Subcontractors, will not exceed the total compensation received by Engineer under this Agreement.

EXHIBIT J—PAYMENTS TO ENGINEER FOR SERVICES AND REIMBURSABLE EXPENSES

COMPENSATION PACKET BC-1: BASIC SERVICES—LUMP SUM

ARTICLE 1—COMPENSATION PACKET BC-1: BASIC SERVICES—LUMP SUM

Article 2 of the Agreement is supplemented to include the following Exhibit J Paragraph 1.01:

1.01 Compensation for Basic Services (other than Resident Project Representative)—Lump Sum Method of Payment

- A. Owner shall pay Engineer for Basic Services set forth in Exhibit A (except for Resident Project Representative services, if any) as follows:
1. A Lump Sum amount of **\$121,400.00** based on the following estimated distribution of compensation:
 - a. Study and Report Phase \$121,400.00
 2. Engineer may alter the distribution of compensation between individual phases noted herein to be consistent with services actually rendered, but compensation will not exceed the total Lump Sum amount unless approved in writing by the Owner.
 3. The Lump Sum includes compensation for Engineer's services and services of Engineer's Subcontractors and Subconsultants, if any. Appropriate amounts have been incorporated in the Lump Sum to account for labor costs, overhead, profit, and expenses (other than any expressly allowed Reimbursable Expenses).
 4. In addition to the Lump Sum, Engineer is also entitled to reimbursement from Owner for the following Reimbursable Expenses (see Appendix 1 for rates or charges): **None**.
 5. The portion of the Lump Sum amount billed for Engineer's services will be based upon Engineer's estimate of the percentage of the total services actually completed during the billing period. If any Reimbursable Expenses are expressly allowed, Engineer may also bill for any such Reimbursable Expenses incurred during the billing period.
- B. Period of Service: The compensation amount stipulated in Compensation Packet BC-1 is conditioned on a period of service not exceeding eight months. If such period of service is extended, the compensation amount for Engineer's services will be appropriately adjusted.

EXHIBIT J—PAYMENTS TO ENGINEER FOR SERVICES AND REIMBURSABLE EXPENSES
COMPENSATION PACKET AS-1: ADDITIONAL SERVICES—STANDARD HOURLY RATES

ARTICLE 2—COMPENSATION PACKET AS-1: ADDITIONAL SERVICES—STANDARD HOURLY RATES

Article 2 of the Agreement is supplemented to include the following Exhibit J Paragraph 3.01:

2.01 Compensation for Additional Services—Standard Hourly Rates Method of Payment

A. Owner shall pay Engineer for Additional Services, if any, as follows:

1. For services of Engineer's personnel engaged directly on the Project pursuant to Exhibit A Paragraph 2.01 or 2.02, except for services as a consultant or witness under Exhibit A Paragraph 2.02.A.28 (which if needed will be separately negotiated based on the nature of the required consultation or testimony), an amount equal to the cumulative hours charged by each class of Engineer's personnel providing such Additional Services times Standard Hourly Rates for each applicable billing class, plus Additional Services-related Reimbursable Expenses and Additional Services-related Engineer's Subcontractors' and Subconsultants' charges, if any.

B. Compensation for Reimbursable Expenses

1. For those Reimbursable Expenses that are directly related to the provision of Additional Services, and are not already accounted for in the compensation for Basic Services or RPR-related services, Owner shall reimburse Engineer, using the rates set forth in Appendix 1 to this Exhibit J when applicable.
2. Such Reimbursable Expenses include, to the extent Additional Services-related, the expenses identified in Appendix 1 and the following categories: transportation (including mileage), lodging, and subsistence incidental thereto; providing and maintaining field office facilities including furnishings and utilities; toll telephone calls, mobile phone charges, and courier charges; reproduction of reports, Drawings, Specifications, bidding-related or other procurement documents, Construction Contract Documents, and similar items. In addition, if authorized in advance by Owner, Reimbursable Expenses will also include expenses incurred for the use of highly specialized equipment.
3. The amounts payable to Engineer for Reimbursable Expenses, if any, will be the Additional Services-related internal expenses actually incurred or allocated by Engineer, plus all invoiced external Reimbursable Expenses allocable to such Additional Services, the latter multiplied by a factor of **None**.

C. Other Provisions Concerning Payment for Additional Services

1. Whenever Engineer is entitled to compensation for the charges of Engineer's Subcontractors and Subconsultants, such compensation will be the amounts billed by Engineer's Subcontractors and Subconsultants to Engineer times a factor of **None**.
2. Factors: The external Reimbursable Expenses and Engineer's Subcontractors' and Subconsultants' factors include Engineer's overhead and profit associated with Engineer's responsibility for the administration of such services and costs.

3. The Standard Hourly Rates and the Reimbursable Expenses Schedule will be adjusted annually (as of **April 1st**) to reflect equitable changes in the compensation payable to Engineer for Additional Services-related services and expenses.
4. To the extent necessary to verify Engineer's charges and upon Owner's timely request, Engineer shall make copies of such records available to Owner at cost.

EXHIBIT J—PAYMENTS TO ENGINEER FOR SERVICES AND REIMBURSABLE EXPENSES

APPENDIX 1: REIMBURSABLE EXPENSES SCHEDULE

Reimbursable Expenses are subject to review and adjustment per Exhibit J. Rates and charges for Reimbursable Expenses as of the date of the Agreement are in accordance with the Engineers' Hourly Fees and Charges Fiscal Year 2020-2021 (*Stanley Consultants Form BC_C 20-21*)

EXHIBIT J—PAYMENTS TO ENGINEER FOR SERVICES AND REIMBURSABLE EXPENSES

APPENDIX 2: STANDARD HOURLY RATES SCHEDULE

A. Standard Hourly Rates

1. Standard Hourly Rates are set forth in this Appendix 2 to this Exhibit J and include salaries and wages paid to personnel in each billing class plus the cost of customary and statutory benefits, general and administrative overhead, non-project operating costs, and operating margin or profit.
2. The Standard Hourly Rates apply only as specified in Exhibit J.

B. Schedule: Hourly rates for services performed on or after the date of the Agreement are in accordance with the Engineers' Hourly Fees and Charges Fiscal Year 2020-2021 (*Stanley Consultants Form BC_C 20-21*)

EXHIBIT A

Scope of Services

SOUTH CENTER STREET RAILROAD BRIDGE IMPROVEMENTS

The City of Marshalltown proposes rehabilitation of the South Center Street Viaduct over Union Pacific Railroad and Madison St. (FHWA No. 35410) due to deterioration of the existing structure. The existing bridge crosses multiple tracks of the Union Pacific Railroad (UPRR) mainline and railyard in addition to Madison Street. This project will proceed assuming local City funding. The project letting will be bid through the City of Marshalltown.

The Scope of Services to be performed by the CONSULTANT under this agreement shall encompass and include field evaluation, detailed work, services, materials, testing, equipment and supplies to complete analysis and evaluation of South Center Street Viaduct over Union Pacific Railroad and Madison St., including; data collection and field surveys, structural evaluation, repair alternative analysis, and Structure Evaluation Report (SER). Additional services possible for future design phases and not included in this scope of services are preliminary and final design phase services, construction document development, bidding phase services, and construction phase services.

PART 1 - BASIC SERVICES

CONSULTANT shall perform Services consisting of those described in paragraphs 1.0 through 1.2.

1.0 Project Management

- 1.0.1 CONSULTANT shall prepare and submit monthly project status updates (1-page), outlining the following activities during the reporting period: activities planned for the following month, problems encountered and recommended solutions, and overall Project status. If design work is not progressing in a manner to comply with the anticipated completion date, CONSULTANT shall provide a brief summary of the actions to be taken to reduce or eliminate any delays in completing the design in accordance with the agreed upon schedule. The monthly update shall include a list of requested information from the CITY with a desired response date noted to avoid delay of CONSULTANT's services.
- 1.0.2 Monitor Project Scope: CONSULTANT shall identify, schedule, and assign all project tasks, relating all tasks to the others, and coordination them with all entities associated with the Project. CONSULTANT shall inform the CITY of any services requested by the CITY that were not included in the scope of services contract approved by the CITY for this project. It shall be the responsibility of the CONSULTANT to inform the CITY of any potential amendments to the contract before the services are rendered. This notice shall occur prior to any extra services being performed. Only those services included in the Agreement or added by written amendment to the Agreement, executed by both parties, are eligible for compensation.

1.1 Data Collection and Field Investigation

- 1.1.1 Prepare a Project Schedule with submittal dates. City letting anticipated for early 2022.
- 1.1.2 Participate in a Kickoff Meeting with CITY to define requirements for the project and receive available records. Prepare and distribute meeting minutes. Establish design criteria. Review Project Schedule. Set schedule for progress meetings and review submittals.
- 1.1.3 Conduct preliminary investigation to identify potential funding sources by coordinating with IowaDOT, CITY, and other agencies.
- 1.1.4 Review existing bridge and roadway original construction and rehabilitation plans, inspection reports, existing geotechnical reports, historic documentation, and other available background data.
- 1.1.5 Perform visual field evaluation of the existing structure. Document condition of bridge with photos, sketches, and measurements as required to identify needed repairs. Verify conditions identified in the most recent NBIS inspection report to be provided by the CITY.
 - CONSULTANT to provide snooper truck for under bridge investigation
 - Obtain UPRR permit prior to entering UPRR right-of-way
 - Arrange for traffic control needs for field investigation work. Submit traffic control plan for any short-term lane closures to CITY for review. Notify CITY a minimum of two weeks prior to any lane closures.
- 1.1.6 Conduct concrete testing via collection of concrete cores on the bridge.
 - 1.1.6.1 A minimum of twenty-seven (27) concrete cores will be collected on the bridge including four (4) cores on the sidewalk.
 - 1.1.6.2 Perform strength tests on twelve (12) cores in accordance with ASTM C-41.
 - 1.1.6.3 Perform petrographic analysis on three (3) cores in accordance with ASTM C-856.
 - 1.1.6.4 Perform chloride profile tests on three (3) cores in accordance with ASTM C-1152.
 - 1.1.6.5 Perform water permeability tests on three (3) cores in accordance with ASTM C-1202.
 - 1.1.6.6 Perform splitting tensile strength tests on six (6) cores in accordance with ASTM C-496.
 - 1.1.6.7 CONSULTANT shall determine appropriate core locations in the field via nondestructive testing such as chain drag or Impact-Echo acoustic testing.
 - 1.1.6.8 Proposed coring plan to be provided to CITY prior to field work for review and input.
- 1.1.7 Conduct asbestos investigation on the bridge including any required testing.
- 1.1.8 Perform paint system(s) adhesion testing to evaluate condition of existing paint system. Include testing of original paint system and any new paint systems from previous rehabilitation project. Include testing near existing expansion joints to determine if zone painting is sufficient.
- 1.1.9 Perform topographic survey to identify surface features on bridge deck, superstructure, substructures, retaining walls, utilities carried by the bridge, roadway approaches, storm and sanitary sewer structures, flowlines, and outlets, sidewalks, trails, drives, fences, walls, light poles, signs, nearby buildings immediately adjacent to project site, delineate drainage patterns, trees and vegetation, and other physical features encountered around the project site. CONSULTANT shall obtain *Permit to be on Railroad Property for Nonintrusive Civil Engineering Survey Work*.

CONSULTANT shall use the following survey control for services under this agreement:

- Horizontal Control – City of Marshalltown Coordinate System
- Vertical Control – City of Marshalltown Vertical Datum
- U.S. Survey Feet

- 1.1.9.1 Identify surface and subsurface utilities based on available record drawings and field locate effort. Contact *Iowa One Call* as part of utility location work.
- 1.1.9.2 Identify property ownership, property lines, parcels impacted by project, and City right-of-way (ROW). Survey deliverables include MicroStation files prepared in accordance with Iowa DOT standards and survey plan sheet PDF file. Survey will be sealed by an Iowa Professional Land Surveyor.
- 1.1.10 Conduct early coordination with UPRR to document the review and permitting requirements for the rehabilitation options and the potential impact to UPRR operations. Include contacting the Local Track Manager for input.
- 1.1.11 Conduct early coordination with utilities to identify potential impacts of the rehabilitation options to utilities within the project site.

1.2 Evaluate and Develop Project Recommendations

1.2.1 Develop Repair Alternatives Summary Memorandum

- 1.2.1.1 Based on the scope of services detailed in the original “Request for Qualifications”, the following areas will be evaluated for repairs and any additional areas found during the review process:
 - Existing bridge expansion joints and rockers
 - Existing bridge roadway surfacing
 - Existing concrete barriers and fence
 - Repair of bridge coatings
 - Repair of bridge pier bearings
 - Repair of cracked welds in structure
 - Repair of other miscellaneous work
- 1.2.1.2 Generate summary of conceptual level repairs recommendations and alternatives with exhibits, if needed. Alternatives shall use findings of data collection and field investigation work and will be prioritized.
- 1.2.1.3 Identify major items that will impact service life, cost, schedule, constructability, and UP coordination and permitting.
- 1.2.1.4 Generate a rough order magnitude construction cost estimate based on priority ranking.
- 1.2.1.5 Develop Repair Alternatives Summary Memorandum establishing key items for each repair/improvement alternative.
- 1.2.2 Submit Repair Alternatives Summary Memo to CITY for review.
- 1.2.3 Upon receipt of comments and/or concurrence from the CITY, proceed with developing the alternatives in further detail.
 - 1.2.3.1 Finalize scope of structural repairs and improvements. Prioritize repairs/improvements into up to three categories.
 - 1.2.3.2 Evaluate up to three (3) options for aesthetic railing including estimated construction costs.

- 1.2.3.3 Develop maintenance of traffic concept assuming off-site detour.
- 1.2.3.4 Quantify major items for the repairs to estimate construction cost utilizing Iowa DOT bid items and unit price history.
- 1.2.3.5 Perform life cycle cost evaluation of alternatives.
- 1.2.3.6 Identify critical path items and develop an estimated construction schedule.
- 1.2.3.7 Establish project limits including length and width of roadway impacted by bridge and bridge approach improvements.
- 1.2.3.8 Identify potential temporary easements or permanent property acquisitions, if any.
- 1.2.4 Prepare Structure Evaluation Report (SER) documenting the evaluation process.
 - 1.2.4.1 The SER shall include the repair alternatives outlined in the Repair Alternatives Summary Memo. Drawings, photos, and figures shall be included to illustrate key details.
 - 1.2.4.2 Recommendations shall include the maintenance of traffic plan, summary of existing conditions and repair details, opinion of probable construction cost, and estimated construction schedule.
 - 1.2.4.3 Provide summary of results for concrete, paint, and asbestos testing.
 - 1.2.4.4 Prepare an Opinion of Probable Construction Cost using Iowa DOT bid item descriptions and unit price format.
 - 1.2.4.5 SER shall include an Executive Summary no more than ten (10) pages.
- 1.2.5 Submit Draft SER to the CITY for review and comment. Submittal shall be via electronic PDF file format. Three (3) paper copies shall be submitted to the CITY.
- 1.2.6 Participate in a review meeting with CITY and stakeholders.
- 1.2.7 Finalize SER incorporating comments received from CITY. Final SER shall be sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of Iowa.
- 1.2.8 Submit Final SER in electronic PDF file format. Three (3) paper copies shall be submitted to the CITY.
 - 1.2.8.1 Meet with the CITY to review the Final SER.
- 1.2.9 Present the Project and Final SER with assistance from City Staff at a City Council Workshop.
 - 1.2.9.1 A Power Point presentation shall be prepared and presented during the City Council Workshop or as requested.

EXHIBIT C—AMENDMENT TO OWNER-ENGINEER AGREEMENT

AMENDMENT TO OWNER-ENGINEER AGREEMENT

Amendment No. 01

Owner: **City of Marshalltown**
Engineer: **Stanley Consultants, Inc.**
Project: **South Center Street Railroad Bridge Improvements**
Effective Date of Owner-Engineer Agreement: **November 24, 2020**
Nature of Amendment: (Check those that apply)

- ☒ Additional Services to be performed by Engineer
- ☒ Modifications to services of Engineer
- ☐ Modifications to responsibilities of Owner
- ☐ Modifications of payment to Engineer
- ☐ Modifications to time(s) for rendering services
- ☐ Modifications to other terms and conditions of the Agreement

Description of Modifications:

preliminary design, final design, assistance responding to questions and with the selection of a construction contractor during the bidding phase. Refer to attached Scope of Services for additional information.

Agreement Summary: **Modification to services of Engineer to provide design and bidding phase services**

Original agreement amount: \$121,400.00

Net change for prior amendments: \$0.00

This amendment amount: \$222,400.00

Adjusted Agreement amount: \$343,800.00

Change in time for services (days or date, as applicable):

Design Phase Services: October 2021 & City Letting: November 2022

Owner and Engineer hereby agree to modify the above-referenced Agreement as set forth in this Amendment. The Effective Date of the Amendment is **September 29, 2021**.

Owner

City of Marshalltown

(typed or printed name of organization)

By:

Joe Gruer
(individual's signature)

(Attach evidence of authority to sign.)

Date:

9/28/21

(date signed)

Name:

Joe Gruer

(typed or printed)

Title:

Mayor

(typed or printed)

Engineer

Stanley Consultants, Inc.

(typed or printed name of organization)

By:

Daniel R. Fullerton
(individual's signature)

(Attach evidence of authority to sign.)

Date:

09/28/2021

(date signed)

Name:

Daniel R. Fullerton, PE

(typed or printed)

Title:

Client Service Manager

(typed or printed)

ATTACHMENT 1

Scope of Services

SOUTH CENTER STREET RAILROAD BRIDGE IMPROVEMENTS

Amendment #01

The Project is the rehabilitation of the South Center Street Viaduct over Union Pacific Railroad (FHWA No. 35410) due to deterioration of the existing structure. The existing bridge crosses multiple tracks of the Union Pacific Railroad (UPRR) railyard, DOT#190622Y. This Project will be funded using City funds. The Project letting will be bid through the City of Marshalltown.

The Scope of Services to be performed by the CONSULTANT under this Amendment shall encompass and include the UPRR coordination, environmental documents, preliminary and final design, and construction documents and bidding phase services.

PART 2 - DESIGN PHASE SERVICES

The CONSULTANT shall provide Design Phase Services to complete analysis and design of the Project, including those described in paragraphs 2.0 through 2.4.

2.0 Contract Management

- 2.0.1 Monitor Project Schedule: The CONSULTANT shall prepare and submit monthly Project status updates (1-page), outlining the activities during the reporting period: activities planned for the following month, problems encountered and recommended solutions, and overall Project status. The monthly update shall include a list of requested information from the CITY with a desired response date noted to avoid delay of the CONSULTANT's services.
- 2.0.2 Monitor Project Scope: CONSULTANT shall identify, schedule, and assign all Project tasks, relating all tasks to the others, and coordination them with all entities associated with the Project. CONSULTANT shall inform the CITY of any services requested by the CITY that were not included in the scope of services contract approved by the CITY for this Project. It shall be the responsibility of the CONSULTANT to inform the CITY of any potential amendments to the contract before the services are rendered. Any services not included in the scope of services shall be included in a written amendment to the Agreement or they are not compensable.

2.1 Preliminary Design

- 2.1.1 Develop Phase A Concept Submittal to UPRR in accordance with "Guidelines for Railroad Grade Separation Projects" and include the CITY's notification of construction work.
- 2.1.2 Reference existing bridge and wall plans provided by the CITY. Incorporate existing details as required.
- 2.1.3 Advance the preferred alternative to preliminary design to a level of detail compatible with the UP Guidelines for Phase B submittal or to 30% preliminary design.
 - 2.1.3.1 Develop bridge and approach roadway layout details and limits of work.
 - 2.1.3.2 Develop Situation Plan and Site Plan sheets (TS&L) to level of detail consistent with preliminary design and utilizing the Iowa DOT Preliminary Plans checklist.

- 2.1.3.3 Develop additional preliminary detail sheets to convey scope of work for review and input by the CITY.
- 2.1.3.4 Coordinate with CITY regarding the traffic detour requirements during the repair work.
- 2.1.3.5 Perform independent quality and constructability reviews.
- 2.1.3.6 Submit Preliminary Plans including the TS&L to CITY for review. Incorporate any comments.
- 2.1.3.7 Submittal to be by electronic PDF. One (1) hard copy of all documents will be provided when requested by the CITY.
- 2.1.4 Submit Phase B preliminary plans to UPRR Railroad in accordance with “Guidelines for Railroad Grade Separation Projects” and facilitate a coordination meeting, or conference call, with UPRR to discuss the Project.
- 2.1.5 CONSULTANT shall coordinate with CITY to incorporate any minor aesthetic features into the preliminary design. Aesthetic features could include items such as fence styles, or other items that do not require specialized design. Specialized design items such as non-standard pedestrian railings are not included in this scope.
- 2.1.6 Contact utilities located on or near the bridge and approaches, per Iowa DOT’s Instructional Memorandum “Utility Accommodation and Coordination”. CONSULTANT to coordinate with each utility that may need to relocate, or be accommodated, to develop mitigation or relocation schedule. Include known utilities on construction drawings as appropriate.
- 2.1.7 Update design and approximate construction schedules.
- 2.1.8 Update Estimate of Probable Construction Cost using Iowa DOT bid item descriptions and recent awarded unit prices.
- 2.1.9 Attend one (1) review meeting with CITY and other stakeholders as needed. Up to three (3) persons from CONSULTANT shall participate in meeting. CONSULTANT shall provide agenda and prepare and distribute meeting minutes.
- 2.1.10 Attend up one (1) public information meeting and one (1) City Council workshop.
 - 2.1.10.1 Assist with preparation of exhibits if requested by the CITY.
 - 2.1.10.2 Participate in meeting led by the CITY. Respond to questions as appropriate.
 - 2.1.10.3 Coordinate with CITY to determine date of meeting. The meeting may be moved to other phases of the Project development schedule at the discretion of the CITY.

2.2 Topographic Survey

- 2.2.1 Topographic survey collected during previous phases. No additional effort for survey is included. If needs for additional survey arise during design, it shall be considered additional services.
- 2.2.2 No temporary easements or permanent acquisition plats are anticipated. If required CONSULTANT shall develop temporary construction easements plats and/or permanent acquisition plats as additional services.

2.3 Final Design / Construction Documents

- 2.3.1 Complete structural and roadway design calculations and details. Work will include the following areas for Project #1 estimating 50 structural sheets and 20 roadway sheets:
 - Traffic Control Detour assuming Bridge Closure during construction
 - Approach roadway bridge approach slab panels
 - Zone Repainting of the steel beam superstructure at joint locations

- Replacement of the bearing support system and expansion bearings next to Pier #8 and Pier #14.
 - Replacement of the expansion joints next to Pier #8 and Pier #14.
 - Partial re-overlay of the north vaulted abutment deck.
 - Grinding of existing top of deck for texture.
 - Removal of the existing full width deck drains at the south abutment. Pier #8, Pier #14, and north abutment and details for new deck section. Installation of Iowa DOT aesthetic deck drain details at same locations.
 - Replacement of the expansion joints at the south abutment and north abutment.
 - Repainting and repair of the existing pedestrian railing.
 - Concrete repair of retaining walls next to the north abutment
 - Concrete repair of the north abutment inside and outside
 - Repair of concrete separation barrier rail.
- 2.3.2 Develop final structural and roadway quantities.
- 2.3.3 Complete independent quality and constructability reviews.
- 2.3.4 Prepare Pre-Check Plans (60% plan development) and Check plans (95% plan development), technical specifications, and Estimate of Probable Construction Costs using Iowa DOT bid item descriptions and appropriate unit prices. Submit Pre-Check Plans and Check Plans to CITY for review and comment.
- 2.3.4.1 Utilize Iowa DOT standard details where appropriate.
- 2.3.4.2 Reference the current edition of the Iowa DOT bridge and roadway standard specifications including modification in the General Supplemental Specifications and Developmental Specifications.
- 2.3.4.3 Check Plans to be complete to a level of detail consistent with Iowa DOT Bridges and Structure Bureau Final Design deliverables including bill of materials for use in unit price contract. Check Plans shall be considered 95% complete and shall be biddable construction documents with only minor changes expected upon review.
- 2.3.4.4 Incorporate any minor aesthetic features identified during preliminary design.
- 2.3.4.5 Prepare Special Provisions, if applicable.
- 2.3.4.6 Include storm water pollution prevention plan and notes, if applicable.
- 2.3.5 Submit Phase C check plans to UPRR Railroad in accordance with “Guidelines for Railroad Grade Separation Projects” and facilitate a coordination meeting, or conference call, with UPRR to discuss the Project.
- 2.3.6 Develop Traffic Control and Detour Plan, including necessary pedestrian phasing drawings for review and input by the CITY.
- 2.3.7 Continue coordination with utilities located on or near the bridge and approaches, per Iowa DOT’s Instructional Memorandum “Utility Accommodation and Coordination”.
- 2.3.7.1 CONSULTANT to coordinate with each utility that may need to relocate, or be accommodated, to develop mitigation or relocation schedule.
- 2.3.7.2 CONSULTANT to plan and organize a Utility Coordination Meeting with invitation extended to utilities on or near the bridge. Meeting to be virtual using Microsoft Teams.
- 2.3.7.3 Include known utilities on construction drawings as appropriate.
- 2.3.8 Attend one (1) review meeting with CITY and other stakeholders as needed. Up to three (3) persons from CONSULTANT shall participate in meeting. CONSULTANT shall provide agenda and prepare and distribute meeting minutes.

- 2.3.9 Incorporate CITY and UPRR review comments, complete Final Plans and submit to CITY. Final Plans shall be 100% complete.
 - 2.3.9.1 Signed and sealed drawings.
 - 2.3.9.2 Signed and sealed special provisions, if applicable.
 - 2.3.9.3 Final Estimate of Probable Construction Cost.
 - 2.3.9.4 Final Electronic CADD files in MicroStation format.
 - 2.3.9.5 Submittal to be by electronic PDF. One (1) hard copy of all documents will be provided only if requested by the CITY.

PART 3 - BIDDING PHASE SERVICES

The CONSULTANT shall provide Bidding Phase Services consisting of those described in paragraph 3.1.

3.1 Bidding Phase

- 3.1.1 Assist CITY in answering questions or responding during bid period.
- 3.1.2 Assist CITY to prepare and issue addenda as appropriate to clarify, correct, or change bidding documents.

Estimated Project Schedule following a City Letting in November 2022:

Notice to Proceed:	By October 1, 2021
Concept Submittal to UPRR:	Submitted to UPRR by November 1, 2021
Preliminary Plans:	Submitted to CITY by December 1, 2021
Preliminary Plans to UPRR:	Submitted to UPRR by January 2, 2022
Pre-Check Plans:	Submitted to CITY by April 1, 2022
Check Plans:	Submitted to CITY by June 2, 2022
Check Plans to UPRR:	Submitted to UPRR by July 1, 2022
Pre-Final Plans:	Submitted to CITY by October 1, 2022
CITY Letting:	November 2022

Note: The Estimated Project Schedule assumes timely UP reviews of 4 weeks as stated in the "Guidelines for Railroad Grade Separation Projects". Longer review times could lead to project delay beyond the control of the CONSULTANT.

CONSULTANT's Basic Services for this Amendment will be considered complete on the date when the CITY awards the project to a Contractor at the conclusion of the Bidding Process.

Design Phase Services and Bidding Services for Project #2 anticipated for a project letting in 2024 covering additional repair items identified in the Phase 1 Structure Evaluation Report and not included in this Amendment shall be considered Additional Services and included in a future amendment to contract.

Construction Phase Services for Projects #1 and #2 to be included in a future amendment.

**RESOLUTION APPROVING THE STATUS OF FUNDING UPDATE OF AN IOWA
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK
GRANT DISASTER RECOVERY HOUSING (CDBG-DRH) PROJECT FOR THE
CONSTRUCTION OF A 30-UNIT APARTMENT BUILDING**

WHEREAS the City of Marshalltown was awarded an Iowa Economic Development Authority “IEDA” CDBG 2020 Derecho Housing Grant as a sub-recipient; and

WHEREAS the City is working with Region 6 Resource Partners on the administration of this grant; and

WHEREAS, a public hearing is required to be held to provide the public with a status of funding update on the project and provide an opportunity for public comment; and

WHEREAS, said public hearing notice was published as required by law, by publication once in the Marshalltown Times Republican, a newspaper having general circulation in the City of Marshalltown, Iowa and said hearing was held on May 28, 2024, at 5:30 pm.

NOW, THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. The Council certifies that the required update has been provided and a public hearing was held.

Section 2. The City Clerk shall prepare and submit minutes from the Public Hearing to Region 6 Resource Partners for submittal to Iowa Economic Development Authority.

Passed this 28th day of May 2024 and signed this _____ day of May 2024.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158
PH 641.754.5701 | FX 641.754.5717

TO: Mayor & City Council
FROM: Alicia Hunter, City Clerk
DATE: May 9, 2024
RE: Status of funding public hearing

Strategic Plan:

- ☒ Strategy 1: Expand and improve development in the community.
- ☐ Strategy 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image.
- ☐ Strategy 3: Continually improve and sustain the City's infrastructure, organization, and services.
- ☐ Strategy 4: Partner with citizens, for-profit, non-profit, and others to improve quality of life.

Plan Objective: Increase housing opportunities at all levels.

Recommendation: Set a public hearing for the May 28th Council Meeting.

Budget Impact: Publication notice.

Description/Background: The City of Marshalltown is the pass-through recipient of 3 awards for a Community Development Block Grant-Disaster Recovery (CDBG-DR) grant. We have development agreements for these projects. Region 6 is providing grant administration on these projects. A public hearing on the status of funding is required at the projects half-way point. The project for the construction of a 30-unit apartment building is now at the half-way point. The public hearing will be scheduled for the May 28th meeting.

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING
30-UNIT APARTMENT BUILDING CDBG-DRH STATUS OF FUNDED ACTIVITIES

Notice is hereby given that the City of Marshalltown will be holding a public hearing on the status of a Community Development Block Grant - Disaster Recovery Housing (CDBG-DRH) project for the construction of a 30-unit apartment building at 5:30 pm on May 28th, 2024, at Marshalltown City Hall, 10 W State Street, Marshalltown, IA 50158. At the hearing the following information will be covered: general accomplishments, expenditures, and remaining work to be completed. The project is being funded in part through a CDBG-DRH grant provided by the Iowa Economic Development Authority. If you have any questions concerning the project or if you require special accommodations to attend the hearing such as handicapped accessibility or translation services, please contact 641-754-5760. Persons interested in the status of funding or the progress of the project, are welcome to attend this meeting.

Alicia Hunter
City Clerk of Marshalltown

Authorizing Resolution

We, hereby, authorize Kevin Pigors
(Name of Authorized Signatory)

on behalf of City of Marshalltown / Marshalltown Municipal Transit
(Legal Name of Applicant)

to apply for financial assistance as noted below and to enter into related contract(s) with the Iowa Department of Transportation.

From the State Transit Assistance Program:

1.54958126 % of formula funds;
 \$ 0 of Special Project funds

From federal funds for transit in non-urbanized areas and/or for transit serving primarily elderly persons and person with disabilities:

\$ 402,312

From statewide federal capital assistance for transit:

\$ 559,976

We understand acceptance of federal transit assistance involves an agreement to comply with certain labor protection provisions.

We certify that City of Marshalltown / Marshalltown Municipal Transit
(Legal Name of Applicant)

has sufficient non-federal funds to provide required local match for capital projects and at time of delivery will have the funds to operate and maintain vehicles and equipment purchased under this project.

We request that State Transit Assistance formula funding be advanced as allowed by law, to improve transit system cash flow.

Adopted the 28 day of May, 2024

Name: City of Marshalltown
(Applicant's Governing Body)

By: _____ Kevin Pigors
(Signature of Chief Executive Officer) (Printed Name of Chief Executive Officer)

Title: Transit Administrator

Address: 905 E Main St

Telephone: 641-754-5719 E-mail Address: kpigors@marshalltown-ia.gov
(E-mail Address of Chief Executive Officer)

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
Jessica Kinser, City Administrator
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158
PH 641.754.5701 | FX 641.754.5717

TO: Mayor Joel T. S. Greer and Members of the City Council
FROM: Kevin Pigors, Transit Administrator
DATE: 5/28/2024
RE: Iowa DOT Transit Funding Application

Strategic Plan:

- ☐ Strategy 1: Expand and improve development in the community.
- ☐ Strategy 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image.
- ☒ Strategy 3: Continually improve and sustain the City's infrastructure, organization, and services.
- ☐ Strategy 4: Partner with citizens, for-profit, non-profit, and others to improve quality of life.

Plan Objective: Approve by resolution to apply for State and Federal funding.

Recommendation: Staff recommends approving the resolution authorizing application to the Iowa Department of Transportation for transit funding as expressed by the certifications and assurances enclosed.

Budget Impact: Federal operating grant is matched locally dollar for dollar. Capital assistance grant has a 15% local match.

Description/Background: Each year we apply for funding from the Iowa Department of Transportation to receive both state and federal dollars to cover the day-to-day expenses of the transit division for the following fiscal year. We are anticipating \$295,257 from the state and \$402,312 from the Federal Transit Administration. In addition, we will be applying for Federal grant to replace one heavy duty bus for \$658,795 with the federal share being \$559,976 which is 85% of the total cost.

CITY COUNCIL

Mark Mitchell, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Greg Michols



PUBLIC HEARING NOTICE

Notice is hereby given that the City of Marshalltown will be holding a public hearing on the FY 2025 Consolidated Transit Funding Application for the Marshalltown Municipal Transit public transit program on May 28, 2024 at 5:30 p.m. at the Marshalltown City Hall Council Chambers at 10 W State St, Marshalltown. Copies of the application are available for viewing at the Marshalltown Municipal Transit office at 905 E Main Street, Marshalltown. All MMT meetings are open to all individuals regardless of language spoken or disability. Any person requiring a reasonable accommodation to participate in MMT meetings should contact the MMT Office at 641-754-5719.

Marshalltown Transit will be applying for the following projects:

\$295,257	State Transit Assistance
\$402,312	Federal Transit Administration (FTA) – 5311 Nonurbanized Formula Program
\$658,795	FTA 5339 funds to replace one heavy duty small bus - 85% Federal of \$559,976, 15% local match of \$98,819

The federal 5311 funds will be matched with local funds.

Kevin Pigors
Marshalltown Municipal Transit

Not every provision of every certification will apply to every applicant or award. If a provision of a certification does not apply to the applicant or its award, FTA will not enforce that provision.

Text in italic is guidance to the public. It does not have the force and effect of law, and is not meant to bind the public in any way. It is intended only to provide clarity to the public regarding existing requirements under the law or agency policies.

CATEGORY 1. CERTIFICATIONS AND ASSURANCES REQUIRED OF EVERY APPLICANT.

All applicants must make the certifications in this category.

1.1. Standard Assurances.

The certifications in this subcategory appear as part of the applicant's registration or annual registration renewal in the System for Award Management (SAM.gov) and on the Office of Management and Budget's standard form 424B "Assurances—Non-Construction Programs". This certification has been modified in places to include analogous certifications required by U.S. DOT statutes or regulations.

As the duly authorized representative of the applicant, you certify that the applicant:

- (a) Has the legal authority to apply for Federal assistance and the institutional, managerial and financial capability (including funds sufficient to pay the non-Federal share of project cost) to ensure proper planning, management and completion of the project described in this application.
- (b) Will give the awarding agency, the Comptroller General of the United States and, if appropriate, the State, through any authorized representative, access to and the right to examine all records, books, papers, or documents related to the award; and will establish a proper accounting system in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards or agency directives.
- (c) Will establish safeguards to prohibit employees from using their positions for a purpose that constitutes or presents the appearance of personal or organizational conflict of interest, or personal gain.
- (d) Will initiate and complete the work within the applicable time frame after receipt of approval of the awarding agency.
- (e) Will comply with the Intergovernmental Personnel Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. §§ 4728–4763) relating to prescribed standards for merit systems for programs funded under one of the 19 statutes or regulations specified in Appendix A of OPM's Standards for a Merit System of Personnel Administration (5 CFR 900, Subpart F).

- (f) Will comply with all Federal statutes relating to nondiscrimination. These include but are not limited to:
 - (1) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (P.L. 88-352) which prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color or national origin, as effectuated by U.S. DOT regulation 49 CFR Part 21;
 - (2) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended (20 U.S.C. §§ 1681–1683, and 1685–1686), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex, as effectuated by U.S. DOT regulation 49 CFR Part 25;
 - (3) Section 5332 of the Federal Transit Law (49 U.S.C. § 5332), which prohibits any person being excluded from participating in, denied a benefit of, or discriminated against under, a project, program, or activity receiving financial assistance from FTA because of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age.
 - (4) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. § 794), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of handicaps, as effectuated by U.S. DOT regulation 49 CFR Part 27;
 - (5) The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 6101–6107), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of age;
 - (6) The Drug Abuse Office and Treatment Act of 1972 (P.L. 92-255), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination on the basis of drug abuse;
 - (7) The comprehensive Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism Prevention, Treatment and Rehabilitation Act of 1970 (P.L. 91–616), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination on the basis of alcohol abuse or alcoholism;
 - (8) Sections 523 and 527 of the Public Health Service Act of 1912 (42 U.S.C. §§ 290 dd-3 and 290 ee-3), as amended, relating to confidentiality of alcohol and drug abuse patient records;
 - (9) Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. §§ 3601 et seq.), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination in the sale, rental, or financing of housing;
 - (10) Any other nondiscrimination provisions in the specific statute(s) under which application for Federal assistance is being made; and,
 - (11) the requirements of any other nondiscrimination statute(s) which may apply to the application.
- (g) Will comply, or has already complied, with the requirements of Titles II and III of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (“Uniform Act”) (P.L. 91-646) which provide for fair and equitable treatment of persons displaced or whose property is acquired as a result of Federal or federally-assisted programs. These requirements apply to all interests in real property acquired for project purposes regardless of Federal participation in purchases. The requirements of the Uniform Act are effectuated by U.S. DOT regulation 49 CFR Part 24.

- (h) Will comply, as applicable, with provisions of the Hatch Act (5 U.S.C. §§ 1501–1508 and 7324–7328) which limit the political activities of employees whose principal employment activities are funded in whole or in part with Federal funds.
- (i) Will comply, as applicable, with the provisions of the Davis–Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. §§ 276a to 276a-7), the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. § 276c and 18 U.S.C. § 874), and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. §§ 327–333), regarding labor standards for federally assisted construction subagreements.
- (j) Will comply, if applicable, with flood insurance purchase requirements of Section 102(a) of the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 (P.L. 93-234) which requires recipients in a special flood hazard area to participate in the program and to purchase flood insurance if the total cost of insurable construction and acquisition is \$10,000 or more.
- (k) Will comply with environmental standards which may be prescribed pursuant to the following:
 - (1) Institution of environmental quality control measures under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (P.L. 91-190) and Executive Order (EO) 11514;
 - (2) Notification of violating facilities pursuant to EO 11738;
 - (3) Protection of wetlands pursuant to EO 11990;
 - (4) Evaluation of flood hazards in floodplains in accordance with EO 11988;
 - (5) Assurance of project consistency with the approved State management program developed under the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. §§ 1451 et seq.);
 - (6) Conformity of Federal actions to State (Clean Air) Implementation Plans under Section 176(c) of the Clean Air Act of 1955, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 7401 et seq.);
 - (7) Protection of underground sources of drinking water under the Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974, as amended (P.L. 93-523); and
 - (8) Protection of endangered species under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (P.L. 93–205).
- (l) Will comply with the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968 (16 U.S.C. § 1271 et seq.) related to protecting components or potential components of the national wild and scenic rivers system.
- (m) Will assist the awarding agency in assuring compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (16 U.S.C. § 470), EO 11593 (identification and protection of historic properties), and the Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 (16 U.S.C. §§ 469a-1 et seq.).
- (n) Will comply with P.L. 93-348 regarding the protection of human subjects involved in research, development, and related activities supported by this award of assistance.
- (o) Will comply with the Laboratory Animal Welfare Act of 1966 (P.L. 89-544, as amended, 7 U.S.C. §§ 2131 et seq.) pertaining to the care, handling, and treatment of warm blooded

- animals held for research, teaching, or other activities supported by this award of assistance.
- (p) Will comply with the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 4801 et seq.) which prohibits the use of lead-based paint in construction or rehabilitation of residence structures.
 - (q) Will cause to be performed the required financial and compliance audits in accordance with the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 and 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart F, “Audit Requirements”, as adopted and implemented by U.S. DOT at 2 CFR Part 1201.
 - (r) Will comply with all applicable requirements of all other Federal laws, executive orders, regulations, and policies governing the program under which it is applying for assistance.
 - (s) Will comply with the requirements of Section 106(g) of the Trafficking Victims Protection Act (TVPA) of 2000, as amended (22 U.S.C. § 7104) which prohibits grant award recipients or a subrecipient from:
 - (1) Engaging in severe forms of trafficking in persons during the period of time that the award is in effect;
 - (2) Procuring a commercial sex act during the period of time that the award is in effect; or
 - (3) Using forced labor in the performance of the award or subawards under the award.

1.2. Standard Assurances: Additional Assurances for Construction Projects.

This certification appears on the Office of Management and Budget’s standard form 424D “Assurances—Construction Programs” and applies specifically to federally assisted projects for construction. This certification has been modified in places to include analogous certifications required by U.S. DOT statutes or regulations.

As the duly authorized representative of the applicant, you certify that the applicant:

- (a) Will not dispose of, modify the use of, or change the terms of the real property title or other interest in the site and facilities without permission and instructions from the awarding agency; will record the Federal awarding agency directives; and will include a covenant in the title of real property acquired in whole or in part with Federal assistance funds to assure nondiscrimination during the useful life of the project.
- (b) Will comply with the requirements of the assistance awarding agency with regard to the drafting, review, and approval of construction plans and specifications.
- (c) Will provide and maintain competent and adequate engineering supervision at the construction site to ensure that the complete work confirms with the approved plans and specifications, and will furnish progressive reports and such other information as may be required by the assistance awarding agency or State.

1.3. Procurement.

The Uniform Administrative Requirements, 2 CFR § 200.325, allow a recipient to self-certify that its procurement system complies with Federal requirements, in lieu of submitting to certain pre-procurement reviews.

The applicant certifies that its procurement system complies with:

- (a) U.S. DOT regulations, “Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards,” 2 CFR Part 1201, which incorporates by reference U.S. OMB regulatory guidance, “Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards,” 2 CFR Part 200, particularly 2 CFR §§ 200.317–200.327 “Procurement Standards;
- (b) Federal laws, regulations, and requirements applicable to FTA procurements; and
- (c) The latest edition of FTA Circular 4220.1 and other applicable Federal guidance.

1.4. Suspension and Debarment.

Pursuant to Executive Order 12549, as implemented at 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200, prior to entering into a covered transaction with an applicant, FTA must determine whether the applicant is excluded from participating in covered non-procurement transactions. For this purpose, FTA is authorized to collect a certification from each applicant regarding the applicant’s exclusion status. 2 CFR § 180.300. Additionally, each applicant must disclose any information required by 2 CFR § 180.335 about the applicant and the applicant’s principals prior to entering into an award agreement with FTA. This certification serves both purposes.

The applicant certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that the applicant and each of its principals:

- (a) Is not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily or involuntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- (b) Has not, within the preceding three years, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against him or her for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public or private agreement or transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes, including those proscribing price fixing between competitors, allocation of customers between competitors, and bid rigging; commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, receiving stolen property, making false claims, or obstruction of justice; or commission of any other offense indicating a lack of business integrity or business honesty;

- (c) Is not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State, or local) with commission of any offense described in paragraph (b) of this certification;
- (d) Has not, within the preceding three years, had one or more public transactions (Federal, State, or local) terminated for cause or default.

1.5. Coronavirus Response and Relief Supplemental Appropriations Act, 2021, and CARES Act Funding.

The applicant certifies:

- (a) To the maximum extent possible, funds made available under title IV of division M of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021 (Public Law 116–260), and in title XII of division B of the CARES Act (Public Law 116–136; 134 Stat. 599) shall be directed to payroll and operations of public transit (including payroll and expenses of private providers of public transportation); or
- (b) The applicant certifies that the applicant has not furloughed any employees.

1.6. American Rescue Plan Act Funding.

The applicant certifies:

- (a) Funds made available by Section 3401(a)(2)(A) of the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (Public Law 117-2) shall be directed to payroll and operations of public transportation (including payroll and expenses of private providers of public transportation); or
- (b) The applicant certifies that the applicant has not furloughed any employees.

CATEGORY 2. PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION AGENCY SAFETY PLANS

This certification is required of each applicant under the Urbanized Area Formula Grants Program (49 U.S.C. § 5307), each rail operator that is subject to FTA’s state safety oversight programs, and each State that is required to draft and certify a Public Transportation Agency Safety Plan on behalf of a Small Public Transportation Provider (as that term is defined at 49 CFR § 673.5) pursuant to 49 CFR § 673.11(d).

This certification is required by 49 U.S.C. § 5307(c)(1)(L), 49 U.S.C. § 5329(d)(1), and 49 CFR § 673.13. This certification is a condition of receipt of Urbanized Area Formula Grants Program (49 U.S.C. § 5307) funding.

This certification does not apply to any applicant that only receives financial assistance from FTA under the Formula Grants for the Enhanced Mobility of Seniors Program (49 U.S.C.

§ 5310), the Formula Grants for Rural Areas Program (49 U.S.C. § 5311), or combination of these two programs, unless it operates a rail fixed guideway public transportation system.

If the applicant is an operator, the applicant certifies that it has established a Public Transportation Agency Safety Plan meeting the requirements of 49 U.S.C. § 5329(d)(1) and 49 CFR Part 673; including, specifically, that the board of directors (or equivalent entity) of the applicant has approved, or, in the case of an applicant that will apply for assistance under 49 U.S.C. § 5307 that is serving an urbanized area with a population of 200,000 or more, the safety committee of the entity established under 49 U.S.C. § 5329(d)(5), followed by the board of directors (or equivalent entity) of the applicant has approved, the Public Transportation Agency Safety Plan or any updates thereto; and, for each recipient serving an urbanized area with a population of fewer than 200,000, that the Public Transportation Agency Safety Plan has been developed in cooperation with frontline employee representatives.

If the applicant is a State that drafts and certifies a Public Transportation Agency Safety Plan on behalf of a public transportation operator, the applicant certifies that:

- (a) It has drafted and certified a Public Transportation Agency Safety Plan meeting the requirements of 49 U.S.C. § 5329(d)(1) and 49 CFR Part 673 for each Small Public Transportation Provider (as that term is defined at 49 CFR § 673.5) in the State, unless the Small Public Transportation Provider provided notification to the State that it was opting out of the State-drafted plan and drafting its own Public Transportation Agency Safety Plan; and
- (b) Each Small Public Transportation Provider within the State that opts to use a State-drafted Public Transportation Agency Safety Plan has a plan that has been approved by the provider's Accountable Executive (as that term is defined at 49 CFR § 673.5), Board of Directors or Equivalent Authority (as that term is defined at 49 CFR § 673.5), and, if the Small Public Transportation Provider serves an urbanized area with a population of 200,000 or more, the safety committee of the Small Public Transportation Provider established under 49 U.S.C. § 5329(d)(5).

CATEGORY 3. TAX LIABILITY AND FELONY CONVICTIONS.

If the applicant is a business association (regardless of for-profit, not for-profit, or tax exempt status), it must make this certification. Federal appropriations acts since at least 2014 have prohibited FTA from using funds to enter into an agreement with any corporation that has unpaid Federal tax liabilities or recent felony convictions without first considering the corporation for debarment. E.g., Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2023, Pub. L. 117-328, div. E, tit. VII, §§ 744–745. U.S. DOT Order 4200.6 defines a “corporation” as “any private corporation, partnership, trust, joint-stock company, sole proprietorship, or other business association”, and applies the restriction to all tiers of subawards. As prescribed by U.S. DOT

Order 4200.6, FTA requires each business association applicant to certify as to its tax and felony status.

If the applicant is a private corporation, partnership, trust, joint-stock company, sole proprietorship, or other business association, the applicant certifies that:

- (a) It has no unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability; and
- (b) It has not been convicted of a felony criminal violation under any Federal law within the preceding 24 months.

CATEGORY 4. LOBBYING.

If the applicant will apply for a grant or cooperative agreement exceeding \$100,000, or a loan, line of credit, loan guarantee, or loan insurance exceeding \$150,000, it must make the following certification and, if applicable, make a disclosure regarding the applicant's lobbying activities. This certification is required by 49 CFR § 20.110 and app. A to that part.

This certification does not apply to an applicant that is an Indian Tribe, Indian organization, or an Indian tribal organization exempt from the requirements of 49 CFR Part 20.

4.1. Certification for Contracts, Grants, Loans, and Cooperative Agreements.

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (a) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (b) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
- (c) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and

contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

4.2. Statement for Loan Guarantees and Loan Insurance.

The undersigned states, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

If any funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

Submission of this statement is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required statement shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

CATEGORY 5. PRIVATE SECTOR PROTECTIONS.

If the applicant will apply for funds that it will use to acquire or operate public transportation facilities or equipment, the applicant must make the following certification regarding protections for the private sector.

5.1. Charter Service Agreement.

To enforce the provisions of 49 U.S.C. § 5323(d), FTA's charter service regulation requires each applicant seeking assistance from FTA for the purpose of acquiring or operating any public transportation equipment or facilities to make the following Charter Service Agreement. 49 CFR § 604.4.

The applicant agrees that it, and each of its subrecipients, and third party contractors at any level who use FTA-funded vehicles, may provide charter service using equipment or facilities acquired with Federal assistance authorized under the Federal Transit Laws only in compliance with the regulations set out in 49 CFR Part 604, the terms and conditions of which are incorporated herein by reference.

5.2. School Bus Agreement.

To enforce the provisions of 49 U.S.C. § 5323(f), FTA's school bus regulation requires each applicant seeking assistance from FTA for the purpose of acquiring or operating any public transportation equipment or facilities to make the following agreement regarding the provision of school bus services. 49 CFR § 605.15.

- (a) If the applicant is not authorized by the FTA Administrator under 49 CFR § 605.11 to engage in school bus operations, the applicant agrees and certifies as follows:
 - (1) The applicant and any operator of project equipment agrees that it will not engage in school bus operations in competition with private school bus operators.
 - (2) The applicant agrees that it will not engage in any practice which constitutes a means of avoiding the requirements of this agreement, part 605 of the Federal Mass Transit Regulations, or section 164(b) of the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973 (49 U.S.C. 1602a(b)).
- (b) If the applicant is authorized or obtains authorization from the FTA Administrator to engage in school bus operations under 49 CFR § 605.11, the applicant agrees as follows:
 - (1) The applicant agrees that neither it nor any operator of project equipment will engage in school bus operations in competition with private school bus operators except as provided herein.
 - (2) The applicant, or any operator of project equipment, agrees to promptly notify the FTA Administrator of any changes in its operations which might jeopardize the continuation of an exemption under § 605.11.
 - (3) The applicant agrees that it will not engage in any practice which constitutes a means of avoiding the requirements of this agreement, part 605 of the Federal Transit Administration regulations or section 164(b) of the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973 (49 U.S.C. 1602a(b)).
 - (4) The applicant agrees that the project facilities and equipment shall be used for the provision of mass transportation services within its urban area and that any other use of project facilities and equipment will be incidental to and shall not interfere with the use of such facilities and equipment in mass transportation service to the public.

CATEGORY 6. TRANSIT ASSET MANAGEMENT PLAN.

If the applicant owns, operates, or manages capital assets used to provide public transportation, the following certification is required by 49 U.S.C. § 5326(a).

The applicant certifies that it is in compliance with 49 CFR Part 625.

CATEGORY 7. ROLLING STOCK BUY AMERICA REVIEWS AND BUS TESTING.

7.1. Rolling Stock Buy America Reviews.

If the applicant will apply for an award to acquire rolling stock for use in revenue service, it must make this certification. This certification is required by 49 CFR § 663.7.

The applicant certifies that it will conduct or cause to be conducted the pre-award and post-delivery audits prescribed by 49 CFR Part 663 and will maintain on file the certifications required by Subparts B, C, and D of 49 CFR Part 663.

7.2. Bus Testing.

If the applicant will apply for funds for the purchase or lease of any new bus model, or any bus model with a major change in configuration or components, the applicant must make this certification. This certification is required by 49 CFR § 665.7.

The applicant certifies that the bus was tested at the Bus Testing Facility and that the bus received a passing test score as required by 49 CFR Part 665. The applicant has received or will receive the appropriate full Bus Testing Report and any applicable partial testing reports before final acceptance of the first vehicle.

CATEGORY 8. URBANIZED AREA FORMULA GRANTS PROGRAM.

If the applicant will apply for an award under the Urbanized Area Formula Grants Program (49 U.S.C. § 5307), or any other program or award that is subject to the requirements of 49 U.S.C. § 5307, including the Formula Grants for the Enhanced Mobility of Seniors Program (49 U.S.C. § 5310); “flex funds” from infrastructure programs administered by the Federal Highways Administration (see 49 U.S.C. § 5334(i)); projects that will receive an award authorized by the Transportation Infrastructure Finance and Innovation Act (“TIFIA”) (23 U.S.C. §§ 601–609) or State Infrastructure Bank Program (23 U.S.C. § 610) (see 49 U.S.C. § 5323(o)); formula awards or competitive awards to urbanized areas under the Grants for Buses and Bus Facilities Program (49 U.S.C. § 5339(a) and (b)); or low or no emission awards to any area under the Grants for Buses and Bus Facilities Program (49 U.S.C. § 5339(c)), the applicant must make the following certification. This certification is required by 49 U.S.C. § 5307(c)(1).

The applicant certifies that it:

- (a) Has or will have the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out the program of projects (developed pursuant 49 U.S.C. § 5307(b)), including safety and security aspects of the program;
- (b) Has or will have satisfactory continuing control over the use of equipment and facilities;

- (c) Will maintain equipment and facilities in accordance with the applicant's transit asset management plan;
- (d) Will ensure that, during non-peak hours for transportation using or involving a facility or equipment of a project financed under this section, a fare that is not more than 50 percent of the peak hour fare will be charged for any—
 - (1) Senior;
 - (2) Individual who, because of illness, injury, age, congenital malfunction, or any other incapacity or temporary or permanent disability (including an individual who is a wheelchair user or has semi-ambulatory capability), cannot use a public transportation service or a public transportation facility effectively without special facilities, planning, or design; and
 - (3) Individual presenting a Medicare card issued to that individual under title II or XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 401 et seq., and 1395 et seq.);
- (e) In carrying out a procurement under 49 U.S.C. § 5307, will comply with 49 U.S.C. §§ 5323 (general provisions) and 5325 (contract requirements);
- (f) Has complied with 49 U.S.C. § 5307(b) (program of projects requirements);
- (g) Has available and will provide the required amounts as provided by 49 U.S.C. § 5307(d) (cost sharing);
- (h) Will comply with 49 U.S.C. §§ 5303 (metropolitan transportation planning) and 5304 (statewide and nonmetropolitan transportation planning);
- (i) Has a locally developed process to solicit and consider public comment before raising a fare or carrying out a major reduction of transportation;
- (j) Either—
 - (1) Will expend for each fiscal year for public transportation security projects, including increased lighting in or adjacent to a public transportation system (including bus stops, subway stations, parking lots, and garages), increased camera surveillance of an area in or adjacent to that system, providing an emergency telephone line to contact law enforcement or security personnel in an area in or adjacent to that system, and any other project intended to increase the security and safety of an existing or planned public transportation system, at least 1 percent of the amount the recipient receives for each fiscal year under 49 U.S.C. § 5336; or
 - (2) Has decided that the expenditure for security projects is not necessary;
- (k) In the case of an applicant for an urbanized area with a population of not fewer than 200,000 individuals, as determined by the Bureau of the Census, will submit an annual report listing projects carried out in the preceding fiscal year under 49 U.S.C. § 5307 for associated transit improvements as defined in 49 U.S.C. § 5302; and
- (l) Will comply with 49 U.S.C. § 5329(d) (public transportation agency safety plan).

CATEGORY 9. FORMULA GRANTS FOR RURAL AREAS.

If the applicant will apply for funds made available to it under the Formula Grants for Rural Areas Program (49 U.S.C. § 5311), it must make this certification. Paragraph (a) of this certification helps FTA make the determinations required by 49 U.S.C. § 5310(b)(2)(C). Paragraph (b) of this certification is required by 49 U.S.C. § 5311(f)(2). Paragraph (c) of this certification, which applies to funds apportioned for the Appalachian Development Public Transportation Assistance Program, is necessary to enforce the conditions of 49 U.S.C. § 5311(c)(2)(D).

- (a) The applicant certifies that its State program for public transportation service projects, including agreements with private providers for public transportation service—
 - (1) Provides a fair distribution of amounts in the State, including Indian reservations; and
 - (2) Provides the maximum feasible coordination of public transportation service assisted under 49 U.S.C. § 5311 with transportation service assisted by other Federal sources; and
- (b) If the applicant will in any fiscal year expend less than 15% of the total amount made available to it under 49 U.S.C. § 5311 to carry out a program to develop and support intercity bus transportation, the applicant certifies that it has consulted with affected intercity bus service providers, and the intercity bus service needs of the State are being met adequately.
- (c) If the applicant will use for a highway project amounts that cannot be used for operating expenses authorized under 49 U.S.C. § 5311(c)(2) (Appalachian Development Public Transportation Assistance Program), the applicant certifies that—
 - (1) It has approved the use in writing only after providing appropriate notice and an opportunity for comment and appeal to affected public transportation providers; and
 - (2) It has determined that otherwise eligible local transit needs are being addressed.

CATEGORY 10. FIXED GUIDEWAY CAPITAL INVESTMENT GRANTS AND THE EXPEDITED PROJECT DELIVERY FOR CAPITAL INVESTMENT GRANTS PILOT PROGRAM.

If the applicant will apply for an award under any subsection of the Fixed Guideway Capital Investment Program (49 U.S.C. § 5309), including an award made pursuant to the FAST Act's Expedited Project Delivery for Capital Investment Grants Pilot Program (Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title III, § 3005(b)), the applicant must make the following certification. This certification is required by 49 U.S.C. § 5309(c)(2) and Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title III, § 3005(b)(3)(B).

The applicant certifies that it:

- (a) Has or will have the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out its Award, including the safety and security aspects of that Award,
- (b) Has or will have satisfactory continuing control over the use of equipment and facilities acquired or improved under its Award.
- (c) Will maintain equipment and facilities acquired or improved under its Award in accordance with its transit asset management plan; and
- (d) Will comply with 49 U.S.C. §§ 5303 (metropolitan transportation planning) and 5304 (statewide and nonmetropolitan transportation planning).

CATEGORY 11. GRANTS FOR BUSES AND BUS FACILITIES AND LOW OR NO EMISSION VEHICLE DEPLOYMENT GRANT PROGRAMS.

If the applicant is in an urbanized area and will apply for an award under subsection (a) (formula grants), subsection (b) (buses and bus facilities competitive grants), or subsection (c) (low or no emissions grants) of the Grants for Buses and Bus Facilities Program (49 U.S.C. § 5339), the applicant must make the certification in Category 8 for Urbanized Area Formula Grants (49 U.S.C. § 5307). This certification is required by 49 U.S.C. § 5339(a)(3), (b)(6), and (c)(3), respectively.

If the applicant is in a rural area and will apply for an award under subsection (a) (formula grants), subsection (b) (bus and bus facilities competitive grants), or subsection (c) (low or no emissions grants) of the Grants for Buses and Bus Facilities Program (49 U.S.C. § 5339), the applicant must make the certification in Category 9 for Formula Grants for Rural Areas (49 U.S.C. § 5311). This certification is required by 49 U.S.C. § 5339(a)(3), (b)(6), and (c)(3), respectively.

Making this certification will incorporate by reference the applicable certifications in Category 8 or Category 9.

If the applicant will receive a competitive award under subsection (b) (buses and bus facilities competitive grants), or subsection (c) (low or no emissions grants) of the Grants for Buses and Bus Facilities Program (49 U.S.C. § 5339) related to zero emissions vehicles or related infrastructure, it must make the following certification. This certification is required by 49 U.S.C. § 5339(d).

The applicant will use 5 percent of grants related to zero emissions vehicles (as defined in subsection (c)(1)) or related infrastructure under subsection (b) or (c) to fund workforce development training as described in section 49 U.S.C. § 5314(b)(2) (including registered apprenticeships and other labor-management training programs) under the recipient's plan to address the impact of the transition to zero emission vehicles on the applicant's current workforce; or the applicant certifies a smaller percentage is necessary to carry out that plan.

CATEGORY 12. ENHANCED MOBILITY OF SENIORS AND INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES PROGRAMS.

If the applicant will apply for an award under the Formula Grants for the Enhanced Mobility of Seniors and Individuals with Disabilities Program (49 U.S.C. § 5310), it must make the certification in Category 8 for Urbanized Area Formula Grants (49 U.S.C. § 5307). This certification is required by 49 U.S.C. § 5310(e)(1). Making this certification will incorporate by reference the certification in Category 8, except that FTA has determined that (d), (f), (i), (j), and (k) of Category 8 do not apply to awards made under 49 U.S.C. § 5310 and will not be enforced.

In addition to the certification in Category 8, the applicant must make the following certification that is specific to the Formula Grants for the Enhanced Mobility of Seniors and Individuals with Disabilities Program. This certification is required by 49 U.S.C. § 5310(e)(2).

The applicant certifies that:

- (a) The projects selected by the applicant are included in a locally developed, coordinated public transit-human services transportation plan;
- (b) The plan described in clause (a) was developed and approved through a process that included participation by seniors, individuals with disabilities, representatives of public, private, and nonprofit transportation and human services providers, and other members of the public;
- (c) To the maximum extent feasible, the services funded under 49 U.S.C. § 5310 will be coordinated with transportation services assisted by other Federal departments and agencies, including any transportation activities carried out by a recipient of a grant from the Department of Health and Human Services; and
- (d) If the applicant will allocate funds received under 49 U.S.C. § 5310 to subrecipients, it will do so on a fair and equitable basis.

CATEGORY 13. STATE OF GOOD REPAIR GRANTS.

If the applicant will apply for an award under FTA's State of Good Repair Grants Program (49 U.S.C. § 5337), it must make the following certification. Because FTA generally does not review the transit asset management plans of public transportation providers, the asset management certification is necessary to enforce the provisions of 49 U.S.C. § 5337(a)(4). The certification with regard to acquiring restricted rail rolling stock is required by 49 U.S.C. § 5323(u)(4). Note that this certification is not limited to the use of Federal funds.

The applicant certifies that the projects it will carry out using assistance authorized by the State of Good Repair Grants Program, 49 U.S.C. § 5337, are aligned with the applicant's most recent transit asset management plan and are identified in the investment and prioritization section of such plan, consistent with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 625.

If the applicant operates a rail fixed guideway service, the applicant certifies that, in the fiscal year for which an award is available to the applicant under the State of Good Repair Grants Program, 49 U.S.C. § 5337, the applicant will not award any contract or subcontract for the procurement of rail rolling stock for use in public transportation with a rail rolling stock manufacturer described in 49 U.S.C. § 5323(u)(1).

CATEGORY 14. INFRASTRUCTURE FINANCE PROGRAMS.

If the applicant will apply for an award for a project that will include assistance under the Transportation Infrastructure Finance and Innovation Act (“TIFIA”) Program (23 U.S.C. §§ 601–609) or the State Infrastructure Banks (“SIB”) Program (23 U.S.C. § 610), it must make the certifications in Category 8 for the Urbanized Area Formula Grants Program, Category 10 for the Fixed Guideway Capital Investment Grants program, and Category 13 for the State of Good Repair Grants program. These certifications are required by 49 U.S.C. § 5323(o).

Making this certification will incorporate the certifications in Categories 8, 10, and 13 by reference.

CATEGORY 15. ALCOHOL AND CONTROLLED SUBSTANCES TESTING.

If the applicant will apply for an award under FTA’s Urbanized Area Formula Grants Program (49 U.S.C. § 5307), Fixed Guideway Capital Investment Program (49 U.S.C. § 5309), Formula Grants for Rural Areas Program (49 U.S.C. § 5311), or Grants for Buses and Bus Facilities Program (49 U.S.C. § 5339) programs, the applicant must make the following certification. The applicant must make this certification on its own behalf and on behalf of its subrecipients and contractors. This certification is required by 49 CFR § 655.83.

The applicant certifies that it, its subrecipients, and its contractors are compliant with FTA’s regulation for the Prevention of Alcohol Misuse and Prohibited Drug Use in Transit Operations, 49 CFR Part 655.

CATEGORY 16. RAIL SAFETY TRAINING AND OVERSIGHT.

If the applicant is a State with at least one rail fixed guideway system, or is a State Safety Oversight Agency, or operates a rail fixed guideway system, it must make the following certification. The elements of this certification are required by 49 CFR §§ 672.31 and 674.39.

The applicant certifies that the rail fixed guideway public transportation system and the State Safety Oversight Agency for the State are:

- (a) Compliant with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 672, “Public Transportation Safety Certification Training Program”; and
- (b) Compliant with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 674, “State Safety Oversight”.

CATEGORY 17. DEMAND RESPONSIVE SERVICE.

If the applicant operates demand responsive service and will apply for an award to purchase a non-rail vehicle that is not accessible within the meaning of 49 CFR Part 37, it must make the following certification. This certification is required by 49 CFR § 37.77.

The applicant certifies that the service it provides to individuals with disabilities is equivalent to that provided to other persons. A demand responsive system, when viewed in its entirety, is deemed to provide equivalent service if the service available to individuals with disabilities, including individuals who use wheelchairs, is provided in the most integrated setting appropriate to the needs of the individual and is equivalent to the service provided other individuals with respect to the following service characteristics:

- (a) Response time;
- (b) Fares;
- (c) Geographic area of service;
- (d) Hours and days of service;
- (e) Restrictions or priorities based on trip purpose;
- (f) Availability of information and reservation capability; and
- (g) Any constraints on capacity or service availability.

CATEGORY 18. INTEREST AND FINANCING COSTS.

If the applicant will pay for interest or other financing costs of a project using assistance awarded under the Urbanized Area Formula Grants Program (49 U.S.C. § 5307), the Fixed Guideway Capital Investment Grants Program (49 U.S.C. § 5309), or any program that must comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. § 5307, including the Formula Grants for the Enhanced Mobility of Seniors Program (49 U.S.C. § 5310), “flex funds” from infrastructure programs administered by the Federal Highways Administration (see 49 U.S.C. § 5334(i)), or awards to urbanized areas under the Grants for Buses and Bus Facilities Program (49 U.S.C. § 5339), the applicant must make the following certification. This certification is required by 49 U.S.C. §§ 5307(e)(3) and 5309(k)(2)(D).

The applicant certifies that:

- (a) Its application includes the cost of interest earned and payable on bonds issued by the applicant only to the extent proceeds of the bonds were or will be expended in carrying out the project identified in its application; and
- (b) The applicant has shown or will show reasonable diligence in seeking the most favorable financing terms available to the project at the time of borrowing.

CATEGORY 19. CYBERSECURITY CERTIFICATION FOR RAIL ROLLING STOCK AND OPERATIONS.

If the applicant operates a rail fixed guideway public transportation system, it must make this certification. This certification is required by 49 U.S.C. § 5323(v). For information about standards or practices that may apply to a rail fixed guideway public transportation system, visit <https://www.nist.gov/cyberframework> and <https://www.cisa.gov/>.

The applicant certifies that it has established a process to develop, maintain, and execute a written plan for identifying and reducing cybersecurity risks that complies with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. § 5323(v)(2).

CATEGORY 20. PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION ON INDIAN RESERVATIONS FORMULA AND DISCRETIONARY PROGRAM (TRIBAL TRANSIT PROGRAMS).

Before FTA may provide Federal assistance for an Award financed under either the Public Transportation on Indian Reservations Formula or Discretionary Program authorized under 49 U.S.C. § 5311(c)(1), as amended by the FAST Act, (Tribal Transit Programs), the applicant must select the Certifications in Category 21, except as FTA determines otherwise in writing. Tribal Transit Program applicants may certify to this Category and Category 1 (Certifications and Assurances Required of Every Applicant) and need not make any other certification, to meet Tribal Transit Program certification requirements. If an applicant will apply for any program in addition to the Tribal Transit Program, additional certifications may be required.

FTA has established terms and conditions for Tribal Transit Program grants financed with Federal assistance appropriated or made available under 49 U.S.C. § 5311(c)(1). The applicant certifies that:

- (a) It has or will have the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out its Award, including the safety and security aspects of that Award.
- (b) It has or will have satisfactory continuing control over the use of its equipment and facilities acquired or improved under its Award.
- (c) It will maintain its equipment and facilities acquired or improved under its Award, in accordance with its transit asset management plan and consistent with FTA regulations, “Transit Asset Management,” 49 CFR Part 625. Its Award will achieve maximum feasible coordination with transportation service financed by other federal sources.
- (d) With respect to its procurement system:
 - (1) It will have a procurement system that complies with U.S. DOT regulations, “Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards,” 2 CFR Part 1201, which incorporates by reference U.S. OMB regulatory guidance, “Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost

- Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards,” 2 CFR Part 200, for Awards made on or after December 26, 2014,
- (2) It will have a procurement system that complies with U.S. DOT regulations, “Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments,” 49 CFR Part 18, specifically former 49 CFR § 18.36, for Awards made before December 26, 2014, or
- (3) It will inform FTA promptly if its procurement system does not comply with either of those U.S. DOT regulations.
- (e) It will comply with the Certifications, Assurances, and Agreements in:
 - (1) Category 05.1 and 05.2 (Charter Service Agreement and School Bus Agreement),
 - (2) Category 06 (Transit Asset Management Plan),
 - (3) Category 07.1 and 07.2 (Rolling Stock Buy America Reviews and Bus Testing),
 - (4) Category 09 (Formula Grants for Rural Areas),
 - (5) Category 15 (Alcohol and Controlled Substances Testing), and
 - (6) Category 17 (Demand Responsive Service).

CATEGORY 21. EMERGENCY RELIEF PROGRAM.

An applicant to the Public Transportation Emergency Relief Program, 49 U.S.C. § 5324, must make the following certification. The certification is required by 49 U.S.C. § 5324(f) and must be made before the applicant can receive a grant under the Emergency Relief program.

The applicant certifies that the applicant has insurance required under State law for all structures related to the emergency relief program grant application.

**FEDERAL FISCAL YEAR 2024 CERTIFICATIONS AND ASSURANCES FOR FTA
ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS**

(Signature pages alternate to providing Certifications and Assurances in TrAMS.)

Name of Applicant: City of Marshalltown / Marshalltown Transit

The Applicant certifies to the applicable provisions of all categories: (*check here*) ✓.

Or,

The Applicant certifies to the applicable provisions of the categories it has selected:

Category	Certification
01 Certifications and Assurances Required of Every Applicant	
02 Public Transportation Agency Safety Plans	
03 Tax Liability and Felony Convictions	
04 Lobbying	
05 Private Sector Protections	
06 Transit Asset Management Plan	
07 Rolling Stock Buy America Reviews and Bus Testing	
08 Urbanized Area Formula Grants Program	
09 Formula Grants for Rural Areas	
10 Fixed Guideway Capital Investment Grants and the Expedited Project Delivery for Capital Investment Grants Pilot Program	
11 Grants for Buses and Bus Facilities and Low or No Emission Vehicle Deployment Grant Programs	

- 12 Enhanced Mobility of Seniors and Individuals with Disabilities Programs
- 13 State of Good Repair Grants
- 14 Infrastructure Finance Programs
- 15 Alcohol and Controlled Substances Testing
- 16 Rail Safety Training and Oversight
- 17 Demand Responsive Service
- 18 Interest and Financing Costs
- 19 Cybersecurity Certification for Rail Rolling Stock and Operations
- 20 Tribal Transit Programs
- 21 Emergency Relief Program

CERTIFICATIONS AND ASSURANCES SIGNATURE PAGE

AFFIRMATION OF APPLICANT

Name of the Applicant: City of Marshalltown / Marshalltown Transit

BY SIGNING BELOW, on behalf of the Applicant, I declare that it has duly authorized me to make these Certifications and Assurances and bind its compliance. Thus, it agrees to comply with all federal laws, regulations, and requirements, follow applicable federal guidance, and comply with the Certifications and Assurances as indicated on the foregoing page applicable to each application its Authorized Representative makes to the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) in the federal fiscal year, irrespective of whether the individual that acted on his or her Applicant's behalf continues to represent it.

The Certifications and Assurances the Applicant selects apply to each Award for which it now seeks, or may later seek federal assistance to be awarded by FTA during the federal fiscal year.

The Applicant affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of the Certifications and Assurances it has selected in the statements submitted with this document and any other submission made to FTA, and acknowledges that the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986, 31 U.S.C. § 3801 *et seq.*, and implementing U.S. DOT regulations, "Program Fraud Civil Remedies," 49 CFR part 31, apply to any certification, assurance or submission made to FTA. The criminal provisions of 18 U.S.C. § 1001 apply to any certification, assurance, or submission made in connection with a federal public transportation program authorized by 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 or any other statute

In signing this document, I declare under penalties of perjury that the foregoing Certifications and Assurances, and any other statements made by me on behalf of the Applicant are true and accurate.

Signature _____ Date: _____

Name Kevin Pigors Authorized Representative of Applicant

AFFIRMATION OF APPLICANT'S ATTORNEY

For (Name of Applicant): City of Marshalltown / Marshalltown Transit

As the undersigned Attorney for the above-named Applicant, I hereby affirm to the Applicant that it has authority under state, local, or tribal government law, as applicable, to make and comply with the Certifications and Assurances as indicated on the foregoing pages. I further affirm that, in my opinion, the Certifications and Assurances have been legally made and constitute legal and binding obligations on it.

I further affirm that, to the best of my knowledge, there is no legislation or litigation pending or imminent that might adversely affect the validity of these Certifications and Assurances, or of the performance of its FTA assisted Award.

Signature _____ Date: _____

Name _____ Attorney for Applicant

Each Applicant for federal assistance to be awarded by FTA must provide an Affirmation of Applicant's Attorney pertaining to the Applicant's legal capacity. The Applicant may enter its electronic signature in lieu of the Attorney's signature within TrAMS, provided the Applicant has on file and uploaded to TrAMS this hard-copy Affirmation, signed by the attorney and dated this federal fiscal year.

**RESOLUTION APPROVING AN AMENDMENT TO THE 28E AGREEMENT
BETWEEN THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN AND THE MARSHALL COUNTY
COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION FOR THE LEASE OF SPACE AT 909 SOUTH
SECOND STREET, MARSHALLTOWN**

WHEREAS, there has been presented to the Marshalltown City Council a form of lease for approval by the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, and the MARSHALL COUNTY COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION of Marshalltown, Iowa for an indefinite term from and after the 1st day of September 2019, as per the 28E Agreement, made a part of this Resolution, for the use and occupancy by lessees of the area used to operate a joint communications services and ancillary services at 909 South Second Street, in Marshalltown, Iowa; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 364.7 of the Iowa Code, leases longer than three years require a public hearing and a public hearing notice has been published according to law and said public hearing was held; and

WHEREAS, this Council has considered the terms, conditions and intended use of such room or space, together with the provisions provided for termination, and rights of inspection by the City, which is to be without cost or expense of the City for any remodeling, repair or maintenance and that such lease is in the best interest of the city.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. The City of Marshalltown, Iowa, by this Resolution proposes to consent to the 28E agreement with the MARSHALL COUNTY COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION of Marshalltown, Iowa, which is incorporated and made a part of this resolution, for an indefinite term from and after the 1st day of September 2019, as per the 28E Agreement, made a part of this Resolution, for the use and occupancy by MARSHALL COUNTY COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION of the area used to operate a joint communications services and ancillary services at 909 South Second Street.

Section 2. The lease amount of \$1 shall be paid by the MARSHALL COUNTY COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION upon approval of the commission and is due prior to October 31 of each year.

Passed this 28th day of May 2024, and signed this _____ day of May 2024.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor &
Interim City Administrator
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158
PH 641.754.5701 | FX 641.754.5717

TO: Mayor and City Council
FROM: Cindy Kendall, Consultant
DATE: May 21, 2024
RE: Public Hearing on Proposed Amendment to MCCC 28E Agreement and approval as presented

Strategic Plan:

- ☐ Strategy 1: Expand and improve development in the community.
- ☐ Strategy 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image.
- ☒ Strategy 3: Continually improve and sustain the City's infrastructure, organization, and services.
- ☐ Strategy 4: Partner with citizens, for-profit, non-profit, and others to improve quality of life.

Description/Background: This process, which began December 22, 2023 has now gone full circle with the Council and the Marshall County Communication Council 28E agreement for the dispatch center located in the Marshalltown Police and Fire Building. It is now time for the public hearing on the proposed amendment, reflecting changes as discussed at the May 13 Council meeting. After the hearing, the Council will be asked to adopt the amendment to be forwarded to the Marshall County Communication Council.

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



**Amendment to the 28E Agreement Between the City of Marshalltown and the Marshall County
Communications Commission for the Use of Space at 909 South Second Street**

WHEREAS, the Marshall County Communications Commission was created on January 16, 2018 following the adoption of a 28E agreement by the City of Marshalltown, Marshall County, the 911 Joint Services Board, and the Marshall County Emergency Management Commission; and

WHEREAS, the City of Marshalltown and the Marshall County Communications Commission adopted a 28E agreement that became effective on September 1, 2019 for the use of space as the county-wide 911 communications center in the southern portion of the second floor in the Marshalltown Police and Fire Department Headquarters located at 909 South Second Street in Marshalltown, Iowa; and

WHEREAS, both parties desire to maintain the existing relationship at said location for the foreseeable future and understand the need to update the agreement and therefore enter into this amended 28E agreement for use of facilities as authorized by Iowa Code section 28E.18.

IT IS THEREFORE AGREED AS FOLLOWS:

1. The City of Marshalltown agrees to continue to operate and maintain a building for joint communications services and ancillary services. The Marshall County Communications Commission shall continue to operate and provide 911 Communications services for Marshall County at the Marshalltown Police and Fire Department Headquarters located at 909 South Second Street, Marshalltown, Iowa for the duration that the facility is occupied for Marshalltown Police or Fire.
2. The Marshall County Communications Commission shall pay \$1 lease for consideration for the use of space prior to October 31 each year.
3. The Marshall County Communications Commission shall provide insurance coverage for all the personnel, equipment and property belonging to the Commission in use at 909 South Second Street at the following coverage levels:
 - a. Comprehensive General Liability \$1,000,000 per occurrence/\$2,000,000 aggregate
 - b. Worker's Compensation as required by law
 - c. Professional Liability for Errors and Omissions \$2,000,000

The Commission shall also name the City of Marshalltown as an additional insured party and include a non-waiver of governmental immunity endorsement/clause in their coverage.

4. The Marshall County Communications Commission agrees to pay the City of Marshalltown \$12,000 annually each fiscal year beginning in FY2025, payable at the beginning of each quarter, as a utility reimbursement. This amount is based on approximately 10% of the annual electric and gas utility charges for the building. This amount will be evaluated with MCCC during each October as part of the annual budget cycle and is subject to change during the duration of this agreement, while staying consistent with 10% of electric and gas costs, upon a affirmative vote by the Marshall County Communications Commission.

5. This agreement shall remain in effect until the property at 909 South Second Street is no longer used for the operations of 911 communications in Marshall County.
6. This agreement may be canceled upon a 1-year written notice by either party to the other. The agreed amount of utility reimbursement for the final quarter of occupancy shall be prorated to the end date of occupancy.

City of Marshalltown, Mayor

Date

Marshall County Communication Commission, Chair

Date

Marshall County 911 Service Board, Chair

Date

**RESOLUTION APPROVING THE HUD SECTION 8 RENT ASSISTANCE PROGRAM
ADMINISTRATIVE PLAN AND PUBLIC HOUSING AUTHORITY 5-YEAR PLAN**

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Marshalltown is the governing board of the HUD Section 8 Rent Assistance Program;

WHEREAS, each governing board must annually hold a public hearing regarding any changes to the goals, objectives, and policies and invite public comment regarding such changes; and

WHEREAS, the Administrative Plan for the HUD Section 8 Administrative Plan requires amending to meet Federal guidelines and the 5-year plan must be submitted; and

WHEREAS, a notice of public hearing has been published according to law notifying the public of the plan amendment and the comment period, and said public hearing was held.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, AS FOLLOWS: The HUD Section 8 Administrative Plan and Public Housing Authority 5-Year Plan is hereby approved as amended and shall become effective with the passage of this resolution.

Passed this 28th day of May 2024, and signed this _____ day of May 2024.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158
PH 641.754.5701 | FX 641.754.5717

TO: Mayor and City Council
FROM: Cindy Kendall
DATE: 5-21-24
RE: Section 8 Assistance Program Administrative Plan and Public Housing Authority 5 year Plan

Strategic Plan:

- ☐ Strategy 1: Expand and improve development in the community.
- ☐ Strategy 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image.
- ☒ Strategy 3: Continually improve and sustain the City's infrastructure, organization, and services.
- ☐ Strategy 4: Partner with citizens, for-profit, non-profit, and others to improve quality of life.

Plan Objective: To update, conduct a public hearing for, approval and submission of Administrative Plan and 5 year Plan

Recommendation: Adopt the updated Section 8 Assistance Program Administrative Plan and 5 year Plan as presented

Budget Impact: Only publication costs which is supported within the Section 8 budget

Description/Background: Federal guidelines require the Section 8 Rent Assistance Program's Administrative Plan to be updated with a public hearing notice which has been published as prescribed in those guidelines. Also included in the Federal guidelines, the Public Housing Authority's 5 year plan has been updated and must be approved by the governing board; for Marshalltown, this is the City Council.

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson



AFFIDAVIT OF PUBLICATION

State of Florida, County of Orange, ss:

Hadley Christman, being first duly sworn, deposes and says: That (s)he is a duly authorized signatory of Column Software, PBC and duly authorized agent of Times-Republican, LLC which is a corporation for pecuniary profit organization under the law of the State of Iowa, with its principal place of business in Marshall county, Iowa; that the "Times-Republican" is a Daily newspaper of general circulation in Marshall County printed wholly in the English language and published by said corporation at the city of Marshalltown, in Marshall County, Iowa; and have personal knowledge of the facts stated herein; that the Notice hereto attached in the above entitled action was published in the regular daily edition of the said "Times-Republican" once each week for: 2 consecutive weeks on the days and dates as follows, to-wit:

PUBLICATION DATES:

Apr. 10, 2024

May. 20, 2024

NOTICE ID: XScUEpPd3nyvla9FyqNo

PUBLISHER ID: L60004

NOTICE NAME: 2024-04-11 PH Section 8 Admin Plan

Statutory fees for publishing said notice are: \$67.42

Hadley Christman

(Signed) _____

VERIFICATION

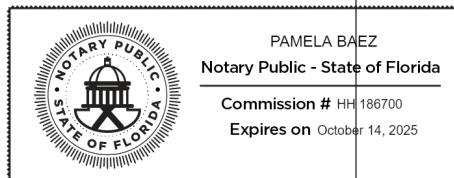
State of Florida
County of Orange

Subscribed in my presence and sworn to before me on this: 05/22/2024

[Signature]

Notary Public

Notarized remotely online using communication technology via Proof.



PUBLIC HEARING NOTICE HUD SECTION 8 RENT ASSISTANCE PROGRAM ADMINISTRATIVE PLAN

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Marshalltown is the governing board of the HUD Section 8 Rent Assistance Program;

WHEREAS, each governing board must annually hold a public hearing regarding any changes to the goals, objectives, and policies and invite public comment regarding such changes; and

WHEREAS, the Administrative Plan for the HUD Section 8 Administrative Plan requires amending to meet Federal guidelines; and

WHEREAS, a comment period of 45 days prior to the public hearing is required to meet program requirements.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. The City Clerk shall cause to be published the notice required by law, by publication once in the Marshalltown Times-Republican, a newspaper having general circulation in the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, the publication to be not less than four (4) days nor more than twenty (20) days prior to the date hereinafter fixed in the City Hall, 10 W State Street, Marshalltown, Iowa, on May 28, 2024, 5:30 pm to consider any and all comments filed with the City Clerk or made in open Council to the proposed amendments as herein contained and to take final action thereon.

Passed this 8th day of April 2024, and signed this 9th day of April 2024. Signed by Joel Greer, Mayor, Attested by Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

Visit the Agenda Center -https://www.marshalltownia.gov/AgendaCenter/ViewFile/Agenda/_04082024-951?html=true/item5 to view the revision of each Chapter of the Administrative Plan. A copy of the plan is also available to review in person at City Hall, 24 N Center St, Marshalltown, IA 50158, Mon-Fri, 8:30 am - 4:30 pm. The 2015 plan can be found on our website here <https://www.marshalltownia.gov/188/Section-8-Administrative-Plan>.

Public comment may be submitted by email to clerk@marshalltown-ia.gov, in-person, or by mail to City Hall, Attn: City Clerk, 24 N Center St, Marshalltown, IA 50158.

For program questions, please contact Geri Larson, Section 8 Program Administrator, 641-754-5756x3101, glarson@marshalltown-ia.gov.

Published in the Times - Republican Apr 10 and May 20, 2024

L60004

GLOSSARY

A. ACRONYMS USED IN THE HOUSING CHOICE VOUCHER (HCV) PROGRAM

ACC	Annual contributions contract
ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990
AIDS	Acquired immune deficiency syndrome
BR	Bedroom
CDBG	Community Development Block Grant (Program)
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations (published federal rules that define and implement laws; commonly referred to as “the regulations”)
CPI	Consumer price index (published monthly by the Department of Labor as an inflation indicator)
EIV	Enterprise Income Verification
FDIC	Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation
FHA	Federal Housing Administration (HUD Office of Housing)
FHEO	Fair Housing and Equal Opportunity (HUD Office of)
FICA	Federal Insurance Contributions Act (established Social Security taxes)
FMR	Fair market rent
FR	Federal Register
FSS	Family Self-Sufficiency (Program)
FY	Fiscal year
FYE	Fiscal year end
GAO	Government Accountability Office
GR	Gross rent
HA	Housing authority or housing agency
HAP	Housing assistance payment
HCV	Housing choice voucher
HIP	Housing Information Portal
HOTMA	Housing Opportunity through Modernization Act of 2016
HQS	Housing quality standards
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development
HUDCLIPS	HUD Client Information and Policy System

IPA	Independent public accountant
IRA	Individual retirement account
IRS	Internal Revenue Service
IVT	Income Validation Tool
JTPA	Job Training Partnership Act
LBP	Lead-based paint
LEP	Limited English proficiency
MSA	Metropolitan statistical area (established by the U.S. Census Bureau)
MTW	Moving to Work
NOFA	Notice of funding availability
NSPIRE	National Standards for the Physical Inspection of Real Estate
OGC	HUD's Office of General Counsel
OIG	HUD's Office of Inspector General
OMB	Office of Management and Budget
PASS	Plan to Achieve Self-Support
PBV	Project-based voucher
PHA	Public housing agency
PIH	(HUD Office of) Public and Indian Housing
PS	Payment standard
QC	Quality control
RAD	Rental Assistance Demonstration Program
REAC	(HUD) Real Estate Assessment Center
RFP	Request for proposals
RFTA	Request for tenancy approval
RIGI	Regional inspector general for investigation (handles fraud and program abuse matters for HUD at the regional office level)
RVI	Remote Video Inspection
SEMAP	Section 8 Management Assessment Program
SRO	Single room occupancy
SSA	Social Security Administration
SSI	Supplemental security income
SWICA	State wage information collection agency

TANF	Temporary assistance for needy families
TPV	Tenant protection vouchers
TR	Tenant rent
TTP	Total tenant payment
UA	Utility allowance
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards
UIV	Upfront income verification
URP	Utility reimbursement payment
VAWA	Violence Against Women Act
VCA	Voluntary Compliance Agreement
VMS	Voucher Management System

B. GLOSSARY OF SUBSIDIZED HOUSING TERMS

Absorption. In portability (under subpart H of this part 982): the point at which a receiving PHA stops billing the initial PHA for assistance on behalf of a portability family. The receiving PHA uses funds available under the receiving PHA consolidated ACC.

Accessible. The facility or portion of the facility can be approached, entered, and used by persons with disabilities.

Adjusted income. Annual income, less allowable HUD deductions and allowances.

Administrative fee. Fee paid by HUD to the PHA for administration of the program. See §982.152.

Administrative plan. The plan that describes PHA policies for administration of the tenant-based programs. The Administrative Plan and any revisions must be approved by the PHA's board and included as a supporting document to the PHA Plan. See §982.54.

Admission. The point when the family becomes a participant in the program. The date used for this purpose is the effective date of the first HAP contract for a family (first day of initial lease term) in a tenant-based program.

Affiliated individual. With respect to an individual, a spouse, parent, brother, sister, or child of that individual, or an individual to whom that individual stands in loco parentis (in the place of a parent), or any individual, tenant, or lawful occupant living in the household of that individual

Amortization payment. In a manufactured home space rental: The monthly debt service payment by the family to amortize the purchase price of the manufactured home.

Annual. Happening once a year.

Annual contributions contract (ACC). The written contract between HUD and a PHA under which HUD agrees to provide funding for a program under the 1937 Act, and the PHA agrees to comply with HUD requirements for the program.

Annual income. All amounts not specifically excluded in 24 CFR 5.609(b), received from all sources by each member of the family who is 18 years of age or older or is the head of household, spouse or cohead, plus unearned income by or on behalf of each dependent who is under 18 years of age.

Applicant (applicant family). A family that has applied for admission to a program but is not yet a participant in the program.

Area exception rent. An amount that exceeds the published FMR. See 24 CFR 982.504(b).

As-paid states. States where the welfare agency adjusts the shelter and utility component of the welfare grant in accordance with actual housing costs.

Assets. (See *net family assets*.)

Auxiliary aids. Services or devices that enable persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills to have an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, programs or activities receiving federal financial assistance.

Biennial. Happening every two years.

Bifurcate. With respect to a public housing or Section 8 lease, to divide a lease as a matter of law such that certain tenants can be evicted or removed while the remaining family members' lease and occupancy rights are allowed to remain intact.

Budget authority. An amount authorized and appropriated by the Congress for payment to PHAs under the program. For each funding increment in a PHA program, budget authority is the maximum amount that may be paid by HUD to the PHA over the ACC term of the funding increment.

Child. A member of the family other than the family head or spouse who is under 18 years of age.

Child care expenses. Amounts anticipated to be paid by the family for the care of children under 13 years of age during the period for which annual income is computed, but only where such care is necessary to enable a family member to actively seek employment, be gainfully employed, or to further their education and only to the extent such amounts are not reimbursed. The amount deducted shall reflect reasonable charges for child care. In the case of child care necessary to permit employment, the amount deducted shall not exceed the amount of employment income that is included in annual income.

Citizen. A citizen or national of the United States.

Cohead. An individual in the household who is equally responsible for the lease with the head of household. A family may have a cohead or spouse but not both. A cohead never qualifies as a dependent. The cohead must have legal capacity to enter into a lease.

Common space. In shared housing, the space available for use by the assisted family and other occupants of the unit.

Computer match. The automated comparison of databases containing records about individuals.

Confirmatory review. An on-site review performed by HUD to verify the management performance of a PHA.

Consent form. Any consent form approved by HUD to be signed by assistance applicants and participants to obtain income information from employers and SWICAs; return information from the Social Security Administration (including wages, net earnings from self-employment, and retirement income); and return information for unearned income from the IRS. Consent forms expire after a certain time and may authorize the collection of other information to determine eligibility or level of benefits.

Congregate housing. Housing for elderly persons or persons with disabilities that meets the HQS for congregate housing. A special housing type: see 24 CFR 982.606–609.

Contiguous MSA. In portability (under subpart H of part 982): An MSA that shares a common boundary with the MSA in which the jurisdiction of the initial PHA is located.

Continuously assisted. An applicant is continuously assisted under the 1937 Act if the family is already receiving assistance under any 1937 Housing Act program when the family is admitted to the voucher program.

Contract authority. The maximum annual payment by HUD to a PHA for a funding increment.

Cooperative (term includes mutual housing). Housing owned by a nonprofit corporation or association, and where a member of the corporation or association has the right to reside in a particular apartment, and to participate in management of the housing. A special housing type (see 24 CFR 982.619).

Covered families. Statutory term for families who are required to participate in a welfare agency economic self-sufficiency program and who may be subject to a welfare benefit sanction for noncompliance with this obligation. Includes families who receive welfare assistance or other public assistance under a program for which federal, state or local law requires that a member of the family must participate in an economic self-sufficiency program as a condition for the assistance.

Dating violence. Violence committed by a person who is or has been in a social relationship of a romantic or intimate nature with the victim; and where the existence of such a relationship shall be determined based on a consideration of the following factors:

- The length of the relationship
- The type of relationship
- The frequency of interaction between the persons involved in the relationship

Day laborer. An individual hired and paid one day at a time without an agreement that the individual will be hired or work again in the future.

De minimis error. An error that results in a difference in the determination of a family's adjusted income of \$30 or less per month.

Dependent. A member of the family (except foster children and foster adults) other than the family head or spouse, who is under 18 years of age, or is a person with a disability, or is a full-time student.

Dependent child. In the context of the student eligibility restrictions, a dependent child of a student enrolled in an institution of higher education. The dependent child must also meet the definition of *dependent* as specified above.

Disability assistance expenses. Reasonable expenses that, when combined with health and medical care expenses, exceed 10 percent of annual income and are anticipated, during the period for which annual income is computed, for attendant care and auxiliary apparatus for a disabled family member, and that are necessary to enable a family member (including the disabled member) to be employed, provided that the expenses are neither paid to a member of the family nor reimbursed by an outside source.

Disabled family. A family whose head, cohead, spouse, or sole member is a person with disabilities; two or more persons with disabilities living together; or one or more persons with disabilities living with one or more live-in aides.

Disabled person. See *person with disabilities*.

Disallowance. Exclusion from annual income.

Displaced family. A family in which each member, or whose sole member, is a person displaced by governmental action, or a person whose dwelling has been extensively damaged or destroyed as a result of a disaster declared or otherwise formally recognized pursuant to federal disaster relief laws.

Domestic violence. Felony or misdemeanor crimes committed by a current or former spouse or intimate partner of the victim under the family or domestic violence laws of the jurisdiction receiving grant funding, and in the case of victim services, includes the user or attempted use of physical abuse or sexual abuse, or a pattern of any other coercive behavior committed, enabled, or solicited to gain or maintain power and control over a victim, including verbal, psychological, economic, or technological abuse that may or may not constitute criminal behavior, by a person who is:

- The current or former spouse or intimate partner of the victim, or person similarly situated to a spouse or intimate partner of the victim
- A person who is cohabitating or has cohabitated with the victim as a spouse or intimate partner
- A person with whom the victim shares a child in common
- A person who commits acts against a youth or adult victim who is protected from those acts under the domestic or family violence laws of the jurisdiction

Domicile. The legal residence of the household head or spouse as determined in accordance with state and local law.

Drug-related criminal activity. The illegal manufacture, sale, distribution, or use of a drug, or the possession of a drug with intent to manufacture, sell, distribute, or use the drug.

Earned income. Income or earnings from wages, tips, salaries, other employee compensation, and net income from self-employment. Earned income does not include any pension or annuity, transfer payments (meaning payments made or income received in which no goods or services are being paid for, such as welfare, social security, and governmental subsidies for certain benefits), or any cash or in-kind benefits.

Economic abuse. Behavior that is coercive, deceptive, or unreasonably controls or restrains a person's ability to acquire, use, or maintain economic resources to which they are entitled, including using coercion, fraud, and manipulation to:

- Restrict a person's access to money, assets, credit, or financial information
- Unfairly use a person's personal economic resources, including money, assets, and credit, for one's own advantage
- Exert undue influence over a person's financial and economic behavior or decisions, including forcing default on joint or other financial obligations, exploiting powers of attorney, guardianship, or conservatorship, or to whom one has a fiduciary duty

Economic self-sufficiency program. Any program designed to encourage, assist, train or facilitate the economic independence of assisted families, or to provide work for such families. Can include job training, employment counseling, work placement, basic skills training, education, English proficiency, Workfare, financial or household management, apprenticeship, or any other program necessary to ready a participant to work (such as treatment for drug abuse or mental health treatment). Includes any work activities as defined in the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 607(d)). Also see 24 CFR 5.603(c).

Elderly family. A family whose head, cohead, spouse, or sole member is a person who is at least 62 years of age; two or more persons who are at least 62 years of age living together; or one or more persons who are at least 62 years of age living with one or more live-in aides.

Elderly person. An individual who is at least 62 years of age.

Eligible family A family that is income eligible and meets the other requirements of the 1937 Act and Part 5 of 24 CFR. See also *family*.

Employer identification number (EIN). The nine-digit taxpayer identifying number that is assigned to an individual, trust, estate, partnership, association, company, or corporation.

Evidence of citizenship or eligible status. The documents which must be submitted as evidence of citizenship or eligible immigration status. See 24 CFR 5.508(b).

Extremely low-income family. A family whose annual income does not exceed the federal poverty level or 30 percent of the median income for the area, whichever number is higher. Area median income is determined by HUD, with adjustments for smaller and larger families. HUD may establish income ceilings higher or lower than 30 percent of median income if HUD finds such variations are necessary due to unusually high or low family incomes. See 24 CFR 5.603.

Fair Housing Act. Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968, as amended by the Fair Housing Amendments Act of 1988.

Fair market rent (FMR). The rent, including the cost of utilities (except telephone), as established by HUD for units of varying sizes (by number of bedrooms), that must be paid in the housing market area to rent privately owned, existing, decent, safe, and sanitary rental housing of modest (non-luxury) nature with suitable amenities. See periodic publications in the *Federal Register* in accordance with 24 CFR Part 888.

Family. Includes but is not limited to the following, regardless of actual or perceived sexual orientation, gender identity, or marital status, and can be further defined in PHA policy. Family includes a single person, who may be:

- An elderly person, displaced person, disabled person, near-elderly person, or any other single person;
- An otherwise eligible youth who has attained at least 18 years of age and not more than 24 years of age and who has left foster care, or will leave foster care within 90 days, in accordance with a transition plan described in section 475(5)(H) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 675(5)(H)), and is homeless or is at risk of becoming homeless at age 16 or older; or

Family also includes a group of persons residing together, and such group includes, but is not limited to:

- A family with or without children (a child who is temporarily away from the home because of placement in foster care is considered a member of the family);
- An elderly family;
- A near-elderly family;
- A disabled family;
- A displaced family; and
- The remaining member of a tenant family.

Family rent to owner. In the voucher program, the portion of rent to owner paid by the family.

Family self-sufficiency program (FSS program). The program established by a PHA within its jurisdiction to promote self-sufficiency among participating families, including the coordination of supportive services to these families (24 CFR 984.103).

Family share. The portion of rent and utilities paid by the family. For calculation of family share, see 24 CFR 982.515(a).

Family unit size. The appropriate number of bedrooms for a family, as determined by the PHA under the PHA subsidy standards.

Federal agency. A department of the executive branch of the federal government.

Foster adult. A member of the household who is 18 years of age or older and meets the definition of a foster adult under state law. In general, a foster adult is a person who is 18 years of age or older, is unable to live independently due to a debilitating physical or mental condition, and is placed with the family by an authorized placement agency or by judgment, decree, or other order of any court of competent jurisdiction.

Foster child. A member of the household who meets the definition of a foster child under state law. In general, a foster child is placed with the family by an authorized placement agency (e.g., public child welfare agency) or by judgment, decree, or other order of any court of competent jurisdiction.

Foster child care payment. A payment to eligible households by state, local, or private agencies appointed by the state to administer payments for the care of foster children.

Full-time student. A person who is attending school or vocational training on a full-time basis (carrying a subject load that is considered full-time for day students under the standards and practices of the educational institution attended). See 24 CFR 5.603.

Funding increment. Each commitment of budget authority by HUD to a PHA under the consolidated annual contributions contract for the PHA program.

Gender identity. Actual or perceived gender-related characteristics.

Gross rent. The sum of the rent to owner plus any utility allowance.

Group home. A dwelling unit that is licensed by a state as a group home for the exclusive residential use of two to twelve persons who are elderly or persons with disabilities (including any live-in aide). (A special housing type: see 24 CFR 982.610–614.)

Handicap. Any condition or characteristic that renders a person an individual with handicaps. (See *person with disabilities*.)

HAP contract. The housing assistance payments contract. A written contract between the PHA and an owner for the purpose of providing housing assistance payments to the owner on behalf of an eligible family.

Head of household. The adult member of the family who is the head of the household for purposes of determining income eligibility and rent.

Health and medical care expenses. Any costs incurred in the diagnosis, cure, mitigation, treatment, or prevention of disease or payments for treatments affecting any structure or function of the body. Health and medical care expenses include medical insurance premiums and long-term care premiums that are paid or anticipated during the period for which annual income is computed.

Household. A household includes additional people other than the family who, with the PHA's permission, live in an assisted unit, such as live-in aides, foster children, and foster adults.

Housing assistance payment. The monthly assistance payment by a PHA, which includes: (1) A payment to the owner for rent to the owner under the family's lease; and (2) An additional payment to the family if the total assistance payment exceeds the rent to owner.

Housing agency (HA). See *public housing agency*.

HUD. The U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development.

Human trafficking. A crime involving the exploitation of a person for labor, services, or commercial sex. The Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000 and its subsequent reauthorizations recognize and define two primary forms of human trafficking:

- Sex trafficking is the recruitment, harboring, transportation, provision, obtaining, patronizing, or soliciting of a person for the purpose of a commercial sex act in which a commercial sex act is induced by force, fraud, or coercion, or in which the person induced to perform such act has not attained 18 years of age. See 22 U.S.C. § 7102(11)(A).
- Forced labor is the recruitment, harboring, transportation, provision, or obtaining of a person for labor or services, through the use of force, fraud, or coercion for the purpose of subjection to involuntary servitude, peonage, debt bondage, or slavery. See 22 U.S.C. § 7102(11)(B).

Imputed welfare income. An amount of annual income that is not actually received by a family as a result of a specified welfare benefit reduction, but is included in the family's annual income and therefore reflected in the family's rental contribution.

Income for eligibility. Annual income.

Income information means information relating to an individual's income, including:

- All employment income information known to current or previous employers or other income sources
- All information about wages, as defined in the state's unemployment compensation law, including any social security number; name of the employee; quarterly wages of the employee; and the name, full address, telephone number, and, when known, employer identification number of an employer reporting wages under a state unemployment compensation law
- Whether an individual is receiving, has received, or has applied for unemployment compensation, and the amount and the period received
- Unearned IRS income and self-employment, wages, and retirement income
- Wage, social security, and supplemental security income data obtained from the Social Security Administration.

Independent contractor. An individual who qualifies as an independent contractor instead of an employee in accordance with the Internal Revenue Code Federal income tax requirements and whose earnings are consequently subject to the Self-Employment Tax. In general, an individual is an independent contractor if the payer has the right to control or direct only the result of the work and not what will be done and how it will be done.

Individual with handicaps. See *person with disabilities*.

Inflationary index. An index based on the Consumer Price Index for Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers (CPI-W) used to make annual adjustments to the deduction for elderly disabled families, the cap for imputing returns on assets, the restriction on net family assets, the amount of net assets the PHA may determine based on self-certification by the family, and the dependent deduction.

Initial PHA. In portability, the term refers to both: (1) A PHA that originally selected a family that later decides to move out of the jurisdiction of the selecting PHA; and (2) A PHA that absorbed a family that later decides to move out of the jurisdiction of the absorbing PHA.

Initial payment standard. The payment standard at the beginning of the HAP contract term.

Initial rent to owner. The rent to owner at the beginning of the HAP contract term.

Inside. Under NSPIRE, the inside of HUD housing (or “inside areas”) refers to the common areas and building systems that can be generally found within the building interior and are not inside a unit. Examples of “inside” common areas may include, basements, interior or attached garages, enclosed carports, restrooms, closets, utility rooms, mechanical rooms, community rooms, day care rooms, halls, corridors, stairs, shared kitchens, laundry rooms, offices, enclosed porches, enclosed patios, enclosed balconies, and trash collection areas. Examples of building systems include those components that provide domestic water such as pipes, electricity, elevators, emergency power, fire protection, HVAC, and sanitary services.

Institution of higher education. An institution of higher education as defined in 20 U.S.C. 1001 and 1002. See Exhibit 3-2 in this Administrative Plan.

Jurisdiction. The area in which the PHA has authority under state and local law to administer the program.

Landlord. Either the owner of the property or their representative, or the managing agent or their representative, as shall be designated by the owner.

Lease. A written agreement between an owner and a tenant for the leasing of a dwelling unit to the tenant. The lease establishes the conditions for occupancy of the dwelling unit by a family with housing assistance payments under a HAP contract between the owner and the PHA.

Life Threatening deficiency. Under NSPIRE, the life-threatening category includes deficiencies that, if evident in the home or on the property, present a high risk of death or severe illness or injury to a resident.

Live-in aide. A person who resides with one or more elderly persons, or near-elderly persons, or persons with disabilities, and who:

- Is determined to be essential to the care and well-being of the persons;
- Is not obligated for the support of the persons; and
- Would not be living in the unit except to provide the necessary supportive services.

Local preference. A preference used by the PHA to select among applicant families.

Low deficiency. Under NSPIRE, deficiencies critical to habitability but not presenting a substantive health or safety risk to resident.

Low-income family. A family whose income does not exceed 80 percent of the median income for the area as determined by HUD with adjustments for smaller or larger families, except that HUD may establish income limits higher or lower than 80 percent for areas with unusually high or low incomes.

Manufactured home. A manufactured structure that is built on a permanent chassis, is designed for use as a principal place of residence, and meets the HQS. (A special housing type: see 24 CFR 982.620 and 982.621.)

Manufactured home space. In manufactured home space rental: A space leased by an owner to a family. A manufactured home owned and occupied by the family is located on the space. See 24 CFR 982.622 to 982.624.

Minor. A member of the family household other than the family head or spouse, who is under 18 years of age.

Mixed family. A family whose members include those with citizenship or eligible immigration status, and those without citizenship or eligible immigration status.

Moderate deficiency. Under NSPIRE, this includes deficiencies that, if evident in the home or on the property, present a moderate risk of an adverse medical event requiring a healthcare visit; cause temporary harm; or if left untreated, cause or worsen a chronic condition that may have long-lasting adverse health effects; or that the physical security or safety of a resident or their property could be compromised.

Monthly adjusted income. One twelfth of adjusted income.

Monthly income. One twelfth of annual income.

Mutual housing. Included in the definition of *cooperative*.

National. A person who owes permanent allegiance to the United States, for example, as a result of birth in a United States territory or possession.

National Standards for the Physical Inspection of Real Estate. HUD's housing inspection approach. NSPIRE is a single inspection standard for all units under the Public Housing, HCV, Multifamily, and Community Planning and Development (CPD) programs. NSPIRE's focus is on the areas that impact residents the most, such as the dwelling unit.

Near-elderly family. A family whose head, spouse, or sole member is a person who is at least 50 years of age but below the age of 62; or two or more persons, who are at least 50 years of age but below the age of 62, living together; or one or more persons who are at least 50 years of age but below the age of 62 living with one or more live-in aides.

Net family assets. The net cash value of all assets owned by the family, after deducting reasonable costs that would be incurred in disposing real property, savings, stocks, bonds, and other forms of capital investment. In determining net family assets, PHAs or owners, as applicable, must include the value of any business or family assets disposed of by an applicant or tenant for less than fair market value (including a disposition in trust, but not in a foreclosure or bankruptcy sale) during the two years preceding the date of application for the program or reexamination, as applicable, in excess of the consideration received therefor. In the case of a disposition as part of a separation or divorce settlement, the disposition will not be considered to be for less than fair market value if the applicant or tenant receives consideration not measurable in dollar terms. Negative equity in real property or other investments does not prohibit the owner from selling the property or other investments, so negative equity alone would not justify excluding the property or other investments from family assets.

Noncitizen. A person who is neither a citizen nor national of the United States.

Notice of funding availability (NOFA). For budget authority that HUD distributes by competitive process, the *Federal Register* document that invites applications for funding. This document explains how to apply for assistance and the criteria for awarding the funding.

Office of General Counsel (OGC). The General Counsel of HUD.

Outside. Under NSPIRE, outside of HUD housing (or “outside areas”) refers to the building site, building exterior components, and any building systems located outside of the building or unit. Examples of “outside” components may include fencing, retaining walls, grounds, lighting, mailboxes, project signs, parking lots, detached garage or carport, driveways, play areas and equipment, refuse disposal, roads, storm drainage, non-dwelling buildings, and walkways. Components found on the exterior of the building are also considered outside areas, and examples may include doors, attached porches, attached patios, balconies, car ports, fire escapes, foundations, lighting, roofs, walls, and windows.

Overcrowded. A unit that does not have at least one bedroom or living/sleeping room for each two persons.

Owner. Any person or entity with the legal right to lease or sublease a unit to a participant.

PHA Plan. The annual plan and the 5-year plan as adopted by the PHA and approved by HUD.

PHA’s quality control sample. An annual sample of files or records drawn in an unbiased manner and reviewed by a PHA supervisor (or by another qualified person other than the person who performed the original work) to determine if the work documented in the files or records conforms to program requirements. For minimum sample size see CFR 985.3.

Participant (participant family). A family that has been admitted to the PHA program and is currently assisted in the program. The family becomes a participant on the effective date of the first HAP contract executed by the PHA for the family (first day of initial lease term).

Payment standard. The maximum monthly assistance payment for a family assisted in the voucher program (before deducting the total tenant payment by the family).

Person with disabilities. *For the purposes of program eligibility.* A person who has a disability as defined under the Social Security Act or Developmental Disabilities Care Act, or a person who has a physical or mental impairment expected to be of long and indefinite duration and whose ability to live independently is substantially impeded by that impairment but could be improved by more suitable housing conditions. This includes persons with AIDS or conditions arising from AIDS but excludes persons whose disability is based solely on drug or alcohol dependence. *For the purposes of reasonable accommodation.* A person with a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities, a person regarded as having such an impairment, or a person with a record of such an impairment.

Portability. Renting a dwelling unit with a Section 8 housing choice voucher outside the jurisdiction of the initial PHA.

Premises. The building or complex in which the dwelling unit is located, including common areas and grounds.

Private space. In shared housing, the portion of a contract unit that is for the exclusive use of an assisted family.

Project owner. The person or entity that owns the housing project containing the assisted dwelling unit.

Public assistance. Welfare or other payments to families or individuals, based on need, which are made under programs funded, separately or jointly, by federal, state, or local governments.

Public housing agency (PHA). Any state, county, municipality, or other governmental entity or public body, or agency or instrumentality of these entities, that is authorized to engage or assist in the development or operation of low-income housing under the 1937 Act.

Qualified census tract. With regard to certain tax credit units, any census tract (or equivalent geographic area defined by the Bureau of the Census) in which at least 50 percent of households have an income of less than 60 percent of Area Median Gross Income (AMGI), or where the poverty rate is at least 25 percent, and where the census tract is designated as a qualified census tract by HUD.

Real property. Real property has the same meaning as that provided under the law of the state in which the property is located.

Reasonable rent. A rent to owner that is not more than rent charged: (1) For comparable units in the private unassisted market; and (2) For comparable unassisted units in the premises.

Reasonable accommodation. A change, exception, or adjustment to a rule, policy, practice, or service to allow a person with disabilities to fully access the PHA's programs or services.

Receiving PHA. In portability: A PHA that receives a family selected for participation in the tenant-based program of another PHA. The receiving PHA issues a voucher and provides program assistance to the family.

Recertification. Sometimes called *reexamination*. The process of securing documentation of total family income used to determine the rent the tenant will pay for the next 12 months if there are no additional changes to be reported.

Remaining member of the tenant family. The person left in assisted housing who may or may not normally qualify for assistance on their own circumstances (i.e., an elderly spouse dies, leaving widow age 47 who is not disabled).

Rent to owner. The total monthly rent payable to the owner under the lease for the unit (also known as contract rent). Rent to owner covers payment for any housing services, maintenance, and utilities that the owner is required to provide and pay for.

Residency preference. A PHA preference for admission of families that reside anywhere in a specified area, including families with a member who works or has been hired to work in the area (See *residency preference area*).

Residency preference area. The specified area where families must reside to qualify for a residency preference.

Responsible entity. For the public housing and the Section 8 tenant-based assistance, project-based voucher assistance, and moderate rehabilitation programs, the responsible entity means the PHA administering the program under an ACC with HUD. For all other Section 8 programs, the responsible entity means the Section 8 owner.

Secretary. The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

Section 8. Section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937.

Section 8 covered programs. All HUD programs which assist housing under Section 8 of the 1937 Act, including Section 8 assisted housing for which loans are made under Section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959.

Section 214. Section 214 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1980, as amended.

Section 214 covered programs. The collective term for the HUD programs to which the restrictions imposed by Section 214 apply. These programs are set forth in 24 CFR 5.500.

Security deposit. A dollar amount (maximum set according to the regulations) which can be used for unpaid rent or damages to the owner upon termination of the lease.

Seasonal worker. An individual who is hired into a short-term position and the employment begins about the same time each year (such as summer or winter). Typically, the individual is hired to address seasonal demands that arise for the particular employer or industry.

Set-up charges. In a manufactured home space rental, charges payable by the family for assembling, skirting, and anchoring the manufactured home.

Severe deficiency. Under NSPIRE, the severe category includes deficiencies that, if evident in the home or on the property, present a high risk of permanent disability, or serious injury or illness, to a resident; or the physical security or safety of a resident or their property would be seriously compromised.

Sexual assault. Any nonconsensual sexual act proscribed by federal, tribal, or state law, including when the victim lacks capacity to consent (42 U.S.C. 13925(a)).

Sexual orientation. Homosexuality, heterosexuality or bisexuality.

Shared housing. A unit occupied by two or more families. The unit consists of both common space for shared use by the occupants of the unit and separate private space for each assisted family. (A special housing type: see 24 CFR 982.615–982.618.)

Single person. A person living alone or intending to live alone.

Single room occupancy housing (SRO). A unit that contains no sanitary facilities or food preparation facilities, or contains either, but not both, types of facilities. (A special housing type: see 24 CFR 982.602–982.605.)

Small rural public housing agency (PHA). Section 38 defines the term “small public housing agency” as a public housing agency “for which the sum of the number of public housing dwelling units administered by the agency and the number of vouchers under section 8(o) administered by the agency is 550 or fewer” and “that predominantly operates in a rural area, as described in section 1026.35(b)(2)(iv)(A) of title 12, Code of Federal Regulations.” After consideration of the public comments discussed above, HUD is interpreting “predominantly operates in a rural area” to mean a small PHA that:

- (1) Has a primary administrative building with a physical address in a rural area as described in 12 CFR 1026.35(b)(2)(iv)(A); or
- (2) more than 50 percent of its combined public housing units and voucher units under section 8(o) are in rural areas as described in 12 CFR 1026.35(b)(2)(iv)(A). HUD also clarifies that voucher units under section 8(o) include those in the tenant-based Housing Choice Voucher (HCV) program and the Project-Based Voucher (PBV) program.

Social security number (SSN). The nine-digit number that is assigned to a person by the Social Security Administration and that identifies the record of the person’s earnings reported to the Social Security Administration. The term does not include a number with a letter as a suffix that is used to identify an auxiliary beneficiary.

Special admission. Admission of an applicant that is not on the PHA waiting list or without considering the applicant’s waiting list position.

Special housing types. See subpart M of part 982. Subpart M states the special regulatory requirements for: SRO housing, congregate housing, group homes, shared housing, cooperatives (including mutual housing), and manufactured homes (including manufactured home space rental).

Specified welfare benefit reduction. Those reductions of welfare benefits (for a covered family) that may not result in a reduction of the family rental contribution. A reduction of welfare benefits because of fraud in connection with the welfare program, or because of welfare sanction due to noncompliance with a welfare agency requirement to participate in an economic self-sufficiency program.

Spouse. The marriage partner of the head of household.

Stalking. To follow, pursue, or repeatedly commit acts with the intent to kill, injure, harass, or intimidate; or to place under surveillance with the intent to kill, injure, harass, or intimidate another person; and in the course of, or as a result of, such following, pursuit, surveillance, or repeatedly committed acts, to place a person in reasonable fear of the death of, or serious bodily injury to, or to cause substantial emotional harm to (1) that person, (2) a member of the immediate family of that person, or (3) the spouse or intimate partner of that person.

State wage information collection agency (SWICA). The state agency, including any Indian tribal agency, receiving quarterly wage reports from employers in the state, or an alternative system that has been determined by the Secretary of Labor to be as effective and timely in providing employment-related income and eligibility information.

Subsidy standards. Standards established by a PHA to determine the appropriate number of bedrooms and amount of subsidy for families of different sizes and compositions.

Suspension. The term on the family's voucher stops from the date the family submits a request for PHA approval of the tenancy, until the date the PHA notifies the family in writing whether the request has been approved or denied. This practice is also called *tolling*.

Tax credit rent. With regard to certain tax credit units, the rent charged for comparable units of the same bedroom size in the building that also receive the low-income housing tax credit but do not have any additional rental assistance (e.g., tenant-based voucher assistance).

Technological abuse. An act or pattern of behavior that occurs within domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking and is intended to harm, threaten, intimidate, control, stalk, harass, impersonate, exploit, extort, or monitor another person, except as otherwise permitted by law, that occurs using any form of technology, including but not limited to:

- Internet enabled devices
- Online spaces and platforms
- Computers
- Mobile devices
- Cameras and imaging programs
- Apps
- Location tracking devices
- Communication technologies
- Any other emergency technologies

Tenancy addendum. For the housing choice voucher program, the lease language required by HUD in the lease between the tenant and the owner.

Tenant. The person or persons (other than a live-in aide) who executes the lease as lessee of the dwelling unit.

Tenant rent to owner. See *family rent to owner*.

Term of lease. The amount of time a tenant agrees in writing to live in a dwelling unit.

Total tenant payment (TTP). The total amount the HUD rent formula requires the tenant to pay toward rent and utilities.

Unearned income. Any annual income, as calculated under 24 CFR 5.609, that is not earned income.

Unit. Under NSPIRE, a unit (or "dwelling unit") of HUD housing refers to the interior components of an individual unit. Examples of components included in the interior of a unit may include the balcony, bathroom, call-for-aid (if applicable), carbon monoxide devices, ceiling, doors, electrical systems, enclosed patio, floors, HVAC (where individual units are provided), kitchen, lighting, outlets, smoke detectors, stairs, switches, walls, water heater, and windows.

Utilities. Water, electricity, gas, other heating, refrigeration, cooking fuels, trash collection, and sewage services. Telephone service is not included.

Utility allowance. If the cost of utilities (except telephone) and other housing services for an assisted unit is not included in the tenant rent but is the responsibility of the family occupying the unit, an amount equal to the estimate made or approved by a PHA or HUD of the monthly cost of a reasonable consumption of such utilities and other services for the unit by an energy-conservative household of modest circumstances consistent with the requirements of a safe, sanitary, and healthful living environment.

Utility reimbursement. In the voucher program, the portion of the housing assistance payment which exceeds the amount of rent to owner.

Utility hook-up charge. In a manufactured home space rental: Costs payable by a family for connecting the manufactured home to utilities such as water, gas, electrical and sewer lines.

Very low-income family. A low-income family whose annual income does not exceed 50 percent of the median income for the area, as determined by HUD, with adjustments for smaller and larger families. HUD may establish income limits higher or lower than 50 percent of the median income for the area on the basis of its finding that such variations are necessary because of unusually high or low family incomes. This is the income limit for the housing choice voucher program.

Veteran. A person who has served in the active military or naval service of the United States at any time and who shall have been discharged or released therefrom under conditions other than dishonorable.

Violence Against Women Act (VAWA). Prohibits denying admission to the program to an otherwise qualified applicant or terminating assistance on the basis that the applicant or program participant is or has been a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking.

Violent criminal activity. Any illegal criminal activity that has as one of its elements the use, attempted use, or threatened use of physical force against the person or property of another.

Voucher (housing choice voucher). A document issued by a PHA to a family selected for admission to the housing choice voucher program. This document describes the program and the procedures for PHA approval of a unit selected by the family. The voucher also states obligations of the family under the program.

Voucher holder. A family holding a voucher with an unexpired term (search time).

Voucher program. The housing choice voucher program.

Waiting list. A list of families organized according to HUD regulations and PHA policy who are waiting for a unit to become available.

Waiting list admission. An admission from the PHA waiting list.

Welfare assistance. Income assistance from federal or state welfare programs, including assistance provided under TANF and general assistance. Does not include assistance directed solely to meeting housing expenses, nor programs that provide health care, child care or other services for working families. For the FSS program (24 CFR 984.103), *welfare assistance* includes only cash maintenance payments designed to meet a family's ongoing basic needs. Does not include nonrecurring short term benefits designed to address individual crisis situations, work subsidies, supportive services such as child care and transportation provided to families who are employed, refundable earned income tax credits, contributions to and distributions from Individual Development Accounts under TANF, services such as counseling, case management, peer support, child care information and referral, financial empowerment, transitional services, job retention, job advancement, and other employment-related services that do not provide basic income support, amounts solely directed to meeting housing expenses, amounts for health care, Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (SNAP) and emergency rental and utilities assistance, SSI, SSDI, or social security, and child-only or non-needy TANF grants made to or on behalf of a dependent child solely on the basis of the child's need and not the need of the child's current non-parental caretaker.

5-Year PHA Plan (for All PHAs)	U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development Office of Public and Indian Housing	OMB No. 2577-0226 Expires: 03/31/2029
---	---	--

Purpose. The 5-Year and Annual PHA Plans provide a ready source for interested parties to locate basic PHA policies, rules, and requirements concerning the PHA’s operations, programs, and services, and informs HUD, families served by the PHA, and members of the public of the PHA’s mission, goals and objectives for serving the needs of low- income, very low- income, and extremely low- income families

Applicability. The **Form HUD-50075-5Y** is to be completed once every 5 PHA fiscal years by all PHAs.

A.	PHA Information.																																
A.1	PHA Name: <u>City of Marshalltown Rent Assistance Program</u> PHA Code: <u>IA125</u> PHA Plan for Fiscal Year Beginning: (MM/YYYY): <u>07/2024</u> The Five-Year Period of the Plan (i.e. 2019-2023): <u>2024-2029</u> PHA Plan Submission Type: ☒ 5-Year Plan Submission ☐ Revised 5-Year Plan Submission Availability of Information. In addition to the items listed in this form, PHAs must have the elements listed below readily available to the public. A PHA must identify the specific location(s) where the proposed PHA Plan, PHA Plan Elements, and all information relevant to the public hearing and proposed PHA Plan are available for inspection by the public. Additionally, the PHA must provide information on how the public may reasonably obtain additional information on the PHA policies contained in the standard Annual Plan, but excluded from their streamlined submissions. At a minimum, PHAs must post PHA Plans, including updates, at each Asset Management Project (AMP) and main office or central office of the PHA. PHAs are strongly encouraged to post complete PHA Plans on their official websites. PHAs are also encouraged to provide each resident council a copy of their PHA Plans. ☐ PHA Consortia: (Check box if submitting a Joint PHA Plan and complete table below.) <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Participating PHAs</th> <th rowspan="2">PHA Code</th> <th rowspan="2">Program(s) in the Consortia</th> <th rowspan="2">Program(s) not in the Consortia</th> <th colspan="2">No. of Units in Each Program</th> </tr> <tr> <th>PH</th> <th>HCV</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Lead PHA:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Participating PHAs	PHA Code	Program(s) in the Consortia	Program(s) not in the Consortia	No. of Units in Each Program		PH	HCV	Lead PHA:																							
Participating PHAs	PHA Code					Program(s) in the Consortia	Program(s) not in the Consortia	No. of Units in Each Program																									
		PH	HCV																														
Lead PHA:																																	

B.	Plan Elements. Required for <u>all</u> PHAs completing this form.
B.1	Mission. State the PHA's mission for serving the needs of low-income, very low-income, and extremely low-income families in the PHA's jurisdiction for the next five years. The City of Marshalltown Rent Assistance Program is dedicated to serving the needs of very low income and extremely low income households in need of rental assistance in Marshall, Tama and Hardin Counties.
B.2	Goals and Objectives. Identify the PHA's quantifiable goals and objectives that will enable the PHA to serve the needs of low-income, very low-income, and extremely low-income families for the next five years. Goal 1: Achieve at least a 95% utilization of allocated units or available funding over the next five years. Goal 2: Remain current on changes to the Federal regulations and Notices. Goal 3: Provide quality level of service to landlords and tenants including encouragement of quality affordable housing in the jurisdiction.
B.3	Progress Report. Include a report on the progress the PHA has made in meeting the goals and objectives described in the previous 5-Year Plan. Goals over the past five years included increasing the quality and quantity of assisted housing choices. As a department of the City is involved in encouraging new development and inspecting all rental properties within the City limits of Marshalltown separate for the PHA responsibilities. We also participated in the development of one rehabilitated complex adding 17 new housing units to Marshalltown for households below 60% AMI.
B.4	Violence Against Women Act (VAWA) Goals. Provide a statement of the PHA's goals, activities, objectives, policies, or programs that will enable the PHA to serve the needs of child and adult victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking. The City of Marshalltown Rent Assistance Program is dedicated to serving the needs of very low income and extremely low income households in need of rental assistance in Marshall, Tama and Hardin Counties. We will assist in meeting the privacy needs of victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault or stalking.
C.	Other Document and/or Certification Requirements.
C.1	Significant Amendment or Modification. Provide a statement on the criteria used for determining a significant amendment or modification to the 5-Year Plan. New HOTMA policy
C.2	Resident Advisory Board (RAB) Comments. (a) Did the RAB(s) have comments to the 5-Year PHA Plan? Y N ☐ ☐ (b) If yes, comments must be submitted by the PHA as an attachment to the 5-Year PHA Plan. PHAs must also include a narrative describing their analysis of the RAB recommendations and the decisions made on these recommendations.
C.3	Certification by State or Local Officials. Form HUD-50077-SL, <i>Certification by State or Local Officials of PHA Plans Consistency with the Consolidated Plan</i>, must be submitted by the PHA as an electronic attachment to the PHA Plan.

C.4	Required Submission for HUD FO Review. (a) Did the public challenge any elements of the Plan? Y N ☐ ☐ (b) If yes, include Challenged Elements.
D.	Affirmatively Furthering Fair Housing (AFFH).

D.1

Affirmatively Furthering Fair Housing. (Non-qualified PHAs are only required to complete this section on the Annual PHA Plan. All qualified PHAs must complete this section.)

Provide a statement of the PHA's strategies and actions to achieve fair housing goals outlined in an accepted Assessment of Fair Housing (AFH) consistent with 24 CFR § 5.154(d)(5). Use the chart provided below. (PHAs should add as many goals as necessary to overcome fair housing issues and contributing factors.) Until such time as the PHA is required to submit an AFH, the PHA is not obligated to complete this chart. The PHA will fulfill, nevertheless, the requirements at 24 CFR § 903.7(o) enacted prior to August 17, 2015. See Instructions for further detail on completing this item.

Fair Housing Goal:

Describe fair housing strategies and actions to achieve the goal

N/A – we are a qualified PHA

Fair Housing Goal:

Describe fair housing strategies and actions to achieve the goal

N/A- we are a qualified PHA

Fair Housing Goal:

Describe fair housing strategies and actions to achieve the goal

N/A- we are a qualified PHA

Instructions for Preparation of Form HUD-50075-5Y - 5-Year PHA Plan for All PHAs

A. **PHA Information.** All PHAs must complete this section. (24 CFR § 903.4)

- A.1** Include the full **PHA Name, PHA Code, PHA Fiscal Year Beginning** (MM/YYYY), **Five-Year Period** that the Plan covers, i.e. 2019-2023, **PHA Plan Submission Type**, and the **Availability of Information**, specific location(s) of all information relevant to the hearing and proposed PHA Plan.

PHA Consortia: Check box if submitting a Joint PHA Plan and complete the table.

B. Plan Elements.

- B.1 Mission.** State the PHA's mission for serving the needs of low- income, very low- income, and extremely low- income families in the PHA's jurisdiction for the next five years. ([24 CFR § 903.6\(a\)\(1\)](#))
- B.2 Goals and Objectives.** Identify the PHA's quantifiable goals and objectives that will enable the PHA to serve the needs of low- income, very low- income, and extremely low- income families for the next five years. ([24 CFR § 903.6\(b\)\(1\)](#))
- B.3 Progress Report.** Include a report on the progress the PHA has made in meeting the goals and objectives described in the previous 5- Year Plan. ([24 CFR § 903.6\(b\)\(2\)](#))
- B.4 Violence Against Women Act (VAWA) Goals.** Provide a statement of the PHA's goals, activities objectives, policies, or programs that will enable the PHA to serve the needs of child and adult victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking. ([24 CFR § 903.6\(a\)\(3\)](#)).

C. Other Document and/or Certification Requirements.

- C.1 Significant Amendment or Modification.** Provide a statement on the criteria used for determining a significant amendment or modification to the 5-Year Plan. For modifications resulting from the Rental Assistance Demonstration (RAD) program, refer to the 'Sample PHA Plan Amendment' found in Notice PIH-2012-32, REV 2.

C.2 Resident Advisory Board (RAB) comments.

- (a) Did the public or RAB have comments?
- (b) If yes, submit comments as an attachment to the Plan and describe the analysis of the comments and the PHA's decision made on these recommendations. ([24 CFR § 903.17\(b\)](#), [24 CFR § 903.19](#))

C.3 Certification by State or Local Officials.

[Form HUD-50077-SL](#), *Certification by State or Local Officials of PHA Plans Consistency with the Consolidated Plan*, must be submitted by the PHA as an electronic attachment to the PHA Plan.

C.4 Required Submission for HUD FO Review.

Challenged Elements.

- (a) Did the public challenge any elements of the Plan?
- (b) If yes, include such information as an attachment to the Annual PHA Plan or 5-Year PHA Plan with a description of any challenges to Plan elements, the source of the challenge, and the PHA's response to the public.

D. Affirmatively Furthering Fair Housing.

(Non-qualified PHAs are only required to complete this section on the Annual PHA Plan. All qualified PHAs must complete this section.)

D.1 Affirmatively Furthering Fair Housing. The PHA will use the answer blocks in item D.1 to provide a statement of its strategies and actions to implement each fair housing goal outlined in its accepted Assessment of Fair Housing (AFH) consistent with 24 CFR § 5.154(d)(5) that states, in relevant part: "To implement goals and priorities in an AFH, strategies and actions shall be included in program participants' ... PHA Plans (including any plans incorporated therein) Strategies and actions must affirmatively further fair housing" Use the chart provided to specify each fair housing goal from the PHA's AFH for which the PHA is the responsible program participant – whether the AFH was prepared solely by the PHA, jointly with one or more other PHAs, or in collaboration with a state or local jurisdiction – and specify the fair housing strategies and actions to be implemented by the PHA during the period covered by this PHA Plan. If there are more than three fair housing goals, add answer blocks as necessary.

Until such time as the PHA is required to submit an AFH, the PHA will not have to complete section D.; nevertheless, the PHA will address its obligation to affirmatively further fair housing in part by fulfilling the requirements at 24 CFR 903.7(o)(3) enacted prior to August 17, 2015, which means that it examines its own programs or proposed programs; identifies any impediments to fair housing choice within those programs; addresses those impediments in a reasonable fashion in view of the resources available; works with local jurisdictions to implement any of the jurisdiction's initiatives to affirmatively further fair housing that require the PHA's involvement; and maintain records reflecting these analyses and actions. Furthermore, under Section 5A(d)(15) of the U.S. Housing Act of 1937, as amended, a PHA must submit a civil rights certification with its Annual PHA Plan, which is described at 24 CFR 903.7(o)(1) except for qualified PHAs who submit the Form HUD-50077-CR as a standalone document.

This information collection is authorized by Section 511 of the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act, which added a new section 5A to the U.S. Housing Act of 1937, as amended, which introduced the 5-Year PHA Plan. The 5-Year PHA Plan provides the PHA's mission, goals and objectives for serving the needs of low- income, very low- income, and extremely low- income families and the progress made in meeting the goals and objectives described in the previous 5-Year Plan.

Public reporting burden for this information collection is estimated to average 1.64 hours per year per response or 8.2 hours per response every five years, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. HUD may not collect this information, and respondents are not required to complete this form, unless it displays a currently valid OMB Control Number.

Privacy Act Notice. The United States Department of Housing and Urban Development is authorized to solicit the information requested in this form by virtue of Title 12, U.S. Code, Section 1701 et seq, and regulations promulgated thereunder at Title 12, Code of Federal Regulations. Responses to the collection of information are required to obtain a benefit or to retain a benefit. The information requested does not lend itself to confidentiality.

Chapter 1

OVERVIEW OF THE PROGRAM AND PLAN

INTRODUCTION

The PHA receives its funding for the Housing Choice Voucher (HCV) program from the Department of Housing and Urban Development. The PHA is not a federal department or agency. A public housing agency (PHA) is a governmental or public body, created and authorized by state law to develop and operate housing and housing programs for low-income families. The PHA enters into an Annual Contributions Contract (ACC) with HUD to administer the program requirements on behalf of HUD. The PHA must ensure compliance with federal laws, regulations and notices and must establish policy and procedures to clarify federal requirements and to ensure consistency in program operation.

This chapter contains information about the PHA and its programs with emphasis on the HCV program. It also contains information about the purpose, intent and use of the plan and guide.

There are three parts to this chapter:

Part I: The Public Housing Agency (PHA). This part includes a description of the PHA, its jurisdiction, its programs, and its mission and intent.

Part II: The HCV Program. This part contains information about the Housing Choice Voucher program operation, roles and responsibilities, and partnerships.

Part III: The HCV Administrative Plan. This part discusses the purpose and organization of the plan and its revision requirements.

PART I: THE PHA

1-I.A. OVERVIEW

This part explains the origin of the PHA's creation and authorization, the general structure of the organization, and the relationship between the PHA Board and staff.

1-I.B. ORGANIZATION AND STRUCTURE OF THE PHA

The Section 8 tenant-based Housing Choice Voucher (HCV) assistance program is funded by the federal government and administered by the **City of Marshalltown Rent Assistance Program for the jurisdiction of the City of Marshalltown and Hardin, Marshall and Tama Counties.**

The officials of a PHA are known as commissioners or, collectively, as the board of commissioners. Commissioners are appointed in accordance with state housing law and generally serve in the same capacity as the directors of a corporation, establishing policies under which the PHA conducts business, ensuring that policies are followed by PHA staff and ensuring that the PHA is successful in its mission. The board is responsible for preserving and expanding the agency's resources and assuring the agency's continued viability.

Formal actions of the PHA are taken through written resolutions, adopted by the board of commissioners and entered into the official records of the PHA.

The principal staff member of the PHA is the executive director (ED), hired and appointed by the board of commissioners. The executive director is directly responsible for carrying out the policies established by the board and is delegated the responsibility for hiring, training and supervising the PHA staff in order to manage the day-to-day operations of the PHA. The executive director is responsible for ensuring compliance with federal and state laws and directives for the programs managed. In addition, the executive director's duties include budgeting and financial planning for the agency.

1-I.C. PHA MISSION

The purpose of a mission statement is to communicate the purpose of the agency to people inside and outside of the agency. It provides guiding direction for developing strategy, defining critical success factors, searching out key opportunities, making resource allocation choices, satisfying clients and stakeholders, and making decisions.

PHA Policy

The PHA's mission is to provide safe, decent and sanitary housing conditions for very low-income families and to manage resources efficiently. The PHA is to promote personal, economic and social upward mobility to provide families the opportunity to make the transition from subsidized to non-subsidized housing.

1-I.D. THE PHA'S PROGRAMS

The following programs are included under this administrative plan:

PHA Policy

The PHA's administrative plan is applicable to the operation of the Housing Choice Voucher program.

1-I.E. THE PHA'S COMMITMENT TO ETHICS AND SERVICE

As a public service agency, the PHA is committed to providing excellent service to HCV program participants, owners, and to the community. The PHA's standards include:

- Administer applicable federal and state laws and regulations to achieve high ratings in performance measurement indicators while maintaining efficiency in program operation to ensure fair and consistent treatment of clients served.
- Provide decent, safe, and sanitary housing – in compliance with program housing quality standards – for very low income families while ensuring that family rents are fair, reasonable, and affordable.
- Encourage self sufficiency of participant families and assist in the expansion of family opportunities which address educational, socio-economic, recreational and other human services needs.
- Promote fair housing and the equal opportunity for very low-income families of all ethnic backgrounds to experience freedom of housing choice.
- Promote a housing program which maintains quality service and integrity while providing an incentive to private property owners to rent to very low-income families.
- Promote a market-driven housing program that will help qualified low-income families be successful in obtaining affordable housing and increase the supply of housing choices for such families.
- Create positive public awareness and expand the level of family, owner, and community support in accomplishing the PHA's mission.
- Attain and maintain a high level of standards and professionalism in day-to-day management of all program components.
- Administer an efficient, high-performing agency through continuous improvement of the PHA's support systems and a high level of commitment to our employees and their development.

The PHA will make every effort to keep program participants informed of HCV program rules and regulations, and to advise participants of how the program rules affect them.

PART II: THE HOUSING CHOICE VOUCHER (HCV) PROGRAM

1-II.A. OVERVIEW AND HISTORY OF THE PROGRAM

The intent of this section is to provide the public and staff with information related to the overall operation of the program. There have been many changes to the program since its inception in 1974 and a brief history of the program will assist the reader to better understand the program.

The United States Housing Act of 1937 (the “Act”) is responsible for the birth of federal housing program initiatives. The Act was intended to provide financial assistance to states and cities for public works projects, slum clearance and the development of affordable housing developments for low-income residents.

The Housing and Community Development (HCD) Act of 1974 created a new federally assisted housing program – the Section 8 Existing program (also known as the Section 8 Certificate program). The HCD Act represented a significant shift in federal housing strategy from locally owned public housing to privately owned rental housing.

Under the Certificate program, federal housing assistance payments were made directly to private owners of rental housing, where this housing was made available to lower-income families. Eligible families were able to select housing in the private rental market. Assuming that the housing met certain basic physical standards of quality (“housing quality standards”) and was within certain HUD-established rent limitations (“fair market rents”), the family would be able to receive rental assistance in the housing unit. Family contribution to rent was generally set at 30 percent of the family’s adjusted income, with the remainder of the rent paid by the program.

Another unique feature of the Certificate program was that the rental assistance remained with the eligible family, if the family chose to move to another privately-owned rental unit that met program requirements (in contrast to the public housing program where the rental assistance remains with the unit, should the family decide to move). Consequently, the Certificate program was characterized as tenant-based assistance, rather than unit-based assistance.

The Housing and Community Development (HCD) Act of 1987 authorized a new version of tenant-based assistance – the Section 8 Voucher program. The Voucher program was very similar to the Certificate program in that eligible families were able to select housing in the private rental market and receive assistance in that housing unit.

However, the Voucher program permitted families more options in housing selection. Rental housing still had to meet the basic housing quality standards, but there was no fair market rent limitation on rent. In addition, family contribution to rent was not set at a limit of 30 percent of adjusted income. Consequently, depending on the actual rental cost of the unit selected, a family might pay more or less than 30 percent of their adjusted income for rent.

From 1987 through 1999, public housing agencies managed both the Certificate and Voucher tenant-based assistance programs, with separate rules and requirements for each. From 1994 through 1998, HUD published a series of new rules, known as “conforming” rules, to more closely combine and align the two similar housing programs, to the extent permitted by the law.

In 1998, the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act (QHWRA) – also known as the Public Housing Reform Act – was signed into law. QHWRA eliminated all statutory differences between the Certificate and Voucher tenant-based programs and required that the two programs be merged into a single tenant-based assistance program, now known as the Housing Choice Voucher (HCV) program.

The HCV program was modeled closely on the pre-merger Voucher program. However, unlike the pre-merger Voucher program, the HCV program requires an assisted family to pay at least 30 percent of adjusted income for rent.

The transition of assistance from the Certificate and Voucher programs to the new HCV program began in October 1999. By October 2001, all families receiving tenant-based assistance were converted to the HCV program.

On July 29, 2016, the Housing Opportunity Through Modernization Act of 2016 (HOTMA) was signed into law. HOTMA made numerous changes to statutes governing HUD programs, including sections of the United States Housing Act of 1937. Title I of HOTMA contains 14 different sections that impact the public housing and Section 8 programs. The Final Rule implementing broad changes to income and asset in Sections 102 and 104 of HOTMA, and for PHAs that administer the public housing program over-income provisions in Section 103, was officially published in the *Federal Register* on February 14, 2023. On September 29, 2023, HUD issued notice PIH 2023-27, which provided guidance to PHAs on the implementation of the program changes described in the Final Rule.

1-II.B. HCV PROGRAM BASICS

The purpose of the HCV program is to provide rental assistance to eligible families. The rules and regulations of the HCV program are determined by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development. The PHA is afforded choices in the operation of the program which are included in the PHA's administrative plan, a document approved by the board of commissioners of the PHA.

The HCV program offers mobility to eligible families because they may search for suitable housing anywhere in the PHA's jurisdiction and may also be eligible to move under portability to other PHAs' jurisdictions.

When a family is determined to be eligible for the program and funding is available, the PHA issues the family a housing voucher. When the family finds a suitable housing unit and funding is available, the PHA will enter into a contract with the owner and the family will enter into a lease with the owner. Each party makes their respective payment to the owner so that the owner receives full rent.

Even though the family is determined to be eligible for the program, the owner has the responsibility of approving the family as a suitable renter. The PHA continues to make payments to the owner as long as the family is eligible and the housing unit continues to qualify under the program.

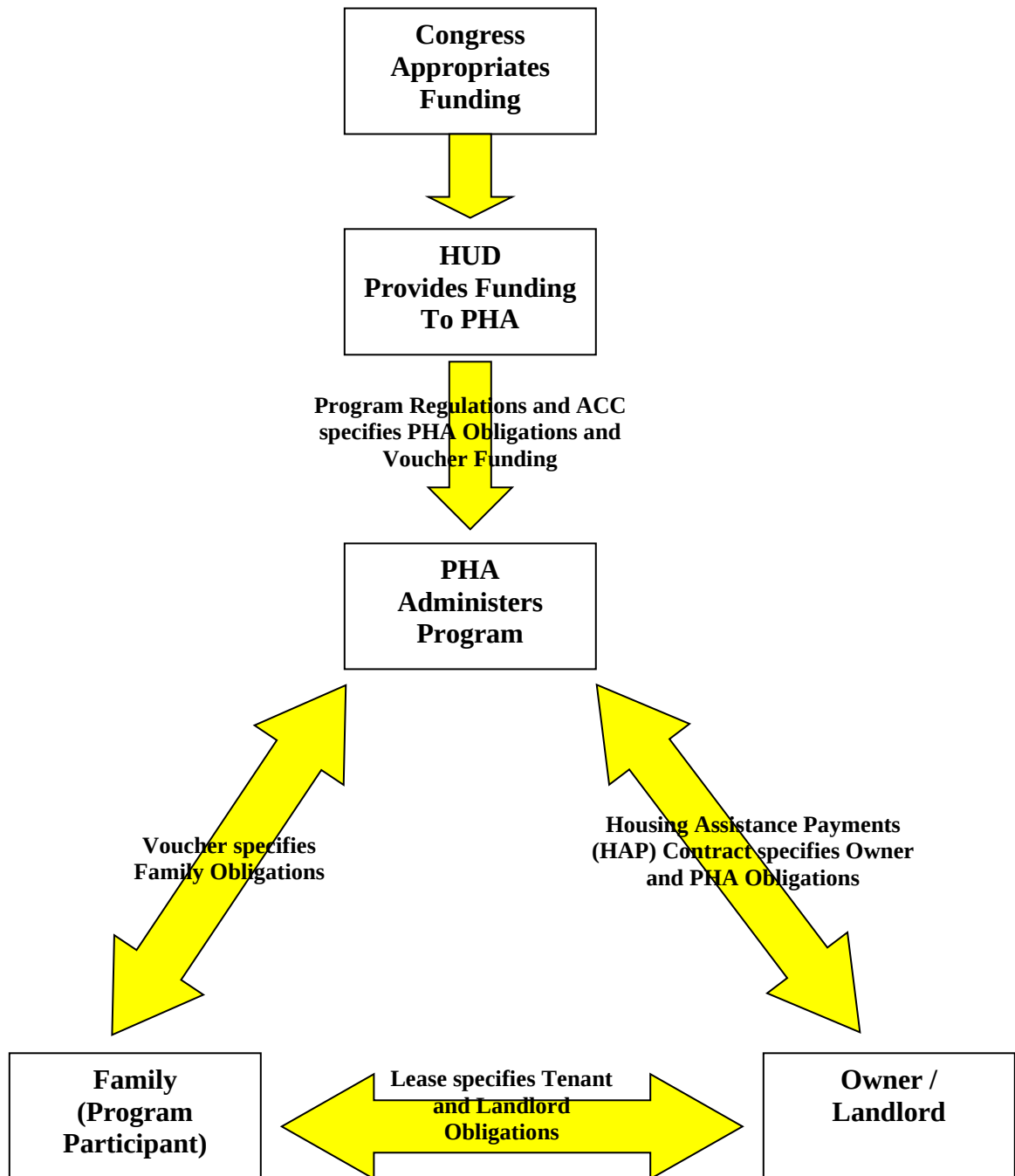
1-II.C. THE HCV PARTNERSHIPS

To administer the HCV program, the PHA enters into a contractual relationship with HUD (Consolidated Annual Contributions Contract). The PHA also enters into contractual relationships with the assisted family and the owner or landlord of the housing unit.

For the HCV program to work and be successful, all parties involved – HUD, the PHA, the owner, and the family – have important roles to play. The roles and responsibilities of all parties are defined in federal regulations and in legal documents that parties execute to participate in the program.

The chart on the following page illustrates key aspects of these relationships.

The HCV Relationships:



What Does HUD Do?

HUD has the following major responsibilities:

- Develop regulations, requirements, handbooks, notices and other guidance to implement HCV housing program legislation passed by Congress;
- Allocate HCV program funds to PHAs;
- Provide technical assistance to PHAs on interpreting and applying HCV program requirements;
- Monitor PHA compliance with HCV program requirements and PHA performance in program administration.

What Does the PHA Do?

The PHA administers the HCV program under contract with HUD and has the following major responsibilities:

- Establish local policies to administer the program;
- Review applications from interested applicants to determine whether they are eligible for the program;
- Maintain a waiting list and select families for admission;
- Issue vouchers to eligible families and provide information on how to lease a unit;
- Conduct outreach to owners, with special attention to owners outside areas of poverty or minority concentration;
- Approve the rental unit (including assuring compliance with housing quality standards and rent reasonableness), the owner, and the tenancy;
- Make housing assistance payments to the owner in a timely manner;
- Recertify families for continued eligibility under the program;
- Ensure that owners and families comply with their contractual obligations;
- Provide families and owners with prompt, professional service;
- Comply with all fair housing and equal opportunity requirements, HUD regulations and requirements, the ACC, HUD-approved applications for funding, the PHA's administrative plan, and other applicable federal, state and local laws.

What Does the Owner Do?

The owner has the following major responsibilities:

- Screen families who apply for tenancy, to determine suitability as renters.
 - The PHA can provide some information to the owner, but the primary responsibility for tenant screening rests with the owner.
 - The owner should consider family background factors such as rent and bill-paying history, history of caring for property, respecting the rights of others to peaceful enjoyment of the property, compliance with essential conditions of tenancy, whether the family is engaging in drug-related criminal activity or other criminal activity that might threaten others.
- Comply with the terms of the Housing Assistance Payments contract executed with the PHA;
- Comply with all applicable fair housing laws and do not discriminate against anyone;
- Maintain the housing unit in accordance with National Standards for the Physical Inspection of Real Estate (NSPIRE) and make necessary repairs in a timely manner;
- Collect rent due from the assisted family and otherwise comply with and enforce provisions of the dwelling lease.

What Does the Family Do?

The family has the following responsibilities:

- Provide the PHA with complete and accurate information as determined by the PHA to be necessary for administration of the program;
- Make their best and most timely efforts to locate qualified and suitable housing;
- Attend all appointments scheduled by the PHA;
- Allow the PHA to inspect the unit at reasonable times and after reasonable notice;
- Take responsibility for care of the housing unit, including any violations of housing quality standards caused by the family;
- Comply with the terms of the lease with the owner;
- Comply with the family obligations of the voucher;
- Not commit serious or repeated violations of the lease;
- Not engage in drug-related or violent criminal activity;
- Notify the PHA and the owner before moving or terminating the lease;
- Use the assisted unit only for residence and as the sole residence of the family. Not sublet the unit, assign the lease, or have any interest in the unit;
- Promptly notify the PHA of any changes in family composition;
- Not commit fraud, bribery, or any other corrupt or criminal act in connection with any housing programs.

1-II.D. APPLICABLE REGULATIONS

Applicable regulations include:

- 24 CFR Part 5: General Program Requirements
- 24 CFR Part 8: Nondiscrimination
- 24 CFR Part 35: Lead-Based Paint
- 24 CFR Part 100: The Fair Housing Act
- 24 CFR Part 982: Section 8 Tenant-Based Assistance: Housing Choice Voucher Program
- 24 CFR Part 983: Project-Based Vouchers
- 24 CFR Part 985: The Section 8 Management Assessment Program (SEMAP)

PART III: THE HCV ADMINISTRATIVE PLAN

1-III.A. OVERVIEW AND PURPOSE OF THE PLAN

The administrative plan is required by HUD. The purpose of the administrative plan is to establish policies for carrying out the programs in a manner consistent with HUD requirements and local goals and objectives contained in the PHA's agency plan. This administrative plan is a supporting document to the PHA agency plan and is available for public review as required by CFR 24 Part 903.

This administrative plan is set forth to define the PHA's local policies for operation of the housing programs in accordance with federal laws and regulations. All issues related to the HCV program not addressed in this document are governed by such federal regulations, HUD handbooks and guidebooks, notices, and other applicable law. The policies in this administrative plan have been designed to ensure compliance with the consolidated ACC and all HUD-approved applications for program funding.

The PHA is responsible for complying with all changes in HUD regulations pertaining to the HCV program. If such changes conflict with this plan, HUD regulations will have precedence.

Administration of the HCV program and the functions and responsibilities of PHA staff shall be in compliance with the PHA's personnel policy and HUD regulations as well as all federal, state and local fair housing laws and regulations.

1-III.B. CONTENTS OF THE PLAN [24 CFR 982.54]

The HUD regulations at 24 CFR 982.54 define the policies that must be included in the administrative plan. They are as follow:

- Selection and admission of applicants from the PHA waiting list, including any PHA admission preferences, procedures for removing applicant names from the waiting list, and procedures for closing and reopening the PHA waiting list (Chapter 4);
- Issuing or denying vouchers, including PHA policy governing the voucher term and any extensions of the voucher term. If the PHA decides to allow extensions of the voucher term, the PHA administrative plan must describe how the PHA determines whether to grant extensions, and how the PHA determines the length of any extension (Chapter 5);
- Any special rules for use of available funds when HUD provides funding to the PHA for a special purpose (e.g., desegregation), including funding for specified families or a specified category of families (Chapter 4);

- Occupancy policies, including definition of what group of persons may qualify as a 'family', definition of when a family is considered to be 'continuously assisted'; standards for denying admission or terminating assistance based on criminal activity or alcohol abuse in accordance with 982.553 (Chapters 3 and 12);
- Encouraging participation by owners of suitable units located outside areas of low income or minority concentration (Chapter 13);
- Assisting a family that claims that illegal discrimination has prevented the family from leasing a suitable unit (Chapter 2);
- Providing information about a family to prospective owners (Chapters 3 and 9);
- Disapproval of owners (Chapter 13);
- Subsidy standards (Chapter 5);
- Family absence from the dwelling unit (Chapter 12);
- How to determine who remains in the program if a family breaks up (Chapter 3);
- Informal review procedures for applicants (Chapter 16);
- Informal hearing procedures for participants (Chapter 16);
- The process for establishing and revising voucher payment standards, including policies on administering decreases in the payment standard during the HAP contract term (Chapter 16);
- The method of determining that rent to owner is a reasonable rent (initially and during the term of a HAP contract) (Chapter 8);
- Special policies concerning special housing types in the program (e.g., use of shared housing) (Chapter 15);
- Policies concerning payment by a family to the PHA of amounts the family owes the PHA (Chapter 16);
- Interim redeterminations of family income and composition (Chapter 11);
- Restrictions, if any, on the number of moves by a participant family (Chapter 10);
- Approval by the board of commissioners or other authorized officials to charge the administrative fee reserve (Chapter 16);
- Procedural guidelines and performance standards for conducting required housing quality standards inspections (Chapter 8);
- PHA screening of applicants for family behavior or suitability for tenancy (Chapter 3);
- Policies governing the project-basing of vouchers in both the standard Project-Based Voucher (PBV) program (Chapter 17) and the RAD Project-Based Voucher program (Chapter 18); and
- Special policies governing any special purpose vouchers issued by the PHA (Chapter 19).

Mandatory vs. Discretionary Policy

HUD makes a distinction between:

- Mandatory policies: those driven by legislation, regulations, current handbooks, notices, and legal opinions, and
- Optional, non-binding guidance, including guidebooks, notices that have expired and recommendations from individual HUD staff.

HUD expects PHAs to adopt local policies and procedures that are consistent with mandatory policies in areas where HUD gives the PHA discretion. The PHA's administrative plan is the foundation of those policies and procedures. HUD's directions require PHAs to make policy choices that provide sufficient guidance to staff and ensure consistency to program applicants and participants.

Creating policies based upon HUD guidance is not mandatory but provides a PHA with a "safe harbor." HUD has already determined that the recommendations and suggestions it makes are consistent with mandatory policies. If a PHA adopts an alternative strategy, it must make its own determination that the alternative approach is consistent with legislation, regulations, and other mandatory requirements. There may be very good reasons for adopting a policy or procedure that is different than HUD's safe harbor, but PHAs should carefully think through those decisions.

1-III.C. ORGANIZATION OF THE PLAN

The plan is organized to provide information to users in particular areas of operation.

1-III.D. UPDATING AND REVISING THE PLAN

The PHA will revise this administrative plan as needed to comply with changes in HUD regulations. The original plan and any changes must be approved by the board of commissioners of the agency, the pertinent sections included in the Agency Plan, and a copy provided to HUD.

PHA Policy

The PHA will review and update the plan as needed, to reflect changes in regulations, PHA operations, or when needed to ensure staff consistency in operation.

Chapter 2

FAIR HOUSING AND EQUAL OPPORTUNITY

INTRODUCTION

This chapter explains the laws and HUD regulations requiring PHAs to affirmatively further civil rights and fair housing in all federally-assisted housing programs. The letter and spirit of these laws are implemented through consistent policy and processes. The responsibility to further nondiscrimination pertains to all areas of the PHA's housing choice voucher (HCV) operations.

This chapter describes HUD regulations and PHA policies related to these topics in three parts:

Part I: Nondiscrimination. This part presents the body of laws and regulations governing the responsibilities of the PHA regarding nondiscrimination.

Part II: Policies Related to Persons with Disabilities. This part discusses the rules and policies of the housing choice voucher program related to reasonable accommodation for persons with disabilities. These rules and policies are based on the Fair Housing Act (42.U.S.C.) and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and incorporate guidance from the Joint Statement of The Department of Housing and Urban Development and the Department of Justice (DOJ), issued May 17, 2004.

Part III: Prohibition of Discrimination Against Limited English Proficiency Persons. This part details the obligations of the PHA to ensure meaningful access to the HCV program and its activities by persons with limited English proficiency (LEP). This part incorporates the Final Guidance to Federal Financial Assistance Recipients Regarding Title VI Prohibition against National Origin Discrimination Affecting Limited English Proficient Persons published January 22, 2007, in the *Federal Register*.

PART I: NONDISCRIMINATION

2-I.A. OVERVIEW

Federal laws require PHAs to treat all applicants and participants equally, providing the same opportunity to access services, regardless of family characteristics and background. Federal law prohibits discrimination in housing on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, familial status, and disability. In addition, HUD regulations provide for additional protections regarding sexual orientation, gender identity, and marital status. The PHA will comply fully with all federal, state, and local nondiscrimination laws, and with rules and regulations governing fair housing and equal opportunity in housing and employment, including:

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964
- Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (as amended by the Community Development Act of 1974 and the Fair Housing Amendments Act of 1988)
- Executive Order 11063
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973
- The Age Discrimination Act of 1975
- Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (to the extent that it applies, otherwise Section 504 and the Fair Housing Amendments govern)
- The Equal Access to Housing in HUD Programs Regardless of Sexual Orientation or Gender Identity Final Rule, published in the *Federal Register* February 3, 2012 and further clarified in Notice PIH 2014-20
- Violence Against Women Reauthorization Act of 2013 (VAWA)

When more than one civil rights law applies to a situation, the laws will be read and applied together.

Any applicable state laws or local ordinances and any legislation protecting individual rights of tenants, applicants, or staff that may subsequently be enacted will also apply.

PHA Policy

The State of Iowa has also approved the following as protected classes:

- Sexual Orientation
- Gender Identity
- Creed

2-I.B. NONDISCRIMINATION

Federal regulations prohibit discrimination against certain protected classes and other groups of people. State and local requirements, as well as PHA policies, can prohibit discrimination based on other factors.

The PHA shall not discriminate because of race, color, sex, religion, familial status, age, disability or national origin (called “protected classes”)

Familial status includes children under the age of 18 living with parents or legal custodians, pregnant women, and people securing custody of children under the age of 18.

The PHA will not discriminate on the basis of marital status, gender identity, or sexual orientation [FR Notice 02/03/12].

PHA Policy

The PHA does not identify any additional protected classes.

The PHA will not use any of these factors to:

- Deny to any family the opportunity to apply for housing, nor deny to any qualified applicant the opportunity to participate in the housing choice voucher program
- Provide housing that is different from that provided to others
- Subject anyone to segregation or disparate treatment
- Restrict anyone's access to any benefit enjoyed by others in connection with the housing program
- Treat a person differently in determining eligibility or other requirements for admission
- Steer an applicant or participant toward or away from a particular area based any of these factors
- Deny anyone access to the same level of services
- Deny anyone the opportunity to participate in a planning or advisory group that is an integral part of the housing program
- Discriminate in the provision of residential real estate transactions
- Discriminate against someone because they are related to or associated with a member of a protected class
- Publish or cause to be published an advertisement or notice indicating the availability of housing that prefers or excludes persons who are members of a protected class

Providing Information to Families and Owners

The PHA must take steps to ensure that families and owners are fully aware of all applicable civil rights laws. As part of the briefing process, the PHA must provide information to HCV applicant families about civil rights requirements and the opportunity to rent in a broad range of neighborhoods [24 CFR 982.301]. The Housing Assistance Payments (HAP) contract informs owners of the requirement not to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, familial status, or disability in connection with the contract.

Discrimination Complaints

If an applicant or participant believes that any family member has been discriminated against by the PHA or an owner, the family should advise the PHA. HUD requires the PHA to make every reasonable attempt to determine whether the applicant's or participant's assertions have merit and take any warranted corrective action. In addition, the PHA is required to provide the applicant or participant with information about how to file a discrimination complaint [24 CFR 982.304].

Upon receipt of a housing discrimination complaint, the PHA is required to:

- Provide written notice of the complaint to those alleged and inform the complainant that such notice was made
- Investigate the allegations and provide the complainant and those alleged with findings and either a proposed corrective action or an explanation of why corrective action is not warranted
- Keep records of all complaints, investigations, notices, and corrective actions [Notice PIH 2014-20]

PHA Policy

Applicants or participants who believe that they have been subject to unlawful discrimination may notify the PHA either orally or in writing.

Within 10 business days of receiving the complaint, the PHA will provide a written notice to those alleged to have violated the rule. The PHA will also send a written notice to the complainant informing them that notice was sent to those alleged to have violated the rule, as well as information on how to complete and submit a housing discrimination complaint form to HUD's Office of Fair Housing and Equal Opportunity (FHEO).

The PHA will attempt to remedy discrimination complaints made against the PHA and will conduct an investigation into all allegations of discrimination.

Within 10 business days following the conclusion of the PHA's investigation, the PHA will provide the complainant and those alleged to have violated the rule with findings and either a proposed corrective action plan or an explanation of why corrective action is not warranted.

The PHA will keep a record of all complaints, investigations, notices, and corrective actions. (See Chapter 16.)

PART II: POLICIES RELATED TO PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES

2-II.A. OVERVIEW

One type of disability discrimination prohibited by the Fair Housing Act is the refusal to make reasonable accommodation in rules, policies, practices, or services when such accommodation may be necessary to afford a person with a disability the equal opportunity to use and enjoy a program or dwelling under the program.

The PHA must ensure that persons with disabilities have full access to the PHA's programs and services. This responsibility begins with the first contact by an interested family and continues through every aspect of the program.

PHA Policy

The PHA will ask all applicants and participants if they require any type of accommodations, in writing by including the following language:

“Do you or any family member require reasonable accommodation due to a handicap/disability?”

The PHA will display posters and other housing information and signage in locations throughout the PHA's office in such a manner as to be easily readable from a wheelchair.

2-II.B. DEFINITION OF REASONABLE ACCOMMODATION

A person with a disability may require certain types of accommodation in order to have equal access to the HCV program. The types of reasonable accommodations the PHA can provide include changes, exceptions, or adjustments to a rule, policy, practice, or service.

Federal regulations stipulate that requests for accommodations will be considered reasonable if they do not create an "undue financial and administrative burden" for the PHA, or result in a "fundamental alteration" in the nature of the program or service offered. A fundamental alteration is a modification that alters the essential nature of a provider's operations.

Types of Reasonable Accommodations

When needed, the PHA will modify normal procedures to accommodate the needs of a person with disabilities. Examples include:

- Permitting applications and reexaminations to be completed by mail
- Conducting home visits
- Using higher payment standards (either within the acceptable range or with HUD approval of a payment standard outside the PHA range) if the PHA determines this is necessary to enable a person with disabilities to obtain a suitable housing unit
- Providing time extensions for locating a unit when necessary because of lack of availability of accessible units or special challenges of the family in seeking a unit
- Permitting an authorized designee or advocate to participate in the application or certification process and any other meetings with PHA staff

2-II.C. REQUEST FOR AN ACCOMMODATION

If an applicant or participant indicates that an exception, change, or adjustment to a rule, policy, practice, or service is needed because of a disability, HUD requires that the PHA treat the information as a request for a reasonable accommodation, even if no formal request is made [Joint Statement of the Departments of HUD and Justice: Reasonable Accommodations under the Fair Housing Act].

The family must explain what type of accommodation is needed to provide the person with the disability full access to the PHA's programs and services.

If the need for the accommodation is not readily apparent or known to the PHA, the family must explain the relationship between the requested accommodation and the disability. There must be an identifiable connection, or nexus, between the requested accommodation and the individual's disability.

PHA Policy

The PHA will encourage the family to make its request in writing using a reasonable accommodation request form. However, the PHA will consider the accommodation any time the family indicates that an accommodation is needed whether or not a formal written request is submitted.

2-II.D. VERIFICATION OF DISABILITY

The regulatory civil rights definition for persons with disabilities is provided in Exhibit 2-1 at the end of this chapter. The definition of a person with a disability for the purpose of obtaining a reasonable accommodation is much broader than the HUD definition of disability which is used for waiting list preferences and income allowances.

Before providing an accommodation, the PHA must determine that the person meets the definition of a person with a disability, and that the accommodation will enhance the family's access to the PHA's programs and services.

If a person's disability is obvious or otherwise known to the PHA, and if the need for the requested accommodation is also readily apparent or known, no further verification will be required [Joint Statement of the Departments of HUD and Justice: Reasonable Accommodations under the Fair Housing Act].

If a family indicates that an accommodation is required for a disability that is not obvious or otherwise known to the PHA, the PHA must verify that the person meets the definition of a person with a disability, and that the limitations imposed by the disability require the requested accommodation.

When verifying a disability, the PHA will follow the verification policies provided in Chapter 7. All information related to a person's disability will be treated in accordance with the confidentiality policies provided in Chapter 16. In addition to the general requirements that govern all verification efforts, the following requirements apply when verifying a disability:

- Third-party verification must be obtained from an individual identified by the family who is competent to make the determination. A doctor or other medical professional, a peer support group, a non-medical service agency, or a reliable third party who is in a position to know about the individual's disability may provide verification of a disability [Joint Statement of the Departments of HUD and Justice: Reasonable Accommodations under the Fair Housing Act]
- The PHA must request only information that is necessary to evaluate the disability-related need for the accommodation. The PHA will not inquire about the nature or extent of any disability.
- Medical records will not be accepted or retained in the participant file.
- In the event that the PHA does receive confidential information about a person's specific diagnosis, treatment, or the nature or severity of the disability, the PHA will dispose of it. In place of the information, the PHA will note in the file that the disability and other requested information have been verified, the date the verification was received, and the name and address of the knowledgeable professional who sent the information [Notice PIH 2010-26].

2-II.E. APPROVAL/DENIAL OF A REQUESTED ACCOMMODATION [Joint Statement of the Departments of HUD and Justice: Reasonable Accommodations under the Fair Housing Act, Notice PIH 2010-26].

The PHA must approve a request for an accommodation if the following three conditions are met:

- The request was made by or on behalf of a person with a disability.
- There is a disability-related need for the accommodation.
- The requested accommodation is reasonable, meaning it would not impose an undue financial and administrative burden on the PHA, or fundamentally alter the nature of the PHA's HCV operations (including the obligation to comply with HUD requirements and regulations).

Requests for accommodations must be assessed on a case-by-case basis, taking into account factors such as the overall size of the PHA's program with respect to the number of employees, type of facilities and size of budget, type of operation including composition and structure of workforce, the nature and cost of the requested accommodation, and the availability of alternative accommodations that would effectively meet the family's disability-related needs.

Before making a determination whether to approve the request, the PHA may enter into discussion and negotiation with the family, request more information from the family, or may require the family to sign a consent form so that the PHA may verify the need for the requested accommodation.

PHA Policy

After a request for an accommodation is presented, the PHA will respond, in writing, within 15 business days.

If the PHA denies a request for an accommodation because it is not reasonable (it would impose an undue financial and administrative burden or fundamentally alter the nature of the PHA's operations), the PHA will discuss with the family whether an alternative accommodation could effectively address the family's disability-related needs without a fundamental alteration to the HCV program and without imposing an undue financial and administrative burden.

If the PHA believes that the family has failed to identify a reasonable alternative accommodation after interactive discussion and negotiation, the PHA will notify the family, in writing, of its determination within 15 business days from the date of the most recent discussion or communication with the family.

2-ILF. PROGRAM ACCESSIBILITY FOR PERSONS WITH HEARING OR VISION IMPAIRMENTS

HUD regulations require the PHA to ensure that persons with disabilities related to hearing and vision have reasonable access to the PHA's programs and services [24 CFR 8.6].

At the initial point of contact with each applicant, the PHA shall inform all applicants of alternative forms of communication that can be used other than plain language paperwork.

PHA Policy

To meet the needs of persons with hearing impairments, TTD/TTY (text telephone display / teletype) communication will be available.

To meet the needs of persons with vision impairments, large-print and audio versions of key program documents will be made available upon request. When visual aids are used in public meetings or presentations, or in meetings with PHA staff, one-on-one assistance will be provided upon request.

Additional examples of alternative forms of communication are sign language interpretation; having material explained orally by staff; or having a third party representative (a friend, relative or advocate, named by the applicant) to receive, interpret and explain housing materials and be present at all meetings.

2-II.G. PHYSICAL ACCESSIBILITY

The PHA must comply with a variety of regulations pertaining to physical accessibility, including the following:

- Notice PIH 2010-26
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973
- The Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990
- The Architectural Barriers Act of 1968
- The Fair Housing Act of 1988

The PHA's policies concerning physical accessibility must be readily available to applicants and participants. They can be found in three key documents:

- This plan describes the key policies that govern the PHA's responsibilities with regard to physical accessibility.
- Notice PIH 2010-26 summarizes information about pertinent laws and implementing regulations related to nondiscrimination and accessibility in federally-funded housing programs.
- The PHA Plan provides information about self-evaluation, needs assessment, and transition plans.

The design, construction, or alteration of PHA facilities must conform to the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS). Newly-constructed facilities must be designed to be readily accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities. Alterations to existing facilities must be accessible to the maximum extent feasible, defined as not imposing an undue financial and administrative burden on the operations of the HCV program.

When issuing a voucher to a family that includes an individual with disabilities, the PHA will include a current list of available accessible units known to the PHA and will assist the family in locating an available accessible unit, if necessary.

In general, owners must permit the family to make reasonable modifications to the unit. However, the owner is not required to pay for the modification and may require that the unit be restored to its original state at the family's expense when the family moves.

2-II.H. DENIAL OR TERMINATION OF ASSISTANCE

A PHA's decision to deny or terminate the assistance of a family that includes a person with disabilities is subject to consideration of reasonable accommodation [24 CFR 982.552 (2)(iv)].

When applicants with disabilities are denied assistance, the notice of denial must inform them of the PHA's informal review process and their right to request a hearing. In addition, the notice must inform applicants with disabilities of their right to request reasonable accommodations to participate in the informal hearing process.

When a participant family's assistance is terminated, the notice of termination must inform them of the PHA's informal hearing process and their right to request a hearing and reasonable accommodation.

When reviewing reasonable accommodation requests, the PHA must consider whether any mitigating circumstances can be verified to explain and overcome the problem that led to the PHA's decision to deny or terminate assistance. If a reasonable accommodation will allow the family to meet the requirements, the PHA must make the accommodation.

PART III: IMPROVING ACCESS TO SERVICES FOR PERSONS WITH LIMITED ENGLISH PROFICIENCY (LEP)

2-III.A. OVERVIEW

Language for Limited English Proficiency Persons (LEP) can be a barrier to accessing important benefits or services, understanding and exercising important rights, complying with applicable responsibilities, or understanding other information provided by the HCV program. In certain circumstances, failure to ensure that LEP persons can effectively participate in or benefit from federally-assisted programs and activities may violate the prohibition under Title VI against discrimination on the basis of national origin. This part incorporates the Final Guidance to Federal Assistance Recipients Regarding Title VI Prohibition against National Origin Discrimination Affecting Limited English Proficient Persons, published January 22, 2007, in the *Federal Register*.

The PHA will take affirmative steps to communicate with people who need services or information in a language other than English. These persons will be referred to as Persons with Limited English Proficiency (LEP).

LEP is defined as persons who do not speak English as their primary language and who have a limited ability to read, write, speak or understand English. For the purposes of this administrative plan, LEP persons are HCV applicants and participants, and parents and family members of applicants and participants.

In order to determine the level of access needed by LEP persons, the PHA will balance the following four factors: (1) the number or proportion of LEP persons eligible to be served or likely to be encountered by the Housing Choice Voucher program; (2) the frequency with which LEP persons come into contact with the program; (3) the nature and importance of the program, activity, or service provided by the program to people's lives; and (4) the resources available to the PHA and costs. Balancing these four factors will ensure meaningful access by LEP persons to critical services while not imposing undue burdens on the PHA.

2-III.B. ORAL INTERPRETATION

The PHA will offer competent interpretation services free of charge, upon request, to the LEP person.

PHA Policy

The PHA will utilize a language line for telephone interpreter services.

Where LEP persons desire, they will be permitted to use, at their own expense, an interpreter of their own choosing, in place of or as a supplement to the free language services offered by the PHA. The interpreter may be a family member or friend.

The PHA will analyze the various kinds of contacts it has with the public, to assess language needs and decide what reasonable steps should be taken. "Reasonable steps" may not be reasonable where the costs imposed substantially exceed the benefits.

Where feasible and possible, according to its language assistance plan (LAP), the PHA will train and hire bilingual staff to be available to act as interpreters and translators, will pool resources with other PHAs, and will standardize documents.

2-III.C. WRITTEN TRANSLATION

Translation is the replacement of a written text from one language into an equivalent written text in another language.

PHA Policy

In order to comply with written-translation obligations, the PHA will utilize HUD translated vital documents and will [translate](#) other documents, if needed, orally upon request.

2-III.D. IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

After completing the four-factor analysis and deciding what language assistance services are appropriate, the PHA shall determine whether it is necessary to develop a written implementation plan to address the identified needs of the LEP populations it serves.

If the PHA determines that it is not necessary to develop a written implementation plan, the absence of a written plan does not obviate the underlying obligation to ensure meaningful access by LEP persons to the PHA's Housing Choice Voucher program and services.

PHA Policy

If it is determined that the PHA serves very few LEP persons, and the PHA has very limited resources, the PHA will not develop a written LEP plan, but will consider alternative ways to articulate in a reasonable manner a plan for providing meaningful access. Entities having significant contact with LEP persons, such as schools, grassroots and faith-based organizations, community groups, and groups working with new immigrants will be contacted for input into the process.

If the PHA determines it is appropriate to develop a written LEP plan, the following five steps will be taken: (1) Identifying LEP individuals who need language assistance; (2) identifying language assistance measures; (3) training staff; (4) providing notice to LEP persons; and (5) monitoring and updating the LEP plan.

EXHIBIT 2-1: DEFINITION OF A PERSON WITH A DISABILITY UNDER FEDERAL CIVIL RIGHTS LAWS [24 CFR Parts 8.3 and 100.201]

A person with a disability, as defined under federal civil rights laws, is any person who:

- Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities of an individual, or
- Has a record of such impairment, or
- Is regarded as having such impairment

The phrase “physical or mental impairment” includes:

- Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic or disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive; digestive; genito-urinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or
- Any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities. The term “physical or mental impairment” includes, but is not limited to: such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech and hearing impairments, cerebral palsy, autism, epilepsy, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, cancer, heart disease, diabetes, mental retardation, emotional illness, drug addiction and alcoholism.

“Major life activities” includes, but is not limited to, caring for oneself, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, breathing, learning, and/or working.

“Has a record of such impairment” means has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.

“Is regarded as having an impairment” is defined as having a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit one or more major life activities but is treated by a public entity (such as the PHA) as constituting such a limitation; has none of the impairments defined in this section but is treated by a public entity as having such an impairment; or has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities, only as a result of the attitudes of others toward that impairment.

The definition of a person with disabilities does not include:

- Current illegal drug users
- People whose alcohol use interferes with the rights of others
- Persons who objectively pose a direct threat or substantial risk of harm to others that cannot be controlled with a reasonable accommodation under the HCV program

The above definition of disability determines whether an applicant or participant is entitled to any of the protections of federal disability civil rights laws. Thus, a person who does not meet this disability is not entitled to a reasonable accommodation under federal civil rights and fair housing laws and regulations.

The HUD definition of a person with a disability is much narrower than the civil rights definition of disability. The HUD definition of a person with a disability is used for purposes of receiving the disabled family preference, the \$400 elderly/disabled household deduction, the \$480 dependent deduction, the allowance for medical expenses, or the allowance for disability assistance expenses.

The definition of a person with a disability for purposes of granting a reasonable accommodation request is much broader than the HUD definition of disability. Many people will not qualify as a disabled person under the HCV program, yet an accommodation is needed to provide equal opportunity.

Chapter 3

ELIGIBILITY

INTRODUCTION

The PHA is responsible for ensuring that every individual and family admitted to the HCV program meets all program eligibility requirements. This includes any individual approved to join the family after the family has been admitted to the program. The family must provide any information needed by the PHA to confirm eligibility and determine the level of the family's assistance.

To be eligible for the HCV program:

- The applicant family must:
 - Qualify as a family as defined by HUD and the PHA.
 - Have income at or below HUD-specified income limits.
 - Qualify on the basis of citizenship or the eligible immigrant status of family members.
 - Provide social security number information for household members as required.
 - Consent to the PHA's collection and use of family information as provided for in PHA-provided consent forms.
 - Not currently be receiving a duplicative subsidy.
 - Meet net asset and property ownership restriction requirements.
- The PHA must determine that the current or past behavior of household members does not include activities that are prohibited by HUD or the PHA.

This chapter contains three parts:

Part I: Definitions of Family and Household Members. This part contains HUD and PHA definitions of family and household members and explains initial and ongoing eligibility issues related to these members.

Part II: Basic Eligibility Criteria. This part discusses income eligibility, and rules regarding citizenship, social security numbers, and family consent.

Part III: Denial of Assistance. This part covers factors related to an applicant's past or current conduct (e.g., criminal activity) that can cause the PHA to deny assistance as well as the asset limitation for HCV.

PART I: DEFINITIONS OF FAMILY AND HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS

3-I.A. OVERVIEW

Some eligibility criteria and program rules vary depending upon the composition of the family requesting assistance. In addition, some requirements apply to the family as a whole and others apply to individual persons who will live in the assisted unit. This part provides information that is needed to correctly identify family and household members, and to apply HUD's eligibility rules.

3-I.B. FAMILY AND HOUSEHOLD [24 CFR 5.403; FR Notice 02/03/12; Notice PIH 2014-20; and FR Notice 2/14/23]

The terms *family* and *household* have different meanings in the HCV program.

Family

To be eligible for assistance, an applicant must qualify as a family. *Family* as defined by HUD includes, but is not limited to the following, regardless actual or perceived sexual orientation, gender identity, or marital status, a single person, who may be an elderly person, displaced person, disabled person, near-elderly person, or any other single person; an otherwise eligible youth who has attained at least 18 years of age and not more than 24 years of age and who has left foster care, or will leave foster care within 90 days, in accordance with a transition plan described in section 475(5)(H) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 675(5)(H)), and is homeless or is at risk of becoming homeless at age 16 or older; or a group of persons residing together. Such group includes but is not limited to a family with or without children (a child who is temporarily away from the home because of placement in foster care is considered a member of the family), an elderly family, a near-elderly family, a disabled family, a displaced family, and the remaining member of a tenant family. The PHA has the discretion to determine if any other group of persons qualifies as a family.

Gender Identity means actual or perceived gender characteristics.

Sexual orientation means homosexuality, heterosexuality, or bisexuality.

PHA Policy

A family also includes two or more individuals who are not related by blood, marriage, adoption, or other operation of law that intend on living together and sharing household expenses.

Each family must identify the individuals to be included in the family at the time of application, and must notify the PHA if the family's composition changes.

Household

Household is a broader term that includes additional people who, with the PHA's permission, live in an assisted unit, such as live-in aides, foster children, and foster adults.

3-I.C. FAMILY BREAKUP AND REMAINING MEMBER OF TENANT FAMILY

Family Breakup [24 CFR 982.315; Notice PIH 2017-08]

Except under the following conditions, the PHA has discretion to determine which members of an assisted family continue to receive assistance if the family breaks up:

- If the family breakup results from an occurrence of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking, the PHA must ensure that the victim retains assistance. (For documentation requirements and policies related to domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, and human trafficking, see section 16-IX.D of this plan.)
- In accordance with Notice PIH 2017-08, for HUD–Veterans Affairs Supportive Housing (HUD–VASH) vouchers, when the veteran is the perpetrator of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking, the victim must continue to be assisted. Upon termination of the perpetrator’s HUD–VASH voucher, the victim should be given a regular HCV if one is available, and the perpetrator’s HUD–VASH voucher should be used to serve another eligible family. If a regular HCV is not available, the victim will continue to use the HUD–VASH voucher, which must be issued to another eligible family upon the voucher’s turnover.
- If a court determines the disposition of property between members of the assisted family, the PHA is bound by the court’s determination of which family members continue to receive assistance.

PHA Policy

When a family on the waiting list breaks up into two otherwise eligible families, only one of the new families may retain the original application date. Other former family members may make a new application with a new application date if the waiting list is open.

If a family breaks up into two otherwise eligible families while receiving assistance, only one of the new families will continue to be assisted.

In the absence of a judicial decision or an agreement among the original family members, the PHA will determine which family will retain their placement on the waiting list or continue to receive assistance. In making its determination, the PHA will take into consideration the following factors: (1) the interest of any minor children, including custody arrangements; (2) the interest of any ill, elderly, or disabled family members; (3) the interest of any family member who is the victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, including a family member who was forced to leave an assisted unit as a result of such actual or threatened abuse; (4) any possible risks to family members as a result of criminal activity; (5) the recommendations of social service professionals; and (6) which family member was originally listed as the head of household on the initial application.

Remaining Member of a Tenant Family [24 CFR 5.403]

The HUD definition of family includes the *remaining member of a tenant family*, which is a member of an assisted family who remains in the unit when other members of the family have left the unit. Household members such as live-in aides, foster children, and foster adults do not qualify as remaining members of a family.

If dependents are the only “remaining members of a tenant family” and there is no family member able to assume the responsibilities of the head of household, see Chapter 6, Section 6-I.B, for the policy on “Caretakers for a Child.”

3-I.D. HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD [24 CFR 5.504(b)]

Head of household means the adult member of the family who is considered the head for purposes of determining income eligibility and rent. The head of household is responsible for ensuring that the family fulfills all of its responsibilities under the program, alone or in conjunction with a cohead or spouse.

PHA Policy

The family may designate any qualified family member as the head of household.

The head of household must have the legal capacity to enter into a lease under state and local law. A minor who is emancipated under state law may be designated as head of household.

3-I.E. SPOUSE, COHEAD, AND OTHER ADULT

A family may have a spouse or cohead, but not both [HUD-50058 IB, p. 13].

Spouse means the marriage partner of the head of household.

PHA Policy

A *marriage partner* includes the partner in a "common law" marriage as defined in state law. The term “spouse” does not apply to friends, roommates, or significant others who are not marriage partners. A minor who is emancipated under state law may be designated as a spouse.

A *cohead* is an individual in the household who is equally responsible with the head of household for ensuring that the family fulfills all of its responsibilities under the program, but who is not a spouse. A family can have only one cohead.

PHA Policy

Minors who are emancipated under state law may be designated as a cohead.

Other adult means a family member, other than the head, spouse, or cohead, who is 18 years of age or older. Foster adults and live-in aides are not considered other adults.

3-I.F. DEPENDENTS AND MINORS [24 CFR 5.603]

A *minor* is a member of the family, other than the head of family or spouse, who is under 18 years of age.

A *dependent* is a family member who is under 18 years of age or a person of any age who is a person with a disability or a full-time student, except that the following persons can never be dependents: the head of household, spouse, cohead, foster children/adults and live-in aides. Identifying each dependent in the family is important because each dependent qualifies the family for a dependent allowance as described in Chapter 6.

Joint Custody of Dependents

PHA Policy

Dependents that are subject to a joint custody arrangement will be considered a member of the family, if they live with the applicant or participant family 51 percent or more of the time.

When more than one applicant or participant family is claiming the same dependents as family members, the family with primary custody at the time of the initial examination or reexamination will be able to claim the dependents. If there is a dispute about which family should claim them, the PHA will make the determination based on available documents such as court orders, school records, public assistance records or an IRS return showing which family has claimed the child for income tax purposes. **3-I.G.**

FULL-TIME STUDENT [24 CFR 5.603; HCV GB, p. 5-29]

A *full-time student* (FTS) is a person who is attending school or vocational training on a full-time basis. The time commitment or subject load that is needed to be full-time is defined by the educational institution.

Identifying each FTS is important because: (1) each family member that is an FTS, other than the head, spouse, or cohead, qualifies the family for a dependent allowance, and (2) the earned income of such an FTS is treated differently from the income of other family members.

3-I.H. ELDERLY AND NEAR-ELDERLY PERSONS, AND ELDERLY FAMILY [24 CFR 5.100 and 5.403, FR Notice 02/03/12]

Elderly Persons

An *elderly person* is a person who is at least 62 years of age.

Near-Elderly Persons

A *near-elderly person* is a person who is 50-61 years of age.

Elderly Family

An *elderly family* is one in which the head, spouse, cohead, or sole member is an elderly person. Identifying elderly families is important because elderly families qualify for the elderly family allowance as described in Chapter 6.

3-I.I. PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES AND DISABLED FAMILY [24 CFR 5.403, FR Notice 02/03/12]

Persons with Disabilities

Under the HCV program, special rules apply to persons with disabilities and to any family whose head, spouse, or cohead is a person with disabilities. The technical definitions of individual with handicaps and persons with disabilities are provided in Exhibit 3-1 at the end of this chapter. These definitions are used for a number of purposes including ensuring that persons with disabilities are not discriminated against based upon disability.

As discussed in Chapter 2, the PHA must make all aspects of the HCV program accessible to persons with disabilities and consider reasonable accommodations requested based upon a person's disability.

Disabled Family

A *disabled family* is one in which the head, spouse, or cohead is a person with disabilities. Identifying disabled families is important because these families qualify for the disabled family allowance as described in Chapter 6.

Even though persons with drug or alcohol dependencies are considered persons with disabilities, this does not prevent the PHA from denying assistance for reasons related to alcohol and drug abuse in accordance with the policies found in Part III of this chapter, or from terminating assistance in accordance with the policies in Chapter 12.

3-I.J. GUESTS [24 CFR 5.100]

A *guest* is a person temporarily staying in the unit with the consent of a member of the household who has expressed or implied authority to so consent.

PHA Policy

A guest can remain in the assisted unit no longer than 14 calendar days during any 12-month period without prior PHA approval.

Children who are subject to a joint custody arrangement or for whom a family has visitation privileges, that are not included as a family member because they live outside of the assisted household more than 50 percent of the time, are not subject to the time limitations of guests as described above.

A family may request an exception to this policy for valid reasons (e.g., care of a relative recovering from a medical procedure is expected to last 15 consecutive days). The PHA may require that the family identify and provide documentation of the residence to which the guest will return.

Persons other than members of the assisted family may not use the assisted unit address for any purpose unless specifically approved by the PHA.

3-I.K. FOSTER CHILDREN AND FOSTER ADULTS [24 CFR 5.603]

A *foster adult* is a member of the household who is 18 years of age or older and meets the definition of a *foster adult* under state law. In general, a foster adult is a person who is 18 years of age or older, is unable to live independently due to a debilitating physical or mental condition, and is placed with the family by an authorized placement agency or by judgment, decree, or other order of any court of competent jurisdiction.

A *foster child* is a member of the household who meets the definition of a *foster child* under state law. In general, a foster child is placed with the family by an authorized placement agency (e.g., public child welfare agency) or by judgment, decree, or other order of any court of competent jurisdiction.

Foster children and foster adults who are living with an applicant or who have been approved by the PHA to live with a participant family are considered household members but not family members. The income of foster children/adults is not counted in family annual income, and foster children/adults do not qualify for a dependent deduction [24 CFR 5.603; HUD-50058 IB, p. 13].

PHA Policy

A foster child is a child that is in the legal guardianship or custody of a state, county, or private adoption or foster care agency, yet is cared for by foster parents in their own homes, under some kind of short-term or long-term foster care arrangement with the custodial agency.

A foster child or foster adult may be allowed to reside in the unit if their presence would not result in a violation of HQS space standards according to 24 CFR 982.401.

Children that are temporarily absent from the home as a result of placement in foster care are discussed in Section 3-I.L.

3-I.L. ABSENT FAMILY MEMBERS

Individuals may be absent from the family, either temporarily or permanently, for a variety of reasons including educational activities, placement in foster care, employment, illness, incarceration, and court order.

Definitions of Temporarily and Permanently Absent

PHA Policy

Generally an individual who is or is expected to be absent from the assisted unit for 30 consecutive days or less is considered temporarily absent and continues to be considered a family member. Generally an individual who is or is expected to be absent from the assisted unit for more than 30 consecutive days is considered permanently absent and no longer a family member. Exceptions to this general policy are discussed below.

Absent Students

PHA Policy

When someone who has been considered a family member attends school away from home and is residing in school provided housing such as a dorm the person will continue to be considered a family member unless information becomes available to the PHA

indicating that the student has established a separate household or the family declares that the student has established a separate household.

Absences Due to Placement in Foster Care [24 CFR 5.403]

Children temporarily absent from the home as a result of placement in foster care are considered members of the family.

PHA Policy

If a child has been placed in foster care, the PHA will verify with the appropriate agency whether and when the child is expected to be returned to the home. Unless the agency confirms that the child has been permanently removed from the home, the child will be counted as a family member.

Absent Head, Spouse, or Cohead

PHA Policy

An employed head, spouse, or cohead absent from the unit more than 30 consecutive days due to employment will continue to be considered a family member and any associated income will be counted as household income unless the household declares that the individual has permanently left the household.

Family Members Permanently Confined for Medical Reasons [HCV GB, p. 5-22]

If a family member is confined to a nursing home or hospital on a permanent basis, that person is no longer considered a family member and the income of that person is not counted [HCV GB, p. 5-22].

PHA Policy

The PHA will request verification of the family member's permanent absence from a responsible medical professional. If the responsible medical professional cannot provide a determination, the person will be considered temporarily absent. If the family certifies that the family member is confined on a permanent basis, they may present, and the PHA will consider, any additional documentation or evidence.

Return of Permanently Absent Family Members

PHA Policy

The family must request PHA approval for the return of any adult family members that the PHA previously determined to be permanently absent. The individual is subject to the eligibility and screening requirements discussed elsewhere in this chapter.

3-I.M. LIVE-IN AIDE

A *live-in aide* is a person who resides with one or more elderly persons, or near-elderly persons, or persons with disabilities, and who: (1) is determined to be essential to the care and well-being of the persons, (2) is not obligated for the support of the persons, and (3) would not be living in the unit except to provide the necessary supportive services [24 CFR 5.403].

The PHA must approve a live-in aide if needed as a reasonable accommodation in accordance with 24 CFR 8, to make the program accessible to and usable by the family member with disabilities.

The income of a live-in aide is not counted in the calculation of annual income for the family [24 CFR 5.609(b)]. Relatives may be approved as live-in aides if they meet all of the criteria defining a live-in aide. Because live-in aides are not *family* members, a relative who serves as a live-in aide would not be considered a remaining member of a tenant family.

PHA Policy

A family's request for a live-in aide must be made in writing. Written verification will be required from a reliable, knowledgeable professional, such as a doctor, social worker, or case worker, that the live-in aide is essential for the care and well-being of the elderly, near-elderly, or disabled family member. For continued approval, the PHA may require the family submit a new, written request-subject to PHA verification.

In addition, the family and live-in aide will be required to submit a certification stating that the live-in aide is (1) not obligated for the support of the person(s) needing the care (i.e. spouse, parent/child relationship), and (2) would not be living in the unit except to provide the necessary supportive services.

The PHA will not approve a particular person as a live-in aide, and may withdraw such approval if [24 CFR 982.316(b)]:

The person commits fraud, bribery or any other corrupt or criminal act in connection with any federal housing program;

The person commits drug-related criminal activity or violent criminal activity; or

The person currently owes rent or other amounts to the PHA or to another PHA in connection with Section 8 or public housing assistance under the 1937 Act.

The PHA will notify the family of its decision in writing within 15 business days of receiving a request for a live-in aide, including all required documentation related to the request.

PART II: BASIC ELIGIBILITY CRITERIA

3-II.A. INCOME ELIGIBILITY AND TARGETING

Income Limits

HUD establishes income limits for all areas of the country and publishes them annually in the *Federal Register*. They are based upon estimates of median family income with adjustments for family size. The income limits are used to determine eligibility for the program and for income targeting purposes as discussed in this section.

Definitions of the Income Limits [24 CFR 5.603(b)]

Low-income family. A family whose annual income does not exceed 80 percent of the median income for the area, adjusted for family size.

Very low-income family. A family whose annual income does not exceed 50 percent of the median income for the area, adjusted for family size.

Extremely low-income family. A family whose annual income does not exceed the federal poverty level or 30 percent of the median income for the area, whichever number is higher.

Area median income is determined by HUD, with adjustments for smaller and larger families. HUD may establish income ceilings higher or lower than 30, 50, or 80 percent of the median income for an area if HUD finds that such variations are necessary because of unusually high or low family incomes.

Using Income Limits for Eligibility [24 CFR 982.201 and Notice PIH 2023-27]

Income limits are used for eligibility only at admission. Income eligibility is determined by comparing the annual income of an applicant to the applicable income limit for their family size. Income and net family assets of household members are excluded when determining income eligibility; however, household members are considered for purposes of unit size and subsidy standards. In order to be income eligible, an applicant family must be one of the following:

- A *very low-income* family
- A *low-income* family that has been “continuously assisted” under the 1937 Housing Act. A family is considered to be continuously assisted if the family is already receiving assistance under any 1937 Housing Act program at the time the family is admitted to the HCV program [24 CFR 982.4; 24 CFR 982.201(b)]

PHA Policy

The PHA will consider a family to be continuously assisted if the family was leasing a unit under any 1937 Housing Act program at the time they were selected from the PHA’s waiting list.

- A low-income family that qualifies for voucher assistance as a non-purchasing household living in HOPE 1 (public housing homeownership), HOPE 2 (multifamily housing homeownership) developments, or other HUD-assisted multifamily homeownership programs covered by 24 CFR 248.173

A low-income or moderate-income family that is displaced as a result of the prepayment of a mortgage or voluntary termination of a mortgage insurance contract on eligible low-income housing as defined in 24 CFR 248.101.

HUD permits the PHA to establish additional categories of low-income families that may be determined eligible. The additional categories must be consistent with the PHA plan and the consolidated plans for local governments within the PHA's jurisdiction.

PHA Policy

The PHA has not established any additional categories of eligible low-income families.

Using Income Limits for Targeting [24 CFR 982.201]

At least 75 percent of the families admitted to the PHA's program during a PHA fiscal year must be extremely low-income families. HUD may approve exceptions to this requirement if the PHA demonstrates that it has made all required efforts, but has been unable to attract an adequate number of qualified extremely low-income families.

Families continuously assisted under the 1937 Housing Act and families living in eligible low-income housing that are displaced as a result of prepayment of a mortgage or voluntary termination of a mortgage insurance contract are not counted for income targeting purposes.

3-II.B. CITIZENSHIP OR ELIGIBLE IMMIGRATION STATUS [24 CFR 5, Subpart E]

Housing assistance is available only to individuals who are U.S. citizens, U.S. nationals (herein referred to as citizens and nationals), or noncitizens that have eligible immigration status. At least one family member must be a citizen, national, or noncitizen with eligible immigration status in order for the family to qualify for any level of assistance.

All applicant families must be notified of the requirement to submit evidence of their citizenship status when they apply. Where feasible, and in accordance with the PHA's Limited English Proficiency Plan, the notice must be in a language that is understood by the individual if the individual is not proficient in English.

Declaration [24 CFR 5.508]

HUD requires each family member to declare whether the individual is a citizen, a national, or an eligible noncitizen, except those members who elect not to contend that they have eligible immigration status. Those who elect not to contend their status are considered to be ineligible noncitizens. For citizens, nationals and eligible noncitizens the declaration must be signed personally by the head, spouse, cohead, and any other family member 18 or older, and by a parent or guardian for minors. The family must identify in writing any family members who elect not to contend their immigration status (see Ineligible Noncitizens below). No declaration is required for live-in aides, foster children, or foster adults.

U.S. Citizens and Nationals

In general, citizens and nationals are required to submit only a signed declaration as verification of their status. However, HUD regulations permit the PHA to request additional documentation of their status, such as a passport.

PHA Policy

Family members who declare citizenship or national status will be required to provide additional documentation such as a birth certificate or passport.

Eligible Noncitizens

In addition to providing a signed declaration, those declaring eligible noncitizen status must sign a verification consent form and cooperate with PHA efforts to verify their immigration status as described in Chapter 7. The documentation required for establishing eligible noncitizen status varies depending upon factors such as the date the person entered the U.S., the conditions under which eligible immigration status has been granted, the person's age, and the date on which the family began receiving HUD-funded assistance.

Lawful residents of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, and Palau, together known as the Freely Associated States, or FAS, are eligible for housing assistance under section 141 of the Compacts of Free Association between the U.S. Government and the Governments of the FAS [Public Law 106-504].

Ineligible Noncitizens

Those noncitizens who do not wish to contend their immigration status are required to have their names listed on a noncontending family members listing, signed by the head, spouse, or cohead (regardless of citizenship status), indicating their ineligible immigration status. The PHA is not required to verify a family member's ineligible status and is not required to report an individual's unlawful presence in the U.S. to the United States Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS).

Providing housing assistance to noncitizen students is prohibited [24 CFR 5.522]. This prohibition extends to the noncitizen spouse of a noncitizen student as well as to minor children who accompany or follow to join the noncitizen student. Such prohibition does not extend to the citizen spouse of a noncitizen student or to the children of the citizen spouse and noncitizen student. Such a family is eligible for prorated assistance as a mixed family.

Mixed Families

A family is eligible for assistance as long as at least one member is a citizen, national, or eligible noncitizen. Families that include eligible and ineligible individuals are considered *mixed families*. Such families will be given notice that their assistance will be prorated, and that they may request a hearing if they contest this determination. See Chapter 6 for a discussion of how rents are prorated, and Chapter 16 for a discussion of informal hearing procedures.

Ineligible Families [24 CFR 5.514(d), (e), and (f)]

A PHA may elect to provide assistance to a family before the verification of the eligibility of the individual or one family member [24 CFR 5.512(b)]. Otherwise, no individual or family may be assisted prior to the affirmative establishment by the PHA that the individual or at least one family member is eligible. Verification of eligibility for this purpose occurs when the individual or family members have submitted documentation to the PHA in accordance with program requirements [24 CFR 5.512(a)].

PHA Policy

The PHA will not provide assistance to a family before the verification of at least one family member.

When a PHA determines that an applicant family does not include any citizens, nationals, or eligible noncitizens, following the verification process, the family will be sent a written notice within 10 business days of the determination.

The notice will explain the reasons for the denial of assistance, that the family may be eligible for proration of assistance, and will advise the family of its right to request an appeal to the United States Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS), or to request an informal hearing with the PHA. The informal hearing with the PHA may be requested in lieu of the USCIS appeal, or at the conclusion of the USCIS appeal process. The notice must also inform the applicant family that assistance may not be delayed until the conclusion of the USCIS appeal process, but that it may be delayed pending the completion of the informal hearing process.

Informal hearing procedures are contained in Chapter 16.

Timeframe for Determination of Citizenship Status [24 CFR 5.508(g)]

For new occupants joining the assisted family, the PHA must verify status at the first interim or regular reexamination following the person's occupancy, whichever comes first.

If an individual qualifies for a time extension for the submission of required documents, the PHA must grant such an extension for no more than 30 days [24 CFR 5.508(h)].

Each family member is required to submit evidence of eligible status only one time during continuous occupancy.

PHA Policy

The PHA will verify the citizenship status of applicants at the time other eligibility factors are determined.

3-II.C. SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBERS [24 CFR 5.216 and 5.218, Notice PIH 2018-24]

The applicant and all members of the applicant's household must disclose the complete and accurate social security number (SSN) assigned to each household member, and the documentation necessary to verify each SSN. If a child under age 6 has been added to an applicant family within 6 months prior to voucher issuance, an otherwise eligible family may be admitted to the program and must disclose and document the child's SSN within 90 days of the effective date of the initial HAP contract. A detailed discussion of acceptable documentation is provided in Chapter 7.

Note: These requirements do not apply to noncitizens who do not contend eligible immigration status.

In addition, each participant who has not previously disclosed an SSN, has previously disclosed an SSN that HUD or the SSA determined was invalid, or has been issued a new SSN must submit their complete and accurate SSN and the documentation required to verify the SSN at the time of the next interim or annual reexamination or recertification. Participants age 62 or older as of January 31, 2010, whose determination of eligibility was begun before January 31, 2010, are exempt from this requirement and remain exempt even if they move to a new assisted unit.

The PHA must deny assistance to an applicant family if they do not meet the SSN disclosure and documentation requirements contained in 24 CFR 5.216.

3-II.D. FAMILY CONSENT TO RELEASE OF INFORMATION [24 CFR 5.232; HCV GB, p. 5-13]

HUD requires that each adult family member, and the head of household, spouse, or cohead, regardless of age, sign form HUD-9886, Authorization for the Release of Information/Privacy Act Notice, the form HUD-52675 Debts Owed to Public Housing Agencies and Terminations, and other consent forms as needed to collect information relevant to the family's eligibility and level of assistance. Chapter 7 provides detailed information concerning the consent forms and verification requirements. The consent form remains effective until the family is denied assistance, assistance is terminated, or the family provides written notification to revoke consent.

The PHA must deny admission to the program if any member of the applicant family fails to sign and submit the consent forms for obtaining information in accordance with 24 CFR 5, Subparts B and F [24 CFR 982.552(b)(3) and 24 CFR 5.232(a)].

However, this does not apply if the applicant or participant, or any member of their family, revokes their consent with respect to the ability of the PHA to access financial records from financial institutions, unless the PHA establishes a policy that revocation of consent to access financial records will result in denial or termination of assistance or admission [24 CFR 5.232(c)]

PHA Policy

The PHA has established a policy that revocation of consent to access financial records will result in denial of admission.

3-II.E. STUDENTS ENROLLED IN INSTITUTIONS OF HIGHER EDUCATION [24 CFR 5.612, FR Notice 4/10/06, FR Notice 9/21/16]

Section 327 of Public Law 109-115 and the implementing regulation at 24 CFR 5.612 established new restrictions on the eligibility of certain students (both part- and full-time) who are enrolled in institutions of higher education.

If a student enrolled at an institution of higher education is under the age of 24, is not a veteran, is not married, does not have a dependent child, and is not a person with disabilities receiving HCV assistance as of November 30, 2005, the student's eligibility must be examined along with the income eligibility of the student's parents. In these cases, both the student and the student's parents must be income eligible for the student to receive HCV assistance. If, however, a student in these circumstances is determined independent from their parents in accordance with PHA policy, the income of the student's parents will not be considered in determining the student's eligibility.

The new law does not apply to students who reside with parents who are applying to receive HCV assistance. It is limited to students who are seeking assistance on their own, separately from their parents.

Definitions

In determining whether and how the new eligibility restrictions apply to a student, the PHA will rely on the following definitions [FR Notice 4/10/06, FR Notice 9/21/16].

Dependent Child

In the context of the student eligibility restrictions, *dependent child* means a dependent child of a student enrolled in an institution of higher education. The dependent child must also meet the definition of *dependent* in 24 CFR 5.603, which states that the dependent must be a member of the assisted family, other than the head of household or spouse, who is under 18 years of age, or is a person with a disability, or is a full-time student. Foster children and foster adults are not considered dependents.

Independent Student

PHA Policy

The PHA will consider a student “independent” from their parents and the parents’ income will not be considered when determining the student’s eligibility if the following four criteria are all met:

The individual is of legal contract age under state law.

The individual has established a household separate from his/her parents for at least one year prior to application for occupancy or the individual meets the U.S. Department of Education’s definition of independent student.

To be considered an *independent student* according to the Department of Education, a student must meet one or more of the following criteria:

The individual is at least 24 years old by December 31 of the award year for which aid is sought

The individual is an orphan, in foster care, or a ward of the court, or was an orphan, in foster care, or ward of the court at any time when the individual was 13 years of age or older

The individual is, or was immediately prior to attaining the age of majority, an emancipated minor or in legal guardianship as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in the individual’s state of legal residence

The individual is a veteran of the U.S. Armed Forces or is currently serving on active duty in the Armed Forces for other than training purposes

The individual is a graduate or professional student

The individual is married

The individual has been verified during the school year in which the application is submitted as either an unaccompanied youth who is a homeless child or youth, or as unaccompanied, at risk of homelessness, and self-supporting by:

A local educational agency homeless liaison

The director of a program funded under subtitle B of title IV of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act or a designee of the director

A financial aid administrator

The individual is a student for whom a financial aid administrator makes a documented determination of independence by reason of other unusual circumstances

The individual was not claimed as a dependent by their parents pursuant to IRS regulations, as demonstrated on the parents' most recent tax forms.

The individual provides a certification of the amount of financial assistance that will be provided by their parents. This certification must be signed by the individual providing the support and must be submitted even if no assistance is being provided.

If the PHA determines that an individual meets the definition of a *vulnerable youth* such a determination is all that is necessary to determine that the person is an *independent student* for the purposes of using only the student's income for determining eligibility for assistance.

The PHA will verify that a student meets the above criteria in accordance with the policies in Section 7-II.E.

Institution of Higher Education

The PHA will use the statutory definition under section 102 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 to determine whether a student is attending an *institution of higher education* (see Exhibit 3-2).

Parents

PHA Policy

For purposes of student eligibility restrictions, the definition of *parents* includes biological or adoptive parents, stepparents (as long as they are currently married to the biological or adoptive parent), and guardians (e.g., grandparents, aunt/uncle, godparents, etc).

Person with Disabilities

The PHA will use the statutory definition under section 3(b)(3)(E) of the 1937 Act to determine whether a student is a *person with disabilities* (see Exhibit 3-1).

Veteran

PHA Policy

A *veteran* is a person who served in the active military, naval, or air service and who was discharged or released from such service under conditions other than dishonorable.

Vulnerable Youth

PHA Policy

A *vulnerable youth* is an individual who meets the U.S. Department of Education's definition of *independent student* in paragraphs (b), (c), or (h), as adopted in Section II of FR Notice 9/21/16:

The individual is an orphan, in foster care, or a ward of the court, or was an orphan, in foster care, or ward of the court at any time when the individual was 13 years of age or older

The individual is, or was immediately prior to attaining the age of majority, an emancipated minor or in legal guardianship as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in the individual's state of legal residence

The individual has been verified during the school year in which the application is submitted as either an unaccompanied youth who is a homeless child or youth, or as unaccompanied, at risk of homelessness, and self-supporting by:

A local educational agency homeless liaison

The director of a program funded under subtitle B of title IV of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act or a designee of the director

A financial aid administrator

Determining Student Eligibility

If a student is applying for assistance on their own, apart from their parents, the PHA must determine whether the student is subject to the eligibility restrictions contained in 24 CFR 5.612. If the student is subject to those restrictions, the PHA must ensure that: (1) the student is individually eligible for the program, (2) either the student is independent from their parents or the student's parents are income eligible for the program, and (3) the "family" with which the student is applying is collectively eligible for the program.

PHA Policy

For any student who is subject to the 5.612 restrictions, the PHA will:

Follow its usual policies in determining whether the student individually and the student's "family" collectively are eligible for the program

Determine whether the student is independent from his/her parents in accordance with the definition of *independent student* in this section

Follow the policies below, if applicable, in determining whether the student's parents are income eligible for the program

If the PHA determines that the student, the student's parents (if applicable), or the student's "family" is not eligible, the PHA will send a notice of denial in accordance with the policies in Section 3-III.F, and the applicant family will have the right to request an informal review in accordance with the policies in Section 16-III.B.

Determining Parental Income Eligibility

PHA Policy

For any student who is subject to the 5.612 restrictions and who does not satisfy the definition of *independent student* in this section, the PHA will determine the income eligibility of the student's parents as follows:

If the student's parents are married and living together, the PHA will obtain a joint income declaration and certification of joint income from the parents.

If the student's parent is widowed or single, the PHA will obtain an income declaration and certification of income from that parent.

If the student's parents are divorced or separated, the PHA will obtain an income declaration and certification of income from each parent.

If the student has been living with one of their parents and has not had contact with or does not know where to contact their other parent, the PHA will require the student to submit a certification under penalty of perjury describing the circumstances and stating that the student does not receive financial assistance from the other parent. The PHA will then obtain an income declaration and certification of income from the parent with whom the student has been living or had contact.

In determining the income eligibility of the student's parents, the PHA will use the income limits for the jurisdiction in which the parents live.

3-II.F. EIV SYSTEM SEARCHES [EIV FAQs; EIV System Training 9/30/20; and Notice PIH 2023-27]

Existing Tenant Search

Prior to admission to the program, the PHA must search for all household members using the EIV Existing Tenant Search module. The PHA must review the reports for any SSA matches involving another PHA or a multifamily entity and follow up on any issues identified. The PHA must provide the family with a copy of the Existing Tenant Search results if requested. At no time may any family member receive duplicative assistance.

If the tenant is a new admission to the PHA, and a match is identified at a multifamily property, the PHA must report the program admission date to the multifamily property and document the notification in the tenant file. The family must provide documentation of move-out from the assisted unit, as applicable.

PHA Policy

The PHA will contact the other PHA or owner identified in the report to confirm that the family has moved out of the unit and obtain documentation of current tenancy status, including a form HUD-50058 or 50059, as applicable, showing an end of participation. The PHA will only approve assistance contingent upon the move-out from the currently occupied assisted unit.

Debts Owed to PHAs and Terminations

All adult household members must sign the form HUD-52675 Debts Owed to Public Housing and Terminations. Prior to admission to the program, the PHA must search for each adult family member in the Debts Owed to PHAs and Terminations module.

If a current or former tenant disputes the information in the module, the tenant should contact the PHA directly in writing to dispute the information and provide any documentation that supports the dispute. If the PHA determines that the disputed information is incorrect, the PHA will update or delete the record from EIV. Former tenants may dispute debt and termination information for a period of up to three years from the end of participation date in the program.

PHA Policy

The PHA will require each adult household member to sign the form HUD-52675 once at the eligibility determination. Any new members added to the household after admission will be required to sign the form HUD-52675 prior to being added to the household.

The PHA will search the Debts Owed to PHAs and Terminations module as part of the eligibility determination for new households and as part of the screening process for any household members added after the household is admitted to the program. If any information on debts or terminations is returned by the search, the PHA will determine if this information warrants a denial in accordance with the policies in Part III of this chapter.

Income and Income Validation Tool (IVT) Reports

For each new admission, the PHA is required to review the EIV Income and IVT Reports to confirm and validate family reported income within 120 days of the IMS/PIC submission date of the new admission. The PHA must print and maintain copies of the EIV Income and IVT reports in the tenant file and resolve any discrepancies with the family within 60 days of the EIV Income or IVT report dates.

PART III: DENIAL OF ASSISTANCE

3-III.A. OVERVIEW

A family that does not meet the eligibility criteria discussed in Parts I and II, must be denied assistance. A PHA may deny assistance for an applicant because of the family's action or failure to act as described in 24 CFR 982.552 or 982.553. In this section we will discuss other situations and circumstances in which denial of assistance is mandatory for the PHA, and those in which denial of assistance is optional for the PHA.

While the regulations state that the PHA must prohibit admission for certain types of criminal activity and give the PHA the option to deny for other types of previous criminal history, more recent HUD rules and OGC guidance must also be taken into consideration when determining whether a particular individual's criminal history merits denial of admission.

When considering any denial of admission, PHAs may not use arrest records as the basis for the denial. Further, HUD does not require the adoption of "One Strike" policies and reminds PHAs of their obligation to safeguard the due process rights of applicants and tenants [Notice PIH 2015-19].

HUD's Office of General Counsel issued a memo on April 4, 2016, regarding the application of Fair Housing Act standards to the use of criminal records. This memo states that a PHA violates the Fair Housing Act when their policy or practice has an unjustified discriminatory effect, even when the PHA had no intention to discriminate. Where a policy or practice that restricts admission based on criminal history has a disparate impact on a particular race, national origin, or other protected class, that policy or practice is in violation of the Fair Housing Act if it is not necessary to serve a substantial, legitimate, nondiscriminatory interest of the PHA, or if that interest could be served by another practice that has a less discriminatory effect [OGC Memo 4/4/16]. HUD codified this stance on disparate impact and discriminatory effects in a final rule dated March 31, 2023. In doing so, HUD also standardized its long-practiced three-step approach to assessing burdens of proof.

PHAs who impose blanket prohibitions on any person with any conviction record, no matter when the conviction occurred, what the underlying conduct entailed, or what the convicted person has done since then will be unable to show that such policy or practice is necessary to achieve a substantial, legitimate, nondiscriminatory interest. Even a PHA with a more tailored policy or practice that excludes individuals with only certain types of convictions must still prove that its policy is necessary. To do this, the PHA must show that its policy accurately distinguishes between criminal conduct that indicates a demonstrable risk to resident safety and property and criminal conduct that does not.

Forms of Denial [24 CFR 982.552(a)(2); HCV GB, p. 5-35]

Denial of assistance includes any of the following:

- Not placing the family's name on the waiting list
- Denying or withdrawing a voucher
- Not approving a request for tenancy or refusing to enter into a HAP contract
- Refusing to process a request for or to provide assistance under portability procedures

Prohibited Reasons for Denial of Program Assistance [24 CFR 982.202(b), 24 CFR 5.2005(b)]

HUD rules prohibit denial of program assistance to the program based on any of the following criteria:

- Age, disability, race, color, religion, sex, or national origin (See Chapter 2 for additional information about fair housing and equal opportunity requirements.)
- Where a family lives prior to admission to the program
- Where the family will live with assistance under the program. Although eligibility is not affected by where the family will live, there may be restrictions on the family's ability to move outside the PHA's jurisdiction under portability. (See Chapter 10.)
- Whether members of the family are unwed parents, recipients of public assistance, or children born out of wedlock
- Whether the family includes children
- Whether a family decides to participate in a family self-sufficiency program
- Whether or not a qualified applicant is or has been a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking if the applicant is otherwise qualified for assistance (See section 3-III.G.)

3-III.B. MANDATORY DENIAL OF ASSISTANCE [24 CFR 982.553(a) and 24 CFR 982.552(b)(6)]

HUD requires the PHA to deny assistance in the following cases:

- Any member of the household has been evicted from federally assisted housing in the last three years for drug-related criminal activity. HUD permits, but does not require, the PHA to admit an otherwise-eligible family if the household member has completed a PHA-approved drug rehabilitation program or the circumstances which led to eviction no longer exist (e.g., the person involved in the criminal activity no longer lives in the household).

PHA Policy

The PHA will admit an otherwise-eligible family who was evicted from federally assisted housing within the past three (3) years for drug-related criminal activity if the PHA is able to verify that the household member who engaged in the criminal activity has completed a supervised drug rehabilitation program approved by the PHA, or the person who committed the crime, is no longer living in the household.

- The PHA determines that any household member is currently engaged in the use of illegal drugs.

PHA Policy

Currently engaged in is defined as any use of illegal drugs during the previous six (6) months.

- The PHA has reasonable cause to believe that any household member's current use or pattern of use of illegal drugs, or current abuse or pattern of abuse of alcohol, may threaten the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents.

PHA Policy

In determining reasonable cause, the PHA will consider all credible evidence, including but not limited to, any record of convictions, arrests, or evictions of household members related to the use of illegal drugs or the abuse of alcohol. A conviction will be given more weight than an arrest. A pattern will be considered more than three alcohol or drug related charges in a 12 month period. The PHA will also consider evidence from treatment providers or community-based organizations providing services to household members.

- Any household member has ever been convicted of drug-related criminal activity for the production or manufacture of methamphetamine on the premises of federally assisted housing.
- Any household member is subject to a lifetime registration requirement under a state sex offender registration program.
- Any member of the family fails to sign and submit consent forms for obtaining information.
- The family does not meet the restrictions on net assets and real property ownership as required by 24 CFR 5.618.

3-III.C. RESTRICTION ON ASSISTANCE BASED ON ASSETS [24 CFR 5.618]

There are two circumstances under which a family is ineligible to receive assistance based on asset ownership.

First, assistance may not be provided to any family if the family's net assets exceed \$100,000 (adjusted annually by HUD).

Second, the family has real property that is suitable for occupancy by the family as a residence and the family has:

- A present ownership interest in the real property; and
- A legal right to reside in the real property; and
- The effective legal authority to sell (based on state or local laws of the jurisdiction where the property is located) the real property.

However, the real property restriction does not apply in the following circumstances:

- Any property for which the family is receiving assistance for a manufactured home under 24 CFR 982.620 or under the HCV Homeownership program;
- Any property that is jointly owned by a member of the family and at least one non-household member who does not live with the family, if the non-household member resides at the jointly owned property;
- Any family that is offering the property for sale; or
- Any person who is a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking.
 - When a family asks for an exception because a family member is a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, the PHA must comply with all the confidentiality requirements under VAWA. The PHA must accept a self-certification from the family member, and the restrictions on requesting documentation under VAWA apply.

A property is considered *suitable for occupancy* unless the family demonstrates that it:

- Does not meet the disability-related needs for all members of the family (e.g., physical accessibility requirements, disability-related need for additional bedrooms, proximity to accessible transportation, etc.);
- Is not sufficient for the size of the family;

PHA Policy

The PHA defines *not sufficient for the size of the family* as being overcrowded based on space standards in Chapter 8 of this policy.

- Is geographically located so as to be a hardship for the family (e.g., the distance or commuting time between the property and the family's place of work or school would be a hardship to the family, as determined by the PHA or owner);

- Is not safe to reside in because of the physical condition of the property (e.g., property's physical condition poses a risk to the family's health and safety and the condition of the property cannot be easily remedied); or
- Is not a property that a family may reside in under the state or local laws of the jurisdiction where the property is located.

3-III.D. OTHER PERMITTED REASONS FOR DENIAL OF ASSISTANCE

HUD permits, but does not require, the PHA to deny assistance for the reasons discussed in this section.

Criminal Activity [24 CFR 982.553]

HUD permits, but does not require, the PHA to deny assistance if the PHA determines that any household member is currently engaged in, or has engaged in during a reasonable time before the family would receive assistance, certain types of criminal activity.

PHA Policy

If any household member is currently engaged in, or has engaged in any of the following criminal activities, within the past three years, the family will be denied assistance.

Drug-related criminal activity, defined by HUD as the illegal manufacture, sale, distribution, or use of a drug, or the possession of a drug with intent to manufacture, sell, distribute or use the drug [24 CFR 5.100]. The PHA shall also consider involvement in drug-related criminal activity to include possession of paraphernalia, unauthorized possession of prescription drugs and any pseudophedrine violation of State law.

Violent criminal activity, defined by HUD as any criminal activity that has as one of its elements the use, attempted use, or threatened use of physical force substantial enough to cause, or be reasonably likely to cause, serious bodily injury or property damage [24 CFR 5.100]. The PHA shall also consider involvement in violent criminal activity to include fighting.

If any household member has been charged with or convicted of any violent heinous crime at any time, the family will be denied assistance. These would include murder, attempted murder, rape or attempted rape.

Any household member which is currently engaged in, or has engaged in any of the following criminal activities, within the past three years, the family will be denied assistance.

- Criminal activity that may threaten the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents or persons residing in the immediate vicinity; or
- Criminal activity that may threaten the health or safety of property owners, management staff, and persons performing contract administration functions or other responsibilities on behalf of the PHA (including a PHA employee or a PHA contractor, subcontractor, or agent).

Immediate vicinity means within a three-block radius of the premises. Evidence of such criminal activity includes, but is not limited to:

Any conviction for drug-related or violent criminal activity within the past 3 years.

Any arrests for drug-related or violent criminal activity within the past 3 years.
Any record of eviction from public or privately-owned housing as a result of criminal activity within the past 3 years.

In making its decision to deny assistance, the PHA will consider the factors discussed in Section 3-III.F and 3-III.G. Upon consideration of such factors, the PHA may, on a case-by-case basis, decide not to deny assistance.

A conviction for drug-related or violent criminal activity will be given more weight than an arrest for such activity.

In making its decision to deny assistance, the PHA will consider the factors discussed in Section 3-III.E. Upon consideration of such factors, the PHA may, on a case-by-case basis, decide not to deny assistance.

Previous Behavior in Assisted Housing [24 CFR 982.552(c)]

HUD authorizes the PHA to deny assistance based on the family's previous behavior in assisted housing.

PHAs are not permitted to deny assistance to a family because the family previously failed to meet its obligations under the Family Self-Sufficiency (FSS) program [24 CFR 984.101(d)].

PHA Policy

The PHA **will** deny assistance to an applicant family if:

The family does not provide information that the PHA or HUD determines is necessary in the administration of the program.

The family does not provide complete and true information to the PHA.

Any family member has been evicted from federally assisted housing in the last five years.

Any PHA has previously terminated assistance under the program for any member of the family.

- The family will be denied for one year following the first termination
- The family will be denied for five years following the second termination.
- The family will be denied permanently following the third termination.

Any family member has committed fraud, bribery, or any other corrupt or criminal act in connection with any federal housing program.

The family owes rent or other amounts to any PHA in connection with the HCV, Certificate, Moderate Rehabilitation or public housing programs, unless the family repays the full amount of the debt prior to applying.

The family owes rent or other amounts to a landlord as a result of a judgement related to prior assisted tenancy while on the Section 8 program. Documentation of court order must be submitted by the owner in order to deny assistance.

If the family has not reimbursed any PHA for amounts the PHA paid to an owner under a HAP contract for rent, damages to the unit, or other amounts owed by the family under the lease, unless the family repays the full amount of the debt prior to being selected from the waiting list.

The family has breached the terms of a repayment agreement entered into with the PHA, unless the family repays the full amount of the debt covered in the repayment agreement prior to being selected from the waiting list.

A family member has engaged in or threatened violent or abusive behavior toward PHA personnel.

Abusive or violent behavior towards PHA personnel includes verbal as well as physical abuse or violence. Use of racial epithets, or other language, written or oral, that is customarily used to intimidate may be considered abusive or violent behavior.

Threatening refers to oral or written threats or physical gestures that communicate intent to abuse or commit violence.

In making its decision to deny assistance, the PHA will consider the factors discussed in Section 3-III.E. Upon consideration of such factors, the PHA may, on a case-by-case basis, decide not to deny assistance.

3-III.E. SCREENING

Screening for Eligibility

PHAs are authorized to obtain criminal conviction records from law enforcement agencies to screen applicants for admission to the HCV program. This authority assists the PHA in complying with HUD requirements and PHA policies to deny assistance to applicants who are engaging in or have engaged in certain criminal activities. In order to obtain access to the records the PHA must require every applicant family to submit a consent form signed by each adult household member [24 CFR 5.903].

PHA Policy

The PHA will perform a criminal background check for every adult household member using available public records.

While a PHA has regulatory authority to use criminal conviction records for the purpose of applicant screening for admission, there is no corresponding authority to use these records to check for criminal and illegal drug activity by participants, and therefore, PHAs may not use records for this purpose.

PHAs are required to perform criminal background checks necessary to determine whether any household member is subject to a lifetime registration requirement under a state sex offender program in the state where the housing is located, as well as in any other state where a household member is known to have resided [24 CFR 982.553(a)(2)(i)].

PHA Policy

The PHA will use the Dru Sjodin National Sex Offender, State and local databases to screen applicants for admission.

Additionally, PHAs must ask whether the applicant, or any member of the applicant's household, is subject to a lifetime registered sex offender registration requirement in any state [Notice PIH 2012-28].

If the PHA proposes to deny assistance based on a criminal record or on lifetime sex offender registration information, the PHA must notify the household of the proposed action and must provide the subject of the record and the applicant a copy of the record and an opportunity to dispute the accuracy and relevance of the information prior to a denial of admission. [24 CFR 5.903(f) and 5.905(d)].

Screening for Suitability as a Tenant [24 CFR 982.307]

The PHA has no liability or responsibility to the owner for the family's behavior or suitability for tenancy. The PHA has the authority to conduct additional screening to determine whether an applicant is likely to be a suitable tenant.

PHA Policy

The PHA will not conduct additional screening to determine an applicant family's suitability for tenancy.

The owner is responsible for screening and selection of the family to occupy the owner's unit. The PHA must inform the owner that screening and selection for tenancy is the responsibility of the owner. An owner may consider a family's history with respect to factors such as: payment of rent and utilities, caring for a unit and premises, respecting the rights of other residents to the peaceful enjoyment of their housing, criminal activity that is a threat to the health, safety or property of others, and compliance with other essential conditions of tenancy.

HUD requires the PHA to provide prospective owners with the family's current and prior address (as shown in PHA records) and the name and address (if known) of the owner at the family's current and prior addresses. HUD permits the PHA to provide owners with additional information, as long as families are notified that the information will be provided, and the same type of information is provided to all owners.

The PHA may not disclose to the owner any confidential information provided to the PHA by the family in response to a PHA request for documentation of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking, except at the written request or with the written consent of the individual providing the documentation [see 24 CFR 5.2007(a)(4)].

PHA Policy

The PHA will inform owners of their responsibility to screen prospective tenants, and will provide owners with the required known name and address information, at the time of the initial HQS inspection or before.

3-III.F. CRITERIA FOR DECIDING TO DENY ASSISTANCE

Evidence [24 CFR 982.553(c)]

PHA Policy

The PHA will use the concept of the preponderance of the evidence as the standard for making all admission decisions.

Preponderance of the evidence is defined as evidence which is of greater weight or more convincing than the evidence which is offered in opposition to it; that is, evidence which as a whole shows that the fact sought to be proved is more probable than not.

Preponderance of the evidence may not be determined by the number of witnesses, but by the greater weight of all evidence.

Consideration of Circumstances [24 CFR 982.552(c)(2)]

HUD authorizes the PHA to consider all relevant circumstances when deciding whether to deny assistance based on a family's past history except in the situations for which denial of assistance is mandatory (see Section 3-III.B).

PHA Policy

The PHA will consider the following factors prior to making its decision:

- The seriousness of the case, especially with respect to how it would affect other residents

- The effects that denial of assistance may have on other members of the family who were not involved in the action or failure

- The extent of participation or culpability of individual family members, including whether the culpable family member is a minor or a person with disabilities, or (as discussed further in section 3-III.G) a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking

- The length of time since the violation occurred, the family's recent history and the likelihood of favorable conduct in the future

- In the case of drug or alcohol abuse, whether the culpable household member is participating in or has successfully completed a supervised drug or alcohol rehabilitation program or has otherwise been rehabilitated successfully

 - The PHA will require the applicant to submit evidence of the household member's current participation in or successful completion of a supervised drug or alcohol rehabilitation program, or evidence of otherwise having been rehabilitated successfully.

Removal of a Family Member's Name from the Application

Should the PHA's screening process reveal that an applicant's household includes an individual subject to state lifetime registered sex offender registration, the PHA must offer the family the opportunity to remove the ineligible family member from the household. If the family is unwilling to remove that individual from the household, the PHA must deny admission to the family [Notice PIH 2012-28].

For other criminal activity, the PHA may permit the family to exclude the culpable family members as a condition of eligibility. [24 CFR 982.552(c)(2)(ii)].

PHA Policy

As a condition of receiving assistance, a family may agree to remove the culpable family member from the application. In such instances, the head of household must certify that the family member will not be permitted to visit, stay as a guest, or reside in the assisted unit.

After admission to the program, the family must present evidence of the former family member's current address upon PHA request.

Reasonable Accommodation [24 CFR 982.552(c)(2)(iv)]

If the family includes a person with disabilities, the PHA's decision concerning denial of admission is subject to consideration of reasonable accommodation in accordance with 24 CFR Part 8.

PHA Policy

If the family indicates that the behavior of a family member with a disability is the reason for the proposed denial of assistance, the PHA will determine whether the behavior is related to the stated disability. If so, upon the family's request, the PHA will determine whether admitting the family as a reasonable accommodation is appropriate. The PHA will only consider accommodations that can reasonably be expected to address the behavior that is the basis of the proposed denial of assistance. See Chapter 2 for a discussion of reasonable accommodation.

3-III.G. NOTICE OF ELIGIBILITY OR DENIAL

If the family is eligible for assistance, the PHA will notify the family in writing and schedule a tenant briefing, as discussed in Chapter 5.

If the PHA determines that a family is not eligible for the program for any reason, the family must be notified promptly. The notice must describe: (1) the reasons for which assistance has been denied, (2) the family's right to an informal review, and (3) the process for obtaining the informal review [24 CFR 982.554 (a)]. See Chapter 16, for informal review policies and procedures.

PHA Policy

The family will be notified of a decision to deny assistance in writing within 10 business days of the determination.

If a PHA uses a criminal record or sex offender registration information obtained under 24 CFR 5, Subpart J, as the basis of a denial, a copy of the record must precede the notice to deny, with an opportunity for the applicant to dispute the accuracy and relevance of the information before the PHA can move to deny the application. In addition, a copy of the record must be provided to the subject of the record [24 CFR 5.903(f) and 5.905(d)]. The PHA must give the family an opportunity to dispute the accuracy and relevance of that record, in the informal review process in accordance with program requirements [24 CFR 982.553(d)].

PHA Policy

If based on a criminal record or sex offender registration information, an applicant family appears to be ineligible the PHA will notify the family in writing of the denial and provide a copy of the record to the applicant and to the subject of the record upon request. The family will be given 10 calendar days to dispute the accuracy and relevance of the information in the way of an informal review. If the family does not contact the PHA to dispute the information within that 10-day period, the denial of admission will be effective based on the date of determination. Notice requirements related to denying assistance to noncitizens are contained in Section 3-II.B.

Notice policies related to denying admission to applicants who may be victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking are contained in Section 3-III.H.

3-III.H. PROHIBITION AGAINST DENIAL OF ASSISTANCE TO VICTIMS OF DOMESTIC VIOLENCE, DATING VIOLENCE, SEXUAL ASSAULT, STALKING, AND HUMAN TRAFFICKING

The Violence against Women Act (VAWA) and the HUD regulation at 24 CFR 5.2005(b) prohibit PHAs from denying an applicant admission to the HCV program on the basis or as a direct result of the fact that the applicant is or has been a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, if the applicant otherwise qualifies for assistance or admission.

- Although the VAWA 2022 statute does not specifically include human trafficking in the list of victims protected under VAWA, in 2022 HUD began including human trafficking as part of the list of victims protected under VAWA (as seen in Notices PIH 2022-06, PIH 2022-22, and PIH 2022-24). In the absence of a final rule implementing VAWA 2022 and to mirror HUD's recent usage, this policy includes human trafficking in addition to domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, and stalking anywhere such a list appears.

Definitions of key terms used in VAWA are provided in section 16-IX of this plan, where general VAWA requirements and policies pertaining to notification, documentation, and confidentiality are also located.

Notification

VAWA requires PHAs to provide applicants who are denied assistance with a VAWA Notice of Occupancy Rights (form HUD-5380) and a domestic violence certification form (HUD-5382) at the time the applicant is denied.

PHA Policy

The PHA acknowledges that a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking may have an unfavorable history (e.g., a poor credit history, poor rental history, a record of previous damage to an apartment, a prior arrest record) due to adverse factors that would warrant denial under the PHA's policies.

While the PHA is not required to identify whether adverse factors that resulted in the applicant's denial are a result of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking, the applicant may inform the PHA that their status as a victim is directly related to the grounds for the denial. The PHA will request that the applicant provide enough information to the PHA to allow the PHA to make an objectively reasonable determination, based on all circumstances, whether the adverse factor is a direct result of their status as a victim.

The PHA will include in its notice of denial the VAWA information described in section 16-IX.C of this plan as well as including a copy of the form HUD-5382. The PHA will request in writing that an applicant wishing to claim protection under VAWA notify the PHA within 14 business days.

Documentation

Victim Documentation [24 CFR 5.2007]

PHA Policy

If an applicant claims the protection against denial of assistance that VAWA provides to victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking, the PHA will request in writing that the applicant provide documentation supporting the claim in accordance with section 16-IX.D of this plan.

Perpetrator Documentation

PHA Policy

If the perpetrator of the abuse is a member of the applicant family, the applicant must provide additional documentation consisting of one of the following:

A signed statement (1) requesting that the perpetrator be removed from the application and (2) certifying that the perpetrator will not be permitted to visit or to stay as a guest in the assisted unit

Documentation that the perpetrator has successfully completed, or is successfully undergoing, rehabilitation or treatment. The documentation must be signed by an employee or agent of a domestic violence service provider or by a medical or other knowledgeable professional from whom the perpetrator has sought or is receiving assistance in addressing the abuse. The signer must attest under penalty of perjury to their belief that the rehabilitation was successfully completed or is progressing successfully. The victim and perpetrator must also sign or attest to the documentation.

EXHIBIT 3-1: DETAILED DEFINITIONS RELATED TO DISABILITIES

Person with Disabilities [24 CFR 5.403]

The term *person with disabilities* means a person who has any of the following types of conditions:

- Has a disability, as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 423(d)(1)(A), which reads:
Inability to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or which has lasted or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months; *or*
In the case of an individual who has attained the age of 55 and is blind (within the meaning of “blindness” as defined in section 416(i)(1) of this title), inability by reason of such blindness to engage in substantial gainful activity, requiring skills or ability comparable to those of any gainful activity in which he has previously engaged with some regularity and over a substantial period of time.
- Has a developmental disability as defined in the Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act of 2000 [42 U.S.C.15002(8)], which defines developmental disability in functional terms as follows:

(A) In General

The term “developmental disability” means a severe, chronic disability of an individual that:

- (i) is attributable to a mental or physical impairment or combination of mental and physical impairments;
- (ii) is manifested before the individual attains age 22;
- (iii) is likely to continue indefinitely;
- (iv) results in substantial functional limitations in 3 or more of the following areas of major life activity: (I) Self-care, (II) Receptive and expressive language, (III) Learning, (IV) Mobility, (V) Self-direction, (VI) Capacity for independent living, (VII) Economic self-sufficiency; and
- (v) reflects the individual’s need for a combination and sequence of special, interdisciplinary, or generic services, individualized supports, or other forms of assistance that are of lifelong or extended duration and are individually planned and coordinated.

(B) Infants and Young Children

An individual from birth to age 9, inclusive, who has a substantial developmental delay or specific congenital or acquired condition, may be considered to have a developmental disability without meeting 3 or more of the criteria described in clauses (i) through (v) of subparagraph (A) if the individual, without services and supports, has a high probability of meeting those criteria later in life.

- Has a physical, mental, or emotional impairment that is expected to be of long-continued and indefinite duration; substantially impedes their ability to live independently, and is of such a nature that the ability to live independently could be improved by more suitable housing conditions.

People with the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) or any conditions arising from the etiologic agent for AIDS are not excluded from this definition.

A person whose disability is based solely on any drug or alcohol dependence does not qualify as a person with disabilities for the purposes of this program.

For purposes of reasonable accommodation and program accessibility for persons with disabilities, the term person with disabilities refers to an individual with handicaps.

Individual with Handicaps [24 CFR 8.3]

Individual with handicaps means any person who has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities; has a record of such an impairment; or is regarded as having such an impairment. The term does not include any individual who is an alcoholic or drug abuser whose current use of alcohol or drugs prevents the individual from participating in the program or activity in question, or whose participation, by reason of such current alcohol or drug abuse, would constitute a direct threat to property or the safety of others. As used in this definition, the phrase:

(1) Physical or mental impairment includes:

- (a) Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive; digestive; genito-urinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or
- (b) Any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities. The term physical or mental impairment includes, but is not limited to, such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech and hearing impairments, cerebral palsy, autism, epilepsy, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, cancer, heart disease, diabetes, mental retardation, emotional illness, drug addiction and alcoholism.

(2) *Major life activities* means functions such as caring for one's self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning and working.

(3) Has a record of such an impairment means has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.

(4) *Is regarded as having an impairment* means:

- (a) Has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit one or more major life activities but that is treated by a recipient as constituting such a limitation;
- (b) Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or
- (c) Has none of the impairments defined in paragraph (1) of this section but is treated by a recipient as having such an impairment.

EXHIBIT 3-2: DEFINITION OF INSTITUTION OF HIGHER EDUCATION [20 U.S.C. 1001 and 1002]

Eligibility of Students for Assisted Housing Under Section 8 of the U.S. Housing Act of 1937; Supplementary Guidance; Notice [Federal Register, April 10, 2006]

Institution of Higher Education shall have the meaning given this term in the Higher Education Act of 1965 in 20 U.S.C. 1001 and 1002.

Definition of “Institution of Higher Education” From 20 U.S.C. 1001

- (a) Institution of higher education. For purposes of this chapter, other than subchapter IV and part C of subchapter I of chapter 34 of Title 42, the term “institution of higher education” means an educational institution in any State that
 - (1) Admits as regular students only persons having a certificate of graduation from a school providing secondary education, or the recognized equivalent of such a certificate;
 - (2) Is legally authorized within such State to provide a program of education beyond secondary education;
 - (3) Provides an educational program for which the institution awards a bachelor’s degree or provides not less than a 2-year program that is acceptable for full credit toward such a degree;
 - (4) Is a public or other nonprofit institution; and
 - (5) Is accredited by a nationally recognized accrediting agency or association, or if not so accredited, is an institution that has been granted preaccreditation status by such an agency or association that has been recognized by the Secretary for the granting of preaccreditation status, and the Secretary has determined that there is satisfactory assurance that the institution will meet the accreditation standards of such an agency or association within a reasonable time.
- (b) Additional institutions included. For purposes of this chapter, other than subchapter IV and part C of subchapter I of chapter 34 of Title 42, the term “institution of higher education” also includes—
 - (1) Any school that provides not less than a 1-year program of training to prepare students for gainful employment in a recognized occupation and that meets the provision of paragraphs (1), (2), (4), and (5) of subsection (a) of this section; and
 - (2) A public or nonprofit private educational institution in any State that, in lieu of the requirement in subsection (a)(1) of this section, admits as regular students persons who are beyond the age of compulsory school attendance in the State in which the institution is located.
- (c) List of accrediting agencies. For purposes of this section and section 1002 of this title, the Secretary shall publish a list of nationally recognized accrediting agencies or associations that the Secretary determines, pursuant to subpart 2 of part G of subchapter IV of this chapter, to be reliable authority as to the quality of the education or training offered.

Definition of “Institution of Higher Education” From 20 U.S.C. 1002

- (a) Definition of institution of higher education for purposes of student assistance programs

(1) Inclusion of additional institutions. Subject to paragraphs (2) through (4) of this subsection, the term “institution of higher education” for purposes of subchapter IV of this chapter and part C of subchapter I of chapter 34 of title 42 includes, in addition to the institutions covered by the definition in section 1001 of this title—

(A) A proprietary institution of higher education (as defined in subsection (b) of this section);

(B) A postsecondary vocational institution (as defined in subsection (c) of this section); and

(C) Only for the purposes of part B of subchapter IV of this chapter, an institution outside the United States that is comparable to an institution of higher education as defined in section 1001 of this title and that has been approved by the Secretary for the purpose of part B of subchapter IV of this chapter.

(2) Institutions outside the United States

(A) In general. For the purpose of qualifying as an institution under paragraph (1)(C), the Secretary shall establish criteria by regulation for the approval of institutions outside the United States and for the determination that such institutions are comparable to an institution of higher education as defined in section 1001 of this title (except that a graduate medical school, or a veterinary school, located outside the United States shall not be required to meet the requirements of section 1001 (a)(4) of this title). Such criteria shall include a requirement that a student attending such school outside the United States is ineligible for loans made, insured, or guaranteed under part B of subchapter IV of this chapter unless—

(i) In the case of a graduate medical school located outside the United States—

(I)(aa) At least 60 percent of those enrolled in, and at least 60 percent of the graduates of, the graduate medical school outside the United States were not persons described in section 1091(a)(5) of this title in the year preceding the year for which a student is seeking a loan under part B of subchapter IV of this chapter; and

(bb) At least 60 percent of the individuals who were students or graduates of the graduate medical school outside the United States or Canada (both nationals of the United States and others) taking the examinations administered by the Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates received a passing score in the year preceding the year for which a student is seeking a loan under part B of subchapter IV of this chapter; or

(II) The institution has a clinical training program that was approved by a State as of January 1, 1992; or

(ii) In the case of a veterinary school located outside the United States that does not meet the requirements of section 1001(a)(4) of this title, the institution’s students complete their clinical training at an approved veterinary school located in the United States.

(B) Advisory panel

- (i) In general. For the purpose of qualifying as an institution under paragraph (1)(C) of this subsection, the Secretary shall establish an advisory panel of medical experts that shall—
 - (I) Evaluate the standards of accreditation applied to applicant foreign medical schools; and
 - (II) Determine the comparability of those standards to standards for accreditation applied to United States medical schools.
 - (ii) Special rule if the accreditation standards described in clause (i) are determined not to be comparable, the foreign medical school shall be required to meet the requirements of section 1001 of this title.
- (C) Failure to release information. The failure of an institution outside the United States to provide, release, or authorize release to the Secretary of such information as may be required by subparagraph (A) shall render such institution ineligible for the purpose of part B of subchapter IV of this chapter.
- (D) Special rule. If, pursuant to this paragraph, an institution loses eligibility to participate in the programs under subchapter IV of this chapter and part C of subchapter I of chapter 34 of title 42, then a student enrolled at such institution may, notwithstanding such loss of eligibility, continue to be eligible to receive a loan under part B while attending such institution for the academic year succeeding the academic year in which such loss of eligibility occurred.
- (3) Limitations based on course of study or enrollment. An institution shall not be considered to meet the definition of an institution of higher education in paragraph (1) if such institution—
- (A) Offers more than 50 percent of such institution's courses by correspondence, unless the institution is an institution that meets the definition in section 2471 (4)(C) of this title;
 - (B) Enrolls 50 percent or more of the institution's students in correspondence courses, unless the institution is an institution that meets the definition in such section, except that the Secretary, at the request of such institution, may waive the applicability of this subparagraph to such institution for good cause, as determined by the Secretary in the case of an institution of higher education that provides a 2-or 4-year program of instruction (or both) for which the institution awards an associate or baccalaureate degree, respectively;
 - (C) Has a student enrollment in which more than 25 percent of the students are incarcerated, except that the Secretary may waive the limitation contained in this subparagraph for a nonprofit institution that provides a 2-or 4-year program of instruction (or both) for which the institution awards a bachelor's degree, or an associate's degree or a postsecondary diploma, respectively; or
 - (D) Has a student enrollment in which more than 50 percent of the students do not have a secondary school diploma or its recognized equivalent, and does not provide a 2-or 4-year program of instruction (or both) for which the institution awards a bachelor's degree or an associate's degree, respectively, except that the Secretary may waive the

limitation contained in this subparagraph if a nonprofit institution demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the institution exceeds such limitation because the institution serves, through contracts with Federal, State, or local government agencies, significant numbers of students who do not have a secondary school diploma or its recognized equivalent.

- (4) Limitations based on management. An institution shall not be considered to meet the definition of an institution of higher education in paragraph (1) if—
 - (A) The institution, or an affiliate of the institution that has the power, by contract or ownership interest, to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of the institution, has filed for bankruptcy, except that this paragraph shall not apply to a nonprofit institution, the primary function of which is to provide health care educational services (or an affiliate of such an institution that has the power, by contract or ownership interest, to direct or cause the direction of the institution's management or policies) that files for bankruptcy under chapter 11 of title 11 between July 1, 1998, and December 1, 1998; or
 - (B) The institution, the institution's owner, or the institution's chief executive officer has been convicted of, or has pled nolo contendere or guilty to, a crime involving the acquisition, use, or expenditure of funds under subchapter IV of this chapter and part C of subchapter I of chapter 34 of title 42, or has been judicially determined to have committed fraud involving funds under subchapter IV of this chapter and part C of subchapter I of chapter 34 of title 42.
- (5) Certification. The Secretary shall certify an institution's qualification as an institution of higher education in accordance with the requirements of subpart 3 of part G of subchapter IV of this chapter.
- (6) Loss of eligibility. An institution of higher education shall not be considered to meet the definition of an institution of higher education in paragraph (1) if such institution is removed from eligibility for funds under subchapter IV of this chapter and part C of subchapter I of chapter 34 of title 42 as a result of an action pursuant to part G of subchapter IV of this chapter.

(b) Proprietary institution of higher education

- (1) Principal criteria. For the purpose of this section, the term “proprietary institution of higher education” means a school that—
 - (A) Provides an eligible program of training to prepare students for gainful employment in a recognized occupation;
 - (B) Meets the requirements of paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 1001 (a) of this title;
 - (C) Does not meet the requirement of paragraph (4) of section 1001 (a) of this title;
 - (D) Is accredited by a nationally recognized accrediting agency or association recognized by the Secretary pursuant to part G of subchapter IV of this chapter;
 - (E) Has been in existence for at least 2 years; and
 - (F) Has at least 10 percent of the school's revenues from sources that are not derived from funds provided under subchapter IV of this chapter and part C of subchapter I of

chapter 34 of title 42, as determined in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

- (2) Additional institutions. The term “proprietary institution of higher education” also includes a proprietary educational institution in any State that, in lieu of the requirement in paragraph (1) of section 1001 (a) of this title, admits as regular students persons who are beyond the age of compulsory school attendance in the State in which the institution is located.

(c) Postsecondary vocational institution.

- (1) Principal criteria. For the purpose of this section, the term “postsecondary vocational institution” means a school that—

- (A) Provides an eligible program of training to prepare students for gainful employment in a recognized occupation;
- (B) Meets the requirements of paragraphs (1), (2), (4), and (5) of section 1001 (a) of this title; and
- (C) Has been in existence for at least 2 years.

- (2) Additional institutions. The term “postsecondary vocational institution” also includes an educational institution in any State that, in lieu of the requirement in paragraph (1) of section 1001 (a) of this title, admits as regular students persons who are beyond the age of compulsory school attendance in the State in which the institution is located.

Chapter 4

APPLICATIONS, WAITING LIST AND TENANT SELECTION

INTRODUCTION

When a family wishes to receive assistance under the HCV program, the family must submit an application that provides the PHA with the information needed to determine the family's eligibility. HUD requires the PHA to place all families that apply for assistance on a waiting list. When HCV assistance becomes available, the PHA must select families from the waiting list in accordance with HUD requirements and PHA policies as stated in the administrative plan and the annual plan.

The PHA is required to adopt clear policies and procedures for accepting applications, placing families on the waiting list, and selecting families from the waiting list, and must follow these policies and procedures consistently. The actual order in which families are selected from the waiting list can be affected if a family has certain characteristics designated by HUD or the PHA that justify their selection. Examples of this are the selection of families for income targeting and the selection of families that qualify for targeted funding.

HUD regulations require that all families have an equal opportunity to apply for and receive housing assistance, and that the PHA affirmatively further fair housing goals in the administration of the program [24 CFR 982.53, HCV GB p. 4-1]. Adherence to the selection policies described in this chapter ensures that the PHA will be in compliance with all relevant fair housing requirements, as described in Chapter 2.

This chapter describes HUD and PHA policies for taking applications, managing the waiting list and selecting families for HCV assistance. The policies outlined in this chapter are organized into three sections, as follows:

Part I: The Application Process. This part provides an overview of the application process, and discusses how applicants can obtain and submit applications. It also specifies how the PHA will handle the applications it receives.

Part II: Managing the Waiting List. This part presents the policies that govern how the PHA's waiting list is structured, when it is opened and closed, and how the public is notified of the opportunity to apply for assistance. It also discusses the process the PHA will use to keep the waiting list current.

Part III: Selection for HCV Assistance. This part describes the policies that guide the PHA in selecting families for HCV assistance as such assistance becomes available. It also specifies how in-person interviews will be used to ensure that the PHA has the information needed to make a final eligibility determination.

PART I: THE APPLICATION PROCESS

4-I.A. OVERVIEW

This part describes the PHA policies for making applications available, accepting applications making preliminary determinations of eligibility, and the placement of applicants on the waiting list. This part also describes the PHA's obligation to ensure the accessibility of the application process to elderly persons, people with disabilities, and people with limited English proficiency (LEP).

4-I.B. APPLYING FOR ASSISTANCE [HCV GB, pp. 4-11 – 4-16, Notice PIH 2009-36]

Any family that wishes to receive HCV assistance must apply for admission to the program. HUD permits the PHA to determine the format and content of HCV applications, as well how such applications will be made available to interested families and how applications will be accepted by the PHA. The PHA must include Form HUD-92006, Supplement to Application for Federally Assisted Housing, as part of the PHA's application.

PHA Policy

Depending upon the length of time that applicants may need to wait to receive assistance, the PHA will use a two-step application process.

Under the two-step application process, the PHA initially will require families to provide only the information needed to make an initial assessment of the family's eligibility, and to determine the family's placement on the waiting list. The family will be required to provide all of the information necessary to establish family eligibility and level of assistance when the family is selected from the waiting list.

Families may obtain application forms from the PHA's office during normal business hours or from the PHA website. Families may also request – by telephone or by mail – that an application be mailed to them via first class mail. Applications will only be mailed for families living outside of the City limits of Marshalltown unless there is a request reasonable accommodation.

Completed applications must be returned to the PHA by mail, by fax, or submitted in person during normal business hours. Applications must be complete in order to be accepted by the PHA for processing. If an application is incomplete, the PHA will return the original application with notification to the family of the additional information required.

4-I.C. ACCESSIBILITY OF THE APPLICATION PROCESS

Elderly and Disabled Populations [24 CFR 8 and HCV GB, pp. 4-11 – 4-13]

The PHA must take steps to ensure that the application process is accessible to those people who might have difficulty complying with the normal, standard PHA application process. This could include people with disabilities, certain elderly individuals, as well as persons with limited English proficiency (LEP). The PHA must provide reasonable accommodation to the needs of individuals with disabilities. The application-taking facility and the application process must be fully accessible, or the PHA must provide an alternate approach that provides full access to the application process. Chapter 2 provides a full discussion of the PHA's policies related to providing reasonable accommodations for people with disabilities.

Limited English Proficiency

PHAs are required to take reasonable steps to ensure equal access to their programs and activities by persons with limited English proficiency [24 CFR 1]. Chapter 2 provides a full discussion on the PHA's policies related to ensuring access to people with limited English proficiency (LEP).

4-I.D. PLACEMENT ON THE WAITING LIST

The PHA must review each complete application received and make a preliminary assessment of the family's eligibility. The PHA must accept applications from families for whom the list is open unless there is good cause for not accepting the application (such as denial of assistance) for the grounds stated in the regulations [24 CFR 982.206(b)(2)]. Where the family is determined to be ineligible, the PHA must notify the family in writing [24 CFR 982.201(f)]. Where the family is not determined to be ineligible, the family will be placed on a waiting list of applicants.

No applicant has a right or entitlement to be listed on the waiting list, or to any particular position on the waiting list [24 CFR 982.202(c)].

Ineligible for Placement on the Waiting List

PHA Policy

If the PHA can determine from the information provided that a family is ineligible, the family will not be placed on the waiting list. Where a family is determined to be ineligible, the PHA will send written notification of the ineligibility determination within 15 business days of receiving a complete application. The notice will specify the reasons for ineligibility, and will inform the family of its right to request an informal review and explain the process for doing so (see Chapter 16).

Eligible for Placement on the Waiting List

PHA Policy

The PHA will send written notification of the preliminary eligibility determination within 15 business days of receiving a complete application.

Placement on the waiting list does not indicate that the family is, in fact, eligible for assistance. A final determination of eligibility will be made when the family is selected from the waiting list.

Applicants will be placed on the waiting list according to any preference(s) for which they qualify, and the date and time their complete application is received by the PHA.

PART II: MANAGING THE WAITING LIST

4-II.A. OVERVIEW

The PHA must have policies regarding various aspects of organizing and managing the waiting list of applicant families. This includes opening the list to new applicants, closing the list to new applicants, notifying the public of waiting list openings and closings, updating waiting list information, purging the list of families that are no longer interested in or eligible for assistance, as well as conducting outreach to ensure a sufficient number of applicants.

In addition, HUD imposes requirements on how a PHA may structure its waiting list and how families must be treated if they apply for assistance from a PHA that administers more than one assisted housing program.

4-II.B. ORGANIZATION OF THE WAITING LIST [24 CFR 982.204 and 205]

The PHA's HCV waiting list must be organized in such a manner to allow the PHA to accurately identify and select families for assistance in the proper order, according to the admissions policies described in this plan.

The waiting list must contain the following information for each applicant listed:

- Applicant name;
- Family unit size;
- Date and time of application;
- Qualification for any local preference;
- Racial or ethnic designation of the head of household.

HUD requires the PHA to maintain a single waiting list for the HCV program unless it serves more than one county or municipality. Such PHAs are permitted, but not required, to maintain a separate waiting list for each county or municipality served.

PHA Policy

The PHA will maintain a single waiting list for the HCV program.

HUD directs that a family that applies for assistance from the HCV program must be offered the opportunity to be placed on the waiting list for any public housing, project-based voucher or moderate rehabilitation program the PHA operates if 1) the other programs' waiting lists are open, and 2) the family is qualified for the other programs.

HUD permits, but does not require, that PHAs maintain a single merged waiting list for their public housing, Section 8, and other subsidized housing programs.

A family's decision to apply for, receive, or refuse other housing assistance must not affect the family's placement on the HCV waiting list, or any preferences for which the family may qualify.

PHA Policy

The PHA will not merge the HCV waiting list with the waiting list for any other program the PHA operates.

4-II.C. OPENING AND CLOSING THE WAITING LIST [24 CFR 982.206]

Closing the Waiting List

A PHA is permitted to close the waiting list if it has an adequate pool of families to use its available HCV assistance. Alternatively, the PHA may elect to continue to accept applications only from certain categories of families that meet particular preferences or funding criteria.

PHA Policy

The PHA will close the waiting list when the estimated waiting period for housing assistance for applicants meeting the preferences on the list reaches 24 months for the most current applicants. Where the PHA has particular preferences or funding criteria that require a specific category of family, the PHA may elect to continue to accept applications from these applicants while closing the waiting list to others.

Reopening the Waiting List

If the waiting list has been closed, it cannot be reopened until the PHA publishes a notice in local newspapers of general circulation, minority media, and other suitable media outlets. The notice must comply with HUD fair housing requirements and must specify who may apply, and where and when applications will be received.

PHA Policy

The PHA will announce the reopening of the waiting list at least 10 business days prior to the date applications will first be accepted. If the list is only being reopened for certain categories of families, this information will be contained in the notice.

The PHA will give public notice by publishing the relevant information in suitable media outlets.

4-II.D. FAMILY OUTREACH [HCV GB, pp. 4-2 to 4-4]

The PHA must conduct outreach as necessary to ensure that the PHA has a sufficient number of applicants on the waiting list to use the HCV resources it has been allotted.

Because HUD requires the PHA to admit a specified percentage of extremely low-income families to the program (see Chapter 4, Part III), the PHA may need to conduct special outreach to ensure that an adequate number of such families apply for assistance [HCV GB, p. 4-20 to 4-21].

PHA outreach efforts must comply with fair housing requirements. This includes:

- Analyzing the housing market area and the populations currently being served to identify underserved populations
- Ensuring that outreach efforts are targeted to media outlets that reach eligible populations that are underrepresented in the program
- Avoiding outreach efforts that prefer or exclude people who are members of a protected class

PHA outreach efforts must be designed to inform qualified families about the availability of assistance under the program. These efforts may include, as needed, any of the following activities:

- Submitting press releases to local newspapers, including minority newspapers
- Developing informational materials and flyers to distribute to other agencies
- Providing application forms to other public and private agencies that serve the low income population
- Developing partnerships with other organizations that serve similar populations, including agencies that provide services for persons with disabilities

PHA Policy

The PHA will monitor the characteristics of the population being served and the characteristics of the population as a whole in the PHA's jurisdiction. Targeted outreach efforts will be undertaken if a comparison suggests that certain populations are being underserved.

4-II.E. REPORTING CHANGES IN FAMILY CIRCUMSTANCES

PHA Policy

While the family is on the waiting list, the family must immediately inform the PHA of changes in contact information, including current residence, mailing address, and phone number. The changes must be submitted in writing or by phone.

4-II.F. UPDATING THE WAITING LIST [24 CFR 982.204]

HUD requires the PHA to establish policies to use when removing applicant names from the waiting list.

Purging the Waiting List

The decision to withdraw an applicant family that includes a person with disabilities from the waiting list is subject to reasonable accommodation. If the applicant did not respond to a PHA request for information or updates, and the PHA determines that the family did not respond because of the family member's disability, the PHA must reinstate the applicant family to their former position on the waiting list [24 CFR 982.204(c)(2)].

PHA Policy

The waiting list will be updated periodically to ensure that all applicants and applicant information is current and timely.

To update the waiting list, the PHA will send an update request via first class mail to each family on the waiting list to determine whether the family continues to be interested in, and to qualify for, the program. This update request will be sent to the last address that the PHA has on record for the family. The update request will provide a deadline by which the family must respond and will state that failure to respond will result in the applicant's name being removed from the waiting list.

The family's response must be in writing and may be delivered in person, by mail, or by fax. Responses should be postmarked or received by the PHA not later than 15 business days from the date of the PHA letter.

If the family fails to respond within 15 business days, the family will be removed from the waiting list without further notice.

If the notice is returned by the post office with no forwarding address, the applicant will be removed from the waiting list without further notice.

If the notice is returned by the post office with a forwarding address, the notice will be re-sent to the address indicated. The family will have 15 business days to respond from the date the letter was re-sent.

If a family is removed from the waiting list for failure to respond, the PHA may reinstate the family if it is determined that the lack of response was due to PHA error, or to circumstances beyond the family's control.

Removal from the Waiting List

PHA Policy

If at any time an applicant family is on the waiting list, the PHA determines that the family is not eligible for assistance (see Chapter 3), the family will be removed from the waiting list.

If a family is removed from the waiting list because the PHA has determined the family is not eligible for assistance, a notice will be sent to the family's address of record as well as to any alternate address provided on the initial application. The notice will state the reasons the family was removed from the waiting list and will inform the family how to request an informal review regarding the PHA's decision (see Chapter 16) [24 CFR 982.201(f)].

PART III: SELECTION FOR HCV ASSISTANCE

4-III.A. OVERVIEW

As vouchers become available, families on the waiting list must be selected for assistance in accordance with the policies described in this part.

The order in which families are selected from the waiting list depends on the selection method chosen by the PHA and is impacted in part by any selection preferences for which the family qualifies. The availability of targeted funding also may affect the order in which families are selected from the waiting list.

The PHA must maintain a clear record of all information required to verify that the family is selected from the waiting list according to the PHA's selection policies [24 CFR 982.204(b) and 982.207(e)].

4-III.B. SELECTION AND HCV FUNDING SOURCES

Special Admissions [24 CFR 982.203]

HUD may award funding for specifically-named families living in specified types of units (e.g., a family that is displaced by demolition of public housing; a non-purchasing family residing in a HOPE 1 or 2 projects). In these cases, the PHA may admit such families whether or not they are on the waiting list, and, if they are on the waiting list, without considering the family's position on the waiting list. These families are considered non-waiting list selections. The PHA must maintain records showing that such families were admitted with special program funding.

Targeted Funding [24 CFR 982.204(e)]

HUD may award a PHA funding for a specified category of families on the waiting list. The PHA must use this funding only to assist the families within the specified category. In order to assist families within a targeted funding category, the PHA may skip families that do not qualify within the targeted funding category. Within this category of families, the order in which such families are assisted is determined according to the policies provided in Section 4-III.C.

PHA Policy

The PHA currently does not administer any types of targeted funding:

Regular HCV Funding

Regular HCV funding may be used to assist any eligible family on the waiting list. Families are selected from the waiting list according to the policies provided in Section 4-III.C.

4-III.C. SELECTION METHOD

PHAs must describe the method for selecting applicant families from the waiting list, including the system of admission preferences that the PHA will use [24 CFR 982.202(d)].

Local Preferences [24 CFR 982.207; HCV p. 4-16]

PHAs are permitted to establish local preferences, and to give priority to serving families that meet those criteria. HUD specifically authorizes and places restrictions on certain types of local preferences. HUD also permits the PHA to establish other local preferences, at its discretion. Any local preferences established must be consistent with the PHA plan and the consolidated plan, and must be based on local housing needs and priorities that can be documented by generally accepted data sources.

PHA Policy

The PHA will offer a preference to any family that has been terminated from its HCV program due to insufficient program funding.

The PHA will offer a preference to any family that includes a disabled member, elderly member or a dependant.

The PHA will then split the list based on a jurisdictional preference for families which reside or work in the PHA jurisdiction.

Income Targeting Requirement [24 CFR 982.201(b)(2)]

HUD requires that extremely low-income (ELI) families make up at least 75 percent of the families admitted to the HCV program during the PHA's fiscal year. ELI families are those with annual incomes at or below the federal poverty level or 30 percent of the area median income, whichever number is higher. To ensure this requirement is met, a PHA may skip non-ELI families on the waiting list in order to select an ELI family.

Low-income families admitted to the program that are "continuously assisted" under the 1937 Housing Act [24 CFR 982.4(b)], as well as low-income or moderate-income families admitted to the program that are displaced as a result of the prepayment of the mortgage or voluntary termination of an insurance contract on eligible low-income housing, are not counted for income targeting purposes [24 CFR 982.201(b)(2)(v)].

PHA Policy

The PHA will monitor progress in meeting the income targeting requirement throughout the fiscal year. Extremely low-income families will be selected ahead of other eligible families on an as-needed basis to ensure the income targeting requirement is met.

Order of Selection

The PHA system of preferences may select families based on local preferences according to the date and time of application or by a random selection process (lottery) [24 CFR 982.207(c)]. If a PHA does not have enough funding to assist the family at the top of the waiting list, it is not permitted to skip down the waiting list to a family that it can afford to subsidize when there are not sufficient funds to subsidize the family at the top of the waiting list [24 CFR 982.204(d) and (e)].

PHA Policy

Families will be selected from the waiting list based on the targeted funding or selection preference(s) for which they qualify, and in accordance with the PHA's hierarchy of preferences, if applicable. Within each targeted funding or preference category, families will be selected on a first-come, first-served basis according to the date and time their complete application is received by the PHA.

4-III.D. NOTIFICATION OF SELECTION

When a family has been selected from the waiting list, the PHA must notify the family.

PHA Policy

The PHA will notify the family by first class mail when it is selected from the waiting list. The notice will inform the family of the following:

Date, time, and location of the scheduled briefing meeting, including any procedures for rescheduling.

Who is required to attend the briefing meeting.

All documents that must be provided, including information about what constitutes acceptable documentation

If a notification letter is returned to the PHA, the family will be removed from the waiting list.

A family is only permitted to reschedule the briefing meeting two times with prior PHA approval.

4-III.E. THE APPLICATION INTERVIEW

HUD recommends that the PHA obtain the information and documentation needed to make an eligibility determination through a face-to-face interview with a PHA representative [HCV GB, pg. 4-16]. Being invited to attend an interview does not constitute admission to the program.

Assistance cannot be provided to the family until all SSN documentation requirements are met. However, if the PHA determines that an applicant family is otherwise eligible to participate in the program, the family may retain its place on the waiting list for a period of time determined by the PHA [Notice PIH 2012-10].

Reasonable accommodation must be made for persons with disabilities who are unable to attend an interview due to their disability.

PHA Policy

Families selected from the waiting list are required to participate in a briefing meeting where eligibility information is completed.

All adult members must attend the briefing meeting. Verification of information pertaining to adult members of the household not present at the interview will not begin until signed release forms are returned to the PHA.

The head of household or spouse/cohead must provide acceptable documentation of legal identity. (Chapter 7 provides a discussion of proper documentation of legal identity.) If the family representative does not provide the required documentation at the time of the interview, he or she will be required to provide it within 10 business days.

Social security number documentation is collected at the pre-application stage.

The family must provide the information necessary to establish the family's eligibility and determine the appropriate level of assistance, as well as completing required forms, providing required signatures, and submitting required documentation. If any materials are missing, the PHA will provide the family with a written list of items that must be submitted.

Any required documents or information that the family is unable to provide at the interview must be provided within 30 calendar days of the briefing meeting (Chapter 7 provides details about longer submission deadlines for particular items, including documentation of eligible noncitizen status). If the family is unable to obtain the information or materials within the required time frame, the family may request an extension. If the required documents and information are not provided within the required time frame (plus any extensions), the family will be sent a notice of denial (See Chapter 3).

An advocate, interpreter, or other assistant may assist the family with the application and the interview process.

Meetings will be conducted in English. For limited English proficient (LEP) applicants, the PHA will provide translation services in accordance with the PHA's LEP plan.

If the family is unable to attend a scheduled briefing, the family should contact the PHA in advance of the briefing. Families will be placed back on the waiting list based on the original date and time of the application to be contacted for the next scheduled briefing meeting. In all circumstances, if a family does not attend a scheduled briefing meeting without prior contact the application will be automatically withdrawn from the waiting list.

4-III.F. COMPLETING THE APPLICATION PROCESS

The PHA must verify all information provided by the family (see Chapter 7). Based on verified information, the PHA must make a final determination of eligibility (see Chapter 3) and must confirm that the family qualified for any special admission, targeted funding admission, or selection preference that affected the order in which the family was selected from the waiting list.

PHA Policy

If the PHA determines that the family is ineligible, the PHA will send written notification of the ineligibility determination within 10 business days of the determination. The notice will specify the reasons for ineligibility, and will inform the family of its right to request an informal review (Chapter 16).

If a family fails to qualify for any criteria that affected the order in which it was selected from the waiting list (e.g. targeted funding, extremely low-income), the family will be returned to its original position on the waiting list. The PHA will notify the family in writing that it has been returned to the waiting list, and will specify the reasons for it.

If the PHA determines that the family is eligible to receive assistance, the PHA will invite the family to attend a briefing in accordance with the policies in Chapter 5.

Chapter 5

BRIEFINGS AND VOUCHER ISSUANCE

INTRODUCTION

This chapter explains the briefing and voucher issuance process. When a family is determined to be eligible for the Housing Choice Voucher (HCV) program, the PHA must ensure that the family fully understands the way the program operates and the family's obligations under the program. This is accomplished through both an oral briefing and provision of a briefing packet containing the HUD-required documents and other information the family needs to know in order to lease a unit under the program. Once the family is fully informed of the program's requirements, the PHA issues the family a voucher. The voucher includes the unit size for which the family qualifies based on the PHA's subsidy standards, as well as the issue and expiration date of the voucher. The voucher is the document that authorizes the family to begin its search for a unit and limits the amount of time the family has to successfully locate an acceptable unit.

This chapter describes HUD regulations and PHA policies related to these topics in two parts:

Part I: Briefings and Family Obligations. This part details the program's requirements for briefing families orally, and for providing written materials describing the program and its requirements. It includes a particular focus on the family's obligations under the program.

Part II: Subsidy Standards and Voucher Issuance. This part discusses the PHA's standards for determining how many bedrooms a family of a given composition qualifies for, which in turn affects the amount of subsidy the family can receive. It also discusses the policies that dictate how vouchers are issued, and how long families have to locate a unit.

PART I: BRIEFINGS AND FAMILY OBLIGATIONS

5-I.A. OVERVIEW

HUD regulations require the PHA to conduct mandatory briefings for applicant families who qualify for a voucher. The briefing provides a broad description of owner and family responsibilities, explains the PHA's procedures, and includes instructions on how to lease a unit. This part describes how oral briefings will be conducted, specifies what written information will be provided to families, and lists the family's obligations under the program.

5-I.B. BRIEFING [24 CFR 982.301]

Notification of Briefing

Prior to issuance of a voucher, the PHA must give the family an oral briefing and provide the family with a briefing packet containing written information about the program. Families may be briefed in individual face-to-face meetings, through group briefing sessions, or via remote briefing sessions.

PHA Policy

Families will be notified that they are invited to attend a briefing. The notice will identify who is required to attend the briefing, as well as the date and time of the scheduled briefing.

If the notice is returned by the post office with no forwarding address, the application will be withdrawn and their name will not be placed back on the waiting list.

Applicants who fail to attend a scheduled briefing will be withdrawn and their name will not be placed back on the waiting list. If a family contacts the PHA prior to the briefing they will be placed back on the waiting list for the next scheduled briefing. Applicants who fail to attend two scheduled briefings will be withdrawn from the waiting list.

In-Person Briefings

At the briefing, the PHA must ensure effective communication in accordance with Section 504 requirements (Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973) and ensure that the briefing site is accessible to individuals with disabilities. For a more thorough discussion of accessibility requirements, refer to Chapter 2.

PHA Policy

Briefings will be conducted in group meetings.

All adult members of the household are required to attend the briefing.

Families that attend group briefings and still need individual assistance will be referred to an appropriate PHA staff person.

Families that attend group briefings and still need individual assistance will be referred to an appropriate PHA staff person.

Briefings will be conducted in English. For limited English proficient (LEP) applicants, the PHA will provide interpretation services in accordance with the PHA's LEP plan (See Chapter 2).

Attendance

PHA Policy

Applicants who fail to attend a scheduled in-person briefing will be scheduled for another briefing automatically. The PHA will notify the family of the date and time of the second scheduled briefing. Applicants who fail to attend two scheduled briefings, without prior PHA approval, will be denied assistance (see Chapter 3).

Remote Briefings [Notice PIH 2020-32]

Remote briefings may be conducted over the phone, via video conferencing, or through other virtual platforms.

PHA Policy

The PHA has the sole discretion to require that briefings be conducted remotely in case of local, state, or national physical distancing orders, and in cases of inclement weather or natural disaster. If the PHA schedules a remote briefing, the PHA will conduct a face-to-face briefing upon request of the applicant as a reasonable accommodation for a person with a disability if safety and health concerns can be reasonably addressed.

In addition, the PHA will conduct a briefing remotely upon request of the applicant as a reasonable accommodation for a person with a disability, if an applicant does not have child care or transportation that would enable them to attend the briefing, or if the applicant believes an in-person briefing would create an undue health risk. The PHA will consider other reasonable requests for a remote briefing on a case-by-case basis.

Accessibility Requirements for Persons with Disabilities and LEP Individuals

As with in-person briefings, the platform for conducting remote briefings must be accessible and the briefing conducted in accordance with Section 504 and accessibility requirements. This includes ensuring any information, websites, emails, digital notifications, and other virtual platforms are accessible for persons with vision, hearing, and other disabilities. Further, providing effective communication in a digital context may require the use of individualized auxiliary aids or services, such as audio description, captioning, sign language and other types of interpreters, keyboard accessibility, accessible documents, screen reader support, and transcripts. Auxiliary aids or services must be provided in accessible formats, in a timely manner, and in such a way to protect the privacy and independence of the individual.

If no method of conducting a remote briefing is available that appropriately accommodates an individual's disability, the PHA may not hold against the individual their inability to participate in the remote briefing, and the PHA should consider whether postponing the remote briefing to a later date is appropriate or whether there is a suitable alternative.

Due to the individualized nature of disability, the appropriate auxiliary aid or service necessary, or reasonable accommodation, will depend on the specific circumstances.

Limited English Proficiency (LEP) requirements also apply to remote briefings, including the use of interpretation services and document translation. See Chapter 2 for a more thorough discussion of accessibility and LEP requirements, all of which apply in the context of remote briefings.

Conducting Remote Briefings

The PHA must ensure that the lack of technology or inability to use technology for remote briefings does not pose a disadvantage to families that may not be apparent to the PHA. The PHA must ensure that the family has appropriate technological access in order to fully participate in the remote briefing.

PHA Policy

At least 10 business days prior to scheduling the remote briefing, the PHA will provide written notification via first class mail and/or email to families participating in the briefing to advise of technological requirements and to request the family notify the PHA of any known barriers. If any family does not respond within five business days, or if the written notification is returned by the post office or the email is rejected, the PHA will contact the family by telephone to identify potential technological barriers and to determine which technology resources are accessible to the family. The PHA will resolve any barriers using the guidance in Section 6 of Notice PIH 2020-32, including offering the family the opportunity to attend an in-person briefing or have a one-on-one briefing over the phone, as appropriate.

The PHA will conduct remote briefings via a video conferencing platform when available. If applicants are unable to adequately access the video conferencing platform, the briefing will be conducted by telephone conferencing call-in. If the family is unable to adequately access the telephone conferencing call-in, the remote briefing will be postponed, and an in-person alternative or one-on-one briefing over the phone will be provided.

The PHA will provide login information and/or conferencing call-in information and an electronic copy of the briefing packet via email at least five business days before the briefing. The PHA will provide a paper copy of the briefing packet upon family request, and may reschedule the briefing to allow adequate time for the family to receive the physical briefing packet.

The PHA will ensure that all electronic information stored or transmitted as part of the briefing meets the requirements for accessibility for persons with disabilities and persons with LEP, and is secure, including ensuring personally identifiable information (PII) is protected.

The PHA will ensure that families who participate in remote briefings have the opportunity to ask questions as part of the briefing.

If families lose connectivity during any remote briefing or otherwise feel they were unable to access information presented during the briefing, the family may request a one-on-one briefing over the phone or in person with the PHA.

Oral Briefing [24 CFR 982.301(a)]

Each briefing must provide information on the following subjects:

- How the Housing Choice Voucher program works;
- Family and owner responsibilities;
- Where the family can lease a unit, including renting a unit inside or outside the PHA's jurisdiction;
- An explanation of how portability works. The PHA may not discourage the family from choosing to live anywhere in the PHA jurisdiction or outside the PHA jurisdiction under portability, unless otherwise expressly authorized by statute, regulation, PIH Notice, or court order;
- The PHA must inform the family of how portability may affect the family's assistance through screening, subsidy standards, payment standards, and any other elements of the portability process which may affect the family's assistance;
- The advantages of areas that do not have a high concentration of low-income families; and
- For families receiving welfare-to-work vouchers, a description of any local obligations of a welfare-to-work family and an explanation that failure to meet the obligations is grounds for denial of admission or termination of assistance.

In briefing a family that includes a person with disabilities, PHA must also take steps to ensure effective communication.

Briefing Packet [24 CFR 982.301(b); New HCV GB, *Housing Search and Leasing*, p. 7]

Documents and information provided in the briefing packet must include the following:

- The term of the voucher, voucher suspensions, and the PHA's policies on any extensions of the term. If the PHA allows extensions, the packet must explain how the family can request an extension.
- A description of the method used to calculate the housing assistance payment for a family, including how the PHA determines the payment standard for a family, how the PHA determines total tenant payment for a family, and information on the payment standard and utility allowance schedule.
- An explanation of how the PHA determines the maximum allowable rent for an assisted unit.
- Where the family may lease a unit and an explanation of how portability works, including information on how portability may affect the family's assistance through screening, subsidy standards, payment standards, and any other elements of the portability process that may affect the family's assistance.
- The HUD-required tenancy addendum, which must be included in the lease.
- The form the family must use to request approval of tenancy, and a description of the procedure for requesting approval for a tenancy.
- A statement of the PHA policy on providing information about families to prospective owners.
- The PHA subsidy standards including when and how exceptions are made.
- Materials (e.g., brochures) on how to select a unit and any additional information on selecting a unit that HUD provides (e.g., HUD brochure entitled, "A Good Place to Live").
- Information on federal, state and local equal opportunity laws and a copy of the housing discrimination complaint form, including information on how to complete the form and file a fair housing complaint.
- A list of landlords known to the PHA who may be willing to lease a unit to the family or other resources (e.g., newspapers, organizations, online search tools) known to the PHA that may assist the family in locating a unit. PHAs must ensure that the list of landlords or other resources covers areas outside of poverty or minority concentration.
- Notice that if the family includes a person with disabilities, the family may request a list of available accessible units known to the PHA.
- The family obligations under the program, including any obligations of a welfare-to-work family, and any obligations of other special programs if the family is participating in one of those programs.
- The grounds on which the PHA may terminate assistance for a participant family because of family action or failure to act.
- PHA informal hearing procedures including when the PHA is required to offer a participant family the opportunity for an informal hearing, and how to request the hearing.

- An explanation of the advantages of moving to an area that does not have a high concentration of low-income families.
- The HUD pamphlet on lead-based paint entitled, “Protect Your Family from Lead in Your Home.”

If the PHA is located in a metropolitan area, the following additional information must be included in the briefing packet in order to receive full points under SEMAP Indicator 7, Expanding Housing Opportunities [24 CFR 985.3(g)]:

- Maps showing areas with housing opportunities outside areas of poverty or minority concentration, both within its jurisdiction and its neighboring jurisdiction
- Information about the characteristics of these areas including job opportunities, schools, transportation, and other services
- An explanation of how portability works, including a list of portability contact persons for neighboring PHAs with names, addresses, and telephone numbers

Additional Items to Be Included in the Briefing Packet

In addition to items required by the regulations, PHAs may wish to include supplemental materials to help explain the program to both participants and owners [HCV GB p. 8-7, Notice PIH 2017-12].

PHA Policy

The PHA will provide the following additional materials in the briefing packet:

Information on how to fill out and file a housing discrimination complaint form

The form HUD-5380 domestic violence certification form and the form HUD-5382 notice of occupancy rights, which contain information on VAWA protections for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, and stalking

“Is Fraud Worth It?” (form HUD-1141-OIG), which explains the types of actions a family must avoid and the penalties for program abuse

“What You Should Know about EIV,” a guide to the Enterprise Income Verification (EIV) system published by HUD as an attachment to Notice PIH 2017-12

5-I.C. FAMILY OBLIGATIONS

Obligations of the family are described in the housing choice voucher (HCV) regulations and on the voucher itself. These obligations include responsibilities the family is required to fulfill, as well as prohibited actions. The PHA must inform families of these obligations during the oral briefing, and the same information must be included in the briefing packet. When the family's unit is approved and the HAP contract is executed, the family must meet those obligations in order to continue participating in the program. Violation of any family obligation may result in termination of assistance, as described in Chapter 12.

Time Frames for Reporting Changes Required by Family Obligations

PHA Policy

Unless otherwise noted below, when family obligations require the family to respond to a request or notify the PHA of a change, notifying the PHA of the request or change within 14 business days is considered prompt notice.

When a family is required to provide notice to the PHA, the notice must be in writing on the designated.

Family Obligations [24 CFR 982.551]

The family obligations of the voucher are listed as follows:

- The family must supply any information that the PHA or HUD determines to be necessary, including submission of required evidence of citizenship or eligible immigration status.
- The family must supply any information requested by the PHA or HUD for use in a regularly scheduled reexamination or interim reexamination of family income and composition.
- The family must disclose and verify social security numbers and sign and submit consent forms for obtaining information.
- Any information supplied by the family must be true and complete.
- The family is responsible for any deficiencies under the National Standards for the Physical Inspection of Real Estate (NSPIRE) caused by failure to pay tenant-provided utilities or appliances, or damages to the dwelling unit or premises beyond ordinary wear and tear caused by any member of the household or guest.

PHA Policy

Damages beyond ordinary wear and tear will be considered to be damages which could be assessed against the security deposit.

- The family must allow the PHA to inspect the unit at reasonable times and after reasonable notice, as described in Chapter 8 of this plan.

- The family must not commit any serious or repeated violation of the lease.

PHA Policy

The PHA will determine if a family has committed serious or repeated violations of the lease based on available evidence, including but not limited to, a court-ordered eviction or an owner's notice to evict, police reports, and affidavits from the owner, neighbors, or other credible parties with direct knowledge.

Serious and repeated lease violations will include, but not be limited to, nonpayment of rent, disturbance of neighbors, destruction of property, living or housekeeping habits that cause damage to the unit or premises, and criminal activity. Generally, the criterion to be used will be whether or not the reason for the eviction was the fault of the tenant or guests. Any incidents of, or criminal activity related to, domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking will not be construed as serious or repeated lease violations by the victim [see 24 CFR 5.2005(c)(1)].

- The family must notify the PHA and the owner before moving out of the unit or terminating the lease.

PHA Policy

The family must comply with lease requirements regarding written notice to the owner. The family must provide minimum 30-day written notice to the PHA at the same time the owner is notified.

- The family must promptly give the PHA a copy of any owner eviction notice.
- The family must use the assisted unit for residence by the family. The unit must be the family's only residence.
- The composition of the assisted family residing in the unit must be approved by the PHA. The family must promptly notify the PHA in writing of the birth, adoption, or court-awarded custody of a child. The family must request PHA approval to add any other family member as an occupant of the unit.

PHA Policy

The request to add a family member must be submitted in writing and approved prior to the person moving into the unit. The PHA will determine eligibility of the new member in accordance with the policies in Chapter 3.

- The family must promptly notify the PHA in writing if any family member no longer lives in the unit.

- If the PHA has given approval, a foster child or a live-in aide may reside in the unit. The PHA has the discretion to adopt reasonable policies concerning residency by a foster child or a live-in aide, and to define when PHA consent may be given or denied. For policies related to the request and approval/disapproval of foster children, foster adults, and live-in aides, see Chapter 3 (sections I.K and I.M), and Chapter 11 (section II.B).
- The family must not sublease the unit, assign the lease, or transfer the unit.

PHA Policy

Subleasing includes receiving payment to cover rent and utility costs by a person living in the unit who is not listed as a family member.

- The family must supply any information requested by the PHA to verify that the family is living in the unit or information related to family absence from the unit.

- The family must promptly notify the PHA when the family is absent from the unit.

PHA Policy

Notice is required under this provision only when all family members will be absent from the unit for an extended period. An extended period is defined as any period greater than 14 calendar days. Written notice must be provided to the PHA at the start of the extended absence.

- The family must pay utility bills and provide and maintain any appliances that the owner is not required to provide under the lease [Form HUD-52646, Voucher].
- The family must not own or have any interest in the unit, (other than in a cooperative and owners of a manufactured home leasing a manufactured home space).
- Family members must not commit fraud, bribery, or any other corrupt or criminal act in connection with the program. (See Chapter 14, Program Integrity for additional information).
- Family members must not engage in drug-related criminal activity or violent criminal activity or other criminal activity that threatens the health, safety or right to peaceful enjoyment of other residents and persons residing in the immediate vicinity of the premises. See Chapter 12 for HUD and PHA policies related to drug-related and violent criminal activity.
- Members of the household must not engage in abuse of alcohol in a way that threatens the health, safety or right to peaceful enjoyment of the other residents and persons residing in the immediate vicinity of the premises. See Chapter 12 for a discussion of HUD and PHA policies related to alcohol abuse.
- An assisted family or member of the family must not receive HCV program assistance while receiving another housing subsidy, for the same unit or a different unit under any other federal, state or local housing assistance program.
- A family must not receive HCV program assistance while residing in a unit owned by a parent, child, grandparent, grandchild, sister or brother of any member of the family, unless the PHA has determined (and has notified the owner and the family of such determination) that approving rental of the unit, notwithstanding such relationship, would provide reasonable accommodation for a family member who is a person with disabilities. [Form HUD-52646, Voucher]

PART II: SUBSIDY STANDARDS AND VOUCHER ISSUANCE

5-II.A. OVERVIEW

The PHA must establish subsidy standards that determine the number of bedrooms needed for families of different sizes and compositions. This part presents the policies that will be used to determine the family unit size (also known as the voucher size) a particular family should receive, and the policies that govern making exceptions to those standards. The PHA must also establish policies related to the issuance of the voucher, to the voucher term, and to any extensions of the voucher term.

5-II.B. DETERMINING FAMILY UNIT (VOUCHER) SIZE [24 CFR 982.402]

For each family, the PHA determines the appropriate number of bedrooms under the PHA subsidy standards and enters the family unit size on the voucher that is issued to the family. The family unit size does not dictate the size of unit the family must actually lease, nor does it determine who within a household will share a bedroom/sleeping room.

The following requirements apply when the PHA determines family unit size:

- The subsidy standards must provide for the smallest number of bedrooms needed to house a family without overcrowding.
- The subsidy standards must be consistent with space requirements under the housing quality standards.
- The subsidy standards must be applied consistently for all families of like size and composition.
- A child who is temporarily away from the home because of placement in foster care is considered a member of the family in determining the family unit size.
- A family that consists of a pregnant woman (with no other persons) must be treated as a two-person family.
- Any live-in aide (approved by the PHA to reside in the unit to care for a family member who is disabled or is at least 50 years of age) must be counted in determining the family unit size;

- Unless a live-in-aide resides with a family, the family unit size for any family consisting of a single person must be either a zero- or one-bedroom unit, as determined under the PHA subsidy standards.

PHA Policy

The PHA will assign one bedroom for every two adults and every two children within the household, except in the following circumstances:

Live-in aides will be allocated a separate bedroom.

5-II.C. EXCEPTIONS TO SUBSIDY STANDARDS

In determining family unit size for a particular family, the PHA may grant an exception to its established subsidy standards if the PHA determines that the exception is justified by the age, sex, health, handicap, or relationship of family members or other personal circumstances [24 CFR 982.402(b)(8)]. Reasons may include, but are not limited to:

- A need for an additional bedroom for medical equipment
- A need for a separate bedroom for reasons related to a family member's disability, medical or health condition

For a single person who is not elderly, disabled, or a remaining family member, an exception cannot override the regulatory limit of a zero or one bedroom [24 CFR 982.402(b)(8)].

PHA Policy

The PHA will consider granting an exception if necessary as a reasonable accommodation.

The family must request any exception to the subsidy standards in writing. The request must explain the need or justification for a larger family unit size, and must include appropriate documentation. Requests based on health-related reasons must be verified by a knowledgeable professional source (e.g., doctor or health professional), unless the disability and the disability-related request for accommodation is readily apparent or otherwise known. The family's continued need for an additional bedroom due to special medical equipment may be re-verified at annual reexamination.

The PHA will notify the family of its determination within 10 business days of receiving the family's request. If a participant family's request is denied, the notice will inform the family of their right to request an informal hearing.

5-II.D. VOUCHER ISSUANCE [24 CFR 982.302]

When a family is selected from the waiting list (or as a special admission as described in Chapter 4), or when a participant family wants to move to another unit, the PHA issues a Housing Choice Voucher, form HUD-52646. This chapter deals only with voucher issuance for applicants. For voucher issuance associated with moves of program participants, please refer to Chapter 10.

The voucher is the family's authorization to search for housing. It specifies the unit size for which the family qualifies, and includes both the date of voucher issuance and date of expiration. It contains a brief description of how the program works and explains the family obligations under the program. The voucher is evidence that the PHA has determined the family to be eligible for the program, and that the PHA expects to have money available to subsidize the family if the family finds an approvable unit. However, the PHA does not have any liability to any party by the issuance of the voucher, and the voucher does not give the family any right to participate in the PHA's housing choice voucher program [Voucher, form HUD-52646]

A voucher can be issued to an applicant family only after the PHA has determined that the family is eligible for the program based on verification of information received within the 60 days prior to issuance [24 CFR 982.201(e)] and after the family has attended an oral briefing [HCV 8-1].

PHA Policy

Vouchers will be issued to eligible applicants immediately following verification of final eligibility and upon completion of the mandatory briefing.

The PHA should have sufficient funds to house an applicant before issuing a voucher. If funds are insufficient to house the family at the top of the waiting list, the PHA must wait until it has adequate funds before it calls another family from the list [HCV GB p. 8-10].

PHA Policy

Prior to issuing any vouchers, the PHA will determine whether it has sufficient funding in accordance with the policies in Part VIII of Chapter 16.

If the PHA determines that there is insufficient funding after a voucher has been issued, the PHA may rescind the voucher and place the affected family back on the waiting list.

5-II.E. VOUCHER TERM AND EXTENSIONS

Voucher Term [24 CFR 982.303]

The initial term of a voucher must be at least 60 calendar days. The initial term must be stated on the voucher [24 CFR 982.303(a)].

PHA Policy

The initial voucher term will be 120 calendar days.

The family must submit a Request for Tenancy Approval and proposed lease within the 120-day period unless the PHA grants an extension.

Extensions of Voucher Term [24 CFR 982.303(b)]

The PHA has the authority to grant extensions of search time, to specify the length of an extension, and to determine the circumstances under which extensions will be granted. There is no limit on the number of extensions that the PHA can approve. Discretionary policies related to extension and expiration of search time must be described in the PHA's administrative plan [24 CFR 982.54].

PHAs must approve additional search time if needed as a reasonable accommodation to make the program accessible to and usable by a person with disabilities. The extension period must be reasonable for the purpose.

The family must be notified in writing of the PHA's decision to approve or deny an extension. The PHA's decision to deny a request for an extension of the voucher term is not subject to informal review [24 CFR 982.554(c)(4)].

PHA Policy

Generally, the PHA will not approve extensions to the term of the voucher.

The PHA will approve extensions only in the following circumstances:

- An extension is necessary as a reasonable accommodation for a person with disabilities.
- It is necessary due to reasons beyond the family's control, as determined by the PHA. Following is a list of extenuating circumstances that the PHA may consider in making its decision. The presence of these circumstances does not guarantee that an extension will be granted:
 - Serious illness or death in the assisted family Other family emergency

Any request must include the reason(s) an extension is necessary. The PHA may require the family to provide documentation to support the request.

The family must be notified in writing of the PHA's decision to approve or deny an extension. The PHA's decision to deny a request for an extension of the voucher term is not subject to informal review [24 CFR 982.554(c)(4)].

Suspensions of Voucher Term [24 CFR 982.303(c)]

The PHA must provide for suspension of the initial or any extended term of the voucher from the date the family submits a request for PHA approval of the tenancy until the date the PHA notifies the family in writing whether the request has been approved or denied.

Expiration of Voucher Term

Once a family's housing choice voucher term (including any extensions) expires, the family is no longer eligible to search for housing under the program. If the family still wishes to receive assistance, the PHA may require that the family reapply, or may place the family on the waiting list with a new application date but without requiring reapplication. Such a family does not become ineligible for the program on the grounds that it was unable to locate a unit before the voucher expired [HCV GB p. 8-13].

PHA Policy

If an applicant family's voucher term or extension expires before the family has submitted a Request for Tenancy Approval (RTA), the PHA will require the family to reapply for assistance.

Chapter 6

INCOME AND SUBSIDY DETERMINATIONS

[24 CFR Part 5, Subparts E and F; 24 CFR 982]

INTRODUCTION

A family's income determines eligibility for assistance and is also used to calculate the family's payment and the PHA's subsidy. The PHA will use the policies and methods described in this chapter to ensure that only eligible families receive assistance and that no family pays more or less than its obligation under the regulations. This chapter describes HUD regulations and PHA policies related to these topics in three parts as follows:

- Part I: Annual Income. HUD regulations specify the sources of income to include and exclude to arrive at a family's annual income. These requirements and PHA policies for calculating annual income are found in Part I.
- Part II: Adjusted Income. Once annual income has been established HUD regulations require the PHA to subtract from annual income any of five mandatory deductions for which a family qualifies. These requirements and PHA policies for calculating adjusted income are found in Part II.
- Part III: Calculating Family Share and PHA Subsidy. This part describes the statutory formula for calculating total tenant payment (TTP), the use of utility allowances, and the methodology for determining PHA subsidy and required family payment.

PART I: ANNUAL INCOME

6-I.A. OVERVIEW

The general regulatory definition of *annual income* shown below is from 24 CFR 5.609.

5.609 Annual income.

(a) Annual income means all amounts, monetary or not, which:

(1) Go to, or on behalf of, the family head or spouse (even if temporarily absent) or to any other family member; or

(2) Are anticipated to be received from a source outside the family during the 12-month period following admission or annual reexamination effective date; and

(3) Which are not specifically excluded in paragraph [5.609(c)].

(4) Annual income also means amounts derived (during the 12-month period) from assets to which any member of the family has access.

In addition to this general definition, HUD regulations establish policies for treating specific types of income and assets. The full texts of those portions of the regulations are provided in exhibits at the end of this chapter as follows:

- Annual Income Inclusions (Exhibit 6-1)
- Annual Income Exclusions (Exhibit 6-2)
- Treatment of Family Assets (Exhibit 6-3)
- Earned Income Disallowance for Persons with Disabilities (Exhibit 6-4)
- The Effect of Welfare Benefit Reduction (Exhibit 6-5)

Sections 6-I.B and 6-I.C discuss general requirements and methods for calculating annual income. The rest of this section describes how each source of income is treated for the purposes of determining annual income. HUD regulations present income inclusions and exclusions separately [24 CFR 5.609(b) and 24 CFR 5.609(c)]. In this plan, however, the discussions of income inclusions and exclusions are integrated by topic (e.g., all policies affecting earned income are discussed together in section 6-I.D). Verification requirements for annual income are discussed in Chapter 7.

6-I.B. HOUSEHOLD COMPOSITION AND INCOME

Income received by all family members must be counted unless specifically excluded by the regulations. It is the responsibility of the head of household to report changes in family composition. The rules on which sources of income are counted vary somewhat by family member. The chart below summarizes how family composition affects income determinations.

Summary of Income Included and Excluded by Person	
Live-in aides	Income from all sources is excluded [24 CFR 5.609(c)(5)].
Foster child or foster adult	Income from all sources is excluded [24 CFR 5.609(c)(2)].
Head, spouse, or cohead Other adult family members	All sources of income not specifically excluded by the regulations are included.
Children under 18 years of age	Employment income is excluded [24 CFR 5.609(c)(1)]. All other sources of income, except those specifically excluded by the regulations, are included.
Full-time students 18 years of age or older (not head, spouse, or cohead)	Employment income above \$480/year is excluded [24 CFR 5.609(c)(11)]. All other sources of income, except those specifically excluded by the regulations, are included.

Temporarily Absent Family Members

The income of family members approved to live in the unit will be counted, even if the family member is temporarily absent from the unit [HCV GB, p. 5-18].

PHA Policy

Generally an individual who is or is expected to be absent from the assisted unit for 30 consecutive days or less is considered temporarily absent and continues to be considered a family member. Generally an individual who is or is expected to be absent from the assisted unit for more than 30 consecutive days is considered permanently absent and no longer a family member. Exceptions to this general policy are discussed below.

Absent Students

PHA Policy

When someone who has been considered a family member attends school away from home and is residing in school provided housing such as a dorm the person will continue to be considered a family member unless information becomes available to the PHA indicating that the student has established a separate household or the family declares that the student has established a separate household.

Absences Due to Placement in Foster Care

Children temporarily absent from the home as a result of placement in foster care are considered members of the family [24 CFR 5.403].

PHA Policy

If a child has been placed in foster care, the PHA will verify with the appropriate agency whether and when the child is expected to be returned to the home. Unless the agency confirms that the child has been permanently removed from the home, the child will be counted as a family member.

Absent Head, Spouse, or Cohead

PHA Policy

An employed head, spouse, or cohead absent from the unit more than 30 consecutive days due to employment will continue to be considered a family member and any associated income will be counted as household income unless the household declares that the individual has permanently left the household.

Family Members Permanently Confined for Medical Reasons

If a family member is confined to a nursing home or hospital on a permanent basis, that person is no longer considered a family member and the income of that person is not counted [HCV GB, p. 5-22].

PHA Policy

The PHA will request verification of the family member's permanent absence from a responsible medical professional. If the responsible medical professional cannot provide a determination, the person will be considered temporarily absent. If the family certifies that the family member is confined on a permanent basis, they may present, and the PHA will consider any additional documentation or evidence.

When an individual who has been counted as a family member is determined permanently absent, the family is eligible for the medical expense deduction only if the remaining head, spouse, or cohead qualify as an elderly person or a person with disabilities.

Joint Custody of Dependents

PHA Policy

Dependents that are subject to a joint custody arrangement will be considered a member of the family, if they live with the applicant or participant family 51 percent or more of the time.

When more than one applicant or participant family is claiming the same dependents as family members, the family with primary custody at the time of the initial examination or reexamination will be able to claim the dependents. If there is a dispute about which family should claim them, the PHA will make the determination based on available documents such as court orders, or an IRS return showing which family has claimed the child for income tax purposes.

Caretakers for a Child

PHA Policy

The approval of a caretaker is at the owner and PHA's discretion and subject to the owner and PHA's screening criteria. If neither a parent nor a designated guardian remains in a household receiving HCV assistance, the PHA will take the following actions.

- (1) If a responsible agency has determined that another adult is to be brought into the assisted unit to care for a child for an indefinite period, the designated caretaker will not be considered a family member until a determination of custody or legal guardianship is made.
- (2) If a caretaker has assumed responsibility for a child without the involvement of a responsible agency or formal assignment of custody or legal guardianship, the caretaker will be treated as a visitor for 90 days. After the 90 days has elapsed, the caretaker will be considered a family member unless information is provided that would confirm that the caretaker's role is temporary. In such cases the PHA will extend the caretaker's status as an eligible visitor.
- (3) At any time that custody or guardianship legally has been awarded to a caretaker, the housing choice voucher will be transferred to the caretaker.
- (4) During any period that a caretaker is considered a visitor, the income of the caretaker is not counted in annual income and the caretaker does not qualify the family for any deductions from income.

6-I.C. ANTICIPATING ANNUAL INCOME

The PHA is required to count all income “anticipated to be received from a source outside the family during the 12-month period following admission or annual reexamination effective date” [24 CFR 5.609(a)(2)]. Policies related to anticipating annual income are provided below.

Basis of Annual Income Projection

The PHA generally will use current circumstances to determine anticipated income for the coming 12-month period. HUD authorizes the PHA to use other than current circumstances to anticipate income when:

- An imminent change in circumstances is expected [HCV GB, p. 5-17]
- It is not feasible to anticipate a level of income over a 12-month period (e.g., seasonal or cyclic income) [24 CFR 5.609(d)]
- The PHA believes that past income is the best available indicator of expected future income [24 CFR 5.609(d)]

PHAs are required to use HUD’s Enterprise Income Verification (EIV) system in its entirety as a third party source to verify employment and income information, and to reduce administrative subsidy payment errors in accordance with HUD administrative guidance [24 CFR 5.233(a)(2)].

HUD allows PHAs to use tenant-provided documents (pay stubs) to project income once EIV data has been received in such cases where the family does not dispute the EIV employer data and where the PHA does not determine it is necessary to obtain additional third-party data.

PHA Policy

When EIV is obtained and the family does not dispute the EIV employer data, the PHA will use current tenant-provided documents to project annual income. When the tenant-provided documents are pay stubs, the PHA will make every effort to obtain current and consecutive pay stubs dated within the last 60 days.

The PHA will obtain written and/or oral third-party verification in accordance with the verification requirements and policy in Chapter 7 in the following cases:

If EIV or other UIV data is not available,

If the family disputes the accuracy of the EIV employer data, and/or

If the PHA determines additional information is needed.

In such cases, the PHA will review and analyze current data to anticipate annual income. In all cases, the family file will be documented with a clear record of the reason for the decision, and a clear audit trail will be left as to how the PHA annualized projected income.

When the PHA cannot readily anticipate income based upon current circumstances (e.g., in the case of seasonal employment, unstable working hours, or suspected fraud), the PHA will review and analyze historical data for patterns of employment, paid benefits, and receipt of other income and use the results of this analysis to establish annual income.

Any time current circumstances are not used to project annual income, a clear rationale for the decision will be documented in the file. In all such cases the family may present information and documentation to the PHA to show why the historic pattern does not represent the family's anticipated income.

Known Changes in Income

If the PHA verifies an upcoming increase or decrease in income, annual income will be calculated by applying each income amount to the appropriate part of the 12-month period.

Example: An employer reports that a full-time employee who has been receiving \$8/hour will begin to receive \$8.25/hour in the eighth week after the effective date of the reexamination. In such a case the PHA would calculate annual income as follows: $(\$8/\text{hour} \times 40 \text{ hours} \times 7 \text{ weeks}) + (\$8.25 \times 40 \text{ hours} \times 45 \text{ weeks})$.

The family may present information that demonstrates that implementing a change before its effective date would create a hardship for the family. In such cases the PHA will calculate annual income using current circumstances and then require an interim reexamination when the change actually occurs. This requirement will be imposed even if the PHA's policy on reexaminations does not require interim reexaminations for other types of changes.

When tenant-provided third-party documents are used to anticipate annual income, they will be dated within the last 120 days of the effective date.

Projecting Income

In HUD's EIV webcast of January 2008, HUD made clear that PHAs are not to use EIV quarterly wages to project annual income.

6-I.D. EARNED INCOME

Types of Earned Income Included in Annual Income

Wages and Related Compensation

The full amount, before any payroll deductions, of wages and salaries, overtime pay, commissions, fees, tips and bonuses, and other compensation for personal services is included in annual income [24 CFR 5.609(b)(1)].

PHA Policy

For persons who regularly receive bonuses or commissions, the PHA will verify and then average amounts received for the two years preceding admission or reexamination. If only a one-year history is available, the PHA will use the prior year amounts. In either case the family may provide, and the PHA will consider, a credible justification for not using this history to anticipate future bonuses or commissions. If a new employee has not yet received any bonuses or commissions, the PHA will count only the amount estimated by the employer. The file will be documented appropriately.

Some Types of Military Pay

All regular pay, special pay and allowances of a member of the Armed Forces are counted [24 CFR 5.609(b)(8)] except for the special pay to a family member serving in the Armed Forces who is exposed to hostile fire [24 CFR 5.609(c)(7)].

Types of Earned Income Not Counted in Annual Income

Temporary, Nonrecurring, or Sporadic Income [24 CFR 5.609(c)(9)]

This type of income (including gifts) is not included in annual income. Sporadic income includes temporary payments from the U.S. Census Bureau for employment lasting no longer than 180 days [Notice PIH 2009-19].

PHA Policy

Sporadic income is income that is not received periodically and cannot be reliably predicted. For example, the income of an individual who works occasionally as a handyman would be considered sporadic if future work could not be anticipated and no historic, stable pattern of income existed.

Children's Earnings

Employment income earned by children (including foster children) under the age of 18 years is not included in annual income [24 CFR 5.609(c)(1)]. (See Eligibility chapter for a definition of *foster children*.)

Certain Earned Income of Full-Time Students

Earnings in excess of \$480 for each full-time student 18 years old or older (except for the head, spouse, or cohead) are not counted [24 CFR 5.609(c)(11)]. To be considered "full-time," a student must be considered "full-time" by an educational institution with a degree or certificate program [HCV GB, p. 5-29].

Income of a Live-in Aide

Income earned by a live-in aide, as defined in [24 CFR 5.403], is not included in annual income [24 CFR 5.609(c)(5)]. (See Eligibility chapter for a full discussion of live-in aides.)

Income Earned under Certain Federal Programs

Income from some federal programs is specifically excluded from consideration as income [24 CFR 5.609(c)(17)], including:

- Payments to volunteers under the Domestic Volunteer Services Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 5044(g), 5058)
- Awards under the federal work-study program (20 U.S.C. 1087 uu)
- Payments received from programs funded under Title V of the Older Americans Act of 1985 (42 U.S.C. 3056(f))
- Allowances, earnings, and payments to AmeriCorps participants under the National and Community Service Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12637(d))
- Allowances, earnings, and payments to participants in programs funded under the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 (29 U.S.C. 2931)

Resident Service Stipend

Amounts received under a resident service stipend are not included in annual income. A resident service stipend is a modest amount (not to exceed \$200 per individual per month) received by a resident for performing a service for the PHA or owner, on a part-time basis, that enhances the quality of life in the development. Such services may include, but are not limited to, fire patrol, hall monitoring, lawn maintenance, resident initiatives coordination, and serving as a member of the PHA's governing board. No resident may receive more than one such stipend during the same period of time [24 CFR 5.600(c)(8)(iv)].

State and Local Employment Training Programs

Incremental earnings and benefits to any family member resulting from participation in qualifying state or local employment training programs (including training programs not affiliated with a local government) and training of a family member as resident management staff are excluded from annual income. Amounts excluded by this provision must be received under employment training programs with clearly defined goals and objectives and are excluded only for the period during which the family member participates in the training program [24 CFR 5.609(c)(8)(v)].

PHA Policy

The PHA defines *training program* as “a learning process with goals and objectives, generally having a variety of components, and taking place in a series of sessions over a period to time. It is designed to lead to a higher level of proficiency, and it enhances the individual’s ability to obtain employment. It may have performance standards to measure proficiency. Training may include, but is not limited to: (1) classroom training in a specific occupational skill, (2) on-the-job training with wages subsidized by the program, or (3) basic education” [expired Notice PIH 98-2, p. 3].

The PHA defines *incremental earnings and benefits* as the difference between: (1) the total amount of welfare assistance and earnings of a family member prior to enrollment in a training program, and (2) the total amount of welfare assistance and earnings of the family member after enrollment in the program [expired Notice PIH 98-2, pp. 3–4].

In calculating the incremental difference, the PHA will use as the pre-enrollment income the total annualized amount of the family member’s welfare assistance and earnings reported on the family’s most recently completed HUD-50058.

End of participation in a training program must be reported in accordance with the PHA’s interim reporting requirements.

HUD-Funded Training Programs

Amounts received under training programs funded in whole or in part by HUD [24 CFR 5.609(c)(8)(i)] are excluded from annual income. Eligible sources of funding for the training include operating subsidy, Section 8 administrative fees, and modernization, Community Development Block Grant (CDBG), HOME program, and other grant funds received from HUD.

PHA Policy

To qualify as a training program, the program must meet the definition of *training program* provided above for state and local employment training programs.

Earned Income Tax Credit

Earned income tax credit (EITC) refund payments received on or after January 1, 1991 (26 U.S.C. 32(j)), are excluded from annual income [24 CFR 5.609(c)(17)]. Although many families receive the EITC annually when they file taxes, an EITC can also be received throughout the year. The prorated share of the annual EITC is included in the employee's payroll check.

Earned Income Disallowance

The earned income disallowance for persons with disabilities is discussed in section 6-I.E below.

6-I.E. EARNED INCOME DISALLOWANCE FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES [24 CFR 5.617]

The earned income disallowance (EID) encourages people with disabilities to enter the work force by not including the full value of increases in earned income for a period of time. The full text of 24 CFR 5.617 is included as Exhibit 6-4 at the end of this chapter. Eligibility criteria and limitations on the disallowance are summarized below.

Eligibility

This disallowance applies only to individuals in families already participating in the HCV program (not at initial examination). To qualify, the family must experience an increase in annual income that is the result of one of the following events:

- Employment of a family member who is a person with disabilities and who was previously unemployed for one or more years prior to employment. *Previously unemployed* includes a person who annually has earned not more than the minimum wage applicable to the community multiplied by 500 hours. The applicable minimum wage is the federal minimum wage unless there is a higher state or local minimum wage.
- Increased earnings by a family member who is a person with disabilities and whose earnings increase during participation in an economic self-sufficiency or job-training program. A self-sufficiency program includes a program designed to encourage, assist, train, or facilitate the economic independence of HUD-assisted families or to provide work to such families [24 CFR 5.603(b)].
- New employment or increased earnings by a family member who is a person with disabilities and who has received benefits or services under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) or any other state program funded under Part A of Title IV of the Social Security Act within the past six months. If the benefits are received in the form of monthly maintenance, there is no minimum amount. If the benefits or services are received in a form other than monthly maintenance, such as one-time payments, wage subsidies, or transportation assistance, the total amount received over the six-month period must be at least \$500.

Calculation of the Disallowance

Calculation of the earned income disallowance for an eligible member of a qualified family begins with a comparison of the member's current income with his or her "prior income."

PHA Policy

The PHA defines *prior income*, or *prequalifying income*, as the family member's last certified income prior to qualifying for the EID.

The family member's prior, or prequalifying, income remains constant (as a baseline) throughout the period that he or she is participating in the EID.

Initial 12-Month Exclusion

During the initial 12-month exclusion period, the full amount (100 percent) of any increase in income attributable to new employment or increased earnings is excluded. The 12 months are cumulative and need not be consecutive.

PHA Policy

The initial EID exclusion period will begin on the first of the month following the date an eligible member of a qualified family is first employed or first experiences an increase in earnings.

Second 12-Month Exclusion and Phase-In

During the second 12-month exclusion period, the exclusion is reduced to half (50 percent) of any increase in income attributable to employment or increased earnings. The 12 months are cumulative and need not be consecutive.

Lifetime Limitation

The EID has a four-year (48-month) lifetime maximum. The four-year eligibility period begins at the same time that the initial exclusion period begins and ends 48 months later. The one-time eligibility for the EID applies even if the eligible individual begins to receive assistance from another housing agency, if the individual moves between public housing and Section 8 assistance, or if there are breaks in assistance.

PHA Policy

During the 48-month eligibility period, the PHA will schedule and conduct an interim reexamination each time there is a change in the family member's annual income that affects or is affected by the EID (e.g., when the family member's income falls to a level at or below his/her prequalifying income, when one of the exclusion periods ends, and at the end of the lifetime maximum eligibility period).

6-I.F. BUSINESS INCOME [24 CFR 5.609(b)(2)]

Annual income includes “the net income from the operation of a business or profession. Expenditures for business expansion or amortization of capital indebtedness shall not be used as deductions in determining net income. An allowance for depreciation of assets used in a business or profession may be deducted, based on straight line depreciation, as provided in Internal Revenue Service regulations. Any withdrawal of cash or assets from the operation of a business or profession will be included in income, except to the extent the withdrawal is reimbursement of cash or assets invested in the operation by the family” [24 CFR 5.609(b)(2)].

Business Expenses

Net income is “gross income less business expense” [HCV GB, p. 5-19].

PHA Policy

To determine business expenses that may be deducted from gross income, the PHA will use current applicable Internal Revenue Service (IRS) rules for determining allowable business expenses [see IRS Publication 535], unless a topic is addressed by HUD regulations or guidance as described below.

Business Expansion

HUD regulations do not permit the PHA to deduct from gross income expenses for business expansion.

PHA Policy

Business expansion is defined as any capital expenditures made to add new business activities, to expand current facilities, or to operate the business in additional locations. For example, purchase of a street sweeper by a construction business for the purpose of adding street cleaning to the services offered by the business would be considered a business expansion. Similarly, the purchase of a property by a hair care business to open at a second location would be considered a business expansion.

Capital Indebtedness

HUD regulations do not permit the PHA to deduct from gross income the amortization of capital indebtedness.

PHA Policy

Capital indebtedness is defined as the principal portion of the payment on a capital asset such as land, buildings, and machinery. This means the PHA will allow as a business expense interest, but not principal, paid on capital indebtedness.

Negative Business Income

If the net income from a business is negative, no business income will be included in annual income; a negative amount will not be used to offset other family income.

Withdrawal of Cash or Assets from a Business

HUD regulations require the PHA to include in annual income the withdrawal of cash or assets from the operation of a business or profession unless the withdrawal reimburses a family member for cash or assets invested in the business by the family.

PHA Policy

Acceptable investments in a business include cash loans and contributions of assets or equipment. For example, if a member of an assisted family provided an up-front loan of \$2,000 to help a business get started, the PHA will not count as income any withdrawals from the business up to the amount of this loan until the loan has been repaid. Investments do not include the value of labor contributed to the business without compensation.

Co-owned Businesses

PHA Policy

If a business is co-owned with someone outside the family, the family must document the share of the business it owns. If the family's share of the income is lower than its share of ownership, the family must document the reasons for the difference.

6-I.G. ASSETS [24 CFR 5.609(b)(3) and 24 CFR 5.603(b)]

Overview

There is no asset limitation for participation in the HCV program. However, HUD requires that the PHA include in annual income the anticipated “interest, dividends, and other net income of any kind from real or personal property” [24 CFR 5.609(b)(3)]. This section discusses how the income from various types of assets is determined. For most types of assets, the PHA must determine the value of the asset in order to compute income from the asset. Therefore, for each asset type, this section discusses:

- How the value of the asset will be determined
- How income from the asset will be calculated

Exhibit 6-1 provides the regulatory requirements for calculating income from assets [24 CFR 5.609(b)(3)], and Exhibit 6-3 provides the regulatory definition of *net family assets*. This section begins with a discussion of general policies related to assets and then provides HUD rules and PHA policies related to each type of asset.

General Policies

Income from Assets

The PHA generally will use current circumstances to determine both the value of an asset and the anticipated income from the asset. As is true for all sources of income, HUD authorizes the PHA to use other than current circumstances to anticipate income when (1) an imminent change in circumstances is expected (2) it is not feasible to anticipate a level of income over 12 months or (3) the PHA believes that past income is the best indicator of anticipated income. For example, if a family member owns real property that typically receives rental income but the property is currently vacant, the PHA can take into consideration past rental income along with the prospects of obtaining a new tenant.

PHA Policy

Anytime current circumstances are not used to determine asset income, a clear rationale for the decision will be documented in the file. In such cases the family may present information and documentation to the PHA to show why the asset income determination does not represent the family’s anticipated asset income.

Valuing Assets

The calculation of asset income sometimes requires the PHA to make a distinction between an asset's market value and its cash value.

- The market value of an asset is its worth in the market (e.g., the amount a buyer would pay for real estate or the total value of an investment account).
- The cash value of an asset is its market value less all reasonable amounts that would be incurred when converting the asset to cash.

PHA Policy

Reasonable costs that would be incurred when disposing of an asset include, but are not limited to, penalties for premature withdrawal, broker and legal fees, and settlement costs incurred in real estate transactions [HCV GB, p. 5-28].

Lump-Sum Receipts

Payments that are received in a single lump sum, such as inheritances, capital gains, lottery winnings, insurance settlements, and proceeds from the sale of property, are generally considered assets, not income. However, such lump-sum receipts are counted as assets only if they are retained by a family in a form recognizable as an asset (e.g., deposited in a savings or checking account) [RHIIP FAQs]. (For a discussion of lump-sum payments that represent the delayed start of a periodic payment, most of which are counted as income, see sections 6-I.H and 6-I.I.)

Imputing Income from Assets [24 CFR 5.609(b)(3), Notice PIH 2012-29]

When net family assets are \$5,000 or less, the PHA will include in annual income the actual income anticipated to be derived from the assets. When the family has net family assets in excess of \$5,000, the PHA will include in annual income the greater of (1) the actual income derived from the assets or (2) the imputed income. Imputed income from assets is calculated by multiplying the total cash value of all family assets by an average passbook savings rate as determined by the PHA.

- Note: The HUD field office no longer provides an interest rate for imputed asset income. The “safe harbor” is now for the PHA to establish a passbook rate within 0.75 percent of a national average.
- The PHA must review its passbook rate annually to ensure that it remains within 0.75 percent of the national average.

PHA Policy

The PHA will initially set the imputed asset passbook rate at the national rate established by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC).

The PHA will review the passbook rate annually in order to be effective January 1 of each year. The rate will not be adjusted unless the current PHA rate is no longer within 0.75 percent of the national rate. If it is no longer within 0.75 percent of the national rate, the passbook rate will be set at the current national rate.

Determining Actual Anticipated Income from Assets

It may or may not be necessary for the PHA to use the value of an asset to compute the actual anticipated income from the asset. When the value is required to compute the anticipated income from an asset, the market value of the asset is used. For example, if the asset is a property for which a family receives rental income, the anticipated income is determined by annualizing the actual monthly rental amount received for the property; it is not based on the property's market value. However, if the asset is a savings account, the anticipated income is determined by multiplying the market value of the account by the interest rate on the account.

Withdrawal of Cash or Liquidation of Investments

Any withdrawal of cash or assets from an investment will be included in income except to the extent that the withdrawal reimburses amounts invested by the family. For example, when a family member retires, the amount received by the family from a retirement investment plan is not counted as income until the family has received payments equal to the amount the family member deposited into the retirement investment plan.

Jointly Owned Assets

The regulation at 24 CFR 5.609(a)(4) specifies that annual income includes "amounts derived (during the 12-month period) from assets to which any member of the family has access."

PHA Policy

If an asset is owned by more than one person and any family member has unrestricted access to the asset, the PHA will count the full value of the asset. A family member has unrestricted access to an asset when he or she can legally dispose of the asset without the consent of any of the other owners.

If an asset is owned by more than one person, including a family member, but the family member does not have unrestricted access to the asset, the PHA will prorate the asset according to the percentage of ownership. If no percentage is specified or provided for by state or local law, the PHA will prorate the asset evenly among all owners.

Assets Disposed Of for Less than Fair Market Value [24 CFR 5.603(b)]

HUD regulations require the PHA to count as a current asset any business or family asset that was disposed of for less than fair market value during the two years prior to the effective date of the examination/reexamination, except as noted below.

Minimum Threshold

The *HVC Guidebook* permits the PHA to set a threshold below which assets disposed of for less than fair market value will not be counted [HCV GB, p. 5-27].

PHA Policy

The PHA has set the minimum threshold of \$0 and will review all asset disposal.

Separation or Divorce

The regulation also specifies that assets are not considered disposed of for less than fair market value if they are disposed of as part of a separation or divorce settlement and the applicant or tenant receives important consideration not measurable in dollar terms.

PHA Policy

All assets disposed of as part of a separation or divorce settlement will be considered assets for which important consideration not measurable in monetary terms has been received. In order to qualify for this exemption, a family member must be subject to a formal separation or divorce settlement agreement established through arbitration, mediation, or court order.

Foreclosure or Bankruptcy

Assets are not considered disposed of for less than fair market value when the disposition is the result of a foreclosure or bankruptcy sale.

Family Declaration

PHA Policy

Families must sign a declaration form at initial certification and each annual recertification identifying all assets that have been disposed of for less than fair market value or declaring that no assets have been disposed of for less than fair market value. The PHA may verify the value of the assets disposed of if other information available to the PHA does not appear to agree with the information reported by the family.

Types of Assets

Checking and Savings Accounts

For regular checking accounts and savings accounts, *cash value* has the same meaning as *market value*. If a checking account does not bear interest, the anticipated income from the account is zero.

PHA Policy

In determining the value of a checking account, the PHA will use the current balance.

In determining the value of a savings account, the PHA will use the current balance.

In determining the anticipated income from an interest-bearing checking or savings account, the PHA will multiply the value of the account by the current rate of interest paid on the account.

Investment Accounts Such as Stocks, Bonds, Saving Certificates, and Money Market Funds

Interest or dividends earned by investment accounts are counted as actual income from assets even when the earnings are reinvested. The cash value of such an asset is determined by deducting from the market value any broker fees, penalties for early withdrawal, or other costs of converting the asset to cash.

PHA Policy

In determining the market value of an investment account, the PHA will use the value of the account on the most recent investment report.

How anticipated income from an investment account will be calculated depends on whether the rate of return is known. For assets that are held in an investment account with a known rate of return (e.g., savings certificates), asset income will be calculated based on that known rate (market value multiplied by rate of earnings). When the anticipated rate of return is not known (e.g., stocks), the PHA will calculate asset income based on the earnings for the most recent reporting period.

Equity in Real Property or Other Capital Investments

Equity (cash value) in a property or other capital asset is the estimated current market value of the asset less the unpaid balance on all loans secured by the asset and reasonable costs (such as broker fees) that would be incurred in selling the asset [HCV GB, p. 5-25].

PHA Policy

In determining the equity, the PHA will determine market value by using the most recent assessed value.

The PHA will first use the payoff amount for the loan (mortgage) as the unpaid balance to calculate equity. If the payoff amount is not available, the PHA will use the basic loan balance information to deduct from the market value in the equity calculation.

Equity in real property and other capital investments is considered in the calculation of asset income **except** for the following types of assets:

- Equity accounts in HUD homeownership programs [24 CFR 5.603(b)]
- The value of a home currently being purchased with assistance under the HCV program Homeownership Option for the first 10 years after the purchase date of the home [24 CFR 5.603(b), Notice PIH 2012-3]
- Equity in owner-occupied cooperatives and manufactured homes in which the family lives [HCV GB, p. 5-25]
- Equity in real property when a family member's main occupation is real estate [HCV GB, p. 5-25]. This real estate is considered a business asset, and income related to this asset will be calculated as described in section 6-I.F.
- Interests in Indian Trust lands [24 CFR 5.603(b)]
- Real property and capital assets that are part of an active business or farming operation [HCV GB, p. 5-25]

The PHA must also deduct from the equity the reasonable costs for converting the asset to cash. Using the formula for calculating equity specified above, the net cash value of real property is the market value of the loan (mortgage) minus the expenses to convert to cash [Notice PIH 2012-3].

PHA Policy

For the purposes of calculating expenses to convert to cash for real property, the PHA will use ten percent of the market value of the home.

A family may have real property as an asset in two ways: (1) owning the property itself and (2) holding a mortgage or deed of trust on the property. In the case of a property owned by a family member, the anticipated asset income generally will be in the form of rent or other payment for the use of the property. If the property generates no income, actual anticipated income from the asset will be zero.

In the case of a mortgage or deed of trust held by a family member, the outstanding balance (unpaid principal) is the cash value of the asset. The interest portion only of payments made to the family in accordance with the terms of the mortgage or deed of trust is counted as anticipated asset income.

PHA Policy

In the case of capital investments owned jointly with others not living in a family's unit, a prorated share of the property's cash value will be counted as an asset unless the PHA determines that the family receives no income from the property and is unable to sell or otherwise convert the asset to cash.

Trusts

A *trust* is a legal arrangement generally regulated by state law in which one party (the creator or grantor) transfers property to a second party (the trustee) who holds the property for the benefit of one or more third parties (the beneficiaries).

Revocable Trusts

If any member of a family has the right to withdraw the funds in a trust, the value of the trust is considered an asset [HCV GB, p. 5-25]. Any income earned as a result of investment of trust funds is counted as actual asset income, whether the income is paid to the family or deposited in the trust.

Nonrevocable Trusts

In cases where a trust is not revocable by, or under the control of, any member of a family, the value of the trust fund is not considered an asset. However, any income distributed to the family from such a trust is counted as a periodic payment or a lump-sum receipt, as appropriate [24 CFR 5.603(b)]. (Periodic payments are covered in section 6-I.H. Lump-sum receipts are discussed earlier in this section.)

Retirement Accounts

Company Retirement/Pension Accounts

In order to correctly include or exclude as an asset any amount held in a company retirement or pension account by an employed person, the PHA must know whether the money is accessible before retirement [HCV GB, p. 5-26].

While a family member is employed, only the amount the family member can withdraw without retiring or terminating employment is counted as an asset [HCV GB, p. 5-26].

After a family member retires or terminates employment, any amount distributed to the family member is counted as a periodic payment or a lump-sum receipt, as appropriate [HCV GB, p. 5-26], except to the extent that it represents funds invested in the account by the family member. (For more on periodic payments, see section 6-I.H.) The balance in the account is counted as an asset only if it remains accessible to the family member.

IRA, Keogh, and Similar Retirement Savings Accounts

IRA, Keogh, and similar retirement savings accounts are counted as assets even though early withdrawal would result in a penalty [HCV GB, p. 5-25].

Personal Property

Personal property held as an investment, such as gems, jewelry, coin collections, antique cars, etc., is considered an asset [HCV GB, p. 5-25].

PHA Policy

In determining the value of personal property held as an investment, the PHA will use the family's estimate of the value. The PHA may obtain an appraisal to confirm the value of the asset if there is reason to believe that the family's estimated value is off by \$50 or more. The family must cooperate with the appraiser, but cannot be charged any costs related to the appraisal.

Generally, personal property held as an investment generates no income until it is disposed of. If regular income is generated (e.g., income from renting the personal property), the amount that is expected to be earned in the coming year is counted as actual income from the asset.

Necessary items of personal property are not considered assets [24 CFR 5.603(b)].

PHA Policy

Necessary personal property consists of only those items not held as an investment, and may include clothing, furniture, household furnishings, jewelry, and vehicles, including those specially equipped for persons with disabilities.

Life Insurance

The cash value of a life insurance policy available to a family member before death, such as a whole life or universal life policy, is included in the calculation of the value of the family's assets [HCV GB 5-25]. The cash value is the surrender value. If such a policy earns dividends or interest that the family could elect to receive, the anticipated amount of dividends or interest is counted as income from the asset whether or not the family actually receives it.

6-I.H. PERIODIC PAYMENTS

Periodic payments are forms of income received on a regular basis. HUD regulations specify periodic payments that are and are not included in annual income.

Periodic Payments Included in Annual Income

- Periodic payments from sources such as social security, unemployment and welfare assistance, annuities, insurance policies, retirement funds, and pensions. However, periodic payments from retirement accounts, annuities, and similar forms of investments are counted only after they exceed the amount contributed by the family [24 CFR 5.609(b)(4) and (b)(3)].
- Disability or death benefits and lottery receipts paid periodically, rather than in a single lump sum [24 CFR 5.609(b)(4) and HCV, p. 5-14].

Lump-Sum Payments for the Delayed Start of a Periodic Payment

Most lump-sums received as a result of delays in processing periodic payments, such as unemployment or welfare assistance, are counted as income. However, lump-sum receipts for the delayed start of periodic social security or supplemental security income (SSI) payments are not counted as income. Additionally, any deferred disability benefits that are received in a lump-sum or in prospective monthly amounts from the Department of Veterans Affairs are to be excluded from annual income [24 CFR 5.609(c)(14)].

PHA Policy

When a delayed-start payment is received and reported during the period in which the PHA is processing an annual reexamination, the PHA will adjust the family share and PHA subsidy retroactively for the period the payment was intended to cover. The family may pay in full any amount due or request to enter into a repayment agreement with the PHA.

Treatment of Overpayment Deductions from Social Security Benefits

The PHA must make a special calculation of annual income when the Social Security Administration (SSA) overpays an individual, resulting in a withholding or deduction from his or her benefit amount until the overpayment is paid in full. The amount and duration of the withholding will vary depending on the amount of the overpayment and the percent of the benefit rate withheld. Regardless of the amount withheld or the length of the withholding period, the PHA must use the reduced benefit amount after deducting only the amount of the overpayment withholding from the gross benefit amount [Notice PIH 2012-10].

Periodic Payments Excluded from Annual Income

- Payments received for the care of foster children or foster adults (usually persons with disabilities, unrelated to the assisted family, who are unable to live alone) [24 CFR 5.609(c)(2)]. Kinship guardianship assistance payments (Kin-GAP) and other similar guardianship payments are treated the same as foster care payments and are likewise excluded from annual income [Notice PIH 2012-1].

PHA Policy

The PHA will exclude payments for the care of foster children and foster adults only if the care is provided through an official arrangement with a local welfare agency [HCV GB, p. 5-18].

- Amounts paid by a state agency to a family with a member who has a developmental disability and is living at home to offset the cost of services and equipment needed to keep the developmentally disabled family member at home [24 CFR 5.609(c)(16)].
- Amounts received under the Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Program (42 U.S.C. 1626(c)) [24 CFR 5.609(c)(17)].
- Amounts received under the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858q) [24 CFR 5.609(c)(17)].
- Earned Income Tax Credit (EITC) refund payments (26 U.S.C. 32(j)) [24 CFR 5.609(c)(17)].
Note: EITC may be paid periodically if the family elects to receive the amount due as part of payroll payments from an employer.
- Lump-sums received as a result of delays in processing Social Security and SSI payments (see section 6-I.H.) [24 CFR 5.609(c)(14)].
- Lump-sums or prospective monthly amounts received as deferred disability benefits from the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) [24 CFR 5.609(c)(14)].

6-I.I. PAYMENTS IN LIEU OF EARNINGS

Payments in lieu of earnings, such as unemployment and disability compensation, worker's compensation, and severance pay, are counted as income [24 CFR 5.609(b)(5)] if they are received either in the form of periodic payments or in the form of a lump-sum amount or prospective monthly amounts for the delayed start of a periodic payment. If they are received in a one-time lump sum (as a settlement, for instance), they are treated as lump-sum receipts [24 CFR 5.609(c)(3)]. (See also the discussion of periodic payments in section 6-I.H and the discussion of lump-sum receipts in section 6-I.G.)

6-I.J. WELFARE ASSISTANCE

Overview

Welfare assistance is counted in annual income. Welfare assistance includes Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) and any payments to individuals or families based on need that are made under programs funded separately or jointly by federal, state, or local governments [24 CFR 5.603(b)].

Sanctions Resulting in the Reduction of Welfare Benefits [24 CFR 5.615]

The PHA must make a special calculation of annual income when the welfare agency imposes certain sanctions on certain families. The full text of the regulation at 24 CFR 5.615 is provided as Exhibit 6-5. The requirements are summarized below. This rule applies only if a family was receiving HCV assistance at the time the sanction was imposed.

Covered Families

The families covered by 24 CFR 5.615 are those “who receive welfare assistance or other public assistance benefits (‘welfare benefits’) from a State or other public agency (‘welfare agency’) under a program for which Federal, State or local law requires that a member of the family must participate in an economic self-sufficiency program as a condition for such assistance” [24 CFR 5.615(b)]

Imputed Income

When a welfare agency imposes a sanction that reduces a family’s welfare income because the family commits fraud or fails to comply with the agency’s economic self-sufficiency program or work activities requirement, the PHA must include in annual income “imputed” welfare income. The PHA must request that the welfare agency provide the reason for the reduction of benefits and the amount of the reduction of benefits. The imputed welfare income is the amount that the benefits were reduced as a result of the sanction.

This requirement does not apply to reductions in welfare benefits: (1) at the expiration of the lifetime or other time limit on the payment of welfare benefits, (2) if a family member is unable to find employment even though the family member has complied with the welfare agency economic self-sufficiency or work activities requirements, or (3) because a family member has not complied with other welfare agency requirements [24 CFR 5.615(b)(2)].

Offsets

The amount of the imputed welfare income is offset by the amount of additional income the family begins to receive after the sanction is imposed. When the additional income equals or exceeds the imputed welfare income, the imputed income is reduced to zero [24 CFR 5.615(c)(4)].

6-I.K. PERIODIC AND DETERMINABLE ALLOWANCES [24 CFR 5.609(b)(7)]

Annual income includes periodic and determinable allowances, such as alimony and child support payments, and regular contributions or gifts received from organizations or from persons not residing with an assisted family.

Alimony and Child Support

The PHA must count alimony or child support amounts awarded as part of a divorce or separation agreement.

PHA Policy

The PHA will count court-awarded amounts for alimony and child support unless the PHA verifies that: (1) the payments are not being made, and (2) the family has made reasonable efforts to collect amounts due, including filing with courts or agencies responsible for enforcing payments [HCV GB, pp. 5-23 and 5-47].

Families who do not have court-awarded alimony and child support awards are not required to seek a court award and are not required to take independent legal action to obtain collection.

Regular Contributions or Gifts

The PHA must count as income regular monetary and nonmonetary contributions or gifts from persons not residing with an assisted family [24 CFR 5.609(b)(7)]. Temporary, nonrecurring, or sporadic income and gifts are not counted [24 CFR 5.609(c)(9)].

PHA Policy

Examples of regular contributions include: (1) regular payment of a family's bills (e.g., utilities, telephone, rent, credit cards, and car payments), (2) cash or other liquid assets provided to any family member on a regular basis, and (3) "in-kind" contributions such as groceries and clothing provided to a family on a regular basis.

Nonmonetary contributions will be valued at the cost of purchasing the items, as determined by the PHA. For contributions that may vary from month to month (e.g., utility payments), the PHA will include an average amount based upon past history.

6-I.L. STUDENT FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE [24 CFR 5.609(b)(9) and FR 5/20/14]

In 2005, Congress passed a law (for Section 8 programs only) requiring that certain student financial assistance be included in annual income. Prior to that, the full amount of student financial assistance was excluded. For some students, the full exclusion still applies.

Student Financial Assistance Included in Annual Income [24 CFR 5.609(b)(9) and FR 4/10/06]

The regulation requiring the inclusion of certain student financial assistance applies only to students who satisfy all of the following conditions:

- They are enrolled in an institution of higher education, as defined under the Higher Education Act (HEA) of 1965.
- They are seeking or receiving Section 8 assistance on their own—that is, apart from their parents—through the HCV program, the project-based certificate program, the project-based voucher program, or the moderate rehabilitation program.
- They are under 24 years of age **OR** they have no dependent children.

For students who satisfy these three conditions, any financial assistance in excess of tuition and any other required fees and charges received: (1) under the 1965 HEA, (2) from a private source, or (3) from an institution of higher education, as defined under the 1965 HEA, must be included in annual income.

To determine annual income in accordance with the above requirements, the PHA will use the definitions of *dependent child*, *institution of higher education*, and *parents* in section 3-II.E, along with the following definitions [FR 4/10/06, pp. 18148-18150]:

- *Assistance under the Higher Education Act of 1965* includes Pell Grants, Federal Supplement Educational Opportunity Grants, Academic Achievement Incentive Scholarships, State Assistance under the Leveraging Educational Assistance Partnership Program, the Robert G. Byrd Honors Scholarship Program, and Federal Work Study programs.
- *Assistance from private sources* means assistance from nongovernmental sources, including parents, guardians, and other persons not residing with the student in an HCV assisted unit.
- *Tuition* will have the meaning given this term by the institution of higher education in which the student is enrolled and will include any other fees and charges required by the institution for enrollment [FR 5/20/14, p. 28939].

Student Financial Assistance Excluded from Annual Income [24 CFR 5.609(c)(6)]

Any student financial assistance not subject to inclusion under 24 CFR 5.609(b)(9) is fully excluded from annual income under 24 CFR 5.609(c)(6), whether it is paid directly to the student or to the educational institution the student is attending. This includes any financial assistance received by:

- Students residing with parents who are seeking or receiving Section 8 assistance
- Students who are enrolled in an educational institution that does **not** meet the 1965 HEA definition of *institution of higher education*
- Students who are over 23 **AND** have at least one dependent child, as defined in section 3-II.E
- Students who are receiving financial assistance through a governmental program not authorized under the 1965 HEA.

6-I.M. ADDITIONAL EXCLUSIONS FROM ANNUAL INCOME

Other exclusions contained in 24 CFR 5.609(c) and updated by FR Notice 5/20/14 that have not been discussed earlier in this chapter include the following:

- Reimbursement of medical expenses [24 CFR 5.609(c)(4)]
- Amounts received by participants in other publicly assisted programs which are specifically for or in reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses incurred and which are made solely to allow participation in a specific program [24 CFR 5.609(c)(8)(iii)]
- Amounts received by a person with a disability that are disregarded for a limited time for purposes of Supplemental Security Income eligibility and benefits because they are set aside for use under a Plan to Attain Self-Sufficiency (PASS) [(24 CFR 5.609(c)(8)(ii)]
- Reparation payments paid by a foreign government pursuant to claims filed under the laws of that government by persons who were persecuted during the Nazi era [24 CFR 5.609(c)(10)]
- Adoption assistance payments in excess of \$480 per adopted child [24 CFR 5.609(c)(12)]
- Refunds or rebates on property taxes paid on the dwelling unit [24 CFR 5.609(c)(15)]
- Amounts paid by a state agency to a family with a member who has a developmental disability and is living at home to offset the cost of services and equipment needed to keep the developmentally disabled family member at home [24 CFR 5.609(c)(16)]
- Amounts specifically excluded by any other federal statute [24 CFR 5.609(c)(17), FR Notice 5/20/14]. HUD publishes an updated list of these exclusions periodically. It includes:
 - (a) The value of the allotment provided to an eligible household under the Food Stamp Act of 1977 (7 U.S.C. 2017 (b))
 - (b) Benefits under Section 1780 of the School Lunch Act and Child Nutrition Act of 1966, including WIC
 - (c) Payments to volunteers under the Domestic Volunteer Services Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 5044(g), 5058)
 - (d) Payments received under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1626(c))
 - (e) Income derived from certain submarginal land of the United States that is held in trust for certain Indian tribes (25 U.S.C. 459e)
 - (f) Payments or allowances made under the Department of Health and Human Services' Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Program (42 U.S.C. 8624(f))
 - (g) Payments received under programs funded in whole or in part under the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 (29 U.S.C. 2931)
 - (h) Deferred disability benefits from the Department of Veterans Affairs, whether received as a lump sum or in monthly prospective amounts
 - (i) Income derived from the disposition of funds to the Grand River Band of Ottawa Indians (Pub. L. 94-540, 90 Stat. 2503-04)

- (j) Payments, funds, or distributions authorized, established, or directed by the Seneca Nation Settlement Act of 1990 (25 U.S.C. 1774f(b))
- (k) A lump sum or periodic payment received by an individual Indian pursuant to the Class Action Settlement Agreement in the United States District Court case entitled *Elouise Cobell et al. v. Ken Salazar et al.*, for a period of one year from the time of receipt of that payment as provided in the Claims Resolution Act of 2010
- (l) The first \$2,000 of per capita shares received from judgment funds awarded by the Indian Claims Commission or the U. S. Claims Court, the interests of individual Indians in trust or restricted lands, including the first \$2,000 per year of income received by individual Indians from funds derived from interests held in such trust or restricted lands (25 U.S.C. 1407-1408)
- (m) Benefits under the Indian Veterans Housing Opportunity Act of 2010 (only applies to Native American housing programs)
- (n) Payments received from programs funded under Title V of the Older Americans Act of 1985 (42 U.S.C. 3056(f))
- (o) Payments received on or after January 1, 1989, from the Agent Orange Settlement Fund or any other fund established pursuant to the settlement in *In Re Agent Orange* product liability litigation, M.D.L. No. 381 (E.D.N.Y.)
- (p) Payments received under 38 U.S.C. 1833(c) to children of Vietnam veterans born with spinal bifida, children of women Vietnam veterans born with certain birth defects, and children of certain Korean service veterans born with spinal bifida
- (q) Payments received under the Maine Indian Claims Settlement Act of 1980 (25 U.S.C. 1721)
- (r) The value of any child care provided or arranged (or any amount received as payment for such care or reimbursement for costs incurred for such care) under the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858q)
- (s) Earned income tax credit (EITC) refund payments received on or after January 1, 1991 (26 U.S.C. 32(j))
- (t) Payments by the Indian Claims Commission to the Confederated Tribes and Bands of Yakima Indian Nation or the Apache Tribe of Mescalero Reservation (Pub. L. 95-433)
- (u) Amounts of scholarships funded under Title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965j, including awards under federal work-study programs or under the Bureau of Indian Affairs student assistance programs (20 U.S.C. 1087uu). For Section 8 programs, the exception found in § 237 of Public Law 109-249 applies and requires that the amount of financial assistance in excess of tuition and mandatory fees shall be considered income in accordance with the provisions codified at 24 CFR 5.609(b)(9), except for those persons with disabilities as defined by 42 U.S.C. 1437a(b)(3)(E) (Pub. L. 109-249) (See Section 6-I.L. for exceptions.)
- (v) Allowances, earnings and payments to AmeriCorps participants under the National and Community Service Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12637(d))

- (w) Any amount of crime victim compensation (under the Victims of Crime Act) received through crime victim assistance (or payment or reimbursement of the cost of such assistance) as determined under the Victims of Crime Act because of the commission of a crime against the applicant under the Victims of Crime Act (42 U.S.C. 10602)
- (x) Any amounts in an "individual development account" as provided by the Assets for Independence Act, as amended in 2002
- (y) Payments made from the proceeds of Indian tribal trust cases as described in Notice PIH 2013-30, "Exclusion from Income of Payments under Recent Tribal Trust Settlements" (25 U.S.C. 117b(a))
- (z) Major disaster and emergency assistance received under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act and comparable disaster assistance provided by states, local governments, and disaster assistance organizations

PART II: ADJUSTED INCOME

6-II.A. INTRODUCTION

Overview

HUD regulations require PHAs to deduct from annual income any of five mandatory deductions for which a family qualifies. The resulting amount is the family's adjusted income. Mandatory deductions are found in 24 CFR 5.611.

5.611(a) Mandatory deductions. In determining adjusted income, the responsible entity [PHA] must deduct the following amounts from annual income:

- (1) \$480 for each dependent;
- (2) \$400 for any elderly family or disabled family;
- (3) The sum of the following, to the extent the sum exceeds three percent of annual income:
 - (i) Unreimbursed medical expenses of any elderly family or disabled family;
 - (ii) Unreimbursed reasonable attendant care and auxiliary apparatus expenses for each member of the family who is a person with disabilities, to the extent necessary to enable any member of the family (including the member who is a person with disabilities) to be employed. This deduction may not exceed the earned income received by family members who are 18 years of age or older and who are able to work because of such attendant care or auxiliary apparatus; and
- (4) Any reasonable child care expenses necessary to enable a member of the family to be employed or to further his or her education.

This part covers policies related to these mandatory deductions. Verification requirements related to these deductions are found in Chapter 7.

Anticipating Expenses

PHA Policy

Generally, the PHA will use current circumstances to anticipate expenses. When possible, for costs that are expected to fluctuate during the year (e.g., child care during school and nonschool periods and cyclical medical expenses), the PHA will estimate costs based on historic data and known future costs.

If a family has an accumulated debt for medical or disability assistance expenses, the PHA will include as an eligible expense the portion of the debt that the family expects to pay during the period for which the income determination is being made. However, amounts previously deducted will not be allowed even if the amounts were not paid as expected in a preceding period. The PHA may require the family to provide documentation of payments made in the preceding year.

6-II.B. DEPENDENT DEDUCTION

An allowance of \$480 is deducted from annual income for each dependent [24 CFR 5.611(a)(1)]. *Dependent* is defined as any family member other than the head, spouse, or cohead who is under the age of 18 or who is 18 or older and is a person with disabilities or a full-time student. Foster children, foster adults, and live-in aides are never considered dependents [24 CFR 5.603(b)].

6-II.C. ELDERLY OR DISABLED FAMILY DEDUCTION

A single deduction of \$400 is taken for any elderly or disabled family [24 CFR 5.611(a)(2)]. An *elderly family* is a family whose head, spouse, cohead, or sole member is 62 years of age or older, and a *disabled family* is a family whose head, spouse, cohead, or sole member is a person with disabilities [24 CFR 5.403].

6-II.D. MEDICAL EXPENSES DEDUCTION [24 CFR 5.611(a)(3)(i)]

Unreimbursed medical expenses may be deducted to the extent that, in combination with any disability assistance expenses, they exceed three percent of annual income.

The medical expense deduction is permitted only for families in which the head, spouse, or cohead is at least 62 or is a person with disabilities. If a family is eligible for a medical expense deduction, the medical expenses of all family members are counted [VG, p. 28].

Definition of *Medical Expenses*

HUD regulations define *medical expenses* at 24 CFR 5.603(b) to mean “medical expenses, including medical insurance premiums, that are anticipated during the period for which annual income is computed, and that are not covered by insurance.”

PHA Policy

The most current IRS Publication 502, *Medical and Dental Expenses*, will be used as a reference to determine the costs that qualify as medical expenses or other medical expenses as noted in the HCV Guidebook.

Families That Qualify for Both Medical and Disability Assistance Expenses

PHA Policy

This policy applies only to families in which the head, spouse, or cohead is 62 or older or is a person with disabilities.

When expenses anticipated by a family could be defined as either medical or disability assistance expenses, the PHA will consider them medical expenses unless it is clear that the expenses are incurred exclusively to enable a person with disabilities to work.

6-II.E. DISABILITY ASSISTANCE EXPENSES DEDUCTION [24 CFR 5.603(b) and 24 CFR 5.611(a)(3)(ii)]

Reasonable expenses for attendant care and auxiliary apparatus for a disabled family member may be deducted if they: (1) are necessary to enable a family member 18 years or older to work, (2) are not paid to a family member or reimbursed by an outside source, (3) in combination with any medical expenses, exceed three percent of annual income, and (4) do not exceed the earned income received by the family member who is enabled to work.

Earned Income Limit on the Disability Assistance Expense Deduction

A family can qualify for the disability assistance expense deduction only if at least one family member (who may be the person with disabilities) is enabled to work [24 CFR 5.603(b)].

The disability expense deduction is capped by the amount of “earned income received by family members who are 18 years of age or older and who are able to work” because of the expense [24 CFR 5.611(a)(3)(ii)]. The earned income used for this purpose is the amount verified before any earned income disallowances or income exclusions are applied.

PHA Policy

The family must identify the family members enabled to work as a result of the disability assistance expenses. In evaluating the family’s request, the PHA will consider factors such as how the work schedule of the relevant family members relates to the hours of care provided, the time required for transportation, the relationship of the family members to the person with disabilities, and any special needs of the person with disabilities that might determine which family members are enabled to work.

When the PHA determines that the disability assistance expenses enable more than one family member to work, the expenses will be capped by the sum of the family members’ incomes.

Eligible Disability Expenses

Examples of auxiliary apparatus are provided in the *HCV Guidebook* as follows: “Auxiliary apparatus are items such as wheelchairs, ramps, adaptations to vehicles, or special equipment to enable a blind person to read or type, but only if these items are directly related to permitting the disabled person or other family member to work” [HCV GB, p. 5-30].

HUD advises PHAs to further define and describe auxiliary apparatus [VG, p. 30].

Eligible Auxiliary Apparatus

PHA Policy

Expenses incurred for maintaining or repairing an auxiliary apparatus are eligible. In the case of an apparatus that is specially adapted to accommodate a person with disabilities (e.g., a vehicle or computer), the cost to maintain the special adaptations (but not maintenance of the apparatus itself) is an eligible expense. The cost of service animals trained to give assistance to persons with disabilities, including the cost of acquiring the animal, veterinary care, food, grooming, and other continuing costs of care, will be included.

Eligible Attendant Care

The family determines the type of attendant care that is appropriate for the person with disabilities.

PHA Policy

Attendant care includes, but is not limited to, reasonable costs for home medical care, nursing services, in-home or center-based care services, interpreters for persons with hearing impairments, and readers for persons with visual disabilities.

Attendant care expenses will be included for the period that the person enabled to work is employed plus reasonable transportation time. The cost of general housekeeping and personal services is not an eligible attendant care expense. However, if the person enabled to work is the person with disabilities, personal services necessary to enable the person with disabilities to work are eligible.

If the care attendant also provides other services to the family, the PHA will prorate the cost and allow only that portion of the expenses attributable to attendant care that enables a family member to work. For example, if the care provider also cares for a child who is not the person with disabilities, the cost of care must be prorated. Unless otherwise specified by the care provider, the calculation will be based upon the number of hours spent in each activity and/or the number of persons under care.

Payments to Family Members

No disability assistance expenses may be deducted for payments to a member of an assisted family [24 CFR 5.603(b)]. However, expenses paid to a relative who is not a member of the assisted family may be deducted if they are not reimbursed by an outside source.

Necessary and Reasonable Expenses

The family determines the type of care or auxiliary apparatus to be provided and must describe how the expenses enable a family member to work. The family must certify that the disability assistance expenses are necessary and are not paid or reimbursed by any other source.

PHA Policy

The PHA determines the reasonableness of the expenses based on typical costs of care or apparatus in the locality. To establish typical costs, the PHA will collect information from organizations that provide services and support to persons with disabilities. A family may present, and the PHA will consider, the family's justification for costs that exceed typical costs in the area.

Families That Qualify for Both Medical and Disability Assistance Expenses

PHA Policy

This policy applies only to families in which the head or spouse is 62 or older or is a person with disabilities.

When expenses anticipated by a family could be defined as either medical or disability assistance expenses, the PHA will consider them medical expenses unless it is clear that the expenses are incurred exclusively to enable a person with disabilities to work.

6-II.F. CHILD CARE EXPENSE DEDUCTION

HUD defines *child care expenses* at 24 CFR 5.603(b) as “amounts anticipated to be paid by the family for the care of children under 13 years of age during the period for which annual income is computed, but only where such care is necessary to enable a family member to actively seek employment, be gainfully employed, or to further his or her education and only to the extent such amounts are not reimbursed. The amount deducted shall reflect reasonable charges for child care. In the case of child care necessary to permit employment, the amount deducted shall not exceed the amount of employment income that is included in annual income.”

Clarifying the Meaning of *Child* for This Deduction

Child care expenses do not include child support payments made to another on behalf of a minor who is not living in an assisted family’s household [VG, p. 26]. However, child care expenses for foster children that are living in the assisted family’s household are included when determining the family’s child care expenses [HCV GB, p. 5-29].

Qualifying for the Deduction

Determining Who Is Enabled to Pursue an Eligible Activity

PHA Policy

The family must identify the family member(s) enabled to pursue an eligible activity. The term *eligible activity* in this section means any of the activities that may make the family eligible for a child care deduction (seeking work, pursuing an education, or being gainfully employed).

In evaluating the family’s request, the PHA will consider factors such as how the schedule for the claimed activity relates to the hours of care provided, the time required for transportation, the relationship of the family member(s) to the child, and any special needs of the child that might help determine which family member is enabled to pursue an eligible activity.

Seeking Work

PHA Policy

If the child care expense being claimed is to enable a family member to seek employment, the family must self-certify efforts to obtain employment. The deduction may be reduced or denied if the family member’s job search efforts are not commensurate with the child care expense being allowed by the PHA.

Furthering Education

PHA Policy

If the child care expense being claimed is to enable a family member to further his or her education, the member must be enrolled in school (academic or vocational) or participating in a formal training program. The family member is not required to be a full-time student, but the time spent in educational activities must be commensurate with the child care claimed.

Being Gainfully Employed

PHA Policy

If the child care expense being claimed is to enable a family member to be gainfully employed, the family must provide evidence of the family member's employment during the time that child care is being provided. Gainful employment is any legal work activity (full- or part-time) for which a family member is compensated.

Earned Income Limit on Child Care Expense Deduction

When a family member looks for work or furthers his or her education, there is no cap on the amount that may be deducted for child care – although the care must still be necessary and reasonable. However, when child care enables a family member to work, the deduction is capped by “the amount of employment income that is included in annual income” [24 CFR 5.603(b)].

The earned income used for this purpose is the amount of earned income verified after any earned income disallowances or income exclusions are applied.

When the person who is enabled to work is a person with disabilities who receives the earned income disallowance (EID) or a full-time student whose earned income above \$480 is excluded, child care costs related to enabling a family member to work may not exceed the portion of the person’s earned income that actually is included in annual income. For example, if a family member who qualifies for the EID makes \$15,000 but because of the EID only \$5,000 is included in annual income, child care expenses are limited to \$5,000.

The PHA must not limit the deduction to the least expensive type of child care. If the care allows the family to pursue more than one eligible activity, including work, the cap is calculated in proportion to the amount of time spent working [HCV GB, p. 5-30].

PHA Policy

When the child care expense being claimed is to enable a family member to work, only one family member’s income will be considered for a given period of time. When more than one family member works during a given period, the PHA generally will limit allowable child care expenses to the earned income of the lowest-paid member. The family may provide information that supports a request to designate another family member as the person enabled to work.

Eligible Child Care Expenses

The type of care to be provided is determined by the assisted family. The PHA may not refuse to give a family the child care expense deduction because there is an adult family member in the household that may be available to provide child care [VG, p. 26].

Allowable Child Care Activities

PHA Policy

For school-age children, costs attributable to public or private school activities during standard school hours are not considered. Expenses incurred for supervised activities before and after school or during school holidays (e.g., summer day camp, after-school sports league) are allowable forms of child care.

The costs of general housekeeping and personal services are not eligible. Likewise, child care expenses paid to a family member who lives in the family's unit are not eligible; however, payments for child care to relatives who do not live in the unit are eligible.

If a child care provider also renders other services to a family or child care is used to enable a family member to conduct activities that are not eligible for consideration, the PHA will prorate the costs and allow only that portion of the expenses that is attributable to child care for eligible activities. For example, if the care provider also cares for a child with disabilities who is 13 or older, the cost of care will be prorated. Unless otherwise specified by the child care provider, the calculation will be based upon the number of hours spent in each activity and/or the number of persons under care.

Necessary and Reasonable Costs

Child care expenses will be considered necessary if: (1) a family adequately explains how the care enables a family member to work, actively seek employment, or further his or her education, and (2) the family certifies, and the child care provider verifies, that the expenses are not paid or reimbursed by any other source.

PHA Policy

Child care expenses will be considered for the time required for the eligible activity plus reasonable transportation time. For child care that enables a family member to go to school, the time allowed may include not more than one study hour for each hour spent in class.

To establish the reasonableness of child care costs, the PHA will use the schedule of child care costs from the local welfare agency. Families may present, and the PHA will consider, justification for costs that exceed typical costs in the area.

PART III: CALCULATING FAMILY SHARE AND PHA SUBSIDY

6-III.A. OVERVIEW OF RENT AND SUBSIDY CALCULATIONS

TTP Formula [24 CFR 5.628]

HUD regulations specify the formula for calculating the total tenant payment (TTP) for an assisted family. TTP is the highest of the following amounts, rounded to the nearest dollar:

- 30 percent of the family's monthly adjusted income (adjusted income is defined in Part II)
- 10 percent of the family's monthly gross income (annual income, as defined in Part I, divided by 12)
- The welfare rent (in as-paid states only)
- A minimum rent between \$0 and \$50 that is established by the PHA

The PHA has authority to suspend and exempt families from minimum rent when a financial hardship exists, as defined in section 6-III.B.

The amount that a family pays for rent and utilities (the family share) will never be less than the family's TTP but may be greater than the TTP depending on the rent charged for the unit the family selects.

Welfare Rent [24 CFR 5.628]

PHA Policy

Welfare rent does not apply in this locality.

Minimum Rent [24 CFR 5.630]

PHA Policy

The minimum rent for this locality is \$50.

Family Share [24 CFR 982.305(a)(5)]

If a family chooses a unit with a gross rent (rent to owner plus an allowance for tenant-paid utilities) that exceeds the PHA's applicable payment standard: (1) the family will pay more than the TTP, and (2) at initial occupancy the PHA may not approve the tenancy if it would require the family share to exceed 40 percent of the family's monthly adjusted income. The income used for this determination must have been verified no earlier than 60 days before the family's voucher was issued. (For a discussion of the application of payment standards, see section 6-III.C.)

PHA Subsidy [24 CFR 982.505(b)]

The PHA will pay a monthly housing assistance payment (HAP) for a family that is equal to the lower of (1) the applicable payment standard for the family minus the family's TTP or (2) the gross rent for the family's unit minus the TTP. (For a discussion of the application of payment standards, see section 6-III.C.)

Utility Reimbursement [24 CFR 982.514(b)]

When the PHA subsidy for a family exceeds the rent to owner, the family is due a utility reimbursement. HUD permits the PHA to pay the reimbursement to the family or directly to the utility provider.

PHA Policy

The PHA may make utility reimbursements to the family or to the utility provider directly.

6-III.B. FINANCIAL HARDSHIPS AFFECTING MINIMUM RENT [24 CFR 5.630]

Overview

If the PHA establishes a minimum rent greater than zero, the PHA must grant an exemption from the minimum rent if a family is unable to pay the minimum rent because of financial hardship.

The financial hardship exemption applies only to families required to pay the minimum rent. If a family's TTP is higher than the minimum rent, the family is not eligible for a hardship exemption. If the PHA determines that a hardship exists, the family share is the highest of the remaining components of the family's calculated TTP.

HUD-Defined Financial Hardship

Financial hardship includes the following situations:

- (1) The family has lost eligibility for or is awaiting an eligibility determination for a federal, state, or local assistance program. This includes a family member who is a noncitizen lawfully admitted for permanent residence under the Immigration and Nationality Act who would be entitled to public benefits but for Title IV of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Act of 1996.

PHA Policy

A hardship will be considered to exist only if the loss of eligibility has an impact on the family's ability to pay the minimum rent.

For a family waiting for a determination of eligibility, the hardship period will end as of the first of the month following: (1) implementation of assistance, if approved, or (2) the decision to deny assistance. A family whose request for assistance is denied may request a hardship exemption based upon one of the other allowable hardship circumstances.

- (2) The family would be evicted because it is unable to pay the minimum rent.

PHA Policy

For a family to qualify under this provision, the cause of the potential eviction must be the family's failure to pay rent to the owner or tenant-paid utilities.

- (3) Family income has decreased because of changed family circumstances, including the loss of employment.

- (4) A death has occurred in the family.

PHA Policy

In order to qualify under this provision, a family must describe how the death in the assisted family has created a financial hardship (e.g., because of funeral-related expenses or the loss of the family member's income).

- (5) The family has experienced other circumstances determined by the PHA.

PHA Policy

The PHA has not established any additional hardship criteria.

Implementation of Hardship Exemption

Determination of Hardship

When a family requests a financial hardship exemption, the PHA must suspend the minimum rent requirement beginning the first of the month following the family's request.

The PHA then determines whether the financial hardship exists and whether the hardship is temporary or long-term.

PHA Policy

The PHA defines temporary hardship as a hardship expected to last 90 days or less. Long-term hardship is defined as a hardship expected to last more than 90 days.

When the minimum rent is suspended, the family share reverts to the highest of the remaining components of the calculated TTP. The example below demonstrates the effect of the minimum rent exemption.

Example: Impact of Minimum Rent Exemption			
Assume the PHA has established a minimum rent of \$35.			
Family Share – No Hardship		Family Share – With Hardship	
\$0	30% of monthly adjusted income	\$0	30% of monthly adjusted income
\$15	10% of monthly gross income	\$15	10% of monthly gross income
N/A	Welfare rent	N/A	Welfare rent
\$35	Minimum rent	\$35	Minimum rent
Minimum rent applies.		Hardship exemption granted.	
TTP = \$35		TTP = \$15	

PHA Policy

To qualify for a hardship exemption, a family must submit a request for a hardship exemption in writing. The request must explain the nature of the hardship and how the hardship has affected the family's ability to pay the minimum rent.

The PHA will make the determination of hardship within 30 calendar days.

No Financial Hardship

If the PHA determines there is no financial hardship, the PHA will reinstate the minimum rent and require the family to repay the amounts suspended.

PHA Policy

The PHA will require the family to repay the suspended amount within 30 calendar days of the PHA's notice that a hardship exemption has not been granted.

Temporary Hardship

If the PHA determines that a qualifying financial hardship is temporary, the PHA must suspend the minimum rent for the 90-day period beginning the first of the month following the date of the family's request for a hardship exemption.

At the end of the 90-day suspension period, the family must resume payment of the minimum rent and must repay the PHA the amounts suspended. HUD requires the PHA to offer a reasonable repayment agreement, on terms and conditions established by the PHA. The PHA also may determine that circumstances have changed and the hardship is now a long-term hardship.

PHA Policy

The PHA will enter into a repayment agreement in accordance with the procedures found in Chapter 16 of this plan.

Long-Term Hardship

If the PHA determines that the financial hardship is long-term, the PHA must exempt the family from the minimum rent requirement for so long as the hardship continues. The exemption will apply from the first of the month following the family's request until the end of the qualifying hardship. When the financial hardship has been determined to be long-term, the family is not required to repay the minimum rent.

PHA Policy

The hardship period ends when any of the following circumstances apply:

- (1) At an interim or annual reexamination, the family's calculated TTP is greater than the minimum rent.
- (2) For hardship conditions based on loss of income, the hardship condition will continue to be recognized until new sources of income are received that are at least equal to the amount lost. For example, if a hardship is approved because a family no longer receives a \$60/month child support payment, the hardship will continue to exist until the family receives at least \$60/month in income from another source or once again begins to receive the child support.

6-III.C. APPLYING PAYMENT STANDARDS [24 CFR 982.505]

Overview

The PHA's schedule of payment standards is used to calculate housing assistance payments for HCV families. This section covers the application of the PHA's payment standards. The establishment and revision of the PHA's payment standard schedule are covered in Chapter 16.

Payment standard is defined as "the maximum monthly assistance payment for a family assisted in the voucher program (before deducting the total tenant payment by the family)" [24 CFR 982.4(b)].

The payment standard for a family is the lower of (1) the payment standard for the family unit size, which is defined as the appropriate number of bedrooms for the family under the PHA's subsidy standards [24 CFR 982.4(b)], or (2) the payment standard for the size of the dwelling unit rented by the family.

If the PHA has established an exception payment standard for a designated part of an FMR area and a family's unit is located in the exception area, the PHA must use the appropriate payment standard for the exception area.

The PHA is required to pay a monthly housing assistance payment (HAP) for a family that is the lower of (1) the payment standard for the family minus the family's TTP or (2) the gross rent for the family's unit minus the TTP.

If during the term of the HAP contract for a family's unit, the owner lowers the rent, the PHA will recalculate the HAP using the lower of the initial payment standard or the gross rent for the unit [HCV GB, p. 7-8].

Changes in Payment Standards

When the PHA revises its payment standards during the term of the HAP contract for a family's unit, it will apply the new payment standards in accordance with HUD regulations.

Decreases

If the amount on the payment standard schedule is decreased during the term of the HAP contract, the lower payment standard generally will be used beginning at the effective date of the family's second regular reexamination following the effective date of the decrease in the payment standard. The PHA will determine the payment standard for the family as follows:

Step 1: At the first regular reexamination following the decrease in the payment standard, the PHA will determine the payment standard for the family using the lower of the payment standard for the family unit size or the size of the dwelling unit rented by the family.

Step 2: The PHA will compare the payment standard from step 1 to the payment standard last used to calculate the monthly housing assistance payment for the family. The payment standard used by the PHA at the first regular reexamination following the decrease in the payment standard will be the higher of these two payment standards. The PHA will advise the family that the application of the lower payment standard will be deferred until the second regular reexamination following the effective date of the decrease in the payment standard.

Step 3: At the second regular reexamination following the decrease in the payment standard, the lower payment standard will be used to calculate the monthly housing assistance payment for the family unless the PHA has subsequently increased the payment standard, in which case the payment standard will be determined in accordance with procedures for increases in payment standards described below.

Increases

If the payment standard is increased during the term of the HAP contract, the increased payment standard will be used to calculate the monthly housing assistance payment for the family beginning on the effective date of the family's first regular reexamination on or after the effective date of the increase in the payment standard.

Families requiring or requesting interim reexaminations will not have their HAP payments calculated using the higher payment standard until their next annual reexamination [HCV GB, p. 7-8].

Changes in Family Unit Size

Irrespective of any increase or decrease in the payment standard, if the family unit size increases or decreases during the HAP contract term, the new family unit size must be used to determine the payment standard for the family beginning at the family's first regular reexamination following the change in family unit size.

Reasonable Accommodation

If a family requires a higher payment standard as a reasonable accommodation for a family member who is a person with disabilities, the PHA is allowed to establish a higher payment standard for the family within the basic range.

6-III.D. APPLYING UTILITY ALLOWANCES [24 CFR 982.517]

Overview

A PHA-established utility allowance schedule is used in determining family share and PHA subsidy. A family's utility allowance is determined by the size of dwelling unit leased by a family or the voucher unit size for which the family qualifies using PHA subsidy standards, whichever is the lowest of the two [FR Notice 06/25/14]. See Chapter 5 for information on the PHA's subsidy standards.

For policies on establishing and updating utility allowances, see Chapter 16.

Reasonable Accommodation

HCV program regulations require a PHA to approve a utility allowance amount higher than shown on the PHA's schedule if a higher allowance is needed as a reasonable accommodation for a family member with a disability. For example, if a family member with a disability requires such an accommodation, the PHA will approve an allowance for air-conditioning, even if the PHA has determined that an allowance for air-conditioning generally is not needed.

The family must request the higher allowance and provide the PHA with an explanation of the need for the reasonable accommodation and information about the amount of additional allowance required [HCV GB, p. 18-8].

Utility Allowance Revisions

At reexamination, the PHA must use the PHA current utility allowance schedule [24 CFR 982.517(d)(2)].

PHA Policy

Revised utility allowances will be applied to a family's rent and subsidy calculations at the first annual reexamination that is effective after the allowance is adopted.

6-III.E. PRORATED ASSISTANCE FOR MIXED FAMILIES [24 CFR 5.520]

HUD regulations prohibit assistance to ineligible family members. A *mixed family* is one that includes at least one U.S. citizen or eligible immigrant and any number of ineligible family members. The PHA must prorate the assistance provided to a mixed family. The PHA will first determine assistance as if all family members were eligible and then prorate the assistance based upon the percentage of family members that actually are eligible. For example, if the PHA subsidy for a family is calculated at \$500 and two of four family members are ineligible, the PHA subsidy would be reduced to \$250.

EXHIBIT 6-1: ANNUAL INCOME INCLUSIONS

24 CFR 5.609

(a) Annual income means all amounts, monetary or not, which:

(1) Go to, or on behalf of, the family head or spouse (even if temporarily absent) or to any other family member; or

(2) Are anticipated to be received from a source outside the family during the 12-month period following admission or annual reexamination effective date; and

(3) Which are not specifically excluded in paragraph (c) of this section.

(4) Annual income also means amounts derived (during the 12-month period) from assets to which any member of the family has access.

(b) Annual income includes, but is not limited to:

(1) The full amount, before any payroll deductions, of wages and salaries, overtime pay, commissions, fees, tips and bonuses, and other compensation for personal services;

(2) The net income from the operation of a business or profession. Expenditures for business expansion or amortization of capital indebtedness shall not be used as deductions in determining net income. An allowance for depreciation of assets used in a business or profession may be deducted, based on straight line depreciation, as provided in Internal Revenue Service regulations. Any withdrawal of cash or assets from the operation of a business or profession will be included in income, except to the extent the withdrawal is reimbursement of cash or assets invested in the operation by the family;

(3) Interest, dividends, and other net income of any kind from real or personal property. Expenditures for amortization of capital indebtedness shall not be used as deductions in determining net income. An allowance for depreciation is permitted only as authorized in paragraph (b)(2) of this section. Any withdrawal of cash or assets from an investment will be included in income, except to the extent the withdrawal is reimbursement of cash or assets invested by the family. Where the family has net family assets in excess of \$5,000, annual income shall include the greater of the actual income derived from all net family assets or a percentage of the value of such assets based on the current passbook savings rate, as determined by HUD;

(4) The full amount of periodic amounts received from Social Security, annuities, insurance policies, retirement funds, pensions, disability or death benefits, and other similar types of periodic receipts, including a lump-sum amount or prospective monthly amounts for the delayed start of a periodic amount (except as provided in paragraph (c)(14) of this section);

(5) Payments in lieu of earnings, such as unemployment and disability compensation, worker's compensation and severance pay (except as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section);

(6) Welfare assistance payments.

(i) Welfare assistance payments made under the Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) program are included in annual income only to the extent such payments:

(A) Qualify as assistance under the TANF program definition at 45 CFR 260.31¹; and

(B) Are not otherwise excluded under paragraph (c) of this section.

(ii) If the welfare assistance payment includes an amount specifically designated for shelter and utilities that is subject to adjustment by the welfare assistance agency in accordance with the actual cost of shelter and utilities, the amount of welfare assistance income to be included as income shall consist of:

(A) The amount of the allowance or grant exclusive of the amount specifically designated for shelter or utilities; plus

(B) The maximum amount that the welfare assistance agency could in fact allow the family for shelter and utilities. If the family's welfare assistance is ratably reduced from the standard of need by applying a percentage, the amount calculated under this paragraph shall be the amount resulting from one application of the percentage.

(7) Periodic and determinable allowances, such as alimony and child support payments, and regular contributions or gifts received from organizations or from persons not residing in the dwelling;

(8) All regular pay, special pay and allowances of a member of the Armed Forces (except as provided in paragraph (c)(7) of this section)

(9) For section 8 programs only and as provided in 24 CFR 5.612, any financial assistance, in excess of amounts received for tuition, that an individual receives under the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1001 et seq.), from private sources, or from an institution of higher education (as defined under the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1002)), shall be considered income to that individual, except that financial assistance described in this paragraph is not considered annual income for persons over the age of 23 with dependent children. For purposes of this paragraph, "financial assistance" does not include loan proceeds for the purpose of determining income.

HHS	DEFINITION	OF
"ASSISTANCE"		

45 CFR: GENERAL TEMPORARY ASSISTANCE FOR NEEDY FAMILIES

260.31 What does the term "assistance" mean?

(a)(1) The term "assistance" includes cash, payments, vouchers, and other forms of benefits designed to meet a family's ongoing basic needs (i.e., for food, clothing, shelter, utilities, household goods, personal care items, and general incidental expenses).

(2) It includes such benefits even when they are:

(i) Provided in the form of payments by a TANF agency, or other agency on its behalf, to individual recipients; and

(ii) Conditioned on participation in work experience or community service (or any other work activity under 261.30 of this chapter).

¹ Text of 45 CFR 260.31 follows.

(3) Except where excluded under paragraph (b) of this section, it also includes supportive services such as transportation and child care provided to families who are not employed.

(b) [The definition of “assistance”] excludes: (1) Nonrecurrent, short-term benefits that:

(i) Are designed to deal with a specific crisis situation or episode of need;

(ii) Are not intended to meet recurrent or ongoing needs; and

(iii) Will not extend beyond four months.

(2) Work subsidies (i.e., payments to employers or third parties to help cover the costs of employee wages, benefits, supervision, and training);

(3) Supportive services such as child care and transportation provided to families who are employed;

(4) Refundable earned income tax credits;

(5) Contributions to, and distributions from, Individual Development Accounts;

(6) Services such as counseling, case management, peer support, child care information and referral, transitional services, job retention, job advancement, and other employment-related services that do not provide basic income support; and

(7) Transportation benefits provided under a Job Access or Reverse Commute project, pursuant to section 404(k) of [the Social Security] Act, to an individual who is not otherwise receiving assistance.

EXHIBIT 6-2: ANNUAL INCOME EXCLUSIONS

24 CFR 5.609

(c) Annual income does not include the following:

- (1) Income from employment of children (including foster children) under the age of 18 years;
- (2) Payments received for the care of foster children or foster adults (usually persons with disabilities, unrelated to the tenant family, who are unable to live alone);
- (3) Lump-sum additions to family assets, such as inheritances, insurance payments (including payments under health and accident insurance and worker's compensation), capital gains and settlement for personal or property losses (except as provided in paragraph (b)(5) of this section);
- (4) Amounts received by the family that are specifically for, or in reimbursement of, the cost of medical expenses for any family member;
- (5) Income of a live-in aide, as defined in Sec. 5.403;
- (6) Subject to paragraph (b)(9) of this section, the full amount of student financial assistance paid directly to the student or to the educational institution;
- (7) The special pay to a family member serving in the Armed Forces who is exposed to hostile fire;
- (8) (i) Amounts received under training programs funded by HUD;
(ii) Amounts received by a person with a disability that are disregarded for a limited time for purposes of Supplemental Security Income eligibility and benefits because they are set aside for use under a Plan to Attain Self-Sufficiency (PASS);

(iii) Amounts received by a participant in other publicly assisted programs which are specifically for or in reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses incurred (special equipment, clothing, transportation, child care, etc.) and which are made solely to allow participation in a specific program;

(iv) Amounts received under a resident service stipend. A resident service stipend is a modest amount (not to exceed \$200 per month) received by a resident for performing a service for the PHA or owner, on a part-time basis, that enhances the quality of life in the development. Such services may include, but are not limited to, fire patrol, hall monitoring, lawn maintenance, resident initiatives coordination, and serving as a member of the PHA's governing board. No resident may receive more than one such stipend during the same period of time;

(v) Incremental earnings and benefits resulting to any family member from participation in qualifying State or local employment training programs (including training programs not affiliated with a local government) and training of a family member as resident management staff. Amounts excluded by this provision must be received under employment training programs with clearly defined goals and objectives, and are excluded only for the period during which the family member participates in the employment training program;

(9) Temporary, nonrecurring or sporadic income (including gifts);

(10) Reparation payments paid by a foreign government pursuant to claims filed under the laws of that government by persons who were persecuted during the Nazi era;

(11) Earnings in excess of \$480 for each full-time student 18 years old or older (excluding the head of household and spouse);

(12) Adoption assistance payments in excess of \$480 per adopted child;

(13) [Reserved]

(14) Deferred periodic amounts from supplemental security income and social security benefits that are received in a lump sum amount or in prospective monthly amounts.

(15) Amounts received by the family in the form of refunds or rebates under State or local law for property taxes paid on the dwelling unit;

(16) Amounts paid by a State agency to a family with a member who has a developmental disability and is living at home to offset the cost of services and equipment needed to keep the developmentally disabled family member at home; or

(17) Amounts specifically excluded by any other Federal statute from consideration as income for purposes of determining eligibility or benefits under a category of assistance programs that includes assistance under any program to which the exclusions set forth in 24 CFR 5.609(c) apply. A notice will be published in the Federal Register and distributed to PHAs and housing owners identifying the benefits that qualify for this exclusion. Updates will be published and distributed when necessary. [See Section 6-I.M. for a list of benefits that qualify for this exclusion.]

EXHIBIT 6-3: TREATMENT OF FAMILY ASSETS

24 CFR 5.603(b) Net Family Assets

(1) Net cash value after deducting reasonable costs that would be incurred in disposing of real property, savings, stocks, bonds, and other forms of capital investment, excluding interests in Indian trust land and excluding equity accounts in HUD homeownership programs. The value of necessary items of personal property such as furniture and automobiles shall be excluded.

(2) In cases where a trust fund has been established and the trust is not revocable by, or under the control of, any member of the family or household, the value of the trust fund will not be considered an asset so long as the fund continues to be held in trust. Any income distributed from the trust fund shall be counted when determining annual income under Sec. 5.609.

(3) In determining net family assets, PHAs or owners, as applicable, shall include the value of any business or family assets disposed of by an applicant or tenant for less than fair market value (including a disposition in trust, but not in a foreclosure or bankruptcy sale) during the two years preceding the date of application for the program or reexamination, as applicable, in excess of the consideration received therefor. In the case of a disposition as part of a separation or divorce settlement, the disposition will not be considered to be for less than fair market value if the applicant or tenant receives important consideration not measurable in dollar terms.

(4) For purposes of determining annual income under Sec. 5.609, the term "net family assets" does not include the value of a home currently being purchased with assistance under part 982, subpart M of this title. This exclusion is limited to the first 10 years after the purchase date of the home.

EXHIBIT 6-4: EARNED INCOME DISALLOWANCE FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES
--

24 CFR 5.617 Self-sufficiency incentives for persons with disabilities—Disallowance of increase in annual income.

(a) Applicable programs. The disallowance of increase in annual income provided by this section is applicable only to the following programs: HOME Investment Partnerships Program (24 CFR part 92); Housing Opportunities for Persons with AIDS (24 CFR part 574); Supportive Housing Program (24 CFR part 583); and the Housing Choice Voucher Program (24 CFR part 982).

(b) Definitions. The following definitions apply for purposes of this section.

Disallowance. Exclusion from annual income.

Previously unemployed includes a person with disabilities who has earned, in the twelve months previous to employment, no more than would be received for 10 hours of work per week for 50 weeks at the established minimum wage.

Qualified family. A family residing in housing assisted under one of the programs listed in paragraph (a) of this section or receiving tenant-based rental assistance under one of the programs listed in paragraph (a) of this section.

(1) Whose annual income increases as a result of employment of a family member who is a person with disabilities and who was previously unemployed for one or more years prior to employment;

(2) Whose annual income increases as a result of increased earnings by a family member who is a person with disabilities during participation in any economic self-sufficiency or other job training program; or

(3) Whose annual income increases, as a result of new employment or increased earnings of a family member who is a person with disabilities, during or within six months after receiving assistance, benefits or services under any state program for temporary assistance for needy families funded under Part A of Title IV of the Social Security Act, as determined by the responsible entity in consultation with the local agencies administering temporary assistance for needy families (TANF) and Welfare-to-Work (WTW) programs. The TANF program is not limited to monthly income maintenance, but also includes such benefits and services as one-time payments, wage subsidies and transportation assistance-- provided that the total amount over a six-month period is at least \$500.

(c) Disallowance of increase in annual income—

(1) Initial twelve month exclusion. During the cumulative twelve month period beginning on the date a member who is a person with disabilities of a qualified family is first employed or the family first experiences an increase in annual income attributable to employment, the responsible entity must exclude from annual income (as defined in the regulations governing the applicable program listed in paragraph (a) of this section) of a qualified family any increase in income of the family member who is a person with disabilities as a result of employment over prior income of that family member.

(2) Second twelve month exclusion and phase-in. During the second cumulative twelve month period after the date a member who is a person with disabilities of a qualified family is first employed or the family first experiences an increase in annual income attributable to employment, the responsible entity must exclude from annual income of a qualified family fifty percent of any increase in income of such family member as a result of employment over income of that family member prior to the beginning of such employment.

(3) Maximum four year disallowance. The disallowance of increased income of an individual family member who is a person with disabilities as provided in paragraph (c)(1) or (c)(2) is limited to a lifetime 48 month period. The disallowance only applies for a maximum of twelve months for disallowance under paragraph (c)(1) and a maximum of twelve months for disallowance under paragraph (c)(2), during the 48 month period starting from the initial exclusion under paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(d) Inapplicability to admission. The disallowance of increases in income as a result of employment of persons with disabilities under this section does not apply for purposes of admission to the program (including the determination of income eligibility or any income targeting that may be applicable).

EXHIBIT 6-5: THE EFFECT OF WELFARE BENEFIT REDUCTION

24 CFR 5.615

Public housing program and Section 8 tenant-based assistance program: How welfare benefit reduction affects family income.

(a) Applicability. This section applies to covered families who reside in public housing (part 960 of this title) or receive Section 8 tenant-based assistance (part 982 of this title).

(b) Definitions. The following definitions apply for purposes of this section:

Covered families. Families who receive welfare assistance or other public assistance benefits ("welfare benefits") from a State or other public agency ("welfare agency") under a program for which Federal, State, or local law requires that a member of the family must participate in an economic self-sufficiency program as a condition for such assistance.

Economic self-sufficiency program. See definition at Sec. 5.603.

Imputed welfare income. The amount of annual income not actually received by a family, as a result of a specified welfare benefit reduction, that is nonetheless included in the family's annual income for purposes of determining rent.

Specified welfare benefit reduction.

(1) A reduction of welfare benefits by the welfare agency, in whole or in part, for a family member, as determined by the welfare agency, because of fraud by a family member in connection with the welfare program; or because of welfare agency sanction against a family member for noncompliance with a welfare agency requirement to participate in an economic self-sufficiency program.

(2) "Specified welfare benefit reduction" does not include a reduction or termination of welfare benefits by the welfare agency:

(i) at expiration of a lifetime or other time limit on the payment of welfare benefits;

(ii) because a family member is not able to obtain employment, even though the family member has complied with welfare agency economic self-sufficiency or work activities requirements; or

(iii) because a family member has not complied with other welfare agency requirements.

(c) Imputed welfare income.

(1) A family's annual income includes the amount of imputed welfare income (because of a specified welfare benefits reduction, as specified in notice to the PHA by the welfare agency), plus the total amount of other annual income as determined in accordance with Sec. 5.609.

(2) At the request of the PHA, the welfare agency will inform the PHA in writing of the amount and term of any specified welfare benefit reduction for a family member, and the reason for such reduction, and will also inform the PHA of any subsequent changes in the term or amount of such specified welfare benefit reduction. The PHA will use this information to determine the amount of imputed welfare income for a family.

(3) A family's annual income includes imputed welfare income in family annual income, as determined at the PHA's interim or regular reexamination of family income and composition, during the term of the welfare benefits reduction (as specified in information provided to the PHA by the welfare agency).

(4) The amount of the imputed welfare income is offset by the amount of additional income a family receives that commences after the time the sanction was imposed. When such additional income from other sources is at least equal to the imputed

(5) The PHA may not include imputed welfare income in annual income if the family was not an assisted resident at the time of sanction.

(d) Review of PHA decision.

(1) Public housing. If a public housing tenant claims that the PHA has not correctly calculated the amount of imputed welfare income in accordance with HUD requirements, and if the PHA denies the family's request to modify such amount, the PHA shall give the tenant written notice of such denial, with a brief explanation of the basis for the PHA determination of the amount of imputed welfare income. The PHA notice shall also state that if the tenant does not agree with the PHA determination, the tenant may request a grievance hearing in accordance with part 966, subpart B of this title to review the PHA determination. The tenant is not required to pay an escrow deposit pursuant to Sec. 966.55(e) for the portion of tenant rent attributable to the imputed welfare income in order to obtain a grievance hearing on the PHA determination.

(2) Section 8 participant. A participant in the Section 8 tenant-based assistance program may request an informal hearing, in accordance with Sec. 982.555 of this title, to review the PHA determination of the amount of imputed welfare income that must be included in the family's annual income in accordance with this section. If the family claims that such amount is not correctly calculated in accordance with HUD requirements, and if the PHA denies the family's request to modify such amount, the PHA shall give the family written notice of such denial, with a brief explanation of the

basis for the PHA determination of the amount of imputed welfare income. Such notice shall also state that if the family does not agree with the PHA determination, the family may request an informal hearing on the determination under the PHA hearing procedure.

(e) PHA relation with welfare agency.

(1) The PHA must ask welfare agencies to inform the PHA of any specified welfare benefits reduction for a family member, the reason for such reduction, the term of any such reduction, and any subsequent welfare agency determination affecting the amount or term of a specified welfare benefits reduction. If the welfare agency determines a specified welfare benefits reduction for a family member, and gives the PHA written notice of such reduction, the family's annual incomes shall include the imputed welfare income because of the specified welfare benefits reduction.

(2) The PHA is responsible for determining the amount of imputed welfare income that is included in the family's annual income as a result of a specified welfare benefits reduction as determined by the welfare agency, and specified in the notice by the welfare agency to the PHA. However, the PHA is not responsible for determining whether a reduction of welfare benefits by the welfare agency was correctly determined by the welfare agency in accordance with welfare program requirements and procedures, nor for providing the opportunity for review or hearing on such welfare agency determinations.

(3) Such welfare agency determinations are the responsibility of the welfare agency, and the family may seek appeal of such determinations through the welfare agency's normal due process procedures. The PHA shall be entitled to rely on the welfare agency notice to the PHA of the welfare agency's determination of a specified welfare benefits reduction.

Chapter 7

VERIFICATION

[24 CFR 982.516, 24 CFR 982.551, 24 CFR 5.230, Notice PIH 2010-19]

INTRODUCTION

The PHA must verify all information that is used to establish the family's eligibility and level of assistance and is required to obtain written authorization from the family in order to collect the information. Applicants and program participants must cooperate with the verification process as a condition of receiving assistance. The PHA must not pass on the cost of verification to the family.

The PHA will follow the verification guidance provided by HUD in Notice PIH 2010-19 and any subsequent guidance issued by HUD. This chapter summarizes those requirements and provides supplementary PHA policies.

Part I describes the general verification process. Part II provides more detailed requirements related to family information. Part III provides information on income and assets, and Part IV covers mandatory deductions.

Verification policies, rules and procedures will be modified as needed to accommodate persons with disabilities. All information obtained through the verification process will be handled in accordance with the records management policies of the PHA.

PART I: GENERAL VERIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

7-I.A. FAMILY CONSENT TO RELEASE OF INFORMATION [24 CFR 982.516 AND 982.551, 24 CFR 5.230]

The family must supply any information that the PHA or HUD determines is necessary to the administration of the program and must consent to PHA verification of that information [24 CFR 982.551].

Consent Forms

It is required that all adult applicants and participants sign form HUD-9886, Authorization for Release of Information. The purpose of form HUD-9886 is to facilitate automated data collection and computer matching from specific sources and provides the family's consent only for the specific purposes listed on the form. HUD and the PHA may collect information from State Wage Information Collection Agencies (SWICAs) and current and former employers of adult family members. Only HUD is authorized to collect information directly from the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) and the Social Security Administration (SSA). Adult family members must sign other consent forms as needed to collect information relevant to the family's eligibility and level of assistance.

Penalties for Failing to Consent [24 CFR 5.232]

If any family member who is required to sign a consent form fails to do so, the PHA will deny admission to applicants and terminate assistance of participants. The family may request an informal review (applicants) or informal hearing (participants) in accordance with PHA procedures.

7-I.B. OVERVIEW OF VERIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

HUD's Verification Hierarchy [Notice PIH 2010-19]

HUD mandates the use of the EIV system and offers administrative guidance on the use of other methods to verify family information and specifies the circumstances in which each method will be used. In general HUD requires the PHA to use the most reliable form of verification that is available and to document the reasons when the PHA uses a lesser form of verification.

PHA Policy

In order of priority, the forms of verification that the PHA will use are:

- Up-front Income Verification (UIV) using HUD's Enterprise Income Verification (EIV) system
- Up-front Income Verification (UIV) using a non-HUD system
- Written Third-Party Verification (may be provided by applicant or participant)
- Written Third-party Verification Form
- Oral Third-party Verification
- Self-Certification

Each of the verification methods is discussed in subsequent sections below.

Requirements for Acceptable Documents

PHA Policy

Any documents used for verification must be the original (not photocopies) and generally must be dated within 60 days of the date they are provided to the PHA. The documents must not be damaged, altered or in any way illegible.

Print-outs from Web pages are considered original documents.

The PHA staff member who views the original document should initial the copy.

Any family self-certifications must be made in a format acceptable to the PHA.

File Documentation

The PHA must document in the file how the figures used in income and rent calculations were determined. All verification attempts, information obtained, and decisions reached during the verification process will be recorded in the family's file in sufficient detail to demonstrate that the PHA has followed all of the verification policies set forth in this plan. The record should be sufficient to enable a staff member or HUD reviewer to understand the process followed and conclusions reached.

PHA Policy

The PHA will document, in the family file, the following:

- Reported family annual income
- Value of assets
- Expenses related to deductions from annual income
- Other factors influencing adjusted income

When the PHA is unable to obtain third-party verification, the PHA will document in the family file the reason that third-party verification was not available [24 CFR 982.516(a)(2); Notice PIH 2010-19].

7-I.C. UP-FRONT INCOME VERIFICATION (UIV)

Up-front income verification (UIV) refers to the PHA's use of the verification tools available from independent sources that maintain computerized information about earnings and benefits. UIV will be used to the extent that these systems are available to the PHA.

There may be legitimate differences between the information provided by the family and UIV-generated information. If the family disputes the accuracy of UIV data, no adverse action can be taken until the PHA has independently verified the UIV information and the family has been granted an opportunity to contest any adverse findings through the informal review/hearing process of the PHA.

See Chapter 6 for the PHA's policy on the use of UIV/EIV to project annual income.

Upfront Income Verification Using HUD's Enterprise Income Verification (EIV) System (Mandatory)

PHAs must use HUD's EIV system in its entirety as a third-party source to verify tenant employment and income information during mandatory reexaminations or recertifications of family composition and income in accordance with 24 CFR 5.236 and administrative guidance issued by HUD. The EIV system contains data showing earned income, unemployment benefits, social security benefits, and SSI benefits for participant families. The following policies apply to the use of HUD's EIV system.

EIV Income Reports

The data shown on income reports is updated quarterly. Data may be between 3 and 6 months old at the time reports are generated.

PHA Policy

The PHA will obtain income reports for annual reexaminations. Reports will be generated as part of the regular reexamination process.

Income reports will be compared to family-provided information as part of the annual reexamination process. Income reports may be used in the calculation of annual income, as described in Chapter 6-I.C. Income reports may also be used to meet the regulatory requirement for third party verification, as described above. Policies for resolving discrepancies between income reports and family-provided information will be resolved as described in Chapter 6-I.C. and in this chapter.

Income reports will be used in interim reexaminations to identify any discrepancies between reported income and income shown in the EIV system, and as necessary to verify and calculate earned income, unemployment benefits, Social Security and/or SSI benefits. EIV will also be used to verify that families claiming zero income are not receiving income from any of these sources.

Income reports will be retained in participant files with the applicable annual or interim reexamination documents.

When the PHA determines through income reports and third-party verification that a family has concealed or under-reported income, corrective action will be taken pursuant to the policies in Chapter 14, Program Integrity.

EIV Identity Verification

The EIV system verifies tenant identities against SSA records. These records are compared to PIC data for a match on social security number, name, and date of birth.

PHAs are required to use EIV's *Identity Verification Report* on a monthly basis to improve the availability of income information in EIV [Notice PIH 2012-10].

When identity verification for a participant fails, a message will be displayed within the EIV system and no income information will be displayed.

PHA Policy

The PHA will identify participants whose identity verification has failed by reviewing EIV's *Identity Verification Report*.

The PHA will attempt to resolve PIC/SSA discrepancies by obtaining appropriate documentation from the participant. When the PHA determines that discrepancies exist due to PHA errors such as spelling errors or incorrect birth dates, the errors will be corrected promptly.

Upfront Income Verification Using Non-HUD Systems (Optional)

In addition to mandatory use of the EIV system, HUD encourages PHAs to utilize other upfront verification sources.

PHA Policy

The PHA will inform all applicants and participants of its use of the following UIV resources during the admission and reexamination process:

- HUD's EIV system

- Work Number

- Any other UIV services that may become available.

7-I.D. THIRD-PARTY WRITTEN AND ORAL VERIFICATION

HUD's current verification hierarchy defines two types of written third-party verification. The more preferable form, "written third-party verification," consists of an original document generated by a third-party source, which may be received directly from a third-party source or provided to the PHA by the family. If written third-party verification is not available, the PHA must attempt to obtain a "written third-party verification form." This is a standardized form used to collect information from a third party.

Written Third-Party Verification [Notice PIH 2010-19]

Written third-party verification documents must be original and authentic and may be supplied by the family or received from a third-party source.

Examples of acceptable tenant-provided documents include, but are not limited to: pay stubs, payroll summary reports, employer notice or letters of hire and termination, SSA benefit verification letters, bank statements, child support payment stubs, welfare benefit letters and/or printouts, and unemployment monetary benefit notices.

The PHA is required to obtain, at minimum, two current and consecutive pay stubs for determining annual income from wages.

The PHA may reject documentation provided by the family if the document is not an original, if the document appears to be forged, or if the document is altered, mutilated, or illegible.

PHA Policy

Third-party documents provided by the family must be dated within 120 days of the reexamination date.

If the PHA determines that third-party documents provided by the family are not acceptable, the PHA will explain the reason to the family and request additional documentation.

As verification of earned income, the PHA may require the family to provide paystubs covering the past 60 days of employment.

Written Third-Party Verification Form

When upfront verification is not available and the family is unable to provide written third-party documents, the PHA must request a written third-party verification form. HUD's position is that this traditional third-party verification method presents administrative burdens and risks which may be reduced through the use of family-provided third-party documents.

PHAs may mail, fax, or e-mail third-party written verification form requests to third-party sources.

PHA Policy

The PHA will send third-party verification forms directly to the third party.

Third-party verification forms will be sent when third-party verification documents are unavailable or are rejected by the PHA.

The PHA will also accept verified e-mails as third party verification.

Oral Third-Party Verification [Notice PIH 2010-19]

For third-party oral verification, PHAs contact sources, identified by UIV techniques or by the family, by telephone or in person.

Oral third-party verification is mandatory if neither form of written third-party verification is available.

Third-party oral verification may be used when requests for written third-party verification forms have not been returned within a reasonable time—e.g., 10 business days.

PHAs should document in the file the date and time of the telephone call or visit, the name of the person contacted, the telephone number, as well as the information confirmed.

PHA Policy

In collecting third-party oral verification, PHA staff will record in the family's file the name and title of the person contacted, the date and time of the conversation (or attempt), the telephone number used, and the facts provided.

When any source responds verbally to the initial written request for verification the PHA will accept the verbal response as oral verification but will also request that the source complete and return any verification forms that were provided.

When Third-Party Verification is Not Required [Notice PIH 2010-19]

Third-party verification may not be available in all situations. HUD has acknowledged that it may not be cost-effective or reasonable to obtain third-party verification of income, assets, or expenses when these items would have a minimal impact on the family's total tenant payment.

PHA Policy

If the family cannot provide original documents, the PHA will pay the service charge required to obtain third-party verification, unless it is not cost effective in which case a self-certification will be acceptable as the only means of verification. The cost of verification will not be passed on to the family.

The cost of postage and envelopes to obtain third-party verification of income, assets, and expenses is not an unreasonable cost [VG, p. 18].

Primary Documents

Third-party verification is not required when legal documents are the primary source, such as a birth certificate or other legal documentation of birth.

Imputed Assets

HUD permits PHAs to accept a self-certification from a family as verification of assets disposed of for less than fair market value [HCV GB, p. 5-28].

PHA Policy

The PHA will accept a self-certification from a family as verification of assets disposed of for less than fair market value.

7-I.E. SELF-CERTIFICATION

Self-certification, or "tenant declaration," is used as a last resort when the PHA is unable to obtain third-party verification.

When the PHA relies on a tenant declaration for verification of income, assets, or expenses, the family's file must be documented to explain why third-party verification was not available.

PHA Policy

When information cannot be verified by a third party or by review of documents, family members will be required to submit self-certifications attesting to the accuracy of the information they have provided to the PHA.

The PHA may require a family to certify that a family member does not receive a particular type of income or benefit.

The self-certification must be made in a format acceptable to the PHA and must be signed by the family member whose information or status is being verified.

PART II: VERIFYING FAMILY INFORMATION

7-II.A. VERIFICATION OF LEGAL IDENTITY

PHA Policy

The PHA will require families to furnish verification of legal identity for each adult household member in addition to birth certificates and social security number verification.

Verification of Legal Identity for Adults
Current, valid driver's license or Department of Motor Vehicles identification card
Current U.S. passport
Eligible immigration documentation
Other picture identification may be accepted on a case by case basis

If a document submitted by a family is illegible for any reason or otherwise questionable, more than one of these documents may be required.

Legal identity will be verified for all adult applicants at the time of eligibility determination and in cases where the PHA has reason to doubt the identity of a person representing him or herself to be a participant.

7-II.B. SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBERS [24 CFR 5.216, Notice PIH 2012-10]

The family must provide documentation of a valid social security number (SSN) for each member of the household, with the exception of individuals who do not contend eligible immigration status. Exemptions also include, existing program participants who were at least 62 years of age as of January 31, 2010, and had not previously disclosed an SSN.

Note that an individual who previously declared to have eligible immigration status may not change his or her declaration for the purpose of avoiding compliance with the SSN disclosure and documentation requirements or penalties associated with noncompliance with these requirements. Nor may the head of household opt to remove a household member from the family composition for this purpose.

The PHA must accept the following documentation as acceptable evidence of the social security number:

- An original SSN card issued by the Social Security Administration (SSA)

- An original SSA-issued document, which contains the name and SSN of the individual

- An original document issued by a federal, state, or local government agency, which contains the name and SSN of the individual

The PHA may only reject documentation of an SSN provided by an applicant or participant if the document is not an original document or if the original document has been altered, mutilated, is illegible, or appears to be forged.

PHA Policy

The PHA will explain to the applicant or participant the reasons the document is not acceptable and request that the individual obtain and submit acceptable documentation of the SSN to the PHA within 90 days.

In the case of Moderate Rehabilitation Single Room Occupancy (SRO) individuals, the required documentation must be provided within 90 calendar days from the date of admission into the program. The PHA must grant one additional 90-day extension if it determines that the applicant's failure to comply was due to circumstances that were beyond the applicant's control and could not have been reasonably foreseen.

PHA Policy

The PHA does not administer a SRO program.

When a participant requests to add a new household member who is at least 6 years of age, or who is under the age of 6 and has an SSN, the participant must provide the complete and accurate SSN assigned to each new member at the time of reexamination or recertification, in addition to the documentation required to verify it. The PHA may not add the new household member until such documentation is provided.

When a participant requests to add a new household member who is under the age of 6 and has not been assigned an SSN, the participant must provide the SSN assigned to each new child and the required documentation within 90 calendar days of the child being added to the household. A 90-day extension will be granted if the PHA determines that the participant's failure to comply was due to unforeseen circumstances and was outside of the participant's control. During the period the PHA is awaiting documentation of the SSN, the child will be counted as part of the assisted household.

PHA Policy

The PHA will grant one additional 90-day extension if needed for reasons beyond the participant's control such as delayed processing of the SSN application by the SSA, natural disaster, fire, death in the family, or other emergency.

Social security numbers must be verified only once during continuously-assisted occupancy.

PHA Policy

The PHA will verify each disclosed SSN by:

Obtaining documentation from applicants and participants that is acceptable as evidence of social security numbers

Making a copy of the original documentation submitted, returning it to the individual, and retaining a copy in the file folder

Once the individual's verification status is classified as "verified," the PHA may, at its discretion, remove and destroy copies of documentation accepted as evidence of social security numbers. The retention of the EIV Summary Report or Income Report is adequate documentation of an individual's SSN.

PHA Policy

Once an individual's status is classified as "verified" in HUD's EIV system, the PHA will retain copies of documentation accepted as evidence of social security numbers.

7-II.C. DOCUMENTATION OF AGE

A birth certificate or other official record of birth is the preferred form of age verification for all family members. For elderly family members an original document that provides evidence of the receipt of social security retirement benefits is acceptable.

PHA Policy

If an official record of birth or evidence of social security retirement benefits cannot be provided, the PHA will require the family to submit other documents that support the reported age of the family member (e.g., school records, driver's license if birth year is recorded) and to provide a self-certification.

Age must be verified only once during continuously-assisted occupancy.

7-II.D. FAMILY RELATIONSHIPS

Applicants and program participants are required to identify the relationship of each household member to the head of household. Definitions of the primary household relationships are provided in the Eligibility chapter.

PHA Policy

Family relationships are verified only to the extent necessary to determine a family's eligibility and level of assistance. Certification by the head of household normally is sufficient verification of family relationships.

Marriage

PHA Policy

Certification by the head of household is sufficient verification.

Separation or Divorce

PHA Policy

Certification by the head of household is normally sufficient verification. If the PHA has reasonable doubts about a separation or divorce, the PHA will require the family to provide documentation of the divorce or separation.

A certified copy of a divorce decree, signed by a court officer, is required to document that a couple is divorced.

A copy of a court-ordered maintenance or other court record is required to document a separation.

If no court document is available, documentation from a community-based agency or a self-certification will be accepted.

Absence of Adult Member

PHA Policy

If an adult member who was formerly a member of the household is reported to be permanently absent, the family must provide evidence to support that the person is no longer a member of the family (e.g., documentation of another address at which the person resides such as a lease or utility bill).

Foster Children and Foster Adults

PHA Policy

Third-party verification from the state or local government agency responsible for the placement of the individual with the family is required.

7-II.E. VERIFICATION OF STUDENT STATUS

General Requirements

PHA Policy

The PHA requires families to provide information about the student status of all students who are 18 years of age or older. This information will be verified only if:

The family reports full-time student status for an adult other than the head, spouse, or cohead.

The family reports child care expenses to enable a family member to further his or her education.

The family includes a student enrolled in an *institution of higher education*.

Restrictions on Assistance to Students Enrolled in Institutions of Higher Education

This section applies only to students who are seeking assistance on their own, separately from their parents. It does not apply to students residing with parents who are seeking or receiving HCV assistance.

PHA Policy

In accordance with the verification hierarchy described in section 7-1.B, the PHA will determine whether the student is exempt from the restrictions in 24 CFR 5.612 by verifying any one of the following exemption criteria:

The student is enrolled at an educational institution that does not meet the definition of *institution of higher education* in the Higher Education Act of 1965 (see section Exhibit 3-2).

The student is at least 24 years old.

The student is a veteran, as defined in section 3-II.E.

The student is married.

The student has at least one dependent child, as defined in section 3-II.E.

The student is a person with disabilities, as defined in section 3-II.E, and was receiving assistance prior to November 30, 2005.

If the PHA cannot verify at least one of these exemption criteria, the PHA will conclude that the student is subject to the restrictions on assistance at 24 CFR 5.612. In addition to verifying the student's income eligibility, the PHA will then proceed to verify either the student's parents' income eligibility (see section 7-III.J) or the student's independence from his/her parents (see below).

Independent Student

PHA Policy

The PHA will verify a student's independence from his/her parents to determine that the student's parents' income is not relevant for determining the student's eligibility by doing all of the following:

Either reviewing and verifying previous address information to determine whether the student has established a household separate from his/her parents for at least one year or reviewing and verifying documentation relevant to determining whether the student meets the U.S. Department of Education's definition of *independent student* (see section 3-II.E)

Reviewing prior year income tax returns to verify whether a parent has claimed the student as a dependent

Requesting and obtaining written certification directly from the student's parents identifying the amount of support they will be providing to the student, even if the amount of support is \$0.

7-II.F. DOCUMENTATION OF DISABILITY

The PHA must verify the existence of a disability in order to allow certain income disallowances and deductions from income. The PHA is not permitted to inquire about the nature or extent of a person's disability [24 CFR 100.202(c)]. The PHA may not inquire about a person's diagnosis or details of treatment for a disability or medical condition. If the PHA receives a verification document that provides such information, the PHA will not place this information in the tenant file. Under no circumstances will the PHA request a participant's medical record(s). For more information on health care privacy laws, see the Department of Health and Human Services' website at <http://www.hhs.gov/ocr/privacy/>.

The above cited regulation does not prohibit the following inquiries, provided these inquiries are made of all applicants, whether or not they are persons with disabilities [VG, p. 24]:

- Inquiry into an applicant's ability to meet the requirements of ownership or tenancy
- Inquiry to determine whether an applicant is qualified for a dwelling available only to persons with disabilities or to persons with a particular type of disability
- Inquiry to determine whether an applicant for a dwelling is qualified for a priority available to persons with disabilities or to persons with a particular type of disability
- Inquiring whether an applicant for a dwelling is a current illegal abuser or addict of a controlled substance
- Inquiring whether an applicant has been convicted of the illegal manufacture or distribution of a controlled substance

Family Members Receiving SSA Disability Benefits

Verification of the receipt of disability benefits from the Social Security Administration (SSA) is sufficient verification of disability for the purpose of qualifying for waiting list preferences (if applicable) or certain income disallowances and deductions [VG, p. 23].

PHA Policy

For family members claiming disability who receive disability benefits from the SSA, the PHA will attempt to obtain information about disability benefits through the HUD Enterprise Income Verification (EIV) system. If documentation from HUD's EIV System is not available, the PHA will request a current (dated within the last 60 days) SSA benefit verification letter from each family member claiming disability status. If the family is unable to provide the document(s), the PHA will ask the family to request a benefit verification letter by either calling SSA at 1-800-772-1213, or by requesting it from www.ssa.gov. Once the applicant or participant receives the benefit verification letter they will be required to provide it to the PHA.

Family Members Not Receiving SSA Disability Benefits

Receipt of veteran's disability benefits, worker's compensation, or other non-SSA benefits based on the individual's claimed disability are not sufficient verification that the individual meets HUD's definition of disability in 24 CFR 5.403.

PHA Policy

For family members claiming disability who do not receive disability benefits from the SSA, a knowledgeable professional must provide third-party verification that the family member meets the HUD definition of disability. See the Eligibility chapter for the HUD definition of disability. The knowledgeable professional will verify whether the family member does or does not meet the HUD definition.

7-II.G. CITIZENSHIP OR ELIGIBLE IMMIGRATION STATUS [24 CFR 5.508]

Overview

Housing assistance is not available to persons who are not citizens, nationals, or eligible immigrants. Prorated assistance is provided for "mixed families" containing both eligible and ineligible persons. A detailed discussion of eligibility requirements is in the Eligibility chapter. This verifications chapter discusses HUD and PHA verification requirements related to citizenship status.

The family must provide a certification that identifies each family member as a U.S. citizen, a U.S. national, an eligible noncitizen or an ineligible noncitizen and submit the documents discussed below for each family member. Once eligibility to receive assistance has been verified for an individual it need not be collected or verified again during continuously-assisted occupancy. [24 CFR 5.508(g)(5)]

U.S. Citizens and Nationals

HUD requires a declaration for each family member who claims to be a U.S. citizen or national. The declaration must be signed personally by any family member 18 or older and by a guardian for minors.

The PHA may request verification of the declaration by requiring presentation of a birth certificate, United States passport or other appropriate documentation.

PHA Policy

Family members who claim U.S. citizenship or national status will be required to provide additional documentation.

Eligible Immigrants

Documents Required

All family members claiming eligible immigration status must declare their status in the same manner as U.S. citizens and nationals.

The documentation required for eligible noncitizens varies depending upon factors such as the date the person entered the U.S., the conditions under which eligible immigration status has been granted, age, and the date on which the family began receiving HUD-funded assistance. Exhibit 7-1 at the end of this chapter summarizes documents family members must provide.

PHA Verification [HCV GB, pp. 5-3 and 5-7]

For family members age 62 or older who claim to be eligible immigrants, proof of age is required in the manner described in 7-II.C. of this plan. No further verification of eligible immigration status is required.

For family members under the age of 62 who claim to be eligible immigrants, the PHA must verify immigration status with the United States Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS).

The PHA will follow all USCIS protocols for verification of eligible immigration status.

7-II.H. VERIFICATION OF PREFERENCE STATUS

The PHA must verify any preferences claimed by an applicant that determined placement on the waiting list.

PHA Policy

The PHA will offer a preference to any family that has been terminated from its HCV program due to insufficient program funding. The PHA will verify this preference using the PHA's termination records.

PART III: VERIFYING INCOME AND ASSETS

Chapter 6, Part I of this plan describes in detail the types of income that are included and excluded and how assets and income from assets are handled. Any assets and income reported by the family must be verified. This part provides PHA policies that supplement the general verification procedures specified in Part I of this chapter.

7-III.A. EARNED INCOME

Tips

PHA Policy

Additional verification of tips, received for the prior year and tips anticipated to be received in the coming year, will be required using approved PHA forms if not available on a paystub or W-2 tips.

Wages

PHA Policy

For wages other than tips, the family must provide originals of the paystubs covering the past 60 days.

7-III.B. BUSINESS AND SELF EMPLOYMENT INCOME

PHA Policy

Business owners and self-employed persons will be required to provide:

An audited financial statement for the previous fiscal year if an audit was conducted. If an audit was not conducted, a statement of income and expenses must be submitted and the business owner or self-employed person must certify to its accuracy.

All schedules completed for filing federal and local taxes in the preceding year.

If accelerated depreciation was used on the tax return or financial statement, an accountant's calculation of depreciation expense, computed using straight-line depreciation rules.

The PHA will require a self-certification by the business owner/self-employed person which may include a record of income and expenses for the coming year. The business owner/self-employed person will be required to submit the information requested and to certify to its accuracy at all future reexaminations.

At any reexamination the PHA may request documents that support submitted financial statements such as manifests, appointment books, cash books, or bank statements.

If a family member has been self-employed less than three (3) months, the PHA will accept the family member's certified estimate of income. If the family member has been self-employed for three (3) to twelve (12) months the PHA will require the family to provide documentation of income and expenses for this period and use that information to project income.

7-III.C. PERIODIC PAYMENTS AND PAYMENTS IN LIEU OF EARNINGS

Social Security/SSI Benefits

PHA Policy

To verify the SS/SSI benefits of applicants, the PHA will request a current (dated within the last 60 days) SSA benefit verification letter from each family member that receives social security benefits. If the family is unable to provide the document(s), the PHA will help the applicant request a benefit verification letter from SSA's Web site at www.ssa.gov or ask the family to request one by calling SSA at 1-800-772-1213. Once the applicant has received the benefit verification letter they will be required to provide it to the PHA.

To verify the SS/SSI benefits of participants, the PHA will obtain information about social security/SSI benefits through the HUD EIV System, and confirm with the participant(s) that the current listed benefit amount is correct. If the participant disputes the EIV-reported benefit amount, or if benefit information is not available in HUD systems, the PHA will request a current SSA benefit verification letter from each family member that receives social security benefits. If the family is unable to provide the document(s) the PHA will help the participant request a benefit verification letter from SSA's Web site at www.ssa.gov or ask the family to request one by calling SSA at 1-800-772-1213. Once the participant has received the benefit verification letter they will be required to provide it to the PHA.

7-III.D. ALIMONY OR CHILD SUPPORT

PHA Policy

The methods the PHA will use to verify alimony and child support payments differ depending on whether the family declares that it receives regular payments.

If the family declares that it ***receives regular payments***, verification will be obtained in the following order of priority:

Print outs of child support payment record or other documentation verifying deposit amount. Documentation should include at least 60 days of history.

Third-party verification form from the state or local child support enforcement agency

Third-party verification form from the person paying the support

Family's self-certification of amount received

If the family declares that it ***receives irregular or no payments***, in addition to the verification process listed above, the family must provide evidence that it has taken all reasonable efforts to collect amounts due. This may include:

A statement from any agency responsible for enforcing payment that shows the family has requested enforcement and is cooperating with all enforcement efforts

If the family has made independent efforts at collection, a written statement from the attorney or other collection entity that has assisted the family in these efforts

Note: Families are not required to undertake independent enforcement action.

7-III.E. ASSETS AND INCOME FROM ASSETS

Assets Disposed of for Less than Fair Market Value

The family must certify whether any assets have been disposed of for less than fair market value in the preceding two years. The PHA needs to verify only those certifications that warrant documentation [HCV GB, p. 5-28].

PHA Policy

The PHA will verify the value of assets disposed of only if:

The PHA does not already have a reasonable estimation of its value from previously collected information, or

The amount reported by the family in the certification appears obviously in error.

Example 1: An elderly participant reported a \$10,000 certificate of deposit at the last annual reexamination and the PHA verified this amount. Now the person reports that she has given this \$10,000 to her son. The PHA has a reasonable estimate of the value of the asset; therefore, reverification of the value of the asset is not necessary.

Example 2: A family member has disposed of its 1/4 share of real property located in a desirable area and has valued her share at approximately 5,000. Based upon market conditions, this declaration does not seem realistic. Therefore, the PHA will verify the value of this asset.

7-III.F. NET INCOME FROM RENTAL PROPERTY

PHA Policy

The family must provide:

A current executed lease for the property that shows the rental amount or certification from the current tenant

A self-certification from the family members engaged in the rental of property providing an estimate of expenses for the coming year and the most recent IRS Form 1040 with Schedule E (Rental Income). If schedule E was not prepared, the PHA will require the family members involved in the rental of property to provide a self-certification of income and expenses for the previous year and may request documentation to support the statement including: tax statements, insurance invoices, bills for reasonable maintenance and utilities, and bank statements or amortization schedules showing monthly interest expense.

7-III.G. RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS

PHA Policy

The PHA will accept written third-party documents supplied by the family as evidence of the status of retirement accounts.

The type of original document that will be accepted depends upon the family member's retirement status.

Before retirement, the PHA will accept an original document, if available, from the entity holding the account with a date that shows it is the most recently scheduled statement for the account but in no case earlier than 6 months from the effective date of the examination.

Upon retirement, the PHA will accept an original document, if available, from the entity holding the account that reflects any distributions of the account balance, any lump sums taken and any regular payments.

After retirement, the PHA will accept an original document, if available, from the entity holding the account dated no earlier than 12 months before that reflects any distributions of the account balance, any lump sums taken and any regular payments.

7-III.H. INCOME FROM EXCLUDED SOURCES

A detailed discussion of excluded income is provided in Chapter 6, Part I.

HUD guidance on verification of excluded income draws a distinction between income which is fully excluded and income which is only partially excluded.

For fully excluded income, the PHA is **not** required to follow the verification hierarchy, document why third-party verification is not available, or report the income on the 50058. Fully excluded income is defined as income that is entirely excluded from the annual income determination (for example, food stamps, earned income of a minor, or foster care funds) [Notice PIH 2013-04].

PHAs may accept a family's signed application or reexamination form as self-certification of fully excluded income. They do not have to require additional documentation. However, if there is any doubt that a source of income qualifies for full exclusion, PHAs have the option of requiring additional verification.

For partially excluded income, the PHA **is** required to follow the verification hierarchy and all applicable regulations, and to report the income on the 50058. Partially excluded income is defined as income where only a certain portion of what is reported by the family qualifies to be excluded and the remainder is included in annual income (for example, the income of an adult full-time student, or income excluded under the earned income disallowance).

PHA Policy

The PHA will accept the family's self-certification as verification of fully excluded income. The PHA may request additional documentation if necessary to document the income source.

The PHA will verify the source and amount of partially excluded income as described in Part 1 of this chapter.

7-III.I. ZERO ANNUAL INCOME STATUS

PHA Policy

The PHA may require a self-certification of zero-income and the PHA will check UIV sources and/or request information from third-party sources to verify that certain forms of income such as unemployment benefits, TANF, SS, SSI, and earnings are not being received by families claiming to have zero annual income.

7-III.J. STUDENT FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

Any financial assistance, in excess of amounts received for tuition, that a person attending an institution of higher education receives under the Higher Education Act of 1965, from private sources, or from an institution of higher education must be considered income unless the student is over the age of 23 with dependent children or is residing with parents who are seeking or receiving HCV assistance [24 CFR 5.609(b)(9) and FR 4/10/06].

For students over the age of 23 with dependent children or students residing with parents who are seeking or receiving HCV assistance, the full amount of student financial assistance is excluded from annual income [24 CFR 5.609(c)(6)]. The full amount of student financial assistance is also excluded for students attending schools that do not qualify as institutions of higher education (as defined in Exhibit 3-2). Excluded amounts are verified only if, without verification, the PHA would not be able to determine whether or to what extent the income is to be excluded (see section 7-III.H).

PHA Policy

For a student subject to having a portion of his/her student financial assistance included in annual income in accordance with 24 CFR 5.609(b)(9), the PHA will request written third-party verification of both the source and the amount. Family-provided documents from the educational institution attended by the student will be requested, as well as documents generated by any other person or entity providing such assistance, as reported by the student.

In addition, the PHA will request written verification of the student's tuition amount.

If the PHA is unable to obtain third-party written verification of the requested information, the PHA will pursue other forms of verification following the verification hierarchy in section 7-I.B.

7-III.K. PARENTAL INCOME OF STUDENTS SUBJECT TO ELIGIBILITY RESTRICTIONS

If a student enrolled at an institution of higher education is under the age of 24, is not a veteran, is not married, does not have a dependent child, and is not a person with disabilities receiving HCV assistance as of November 30, 2005, the income of the student's parents must be considered when determining income eligibility, unless the student is determined independent from his or her parents in accordance with PHA policy [24 CFR 5.612 and FR 4/10/06, p. 18146].

This provision does not apply to students residing with parents who are seeking or receiving HCV assistance. It is limited to students who are seeking or receiving assistance on their own, separately from their parents.

PHA Policy

If the PHA is required to determine the income eligibility of a student's parents, the PHA will request an income declaration and certification of income from the appropriate parent(s) (as determined in section 3-II.E). The PHA will send the request directly to the parents, who will be required to certify to their income under penalty of perjury. The parents will be required to submit the information directly to the PHA. The required information must be submitted (postmarked) within 10 business days of the date of the PHA's request or within any extended timeframe approved by the PHA.

The PHA reserves the right to request and review supporting documentation at any time if it questions the declaration or certification. Supporting documentation may include, but is not limited to, Internal Revenue Service (IRS) tax returns, consecutive and original pay stubs, bank statements, pension benefit statements, benefit award letters, and other official and authentic documents from a federal, state, or local agency.

PART IV: VERIFYING MANDATORY DEDUCTIONS

7-IV.A. DEPENDENT AND ELDERLY/DISABLED HOUSEHOLD DEDUCTIONS

The dependent and elderly/disabled family deductions require only that the PHA verify that the family members identified as dependents or elderly/disabled persons meet the statutory definitions. No further verifications are required.

Dependent Deduction

See Chapter 6 (6-II.B.) for a full discussion of this deduction. The PHA must verify that:

- Any person under the age of 18 for whom the dependent deduction is claimed is not the head, spouse, or cohead of the family and is not a foster child
- Any person age 18 or older for whom the dependent deduction is claimed is not a foster adult or live-in aide, and is a person with a disability or a full time student

Elderly/Disabled Family Deduction

See Eligibility chapter for a definition of elderly and disabled families and Chapter 6 (6-II.C.) for a discussion of the deduction. The PHA must verify that the head, spouse, or cohead is 62 years of age or older or a person with disabilities.

7-IV.B. MEDICAL EXPENSE DEDUCTION

Policies related to medical expenses are found in 6-II.D. The amount of the deduction will be verified following the standard verification procedures described in Part I.

Amount of Expense

PHA Policy

Medical expenses will be verified through:

Written third-party documents provided by the family, such as pharmacy printouts or receipts.

The PHA will make a best effort to determine what expenses from the past are likely to continue to occur in the future. The PHA will also accept evidence of monthly payments or total payments that will be due for medical expenses during the upcoming 12 months.

Written third-party verification forms, if the family is unable to provide acceptable documentation.

If third-party or document review is not possible, written family certification as to costs anticipated to be incurred during the upcoming 12 months.

In addition, the PHA must verify that:

- The household is eligible for the deduction.
- The costs to be deducted are qualified medical expenses.
- The expenses are not paid for or reimbursed by any other source.
- Costs incurred in past years are counted only once.

Eligible Household

The medical expense deduction is permitted only for households in which the head, spouse, or cohead is at least 62, or a person with disabilities. The PHA must verify that the family meets the definition of an elderly or disabled family provided in the Eligibility chapter and as described in Chapter 7 (7-IV.A.) of this plan.

Qualified Expenses

To be eligible for the medical expenses deduction, the costs must qualify as medical expenses. See Chapter 6 (6-II.D.) for the PHA's policy on what counts as a medical expense.

Unreimbursed Expenses

To be eligible for the medical expenses deduction, the costs must not be reimbursed by another source.

PHA Policy

The family will be required to certify that the medical expenses are not paid or reimbursed to the family from any source. If expenses are verified through a third party, the third party must certify that the expenses are not paid or reimbursed from any other source.

Expenses Incurred in Past Years

PHA Policy

When anticipated costs are related to on-going payment of medical bills incurred in past years, the PHA will verify:

- The anticipated repayment schedule

- The amounts paid in the past, and

- Whether the amounts to be repaid have been deducted from the family's annual income in past years

7-IV.C. DISABILITY ASSISTANCE EXPENSES

Policies related to disability assistance expenses are found in 6-II.E. The amount of the deduction will be verified following the standard verification procedures described in Part I.

Amount of Expense

Attendant Care

PHA Policy

The PHA will accept written third-party documents provided by the family.

If family-provided documents are not available, the PHA will provide a third-party verification form directly to the care provider requesting the needed information.

Expenses for attendant care will be verified through:

Written third-party documents provided by the family, such as receipts or cancelled checks.

Third-party verification form signed by the provider, if family-provided documents are not available.

If third-party verification is not possible, written family certification as to costs anticipated to be incurred for the upcoming 12 months.

Auxiliary Apparatus

PHA Policy

Expenses for auxiliary apparatus will be verified through:

Written third-party documents provided by the family, such as billing statements for purchase of auxiliary apparatus, or other evidence of monthly payments or total payments that will be due for the apparatus during the upcoming 12 months.

Third-party verification form signed by the provider, if family-provided documents are not available.

If third-party verification is not possible, written family certification of estimated apparatus costs for the upcoming 12 months.

In addition, the PHA must verify that:

- The family member for whom the expense is incurred is a person with disabilities (as described in 7-II.F above).
- The expense permits a family member, or members, to work (as described in 6-II.E.).
- The expense is not reimbursed from another source (as described in 6-II.E.).

Family Member is a Person with Disabilities

To be eligible for the disability assistance expense deduction, the costs must be incurred for attendant care or auxiliary apparatus expense associated with a person with disabilities. The PHA will verify that the expense is incurred for a person with disabilities (See 7-II.F.).

Family Member(s) Permitted to Work

The PHA must verify that the expenses claimed actually enable a family member, or members, (including the person with disabilities) to work.

PHA Policy

The PHA will request third-party verification from a rehabilitation agency or knowledgeable medical professional indicating that the person with disabilities requires attendant care or an auxiliary apparatus to be employed, or that the attendant care or auxiliary apparatus enables another family member, or members, to work (See 6-II.E.). This documentation may be provided by the family.

If third-party verification has been attempted and is either unavailable or proves unsuccessful, the family must certify that the disability assistance expense frees a family member, or members (possibly including the family member receiving the assistance), to work.

Unreimbursed Expenses

To be eligible for the disability expenses deduction, the costs must not be reimbursed by another source.

PHA Policy

The family will be required to certify that attendant care or auxiliary apparatus expenses are not paid by or reimbursed to the family from any source.

7-IV.D. CHILD CARE EXPENSES

Policies related to child care expenses are found in Chapter 6 (6-II.F). The amount of the deduction will be verified following the standard verification procedures described in Part I of this chapter. In addition, the PHA must verify that:

- The child is eligible for care (12 or younger).
- The costs claimed are not reimbursed.
- The costs enable a family member to work, actively seek work, or further their education.
- The costs are for an allowable type of child care.
- The costs are reasonable.

Eligible Child

To be eligible for the child care deduction, the costs must be incurred for the care of a child under the age of 13. The PHA will verify that the child being cared for (including foster children) is under the age of 13 (See 7-II.C.).

Unreimbursed Expense

To be eligible for the child care deduction, the costs must not be reimbursed by another source.

PHA Policy

The family (and the care provider) will be required to certify that the child care expenses are not paid or reimbursed to the family from any source.

Pursuing an Eligible Activity

The PHA must verify that the family member(s) that the family has identified as being enabled to seek work, pursue education, or be gainfully employed, are actually pursuing those activities.

PHA Policy

Information to be Gathered

The PHA may verify information about how the schedule for the claimed activity relates to the hours of care provided, the time required for transportation, the time required for study (for students), the relationship of the family member(s) to the child, and any special needs of the child that might help determine which family member is enabled to pursue an eligible activity.

Seeking Work

Whenever possible the PHA will use documentation from a state or local agency that monitors work-related requirements (e.g., welfare or unemployment). In such cases the PHA will request family-provided verification from the agency of the member's job seeking efforts to date, and require the family to submit to the PHA any reports provided to the other agency.

In the event third-party verification is not available, the PHA may provide the family with a form on which the family member must record job search efforts. The PHA will review this information at each subsequent reexamination for which this deduction is claimed.

Furthering Education

The PHA may request third-party documentation to verify that the person permitted to further his or her education by the child care is enrolled and provide information about the timing of classes for which the person is registered. The documentation may be provided by the family.

Gainful Employment

The PHA may seek third-party verification of the work schedule of the person who is permitted to work by the child care. In cases in which two or more family members could be permitted to work, the work schedules for all relevant family members may be verified. The documentation may be provided by the family.

Allowable Type of Child Care

The type of care to be provided is determined by the family, but must fall within certain guidelines, as discussed in Chapter 6.

PHA Policy

The PHA will verify that the type of child care selected by the family is allowable, as described in Chapter 6 (6-II.F).

The PHA may verify that the fees paid to the child care provider cover only child care costs (e.g., no housekeeping services or personal services) and are paid only for the care of an eligible child (e.g., prorate costs if some of the care is provided for ineligible family members).

The PHA will verify that the child care provider is not an assisted family member. Verification will be made through the head of household's declaration of family members who are expected to reside in the unit.

Reasonableness of Expenses

Only reasonable child care costs can be deducted.

PHA Policy

The actual costs the family incurs will be compared with the PHA's established standards of reasonableness for the type of care in the locality to ensure that the costs are reasonable.

If the family presents a justification for costs that exceed typical costs in the area, the PHA will request additional documentation, as required, to support a determination that the higher cost is appropriate.

**EXHIBIT 7-1: SUMMARY OF DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS
FOR NONCITIZENS [HCV GB, pp. 5-9 and 5-10]**

- **All** noncitizens claiming eligible status must sign a declaration of eligible immigrant status on a form acceptable to the PHA.
- Except for persons 62 or older, all noncitizens must sign a verification consent form
- Additional documents are required based upon the person's status.

Elderly Noncitizens

- A person 62 years of age or older who claims eligible immigration status also must provide proof of age such as birth certificate, passport, or documents showing receipt of SS old-age benefits.

All other Noncitizens

- Noncitizens that claim eligible immigration status also must present the applicable USCIS document. Acceptable USCIS documents are listed below.

• Form I-551 Alien Registration Receipt Card (for permanent resident aliens) • Form I-94 Arrival-Departure Record annotated with one of the following: • “Admitted as a Refugee Pursuant to Section 207” • “Section 208” or “Asylum” • “Section 243(h)” or “Deportation stayed by Attorney General” • “Paroled Pursuant to Section 221 (d)(5) of the USCIS”	• Form I-94 Arrival-Departure Record with no annotation accompanied by: • A final court decision granting asylum (but only if no appeal is taken); • A letter from a USCIS asylum officer granting asylum (if application is filed on or after 10/1/90) or from a USCIS district director granting asylum (application filed before 10/1/90); • A court decision granting withholding of deportation; or • A letter from an asylum officer granting withholding or deportation (if application filed on or after 10/1/90).
--	--

• Form I-688 Temporary Resident Card annotated “Section 245A” or Section 210”.	• Form I-688B Employment Authorization Card annotated “Provision of Law 274a. 12(11)” or “Provision of Law 274a.12”.
--	--

- A receipt issued by the USCIS indicating that an application for issuance of a replacement document in one of the above listed categories has been made and the applicant’s entitlement to the document has been verified; or
- Other acceptable evidence. If other documents are determined by the USCIS to constitute acceptable evidence of eligible immigration status, they will be announced by notice published in the *Federal Register*

Chapter 8

NATIONAL STANDARDS FOR THE PHYSICAL INSPECTION OF REAL ESTATE AND RENT REASONABLENESS DETERMINATIONS

[24 CFR 5 Subpart G and Notice PIH 2023-28]

INTRODUCTION

HUD requires that all units occupied by families receiving Housing Choice Voucher (HCV) and Project Based Voucher (PBV) assistance meet HUD's National Standards for the Physical Inspection of Real Estate (NSPIRE) regulations and standards no later than October 1, 2024. The inspection performance standards and procedures for conducting NSPIRE inspections must be included in the administrative plan [Notice PIH 2023-28].

All units must pass an NSPIRE inspection prior to the approval of a lease (with some exceptions) and at least once every 24 months (or 36 months for small rural PHAs) during the term of the HAP contract, and at other times as needed, to determine that the unit meets NSPIRE standards. HUD also requires PHAs to determine that rents for units under the program are reasonable when compared to comparable unassisted units in the market area.

Provided they meet certain requirements, HUD permits PHAs to establish some additional local requirements in their administrative plans. The use of the term *NSPIRE* in this plan refers to the combination of both HUD and PHA-established requirements. However, state and local codes, compliance is not part of the determination of whether a unit passes the NSPIRE standards.

This chapter explains HUD and PHA requirements related to physical inspections and rent reasonableness as follows:

Part I. Physical Standards. This part discusses NSPIRE standards required of units occupied by HCV and PBV-assisted families. It also identifies affirmative habitability requirements for all units and life-threatening conditions that must be corrected in 24 hours.

Part II. The Inspection Process. This part describes the types of inspections the PHA will make and the steps that will be taken when units do not meet NSPIRE standards.

Part III. Rent Reasonableness Determinations. This part discusses the policies the PHA will use to make rent reasonableness determinations.

Special NSPIRE requirements for homeownership, manufactured homes, and other special housing types are discussed in Chapter 15 to the extent that they apply in this jurisdiction. Special requirements for the PBV and RAD PBV programs (if applicable) are discussed in Chapters 17 and 18, respectively.

PART I: NSPIRE STANDARDS

NSPIRE standards are published on HUD's NSPIRE website as well as in the NSPIRE Final Rule [FR Notice 5/1//2023].

8-I.A. INSPECTABLE AREAS [24 CFR 5.703(a)(1) and 24 CFR 5.705(a)(2)]

NSPIRE defines the inspectable areas for inspection under the standards as inside, outside and unit. However, the inspection requirement for the HCV and PBV programs only applies to units occupied or to be occupied by HCV or PBV participants and common areas and exterior areas which either service or are associated with such units.

8-I.B. AFFIRMATIVE HABITABILITY REQUIREMENTS [24 CFR 5.703(b), (c), and (d)]

NSPIRE provides for minimum, or affirmative, habitability requirements for each area (unit, inside, outside). These areas must meet these requirements for habitability, which are listed in Exhibit 8-1.

The inside, outside and unit must be free of health and safety hazards that pose a danger to residents. Types of health and safety concerns include, but are not limited to carbon monoxide, electrical hazards, extreme temperature, flammable materials or other fire hazards, garbage and debris, handrail hazards, infestation, lead-based paint, mold, and structural soundness [24 CFR 5.703(e)].

The NSPIRE Smoke Alarm Standard does not require that smoke alarms have a sealed battery; however, upon the effective date of the Public and Federally Assisted Housing Fire Safety Act of 2022 on December 29, 2024, sealed batteries *will* be required.

8-I.C. MODIFICATIONS TO PROVIDE ACCESSIBILITY [24 CFR 100.203; Notice 2003-31; and Notice PIH 2014-02]

Under the Fair Housing Act of 1988 an owner must make reasonable accommodations in rules, policies, practices, or services if necessary for a person with disabilities to use the housing and must not refuse the request of a family that contains a person with a disability to make necessary and reasonable modifications to the unit if such modification is necessary to afford the person with a disability full enjoyment of the premises. Such modifications are at the family's expense. The owner may, where it is reasonable to do so, require restoration of the unit to its original condition (reasonable wear and tear excepted) if the modification would interfere with the owner or next occupant's full enjoyment of the premises. The owner may not increase a customarily required security deposit. However, the landlord may negotiate a restoration agreement that requires the family to restore the unit and, if necessary to ensure the likelihood of restoration, may require the tenant to pay a reasonable amount into an interest- bearing escrow account over a reasonable period of time. The interest in any such account accrues to the benefit of the tenant. The owner may also require reasonable assurances that the quality of the work will be acceptable and that any required building permits will be obtained. [24 CFR 100.203; Notice 2003-31].

Modifications to units to provide access for a person with a disability must meet all applicable NSPIRE requirements and conform to the design, construction, or alteration of facilities contained in the UFAS and the ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG) [28 CFR 35.151(c) and Notice 2003-31] See Chapter 2 of this plan for additional information on reasonable accommodations for persons with disabilities.

PHA Policy

Any owner that intends to negotiate a restoration agreement or require an escrow account must submit the agreement(s) to the PHA for review.

8-I.D. ADDITIONAL LOCAL REQUIREMENTS [24 CFR 5.705(a)(3) and Notice PIH 2023-28]

The PHA may impose variations to the NSPIRE standards as long as the additional criteria are not likely to adversely affect the health or safety of participant families or severely restrict housing choices for families. HUD approval is required for variations to NSPIRE standards and approved variations must be added to the administrative plan.

HUD may approve inspection criteria variations if the variations apply standards in local housing codes or other codes adopted by the PHA or because of local climatic or geographic conditions. Acceptability criteria variations may only be approved by HUD if such variations either meet or exceed the performance requirements or significantly expand affordable housing opportunities for families assisted under the program.

PHA Policy

The PHA has not requested any HUD-approved variations to NSPIRE standards.

8-I.E. LIFE-THREATENING DEFICIENCIES [Notice PIH 2023-28]

HUD previously required the PHA to define life-threatening conditions in the administrative plan. The NSPIRE standards now describe those conditions which are considered life-threatening and must be corrected within 24 hours.

The following are a list of life-threatening deficiencies under NSPIRE:

Inspectable Item	Deficiency
Call-for-Aid System	System is blocked, or pull cord is higher than 6 inches off the floor.
	System does not function properly
Carbon Monoxide Alarm	Carbon monoxide alarm is missing, not installed, or not installed in a proper location.
	Carbon monoxide alarm is obstructed.
	Carbon monoxide alarm does not produce an audio or visual alarm when tested.
Chimney	A visually accessible chimney, flue, or firebox connected to a fireplace or wood-burning appliance is incomplete or damaged such that it may not safely contain fire and convey smoke and combustion gases to the exterior.
	Chimney exhibits signs of structural failure.
Clothes Dryer Exhaust Ventilation	Electric dryer transition duct is detached or missing.
	Gas dryer transition duct is detached or missing.
	Electric dryer exhaust ventilation system has restricted airflow.
	Dryer transition duct is constructed of unsuitable material.
	Gas dryer exhaust ventilation system has restricted airflow.
Dorr – Entry	Entry door is missing.
Door – Fire Labeled	Fire labeled door is missing.
Egress	Obstructed means of egress.
	Sleeping room is located on the third floor or below and has an obstructed rescue opening.
	Fire escape is obstructed.
Electrical – Conductor, Outlet, and Switch	Outlet or switch is damaged.
	Exposed electrical conductor.
	Water is currently in contact with an electrical conductor.
Electrical – Service Panel	The overcurrent protection device is damaged.
Exit Sign	Exit sign is damaged, missing, obstructed, or not adequately illuminated.

Inspectable Item	Deficiency
Fire Escape	Fire extinguisher is damaged or missing.
Fire Extinguisher	Fire extinguisher pressure gauge reads over or under-charged.
	Fire extinguisher service tag is missing, illegible, or expired.
	Fire extinguisher is damaged or missing.
Flammable and Combustible Items	Flammable or combustible item is on or within 3 feet of an appliance that provides heat for thermal comfort or a fuel-burning water heater; OR Improperly stored chemicals.
Guardrail	Guardrail is missing or not installed.
	Guardrail is not functionally adequate.
Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)	The inspection date is on or between October 1 and March 31 and the permanently installed heating source is not working or the permanently installed heating source is working and the interior temperature is below 64 degrees Fahrenheit.
	Unvented space heater that burns gas, oil, or kerosene is present.
	Combustion chamber cover or gas shutoff valve is missing from a fuel burning heating appliance.
	Fuel burning heating system or device exhaust vent is misaligned, blocked, disconnected, improperly connected, damaged, or missing.
Leak – Gas or Oil	Natural gas, propane, or oil leak.
Mold-like Substance	Presence of mold-like substance at extremely high levels is observed visually.
Smoke Alarm	Smoke alarm is not installed where required.
	Smoke alarm is obstructed.
	Smoke alarm does not produce an audio or visual alarm when tested.
Sprinkler Assembly	Sprinkler head assembly is encased or obstructed by an item or object that is within 18 inches of the sprinkler head.
	Sprinkler assembly component is damaged, inoperable, or missing and it is detrimental to performance.
	Sprinkler assembly has evidence of corrosion.
	Sprinkler assembly has evidence of foreign material that is detrimental to performance.
Structural System	Structural system exhibits signs of serious failure.
Toilet	Only 1 toilet was installed, and it is missing.

Inspectable Item	Deficiency
Water Heater	Chimney or flue piping is blocked, misaligned, or missing.
	Gas shutoff valve is damaged, missing, or not installed.

However, PHAs may add additional deficiencies which the PHA considers life-threatening provided they are described in the administrative plan.

PHA Policy

In addition to those listed under the NSPIRE standards, the following are considered life-threatening conditions:

Utilities not in service, including no running hot water

8-I.F. OWNER AND FAMILY RESPONSIBILITIES [24 CFR 982.404]

Family Responsibilities

The family is responsible for correcting the following deficiencies:

- Tenant-paid utilities not in service
- Failure to provide or maintain appliances owned by the family
- Damage to the unit or premises caused by a household member or guest beyond normal wear and tear.

If a family fails to correct a family-caused life-threatening condition as required by the PHA, the PHA will enforce the family obligations. See 8-II.H.

PHA Policy

Damages beyond ordinary wear and tear will be considered to be damages which could be assessed against the security deposit under state law or in court practice.

Owner Responsibilities

The owner must maintain the unit in accordance with NSPIRE regulations and standards. The owner is not responsible for a breach of the HQS that is not caused by the owner, and for which the family is responsible (as provided in 24 CFR 982.404(b) and 982.551(c)).

PHA Policy

The owner is responsible for all NSPIRE violations not listed as a family responsibility above, even if the violation is caused by the family's living habits (e.g., vermin infestation). However, if the family's actions constitute a serious or repeated lease violation, the owner may take legal action to evict the family.

The owner will be required to repair an inoperable smoke detector unless the PHA determines that the family has intentionally disconnected it (by removing batteries or other means). In this case, the family will be required to repair the smoke detector within 24 hours.

If an owner fails to correct life-threatening conditions as required by the PHA, the PHA will enforce the NSPIRE standards in accordance with HUD requirements. See 8-II-G.

8-I.G. LEAD-BASED PAINT

PHAs and owners must comply with the requirements and timelines in 24 CFR Part 35 Subpart M—Tenant-Based Rental Assistance and Subpart H—Project-Based Assistance. PHAs and owners are reminded that any deteriorated paint in target housing, or other lead-based paint hazard identified through a lead-based paint risk assessment or lead-based paint inspection is considered a violation of NSPIRE standards.

For the HCV program, Subpart M applies to units where a child under age six resides or is expected to reside, common areas that service that unit, and exterior painted surfaces associated with that unit or common areas. For project-based programs, Subpart H applies to assisted units and common areas of the property regardless of whether a child under age six resides or is expected to reside in the unit. NSPIRE does not alter any of the lead-based paint requirements in Part 35 for these programs.

Special Requirements for Children with Elevated Blood Lead Level [24 CFR 35.1225; FR Notice 1/13/17; Notice PIH 2017-13]

If a PHA is notified by a public health department or other medical health care provider, or verifies information from a source other than a public health department or medical health care provider, that a child of less than six years of age, living in an HCV-assisted unit has been identified as having an elevated blood lead level, the PHA must complete an environmental investigation of the dwelling unit within 15 calendar days after being notified by a public health department or other medical health care provider. The environmental investigation must be completed in accordance with program requirements, and the result of the environmental investigation must be immediately provided to the owner of the dwelling unit. In cases where the public health department has already completed an evaluation of the unit, this information must be provided to the owner.

Within 30 days after receiving the environmental investigation report from the PHA, or the evaluation from the public health department, the owner is required to complete the reduction of identified lead-based paint hazards in accordance with the lead-based paint regulations [24 CFR 35.1325 and 35.1330; 40 CFR 745.227]. If the owner does not complete the “hazard reduction” as required, the dwelling unit is in violation of HQS and the PHA will take action in accordance with Section 8-II.G.

PHA reporting requirements, and data collection and record keeping responsibilities related to children with an elevated blood lead level are discussed in Chapter 16.

8-I.H. VIOLATION OF SPACE STANDARDS [24 CFR 5.703(d)(5)]

Units assisted under the HCV or PBV programs must have at least one bedroom or living/sleeping room for each two persons. A living room may be used as sleeping (bedroom) space, but no more than two persons may occupy the space [HCV GB p. 10-6]. Each habitable room must have two working outlets or one working outlet and a permanent light. HUD defines a *habitable room* as a room in a building for living, sleeping, eating, or cooking, but excluding bathrooms, toilet rooms, closets, hallways, storage or utility spaces, and similar areas [FR Notice 5/11/23].

A unit that does not meet these space standards is defined as *overcrowded*.

If the PHA determines that a unit is overcrowded because of an increase in family size or a change in family composition, the PHA must issue the family a new voucher, and the family and PHA must try to find an acceptable unit as soon as possible. If an acceptable unit is available for rental by the family, the PHA must terminate the HAP contract in accordance with its terms.

PART II: THE INSPECTION PROCESS

8-II.A. OVERVIEW [24 CFR 982.405]

Types of Inspections

The PHA conducts the following types of inspections as needed. Each type of inspection is discussed in the paragraphs that follow.

- *Initial Inspections.* The PHA conducts initial inspections in response to a request from the family to approve a unit for participation in the HCV program.
- *Annual/Biennial Inspections.* HUD requires the PHA to inspect each unit under lease at least annually or biennially (or triennially for small rural PHAs as defined in 24 CFR 982.305(b)(2)), depending on PHA policy, to confirm that the unit still meets NSPIRE standards.
- *Special Inspections.* A special inspection may be requested by the owner, the family, or a third party as a result of problems identified with a unit between annual inspections.
- *Quality Control Inspections.* HUD requires that a sample of units be inspected by a supervisor or other qualified individual to evaluate the work of the inspector(s) and to ensure that inspections are performed in compliance with the NSPIRE standards.

Inspection of PHA-Owned Units [24 CFR 982.352(b)]

The PHA must obtain the services of an independent entity to perform all NSPIRE inspections in cases where an HCV family is receiving assistance in a PHA-owned unit. A *PHA-owned unit* is defined as a unit that is owned by the PHA that administers the assistance under the consolidated ACC (including a unit owned by an entity substantially controlled by the PHA). The independent agency must communicate the results of each inspection to the family and the PHA. The independent agency must be approved by HUD and may be the unit of general local government for the PHA jurisdiction (unless the PHA is itself the unit of general local government or an agency of such government).

For information on the inspection of PHA-owned units in the PBV program, see Chapters 17 and 18.

Inspection Costs [Notice PIH 2016-05; 24 CFR 5.705(d)]

The PHA may not charge the family for unit inspections or reinspections [24 CFR 982.405(e)].

In the case of inspections of PHA-owned units, the PHA may compensate the independent agency from ongoing administrative fee for inspections performed. The PHA and the independent agency may not charge the family any fee or charge for the inspection [24 CFR.982.352(b)].

The PHA may not charge the owner for the inspection of the unit prior to the initial term of the lease or for a first inspection during assisted occupancy of the unit. However, the PHA may charge a reasonable fee to owners for reinspections in two situations: when the owner notifies the PHA that a repair has been made but the deficiency has not been corrected, and when the time for repairs has elapsed and the deficiency has not been corrected. Fees may not be imposed for tenant-caused damages, for cases in which the inspector could not gain access to the unit, or for new deficiencies discovered during a reinspection.

The owner may not pass the cost of a reinspection fee to the family. Reinspection fees must be added to the PHA's administrative fee reserves and may only be used for activities related to the provision of tenant-based assistance.

PHA Policy

The PHA will not charge a fee for failed reinspections.

Remote Video Inspections (RVIs) [Notice PIH 2020-31]

As an alternative to some or all on-site inspections, the PHA may, but is not required to, perform NSPIRE inspections from a remote location using video streaming technology and a proxy at the inspection site. Since there may be some circumstances in which the application of technology provides insufficient information or evidence to allow the PHA to make appropriate determinations about whether a condition violates NSPIRE standards, Notice PIH 2020-31 requires that if a PHA chooses to implement RVIs, the PHA should have policies and procedures in place to address such limitations.

PHA Policy

The PHA will not conduct any inspection using RVI.

Notice and Scheduling

The family must allow the PHA to inspect the unit at reasonable times with reasonable notice [24 CFR 982.551(d)].

PHA Policy

Both the family and the owner will be given reasonable notice of all inspections. Except in the case of a life-threatening emergency, reasonable notice is considered to be not less than 24 hours. Inspections may be scheduled between 8:30 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. Generally, inspections will be conducted on business days only. In the case of a life-threatening emergency, the PHA will give as much notice as possible, given the nature of the emergency.

Owner and Family Inspection Attendance

HUD permits the PHA to set policy regarding family and owner presence at the time of inspection [HCV GB p. 10-27].

PHA Policy

When a family occupies the unit at the time of inspection an authorized adult must be present for the inspection. The presence of the owner or the owner's representative is encouraged but is not required.

At initial inspection of a vacant unit, the PHA will inspect the unit in the presence of the owner or owner's representative. The presence of a family representative is permitted but is not required.

8-II.B. INITIAL INSPECTION

Approving Units [FR Notice 1/18/17; Notice PIH 2017-20; and 24 CFR 982.406]

HUD regulations require that units assisted under the HCV program be inspected to determine that the units meet NSPIRE standards before the PHA approves assisted tenancy. However, while the PHA is required to conduct an inspection prior to approving assisted tenancy, PHAs have two options for bringing units under HAP contract (or, in the case of PBV, approving occupancy and the execution of a lease) more quickly. The PHA may, but is not required to approve assisted tenancy and start HAP if the unit:

- Fails the initial inspection, but only if no life-threatening deficiencies are identified.
- Passed an alternative inspection in the last 24 months.

Otherwise, if neither of the above provisions are adopted, the PHA must determine that the unit the family selects meets NSPIRE standards prior to approving tenancy.

PHA Policy

The unit must pass the initial inspection on or before the effective date of the HAP contract.

The PHA will not rely on alternative inspections and will conduct an initial inspection for each unit prior to executing a HAP contract with the owner.

Timing of Initial Inspections [24 CFR 982.395(b)(2)(i)]

HUD requires PHAs with fewer than 1,250 budgeted units to complete the initial inspection, determine whether the unit satisfies NSPIRE standards, and notify the owner and the family of the determination within 15 days of submission of the Request for Tenancy Approval (RTA). For PHAs with 1,250 or more budgeted units, to the extent practicable such inspection and determination must be completed within 15 days. The 15-day period is suspended for any period during which the unit is not available for inspection.

PHA Policy

The PHA will complete the initial inspection, determine whether the unit satisfies NSPIRE standards, and notify the owner and the family of the determination within 15 days of submission of the Request for Tenancy Approval (RTA).

Inspection Results and Reinspections

For new units proposed for the HCV program, life-threatening deficiencies must be resolved before the HAP contract is executed and the family moves into the unit.

PHA Policy

If any deficiencies are identified, the owner will be notified of the deficiencies and be given a time frame to correct them. If requested by the owner, the time frame for correcting the deficiencies may be extended by the PHA for good cause. The PHA will reinspect the unit within five business days of the date the owner notifies the PHA that the required corrections have been made.

If the time period for correcting the deficiencies (or any PHA-approved extension) has elapsed, or the unit fails at the time of the reinspection, the PHA will notify the owner and the family that the unit has been rejected and that the family must search for another unit. The PHA may agree to conduct a second reinspection, for good cause, at the request of the family and owner.

Following a failed reinspection, the family may submit a new Request for Tenancy Approval for the same unit after the owner has made repairs, if they are unable to locate another suitable unit.

Utilities

Generally, at initial lease-up the owner is responsible for demonstrating that all utilities are in working order including those utilities that the family will be responsible for paying.

PHA Policy

Utility service must be available for testing at the time of the initial inspection.

Appliances

PHA Policy

If the family is responsible for supplying the stove and/or refrigerator, the PHA will allow the stove and refrigerator to be placed in the unit after the unit has met all other NSPIRE requirements. The required appliances must be in place before the HAP contract is executed by the PHA. The PHA will execute the HAP contract based upon a certification from the family that the appliances have been installed and are working. A confirmatory inspection will be scheduled within 30 days of HAP contract approval.

8-II.C. ANNUAL/BIENNIAL INSPECTIONS [24 CFR 982.405 and 982.406; Notice PIH 2016-05]

HUD requires the PHA to inspect each unit under HAP contract at least biennially (or triennially for small rural PHAs), to confirm that the unit still meets NSPIRE standards. The inspection may be conducted in conjunction with the family's annual reexamination but also may be conducted separately.

PHA Policy

Each unit under HAP contract must be inspected biennially within 24 months of the last full inspection. The PHA reserves the right to require annual inspections of any unit or owner at any time.

The PHA will not rely on alternative inspection standards.

Scheduling the Inspection

PHA Policy

If an adult cannot be present on the scheduled date, the family should request that the PHA reschedule the inspection. The PHA and family will agree on a new inspection date that generally should take place within five business days of the originally scheduled date. The PHA may schedule an inspection more than five business days after the original date for good cause.

If the family misses the first scheduled appointment without requesting a new inspection date, the PHA will automatically schedule a second inspection. If the family misses two scheduled inspections without PHA approval, the PHA will consider the family to have violated its obligation to make the unit available for inspection. This may result in termination of the family's assistance in accordance with Chapter 12.

8-II.D. SPECIAL INSPECTIONS [24 CFR 982.405(g)]

If a participant family or government official reports a life-threatening condition which the owner would be required to repair within 24 hours, the PHA must inspect the unit within 24 hours of notification. If the reported condition is not life-threatening, the PHA must inspect the unit within 15 days of notification.

PHA Policy

During a special inspection, the PHA generally will inspect only those deficiencies that were reported. However, the inspector will record any additional deficiencies that are observed and will require the responsible party to make the necessary repairs.

If the annual/biennial inspection has been scheduled or is due within 90 days of the date the special inspection is scheduled the PHA may elect to conduct a full annual/biennial inspection.

8-II.E. QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTIONS [24 CFR 982.405(b); 24 CFR 985.3(e); HCV GB, p. 10-32]

HUD requires a PHA supervisor or other qualified person to conduct quality control inspections of a sample of units to ensure that each inspector is conducting accurate and complete inspections and that there is consistency in the application of the NSPIRE standards.

The unit sample must include only units that have been inspected within the preceding three months. The selected sample should be drawn to represent a cross section of neighborhoods and the work of a cross section of inspectors.

8-II.F. INSPECTION RESULTS AND REINSPECTIONS FOR UNITS UNDER HAP CONTRACT

Correction Timeframes

Each deficiency is identified in the NPSIRE standards as either life-threatening, severe, moderate, or low.

For units under HAP contract, life-threatening deficiencies must be corrected within 24 hours after notice has been provided. All other non-life-threatening deficiencies (severe and moderate) must be corrected within 30 days (or a PHA-approved extension) after notice has been provided. If low deficiencies are present in a unit, these deficiencies result in a pass and would only be noted by the inspector for informational purposes.

Notification of Corrective Actions

The owner and the family will be notified in writing of the results of all inspections. When an inspection identifies deficiencies, the PHA will determine (1) whether or not the failure is a life-threatening condition and (2) whether the family or owner is responsible.

PHA Policy

When life-threatening deficiencies are identified, the PHA will immediately notify both parties by telephone or email. The notice will specify who is responsible for correcting the violation. The corrective actions must be taken within 24 hours of the PHA's notice.

When failures that are severe or moderate are identified, the PHA will send the owner and the family a written notification of the inspection results within five business days of the inspection. The written notice will specify who is responsible for correcting the violation, and the time frame within which the failure must be corrected. Generally, not more than 30 days will be allowed for the correction. If low deficiencies are identified, these deficiencies will only be noted for informational purposes.

The notice of inspection results will inform the owner that if life-threatening conditions are not corrected within 24 hours, and non-life-threatening conditions are not corrected within the specified time frame (or any PHA-approved extension), the owner's HAP will be abated in accordance with PHA policy (see 8-II.G.).

Likewise, in the case of family caused deficiencies, the notice will inform the family that if corrections are not made within the specified time frame (or any PHA-approved extension, if applicable) the family's assistance will be terminated in accordance with PHA policy (see Chapter 12).

Extensions

For life-threatening deficiencies, the PHA cannot grant an extension to the 24-hour corrective action period. For conditions that are severe or moderate, the PHA may grant an exception to the required time frames for correcting the violation, if the PHA determines that an extension is appropriate.

PHA Policy

Extensions will be granted in cases where the PHA has determined that the owner has made a good faith effort to correct the deficiencies and is unable to for reasons beyond the owner's control. Reasons may include, but are not limited to:

A repair cannot be completed because required parts or services are not available.

A repair cannot be completed because of weather conditions.

A reasonable accommodation is needed because the family includes a person with disabilities.

The length of the extension will be determined on a case-by-case basis, but will not exceed 60 days, except in the case of delays caused by weather conditions. In the case of weather conditions, extensions may be continued until the weather has improved sufficiently to make repairs possible. The necessary repairs must be made within 15 calendar days, once the weather conditions have subsided.

Reinspections

PHA Policy

The PHA will conduct a reinspection immediately following the end of the corrective period, or any PHA approved extension.

The family and owner will be given reasonable notice of the reinspection appointment. If the deficiencies have not been corrected by the time of the reinspection, the PHA will send a notice of abatement to the owner, or in the case of family caused violations, a notice of termination to the family, in accordance with PHA policies. If the PHA is unable to gain entry to the unit in order to conduct the scheduled reinspection, the PHA will consider the family to have violated its obligation to make the unit available for inspection. This may result in termination of the family's assistance in accordance with Chapter 12.

8-II.G. ENFORCING OWNER COMPLIANCE

If the owner fails to maintain the dwelling unit in accordance with NSPIRE standards, the PHA must take prompt and vigorous action to enforce the owner obligations.

HAP Abatement

If an owner fails to correct deficiencies by the time specified by the PHA, HUD requires the PHA to abate housing assistance payments no later than the first of the month following the specified correction period (including any approved extension) [24 CFR 985.3(f)]. No retroactive payments will be made to the owner for the period of time the rent was abated. Owner rents are not abated as a result of deficiencies that are the family's responsibility.

PHA Policy

The PHA will make all HAP abatements effective the first of the month following the expiration of the PHA specified correction period (including any extension).

The PHA will inspect abated units within five business days of the owner's notification that the work has been completed. Payment will resume effective on the day the unit passes inspection.

During any abatement period the family continues to be responsible for its share of the rent. The owner must not seek payment from the family for abated amounts and may not use the abatement as cause for eviction.

HAP Contract Termination

The PHA must decide how long any abatement period will continue before the HAP contract will be terminated. The PHA should not terminate the contract until the family finds another unit, provided the family does so in a reasonable time [HCV GB p. 10-29] and must give the owner reasonable notice of the termination. The PHA will issue a voucher to permit the family to move to another unit as described in Chapter 10.

PHA Policy

The maximum length of time that HAP may be abated is 90 days. However, if the owner completes corrections and notifies the PHA before the termination date of the HAP contract, the PHA may rescind the termination notice if (1) the family still resides in the unit and wishes to remain in the unit and (2) the unit passes inspection.

Reasonable notice of HAP contract termination by the PHA is 30 days.

8-II.H. ENFORCING FAMILY COMPLIANCE [24 CFR 982.404(b)]

Families are responsible for correcting any deficiencies listed in paragraph 8-I.D. If the family fails to correct a violation within the period allowed by the PHA (and any extensions), the PHA will terminate the family's assistance, according to the policies described in Chapter 12.

If the owner carries out a repair for which the family is responsible under the lease, the owner may bill the family for the cost of the repair.

PART III: RENT REASONABLENESS [24 CFR 982.507]

8-III.A. OVERVIEW

Except in the case of certain LIHTC- and HOME-assisted units, no HAP contract can be approved until the PHA has determined that the rent for the unit is reasonable. The purpose of the rent reasonableness test is to ensure that a fair rent is paid for each unit rented under the HCV program.

HUD regulations define a reasonable rent as one that does not exceed the rent charged for comparable, unassisted units in the same market area. HUD also requires that owners not charge more for assisted units than for comparable units on the premises. This part explains the method used to determine whether a unit's rent is reasonable.

PHA-Owned Units [24 CFR 982.352(b)]

In cases where an HCV family is receiving assistance in a PHA-owned unit, the PHA must obtain the services of an independent entity to determine rent reasonableness in accordance with program requirements, and to assist the family in negotiating the contract rent when the family requests assistance. A PHA-owned unit is defined as a unit that is owned by the PHA that administers the assistance under the consolidated ACC (including a unit owned by an entity substantially controlled by the PHA). The independent agency must communicate the results of the rent reasonableness determination to the family and the PHA. The independent agency must be approved by HUD and may be the unit of general local government for the PHA jurisdiction (unless the PHA is itself the unit of general local government or an agency of such government).

8-III.B. WHEN RENT REASONABLENESS DETERMINATIONS ARE REQUIRED

Owner-Initiated Rent Determinations

The PHA must make a rent reasonableness determination at initial occupancy and whenever the owner requests a rent adjustment.

The owner and family first negotiate the rent for a unit. The PHA (or independent agency in the case of PHA-owned units) will assist the family with the negotiations upon request. At initial occupancy the PHA must determine whether the proposed rent is reasonable before a HAP Contract is signed. The owner must not change the rent during the initial lease term. Subsequent requests for rent adjustments must be consistent with the lease between the owner and the family. Rent increases will not be approved unless any failed items identified by the most recent inspection have been corrected.

PHA Policy

After the initial occupancy period, the owner may request a rent adjustment in accordance with the owner's lease. For rent increase requests after initial lease-up, the PHA may request owners to provide information about the rents charged for other units on the premises, if the premises include more than 4 units. In evaluating the proposed rents in comparison to other units on the premises the PHA will consider unit size and length of tenancy in the other units.

The PHA will determine whether the requested increase is reasonable within 10 business days of receiving the request from the owner. The owner will be notified of the determination in writing.

All rents adjustments will be effective the first of the month following 60 days after the PHA's receipt of the owner's request or on the date specified by the owner, whichever is later.

PHA and HUD-Initiated Rent Reasonableness Determinations

HUD requires the PHA to make a determination of rent reasonableness (even if the owner has not requested a change) if there is a 10 percent decrease in the fair market rent that goes into effect at least 60 days before the contract anniversary date. HUD also may direct the PHA to make a determination at any other time. The PHA may decide that a new determination of rent reasonableness is needed at any time.

PHA Policy

In addition to the instances described above, the PHA will make a determination of rent reasonableness at any time after the initial occupancy period if: (1) the PHA determines that the initial rent reasonableness determination was in error or (2) the PHA determines that the information provided by the owner about the unit or other units on the same premises was incorrect.

LIHTC and HOME-Assisted Units [24 CFR 982.507(c)]

For units receiving low-income housing tax credits (LIHTCs) or units assisted under HUD's HOME Investment Partnerships (HOME) Program, a rent comparison with unassisted units is not required if the voucher rent does not exceed the rent for other LIHTC- or HOME-assisted units in the project that are not occupied by families with tenant-based assistance.

For LIHTCs, if the rent requested by the owner does exceed the LIHTC rents for non-voucher families, the PHA must perform a rent comparability study in accordance with program regulations. In such cases, the rent shall not exceed the lesser of: (1) the reasonable rent as determined from the rent comparability study; or (2) the payment standard established by the PHA for the unit size involved.

8-III.C. HOW COMPARABILITY IS ESTABLISHED

Factors to Consider

HUD requires PHAs to take into consideration the factors listed below when determining rent comparability. The PHA may use these factors to make upward or downward adjustments to the rents of comparison units when the units are not identical to the HCV-assisted unit.

- Location and age
- Unit size including the number of rooms and square footage of rooms
- The type of unit including construction type (e.g., single family, duplex, garden, low-rise, high-rise)
- The quality of the units including the quality of the original construction, maintenance and improvements made
- Amenities, services, and utilities included in the rent

Units that Must Not Be Used as Comparables

Comparable units must represent unrestricted market rents. Therefore, units that receive some form of federal, state, or local assistance that imposes rent restrictions cannot be considered comparable units. These include units assisted by HUD through any of the following programs: Section 8 project-based assistance, Section 236 and Section 221(d)(3) Below Market Interest Rate (BMIR) projects, HOME or Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) program-assisted units in which the rents are subsidized; units subsidized through federal, state, or local tax credits; units subsidized by the Department of Agriculture rural housing programs, and units that are rent-controlled by local ordinance [Notice PIH 2002-22, Notice PIH 2005-20, and Notice PIH 2020-19].

Note: Notice PIH 2020-19, issued August 21, 2020, provides further guidance on the issue of what constitutes an assisted unit.

Rents Charged for Other Units on the Premises

The Request for Tenancy Approval (HUD-52517) requires owners to provide information, on the form itself, about the rent charged for other unassisted comparable units on the premises if the premises include more than 4 units.

By accepting the PHA payment each month the owner certifies that the rent is not more than the rent charged for comparable unassisted units on the premises. If asked to do so, the owner must give the PHA information regarding rents charged for other units on the premises.

8-III.D. PHA RENT REASONABLENESS METHODOLOGY

How Market Data Is Collected

PHA Policy

The PHA will collect and maintain data on market rents in the PHA's jurisdiction. Information sources include newspapers, realtors, market surveys, inquiries of owners and other available sources. The data will be maintained by bedroom size and market areas. Market areas may be defined by zip codes, census tract, neighborhood, and identifiable natural or man-made boundaries. The data will be updated on an ongoing basis and rent information that is more than 12 months old will be eliminated from the database.

How Rents Are Determined

PHA Policy

The rent for a unit proposed for HCV assistance will be compared to the rent charged for comparable units in the same market area. The PHA will develop a range of prices for comparable units by bedroom size within defined market areas. Units proposed for HCV assistance will be compared to the units within this rent range. Because units may be similar, but not exactly like the unit proposed for HCV assistance, the PHA may make adjustments to the range of prices to account for these differences.

The adjustment must reflect the local market. Not all differences in units require adjustments (e.g., the presence or absence of a garbage disposal may not affect the rent in some market areas).

Adjustments may vary by unit type (e.g., a second bathroom may be more valuable in a three-bedroom unit than in a two-bedroom).

The adjustment must reflect the rental value of the difference—not its construction costs (e.g., it might cost \$20,000 to put on a new roof, but the new roof might not make any difference in what a tenant would be willing to pay because rental units are presumed to have functioning roofs).

When a comparable project offers rent concessions (e.g., first month rent-free, or reduced rent) reported monthly rents will be adjusted accordingly. For example, if a comparable project reports rents of \$500/month but new tenants receive the first month's rent free, the actual rent for the unit would be calculated as follows: $\$500 \times 11 \text{ months} = 5500/12 \text{ months} = \text{actual monthly rent of } \488 or the PHA may consider leasing the tenant up after the rent concessions.

The PHA will notify the owner of the rent the PHA can approve based upon its analysis of rents for comparable units. The owner may submit information about other comparable units in the market area. The PHA will confirm the accuracy of the information provided and consider this additional information when making rent determinations. The owner must submit any additional information within five business days of the PHA's request for information or the owner's request to submit information.

EXHIBIT 8-1: AFFIRMATIVE HABITABILITY REQUIREMENTS

Affirmative Habitability Requirements: Inside
--

Must include at least 1 battery-operated or hard-wired smoke detector, in proper working condition, on each level of the property.
--

Must meet or exceed the carbon monoxide detection standards set by the Secretary through <i>Federal Register</i> notification.
--

Any outlet installed within 6 feet of a water source must be GFCI protected.
--

Must have a guardrail when there is an elevated walking surface with a drop off of 30 inches or greater measured vertically.
--

Must have permanently mounted light fixtures in any kitchens and each bathroom.

May not contain unvented space heaters that burn gas, oil or kerosene.
--

Affirmative Habitability Requirements: Outside

Any outlet installed within 6 feet of a water source must be GFCI-protected.
--

Must have a guardrail when there is an elevated walking surface with a drop off of 30 inches or greater measured vertically.
--

Affirmative Habitability Requirements: Unit
Must have hot and cold running water in the bathroom and kitchen, including an adequate source of safe drinking water in the bathroom and kitchen.
Must include its own bathroom or sanitary facility that is in proper operating condition and usable in privacy. It must contain a sink, a bathtub or shower, and an interior flushable toilet.
Must have at least one battery-operated or hard-wired smoke detector, in proper working condition, in the following locations: • On each level of the unit AND • Inside each bedroom or sleeping area AND • With 21 feet of any door to a bedroom measured along a path of travel AND • Where a smoke detector is installed outside a bedroom is separated from an adjacent living area by a door, a smoke detector must also be installed in the living area side of the door.
If the unit is occupied by a hearing-impaired person, the smoke detectors must have an alarm system designed for hearing-impaired persons.
Must have a living room and a kitchen area with a sink, cooking appliance, refrigerator, food preparation area and food storage area.
Must have two working outlets or one working outlet and one permanent light fixture within all habitable rooms.
Must have a permanently mounted light fixture in each bathroom and in the kitchen.
Outlets within 6 feet of water source must be GFCI-protected.
Must have permanently installed heating source.
No units may contain unvented space heaters that burn gas, oil or kerosene.
Must have a guard rail when there is an elevated walking surface with a drop off of 30 inches or greater measured vertically.
Must have at least one bedroom or living/sleeping room for each two persons.

Chapter 9

GENERAL LEASING POLICIES

INTRODUCTION

Chapter 9 covers the lease-up process from the family's submission of a Request for Tenancy Approval to execution of the HAP contract.

In order for the PHA to assist a family in a particular dwelling unit, or execute a Housing Assistance Payments (HAP) contract with the owner of a dwelling unit, the PHA must determine that all the following program requirements are met:

- The unit itself must qualify as an eligible unit [24 CFR 982.305(a)]
- The unit must be inspected by the PHA and meet the National Standards for the Physical Inspection of Real Estate (NSPIRE) [24 CFR 982.305(a)]
- The lease offered by the owner must be approvable and must include the required Tenancy Addendum [24 CFR 982.305(a)]
- The rent to be charged by the owner for the unit must be reasonable [24 CFR 982.305(a)]
- The owner must be an eligible owner, approvable by the PHA, with no conflicts of interest [24 CFR 982.306]
- For families initially leasing a unit only: Where the gross rent of the unit exceeds the applicable payment standard for the family, the share of rent to be paid by the family cannot exceed 40 percent of the family's monthly adjusted income [24 CFR 982.305(a)]

9-I.A. TENANT SCREENING

The PHA has no liability or responsibility to the owner or other persons for the family's behavior or suitability for tenancy [24 CFR 982.307(a)(1)].

The PHA may elect to screen applicants for family behavior or suitability for tenancy. See Chapter 3 for a discussion of the PHA's policies with regard to screening applicant families for program eligibility [24 CFR 982.307(a)(1)].

The owner is responsible for screening and selection of the family to occupy the owner's unit. At or before PHA approval of the tenancy, the PHA must inform the owner that screening and selection for tenancy is the responsibility of the owner [24 CFR 982.307(a)(2)]. The PHA must also inform the owner or manager of their rights and obligations under the Violence against Women Act (VAWA) [24 CFR 5.2005(a)(2)].

The PHA must provide the owner with the family's current and prior address (as shown in the PHA records) and the name and address (if known to the PHA) of the landlord at the family's current and prior address [24 CFR 982.307(b)(1)].

The PHA is permitted, but not required, to offer the owner other information in the PHA's possession about the tenancy history or drug trafficking of family members [24 CFR 982.307(b)(2)].

The PHA's policy on providing information to the owner must be included in the family's briefing packet [24 CFR 982.307(b)(3)].

The PHA may not disclose to the owner any confidential information provided by the family in response to a PHA request for documentation of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking, except at the written request or with the written consent of the individual providing the documentation [see 24 CFR 5.2007(b)(4)].

PHA Policy

The PHA will not screen applicants for family behavior or suitability for tenancy.

The PHA will not provide additional screening information to the owner.

9-I.B. REQUESTING TENANCY APPROVAL [Form HUD-52517]

After the family is issued a voucher, the family must locate an eligible unit, with an owner or landlord willing to participate in the voucher program. Once a family finds a suitable unit and the owner is willing to lease the unit under the program, the owner and the family must request the PHA to approve the assisted tenancy in the selected unit.

The owner and the family must submit two documents to the PHA:

- Completed Request for Tenancy Approval (RTA) – Form HUD-52517
- Copy of the proposed lease, including the HUD-prescribed Tenancy Addendum – Form HUD-52641-A

The RTA contains important information about the rental unit selected by the family, including the unit address, number of bedrooms, structure type, year constructed, utilities included in the rent, and the requested beginning date of the lease, necessary for the PHA to determine whether to approve the assisted tenancy in this unit.

Owners must certify to the most recent amount of rent charged for the unit and provide an explanation for any difference between the prior rent and the proposed rent.

Owners must certify that they are not the parent, child, grandparent, grandchild, sister or brother of any member of the family, unless the PHA has granted a request for reasonable accommodation for a person with disabilities who is a member of the tenant household.

For units constructed prior to 1978, owners must either 1) certify that the unit, common areas, and exterior have been found to be free of lead-based paint by a certified inspector; or 2) attach a lead-based paint disclosure statement.

Both the RTA and the proposed lease must be submitted no later than the expiration date stated on the voucher. [HCV GB p.8-15].

PHA Policy

The RTA must be signed by both the family and the owner.

The owner may submit the RTA on behalf of the family.

Completed RTA (including the proposed dwelling lease) must be submitted as hard copies, in-person, by mail, by email, or by fax.

The family may not submit, and the PHA will not process, more than one (1) RTA at a time.

When the family submits the RTA the PHA will review the RTA for completeness.

If the RTA is incomplete (including lack of signature by family, owner, or both), or if the dwelling lease is not submitted with the RTA, the PHA will notify the family and the owner of the deficiencies.

Missing information and/or missing documents will only be accepted as hard copies, in-person, by mail, by email, or by fax. The PHA will not accept missing information over the phone.

When the family submits the RTA and proposed lease, the PHA will also review the terms of the RTA for consistency with the terms of the proposed lease.

If the terms of the RTA are not consistent with the terms of the proposed lease, the PHA will notify the family and the owner of the discrepancies.

Corrections to the terms of the RTA and/or the proposed lease will be accepted as hard copies, in-person, by mail, by e-mail or by fax.

Because of the time sensitive nature of the tenancy approval process, the PHA will attempt to communicate with the owner and family by phone, fax, or email. The PHA will use mail when the parties cannot be reached by phone, fax, or email.

9-I.C. OWNER PARTICIPATION

The PHA does not formally approve an owner to participate in the HCV program. However, there are a number of criteria where the PHA may deny approval of an assisted tenancy based on past owner behavior, conflict of interest, or other owner-related issues. There are also criteria for which the PHA must disapprove an owner. No owner has a right to participate in the HCV program [24 CFR 982.306(e)]

See Chapter 13 for a full discussion of owner qualification to participate in the HCV program.

9-I.D. ELIGIBLE UNITS

There are a number of criteria that a dwelling unit must meet in order to be eligible for assistance under the voucher program. Generally, a voucher-holder family may choose any available rental dwelling unit on the market in the PHA's jurisdiction. This includes the dwelling unit they are currently occupying.

Ineligible Units [24 CFR 982.352(a)]

The PHA may not assist a unit under the voucher program if the unit is a public housing or Indian housing unit; a unit receiving project-based assistance under section 8 of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437f); nursing homes, board and care homes, or facilities providing continual psychiatric, medical, or nursing services; college or other school dormitories; units on the grounds of penal, reformatory, medical, mental, and similar public or private institutions; a unit occupied by its owner or by a person with any interest in the unit.

PHA-Owned Units [24 CFR 982.352(b)]

Otherwise eligible units that are owned or substantially controlled by the PHA issuing the voucher may also be leased in the voucher program. In order for a PHA-owned unit to be leased under the voucher program, the unit must not be ineligible housing and the PHA must inform the family, both orally and in writing, that the family has the right to select any eligible unit available for lease and that the family is free to select a PHA-owned unit without any pressure or steering by the PHA.

PHA Policy

The PHA does not have any eligible PHA-owned units available for leasing under the voucher program.

Special Housing Types [24 CFR 982 Subpart M]

HUD regulations permit, but do not generally require, the PHA to permit families to use voucher assistance in a number of special housing types in accordance with the specific requirements applicable to those programs. These special housing types include single room occupancy (SRO) housing, congregate housing, group home, shared housing, manufactured home space (where the family owns the manufactured home and leases only the space), cooperative housing and homeownership option. See Chapter 15 for specific information and policies on any of these housing types that the PHA has chosen to allow.

The regulations do require the PHA to permit use of any special housing type if needed as a reasonable accommodation so that the program is readily accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities.

Duplicative Assistance [24 CFR 982.352(c)]

A family may not receive the benefit of HCV tenant-based assistance while receiving the benefit of any of the following forms of other housing subsidy, for the same unit or for a different unit:

- Public or Indian housing assistance;
- Other Section 8 assistance (including other tenant-based assistance);
- Assistance under former Section 23 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (before amendment by the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974);
- Section 101 rent supplements;
- Section 236 rental assistance payments;
- Tenant-based assistance under the HOME Program;
- Rental assistance payments under Section 521 of the Housing Act of 1949 (a program of the Rural Development Administration);
- Any local or State rent subsidy;
- Section 202 supportive housing for the elderly;
- Section 811 supportive housing for persons with disabilities; (11) Section 202 projects for non-elderly persons with disabilities (Section 162 assistance); or
- Any other duplicative federal, State, or local housing subsidy, as determined by HUD. For this purpose, 'housing subsidy' does not include the housing component of a welfare payment, a social security payment received by the family, or a rent reduction because of a tax credit.

NSPIRE Standards [Notice PIH 2023-28]

In order to be eligible, the dwelling unit must be in safe and habitable condition. This determination is made using HUD's National Standards for the Physical Inspection of Real Estate (NSPIRE) and/or equivalent state or local standards approved by HUD. See Chapter 8 for a full discussion of the NSPIRE standards, as well as the process for inspection at initial lease-up.

Unit Size

In order to be eligible, the dwelling unit must be appropriate for the number of persons in the household. A family must be allowed to lease an otherwise acceptable dwelling unit with fewer bedrooms than the number of bedrooms stated on the voucher issued to the family, provided the unit meets the applicable space requirements [24 CFR 5.703(d)(5)]. The family must be allowed to lease an otherwise acceptable dwelling unit with more bedrooms than the number of bedrooms stated on the voucher issued to the family. See Chapter 5 for a full discussion of subsidy standards.

Rent Reasonableness [24 CFR 982.305 and 24 CFR 982.507]

In order to be eligible, the dwelling unit must have a reasonable rent. The rent must be reasonable in relation to comparable unassisted units in the area and must not be in excess of rents charged by the owner for comparable, unassisted units on the premises. See Chapter 8 for a full discussion of rent reasonableness and the rent reasonableness determination process.

Rent Burden [24 CFR 982.508]

Where a family is initially leasing a unit and the gross rent of the unit exceeds the applicable payment standard for the family, the family share cannot exceed 40 percent of the family's adjusted monthly income. The term "family share" refers to the amount the family pays toward rent and utilities. The gross rent for the unit minus the total housing assistance payment (HAP) for the unit equals the family share. See Chapter 6 for a discussion of calculation of gross rent, the use of payment standards, and calculation of family income, family share of rent and HAP.

9-I.E. LEASE AND TENANCY ADDENDUM

The family and the owner must execute a written dwelling lease agreement for the assisted unit. This written lease is a contract between the tenant family and the owner; the PHA is not a party to this contract.

The tenant must have legal capacity to enter a lease under State and local law. 'Legal capacity' means that the tenant is bound by the terms of the lease and may enforce the terms of the lease against the owner [24 CFR 982.308(a)]

Lease Form and Tenancy Addendum [24 CFR 982.308]

If the owner uses a standard lease form for rental to unassisted tenants in the locality or the premises, the lease must be in such standard form. If the owner does not use a standard lease form for rental to unassisted tenants, the owner may use another form of lease. The HAP contract prescribed by HUD contains the owner's certification that if the owner uses a standard lease form for rental to unassisted tenants, the lease for the assisted tenants is in such standard form.

All provisions in the HUD-required Tenancy Addendum must be added word-for-word to the owner's standard lease form. The Tenancy Addendum includes the HUD requirements for the tenancy. Because it is a part of the lease, the tenant shall have the right to enforce the Tenancy Addendum against the owner. If there is a conflict between the owner's lease and the Tenancy Addendum, the terms of the Tenancy Addendum shall prevail over any other provisions of the lease.

PHA Policy

The PHA does not provide a model or standard dwelling lease for owners to use in the HCV program.

Lease Information [24 CFR 982.308(d)]

The assisted dwelling lease must contain all of the required information as listed below:

- The names of the owner and the tenant:
- The unit rented (address, apartment number, and any other information needed to identify the contract unit)
- The term of the lease (initial term and any provisions for renewal)
- The amount of the monthly rent to owner
- A specification of what utilities and appliances are to be supplied by the owner, and what utilities and appliances are to be supplied by the family

Term of Assisted Tenancy

The initial term of the assisted dwelling lease must be for at least one year [24 CFR 982.309]. The initial lease term is also stated in the HAP contract.

The HUD program regulations permit the PHA to approve a shorter initial lease term if certain conditions are met.

PHA Policy

The PHA will not approve an initial lease term of less than one (1) year.

During the initial term of the lease, the owner may not raise the rent to owner [24 CFR 982.309].

Any provisions for renewal of the dwelling lease will be stated in the dwelling lease [HCV Guidebook, pg. 8-22]. There are no HUD requirements regarding any renewal extension terms, except that they must be stated in the dwelling lease if they exist.

The PHA may execute the HAP contract even if there is less than one year remaining from the beginning of the initial lease term to the end of the last expiring funding increment under the consolidated ACC. [24 CFR 982.309(b)].

Security Deposit [24 CFR 982.313 (a) and (b)]

The owner may collect a security deposit from the tenant. The PHA may prohibit security deposits in excess of private market practice, or in excess of amounts charged by the owner to unassisted tenants. However, if the PHA chooses to do so, language to this effect must be added to Part A of the HAP contract [Form HUD-52641].

PHA Policy

The PHA will allow the owner to collect any security deposit amount the owner determines is appropriate which is in accordance with State code. Therefore, no modifications to the HAP contract will be necessary.

Separate Non-Lease Agreements between Owner and Tenant

Owners may not demand or accept any rent payment from the family in excess of the rent to the owner as approved by the PHA minus the PHA's housing assistance payments to the owner [24 CFR 982.451(b)(4)].

The owner may not charge the tenant extra amounts for items customarily included in rent in the locality, or provided at no additional cost to unsubsidized tenants in the premises [24 CFR 982.510(c)].

PHA Policy

The PHA permits owners and families to execute separate, non-lease agreements for services, appliances (other than range and refrigerator) and other items that are not included in the lease.

Any items, appliances, or other services that are customarily provided to unassisted families as part of the dwelling lease with those families, or are permanently installed in the dwelling unit must be included in the dwelling lease for the assisted family. These items, appliances or services cannot be placed under a separate non-lease agreement between the owner and family. Side payments for additional rent, or for items, appliances

or services customarily provided to unassisted families as part of the dwelling lease for those families, are prohibited.

Any items, appliances, or other services that are not customarily provided to unassisted families as part of the dwelling lease with those families, are not permanently installed in the dwelling unit and where the family has the sole option of not utilizing the item, appliance or service, may be included in a separate non-lease agreement between the owner and the family.

The family is not liable and cannot be held responsible under the terms of the assisted dwelling lease for any charges pursuant to a separate non-lease agreement between the owner and the family. Non-payment of any charges pursuant to a separate non-lease agreement between the owner and the family cannot be a cause for eviction or termination of tenancy under the terms of the assisted dwelling lease.

Separate non-lease agreements that involve additional items, appliances or other services may be considered amenities offered by the owner and may be taken into consideration when determining the reasonableness of the rent for the property.

PHA Review of Lease

The PHA will review the dwelling lease for compliance with all applicable requirements.

PHA Policy

If the dwelling lease is incomplete or incorrect, the PHA will notify the family and the owner of the deficiencies. Missing and corrected lease information will only be accepted as hard copies, in-person, by mail, by email, or by fax. The PHA will not accept missing and corrected information over the phone.

Because the initial leasing process is time-sensitive, the PHA will attempt to communicate with the owner and family by phone, fax, or email. The PHA will use mail when the parties can't be reached by phone, fax, or email.

The PHA is permitted, but is not required, to review the lease to determine if the lease complies with State and local law and is permitted to decline to approve the tenancy if the PHA determines that the lease does not comply with State or local law [24 CFR 982.308(c)]

PHA Policy

The PHA will not review the owner's lease for compliance with state/local law.

9-I.F. TENANCY APPROVAL [24 CFR 982.305]

After receiving the family's Request for Tenancy Approval, with proposed dwelling lease, the PHA must promptly notify the family and owner whether the assisted tenancy is approved.

Prior to approving the assisted tenancy and execution of a HAP contract, the PHA must ensure that all required actions and determinations, discussed in Part I of this chapter have been completed.

These actions include ensuring that the unit is eligible; the unit has been inspected by the PHA and meets NSPIRE standards; the lease offered by the owner is approvable and includes the required Tenancy Addendum; the rent to be charged by the owner for the unit must be reasonable; where the family is initially leasing a unit and the gross rent of the unit exceeds the applicable payment standard for the family, the share of rent to be paid by the family does not exceed 40 percent of the family's monthly adjusted income [24 CFR 982.305(a)]; the owner is an eligible owner, not disapproved by the PHA, with no conflicts of interest [24 CFR 982.306]; the family and the owner have executed the lease, including the Tenancy Addendum, and the lead-based paint disclosure information [24 CFR 982.305(b)].

PHA Policy

The PHA will complete its determination within 10 business days of receiving all required information.

If the terms of the RTA/proposed lease are changed for any reason, including but not limited to negotiation with the PHA, the PHA will obtain corrected copies of the RTA and proposed lease, signed by the family and the owner.

Corrections to the RTA/proposed lease will only be accepted as hard copies, in-person, by mail, by email, or by fax. The PHA will not accept corrections over the phone.

If the PHA determines that the tenancy cannot be approved for any reason, the owner and the family will be notified in writing and given the opportunity to address any reasons for disapproval. The PHA will instruct the owner and family of the steps that are necessary to obtain approval of the tenancy.

Where the tenancy is not approvable because the unit is not approvable, the family must continue to search for eligible housing within the timeframe of the issued voucher.

If the tenancy is not approvable due to rent affordability or rent reasonableness, the PHA will attempt to negotiate the rent with the owner. If a new, approvable rent is negotiated, the tenancy will be approved. If the owner is not willing to negotiate an approvable rent, the family must continue to search for eligible housing within the timeframe of the issued voucher.

9-I.G. HAP CONTRACT EXECUTION [24 CFR 982.305]

The HAP contract is a written agreement between the PHA and the owner of the dwelling unit. Under the HAP contract, the PHA agrees to make housing assistance payments to the owner on behalf of the family, and the owner agrees to comply with all program requirements as stated in the HAP contract.

The HAP contract form is prescribed by HUD.

If the PHA has given approval for the family of the assisted tenancy, the owner and the PHA must execute the HAP contract.

The term of the HAP contract must be the same as the term of the lease [24 CFR 982.451(a)(2)].

The PHA is permitted to execute a HAP contract even if the funding currently available does not extend for the full term of the HAP contract.

The PHA must make a best effort to ensure that the HAP contract is executed before the beginning of the lease term. Regardless, the HAP contract must be executed no later than 60 calendar days from the beginning of the lease term.

The PHA may not pay any housing assistance payment to the owner until the HAP contract has been executed. If the HAP contract is executed during the period of 60 calendar days from the beginning of the lease term, the PHA will pay housing assistance payments after execution of the HAP contract (in accordance with the terms of the HAP contract), to cover the portion of the lease term before execution of the HAP contract (a maximum of 60 days).

Any HAP contract executed after the 60-day period is void, and the PHA may not pay any housing assistance payment to the owner.

PHA Policy

The owner and the assisted family will execute the dwelling lease and the owner must provide a copy to the PHA. The PHA will ensure that both the owner and the assisted family receive copies of the dwelling lease.

The owner and the PHA will execute the HAP contract. The PHA will not execute the HAP contract until the owner has submitted IRS form W-9. The PHA will ensure that the owner receives a copy of the executed HAP contract.

As required under VAWA, once the HAP contract and lease have been executed and the family has been admitted to the program, the PHA will notify families of their rights under VAWA by providing all families with a copy of the domestic violence certification form (HUD-5382) as well as the VAWA notice of occupancy rights (form HUD-5380).

See Chapter 13 for a discussion of the HAP contract and contract provisions.

9-I.H. CHANGES IN LEASE OR RENT [24 CFR 982.308]

If the tenant and the owner agree to any changes in the lease, such changes must be in writing, and the owner must immediately give the PHA a copy of such changes. The lease, including any changes, must remain in accordance with the requirements of this chapter.

Generally, PHA approval of tenancy and execution of a new HAP contract are not required for changes in the lease. However, under certain circumstances, the execution of a new lease and HAP contract are required. These circumstances include:

- Changes in lease requirements governing tenant or owner responsibilities for utilities or appliances
- Changes in lease provisions governing the term of the lease
- The family moves to a new unit, even if the unit is in the same building or complex

In these cases, if the HCV assistance is to continue, the family must submit a new Request for Tenancy Approval (RTA) along with a new dwelling lease containing the proposed changes. A new tenancy must then be approved in accordance with this chapter.

Where the owner is changing the amount of the rent to owner, the owner must notify the PHA at least 60 days before any such changes go into effect [24 CFR 982.308(g)(4)]. The PHA will agree to such an increase only if the amount of the rent to owner is considered reasonable according to the rent reasonableness standards discussed in Chapter 8. If the requested rent is not found to be reasonable, the owner must either reduce the requested rent increase, or terminate the tenancy in accordance with the terms of the lease.

No rent increase is permitted during the initial term of the lease [24 CFR 982.309(a)(3)].

PHA Policy

Where the owner is requesting a rent increase, the PHA will determine whether the requested increase is reasonable. The owner will be notified of the determination in writing.

Rent increases will go into effect on the first of the month following the 60 day period after the owner notifies the PHA of the rent change or on the date specified by the owner, whichever is later.

Chapter 10

MOVING WITH CONTINUED ASSISTANCE AND PORTABILITY

INTRODUCTION

Freedom of housing choice is a hallmark of the housing choice voucher (HCV) program. In general, HUD regulations impose few restrictions on where families may live or move with HCV assistance. This chapter sets forth HUD regulations and PHA policies governing moves within or outside the PHA's jurisdiction in two parts:

Part I: Moving with Continued Assistance. This part covers the general rules that apply to all moves by a family assisted under the PHA's HCV program, whether the family moves to another unit within the PHA's jurisdiction or to a unit outside the PHA's jurisdiction under portability.

Part II: Portability. This part covers the special rules that apply to moves by a family under portability, whether the family moves out of or into the PHA's jurisdiction. This part also covers the special responsibilities that the PHA has under portability regulations and procedures.

PART I: MOVING WITH CONTINUED ASSISTANCE

10-I.A. ALLOWABLE MOVES

HUD lists six regulatory conditions under which an assisted family is allowed to move to a new unit with continued assistance. Permission to move is subject to the restrictions set forth in section 10-I.B.

- The family has a right to terminate the lease on notice to the owner (for the owner's breach or otherwise) and has given a notice of termination to the owner in accordance with the lease [24 CFR 982.354(b)(3)]. If the family terminates the lease on notice to the owner, the family must give the PHA a copy of the notice at the same time [24 CFR 982.354(d)(1)].
- The lease for the family's unit has been terminated by mutual agreement of the owner and the family [24 CFR 982.354(b)(1)(ii)].

PHA Policy

The PHA may consider a mutual lease rescission on a case-by-case basis for good cause. A good cause may be for health or employment opportunities more than 100 miles from their current location. If the family and the owner mutually agree to terminate the lease for the family's unit, the family must give the PHA a copy of the termination agreement.

- The owner has given the family a notice to vacate, has commenced an action to evict the family, or has obtained a court judgment or other process allowing the owner to evict the family [24 CFR 982.354(b)(2)]. The family must give the PHA a copy of any owner eviction notice [24 CFR 982.551(g)].
- The family or a member of the family is or has been the victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking, and the move is needed to protect the health or safety of the family or family member [see 24 CFR 982.354(b)(4)]. This condition

applies even when the family has moved out of its unit in violation of the lease, with or without prior notification to the PHA, if the family or family member who is the victim reasonably believed that they were imminently threatened by harm from further violence if they remained in the unit [24 CFR 982.354(b)(4), 24 CFR 982.353(b)]. The PHA must adopt an emergency transfer plan as required by regulations at 24 CFR 5.2007(e).

PHA Policy

If a family requests permission to move with continued assistance based on a claim that the move is necessary to protect the health or safety of a family member who is or has been the victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, the PHA will request documentation in accordance with section 16-IX.D of this plan.

The PHA reserves the right to waive the documentation requirement if it determines that a statement or other corroborating evidence from the family or family member will suffice. In such cases the PHA will document the waiver in the family's file.

- The PHA has terminated the HAP contract for the family's unit for the owner's breach [24 CFR 982.354(b)(1)(i)].
- The PHA determines that the family's current unit does not meet space standards because of an increase in family size or a change in family composition. In such cases, the PHA must issue the family a new voucher, and the family and PHA must try to find an acceptable unit as soon as possible. If an acceptable unit is available for the family, the PHA must terminate the HAP contract for the family's old unit in accordance with the HAP contract terms and must notify both the family and the owner of the termination. The HAP contract terminates at the end of the calendar month that follows the calendar month in which the PHA gives notice to the owner. [24 CFR 982.403(a) and (c)]

10-I.B. RESTRICTIONS ON MOVES

A family's right to move is generally contingent upon the family's compliance with program requirements [24 CFR 982.1(b)(2)]. HUD specifies two conditions under which a PHA may deny a family permission to move and two ways in which a PHA may restrict moves by a family.

Denial of Moves

HUD regulations permit the PHA to deny a family permission to move under the following conditions:

Insufficient Funding

The PHA may deny a family permission to move either within or outside the PHA's jurisdiction if the PHA does not have sufficient funding for continued assistance [24 CFR 982.354(e)(1)]. However, Notice PIH 2016-09 significantly restricts the ability of PHAs to deny permission to move due to insufficient funding and places further requirements on PHAs regarding moves denied due to lack of funding. The requirements found in this notice are mandatory.

PHA Policy

The PHA will deny a family permission to move on grounds that the PHA does not have sufficient funding for continued assistance if (a) the move is initiated by the family, not the owner or the PHA; (b) the PHA can demonstrate that the move will, in fact, result in higher subsidy costs; and (c) the PHA can demonstrate, in accordance with the policies in Part VIII of Chapter 16, that it does not have sufficient funding in its annual budget to accommodate the higher subsidy costs.

The PHA will create a list of families whose moves have been denied due to insufficient funding. When funds become available, the families on this list will take precedence over families on the waiting list. The PHA will use the same procedures for notifying families with open requests to move when funds become available as it uses for notifying families on the waiting list (see section 4-III.D).

The PHA will inform the family of its policy regarding moves denied due to insufficient funding in a letter to the family at the time the move is denied.

Grounds for Denial or Termination of Assistance

The PHA may deny a family permission to move if it has grounds for denying or terminating the family's assistance [24 CFR 982.354(e)(2)].

PHA Policy

If the PHA has grounds for denying or terminating a family's assistance, the PHA will act on those grounds in accordance with the regulations and policies set forth in Chapters 3 and 12, respectively. In general, it will not deny a family permission to move for this reason; however, it retains the discretion to do so under special circumstances.

Restrictions on Elective Moves [24 CFR 982.354(c)]

HUD regulations permit the PHA to prohibit any elective move by a participant family during the family's initial lease term. They also permit the PHA to prohibit more than one elective move by a participant family during any 12-month period. However, such prohibitions, if adopted, do not apply when the family or a member of the family is or has been the victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking, and the move is needed to protect the health or safety of the family or family member. (For the policy on documentation of abuse, see section 10-I.A.) In addition, the PHA may not establish a policy permitting moves only at reexamination [Notice PIH 2016-09].

PHA Policy

The PHA will deny a family permission to make an elective move during the family's initial lease term. This policy applies to moves within the PHA's jurisdiction or outside it under portability.

The PHA will also deny a family permission to make more than one elective move during any 12-month period. This policy applies to all assisted families residing in the PHA's jurisdiction.

The PHA will consider exceptions to these policies for the following reasons: to protect the health or safety of a family member (e.g., lead-based paint hazards, domestic violence, witness protection programs), to accommodate a change in family circumstances (e.g., new employment, school attendance in a distant area), or to address an emergency situation over which a family has no control.

In addition, the PHA will allow exceptions to these policies for purposes of reasonable accommodation of a family member who is a person with disabilities (see Chapter 2).

10-I.C. MOVING PROCESS

Notification

If a family wishes to move to a new unit, the family must notify the PHA and the owner before moving out of the old unit or terminating the lease on notice to the owner [24 CFR 982.354(d)(2)]. If the family wishes to move to a unit outside the PHA's jurisdiction under portability, the notice to the PHA must specify the area where the family wishes to move [24 CFR 982.354(d)(2)]. The notices must be in writing [24 CFR 982.5].

Approval

PHA Policy

Upon receipt of a family's notification that it wishes to move, the PHA will determine whether the move is approvable in accordance with the regulations and policies set forth in sections 10-I.A and 10-I.B.

Reexamination of Family Income and Composition

PHA Policy

For families approved to move to a new unit within the PHA's jurisdiction, the PHA will perform a new annual reexamination in accordance with the policies set forth in Chapter 11 of this plan.

For families moving into or families approved to move out of the PHA's jurisdiction under portability, the PHA will follow the policies set forth in Part II of this chapter.

Voucher Issuance and Briefing

PHA Policy

For families approved to move to a new unit within the PHA's jurisdiction, the PHA will issue a new voucher. No briefing is required for these families. The PHA will follow the policies set forth in Chapter 5 on voucher term, extension, and expiration. If a family does not locate a new unit within the term of the voucher and any extensions, the family may remain in its current unit with continued voucher assistance if the owner agrees and the PHA approves. Otherwise, the family will lose its assistance.

For families moving into or families approved to move out of the PHA's jurisdiction under portability, the PHA will follow the policies set forth in Part II of this chapter.

Housing Assistance Payments [24 CFR 982.311(d)]

When a family moves out of an assisted unit, the PHA may not make any housing assistance payment to the owner for any month **after** the month the family moves out. The owner may keep the housing assistance payment for the month when the family moves out of the unit.

If a participant family moves from an assisted unit with continued tenant-based assistance, the term of the assisted lease for the new assisted unit may begin during the month the family moves out of the first assisted unit. Overlap of the last housing assistance payment (for the month when the family moves out of the old unit) and the first assistance payment for the new unit, is not considered to constitute a duplicative housing subsidy.

Zero HAP Families Who Wish to Move [24 CFR 982.455]

A participant who is not receiving any subsidy, but whose HAP contract is still in force, may request a voucher to move to a different unit. The PHA must issue a voucher to move unless it has grounds to deny assistance under the program regulations. However, if the PHA determines no subsidy would be paid at the new unit, the PHA may refuse to enter into a HAP contract on behalf of the family.

PHA Policy

If a zero HAP family requests to move to a new unit, the family may request a voucher to move. However, if no subsidy will be paid at the unit to which the family requests to move, the PHA will not enter into a HAP contract on behalf of the family for the new unit.

PART II: PORTABILITY

10-II.A. OVERVIEW

Within the limitations of the regulations and this plan, a participant family or an applicant family that has been issued a voucher has the right to use tenant-based voucher assistance to lease a unit anywhere in the United States providing that the unit is located within the jurisdiction of a PHA administering a tenant-based voucher program [24 CFR 982.353(b)]. The process by which a family obtains a voucher from one PHA and uses it to lease a unit in the jurisdiction of another PHA is known as portability. The PHA that issues the voucher is called the **initial PHA**. The PHA that has jurisdiction in the area to which the family wants to move is called the **receiving PHA**.

The receiving PHA has the option of administering the family's voucher for the initial PHA or absorbing the family into its own program. Under the first option, the receiving PHA provides all housing services for the family and bills the initial PHA for the family's housing assistance payments and the fees for administering the family's voucher. Under the second option, the receiving PHA pays for the family's assistance with its own program funds, and the initial PHA has no further relationship with the family. The initial PHA must contact the receiving PHA via email or other confirmed delivery method to determine whether the receiving PHA will administer or absorb the initial PHA's voucher. Based on the receiving PHA's response, the initial PHA must determine whether they will approve or deny the portability request [Notice PIH 2016-09].

PHAs commonly act as both the initial and receiving PHA because families may move into or out of their jurisdiction under portability. Each role involves different responsibilities. The PHA will follow the rules and policies in section 10-II.B when it is acting as the initial PHA for a family. It will follow the rules and policies in section 10-II.C when it is acting as the receiving PHA for a family.

In administering portability, the initial PHA and the receiving PHA must comply with financial procedures required by HUD, including the use of HUD-required forms [24 CFR 982.355(e)(5)].

PHAs must also comply with billing and payment deadlines. HUD may reduce an administrative fee to an initial or receiving PHA if the PHA does not comply with HUD portability requirements [24 CFR 982.355(e)(7)].

10-II.B. INITIAL PHA ROLE

Allowable Moves under Portability

A family may move with voucher assistance only to an area where there is at least one PHA administering a voucher program [24 CFR 982.353(b)]. If there is more than one PHA in the area, the initial PHA provides the family with the contact information for the receiving PHAs that serve the area, and the family selects the receiving PHA. The family must inform the initial PHA which receiving PHA it has selected. If the family prefers not to select the receiving PHA, the initial PHA will select the receiving PHA on behalf of the family [24 CFR 982.255(b)].

Applicant families that have been issued vouchers as well as participant families may qualify to lease a unit outside the PHA's jurisdiction under portability. HUD regulations and PHA policy determine whether a family qualifies.

Applicant Families

Under HUD regulations, most applicant families qualify to lease a unit outside the PHA's jurisdiction under portability. However, HUD gives the PHA discretion to deny a portability move by an applicant family for the same two reasons that it may deny any move by a participant family: insufficient funding and grounds for denial or termination of assistance. If a PHA intends to deny a family permission to move under portability due to insufficient funding, the PHA must notify HUD within 10 business days of the determination to deny the move [24 CFR 982.355(e)].

PHA Policy

In determining whether or not to deny an applicant family permission to move under portability because the PHA lacks sufficient funding or has grounds for denying assistance to the family, the initial PHA will follow the policies established in section 10-I.B of this chapter.

In addition, the initial PHA may establish a policy denying the right to portability to nonresident applicants during the first 12 months after they are admitted to the program [24 CFR 982.353(c)].

PHA Policy

If neither the head of household nor the spouse/cohead of an applicant family had a domicile (legal residence) in the PHA's jurisdiction at the time that the family's initial application for assistance was submitted, the family must lease a unit within the initial PHA's jurisdiction for at least 12 months before requesting portability.

The PHA will consider exceptions to this policy for purposes of reasonable accommodation (see Chapter 2) or reasons related to domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking. However, any exception to this policy is subject to the approval of the receiving PHA [24 CFR 982.353(c)(3)]

Participant Families

The initial PHA must not provide portable assistance for a participant if a family has moved out of its assisted unit in violation of the lease [24 CFR 982.353(b)]. The Violence against Women Act (VAWA) creates an exception to this prohibition for families who are otherwise in compliance with program obligations but have moved to protect the health or safety of a family member who is or has been a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking, and who reasonably believed they were imminently threatened by harm from further violence if they remained in the unit [see 24 CFR 982.353(b)].

PHA Policy

The PHA will determine whether a participant family may move out of the PHA's jurisdiction with continued assistance in accordance with the regulations and policies set forth here and in sections 10-I.A and 10-I.B of this chapter.

Determining Income Eligibility

Applicant Families

An applicant family may lease a unit in a particular area under portability only if the family is income eligible for admission to the voucher program in that area [24 CFR 982.353(d)(1)]. The family must specify the area to which the family wishes to move [24 CFR 982.355(c)(1)].

The initial PHA is responsible for determining whether the family is income eligible in the area to which the family wishes to move [24 CFR 982.353(d)(1), 24 CFR 982.355(9)]. If the applicant family is not income eligible in that area, the PHA must inform the family that it may not move there and receive voucher assistance [Notice PIH 2016-09].

Participant Families

The income eligibility of a participant family is not redetermined if the family moves to a new jurisdiction under portability [24 CFR 982.353(d)(2)].

Reexamination of Family Income and Composition

No new reexamination of family income and composition is required for an applicant family.

PHA Policy

For a participant family approved to move out of its jurisdiction under portability, the PHA generally will conduct a reexamination of family income and composition only if the family's annual reexamination must be completed on or before the initial billing deadline specified on form HUD-52665, Family Portability Information.

The PHA will make any exceptions to this policy necessary to remain in compliance with HUD regulations.

Briefing

The regulations and policies on briefings set forth in Chapter 5 of this plan require the PHA to provide information on portability to all applicant families that qualify to lease a unit outside the PHA's jurisdiction under the portability procedures. Therefore, no special briefing is required for these families.

PHA Policy

No formal briefing will be required for a participant family wishing to move outside the PHA's jurisdiction under portability. The PHA will provide the name, address, and phone of the contact for the PHA in the jurisdiction to which they wish to move. The PHA will advise the family that they will be under the RHA's policies and procedures, including subsidy standards and voucher extension policies.

Voucher Issuance and Term

An applicant family has no right to portability until after the family has been issued a voucher [24 CFR 982.353(b)]. In issuing vouchers to applicant families, the PHA will follow the regulations and procedures set forth in Chapter 5.

PHA Policy

For participating families approved to move under portability, the PHA will issue a new voucher.

The initial term of the voucher will be 120 days.

Voucher Extensions and Expiration

PHA Policy

The PHA will not approve extensions to a voucher issued to an applicant or participant family porting out of the PHA's jurisdiction.

To receive or continue receiving assistance under the initial PHA's voucher program, a family that moves to another PHA's jurisdiction under portability must be under HAP contract in the receiving PHA's jurisdiction within 60 days following the expiration date of the initial PHA's voucher term (including any extensions). (See below under "Initial Billing Deadline" for one exception to this policy.)

Preapproval Contact with the Receiving PHA

Prior to approving a family's request to move under portability, the initial PHA must contact the receiving PHA via email or other confirmed delivery method to determine whether the receiving PHA will administer or absorb the family's voucher. Based on the receiving PHA's response, the initial PHA must determine whether it will approve or deny the move [24 CFR 982.355(c)(3)].

PHA Policy

The PHA will use email, when possible, to contact the receiving PHA regarding whether the receiving PHA will administer or absorb the family's voucher.

Initial Notification to the Receiving PHA

After approving a family's request to move under portability, the initial PHA must promptly notify the receiving PHA via email or other confirmed delivery method to expect the family [24 CFR 982.355(c)(3); 24 CFR 982.355(c)(7)]. The initial PHA must also advise the family how to contact and request assistance from the receiving PHA [24 CFR 982.355(c)(6)].

PHA Policy

Because the portability process is time-sensitive, the PHA will notify the receiving PHA by phone, fax, or e-mail to expect the family. The initial PHA may also ask the receiving PHA to provide any information the family may need upon arrival, including the name, fax, e-mail address, and telephone number of the staff person responsible for business with incoming portable families and procedures related to appointments for voucher issuance. The PHA will pass this information along to the family. The PHA may also ask for the name, address, telephone number, fax and e-mail of the person responsible for processing the billing information.

Sending Documentation to the Receiving PHA

The initial PHA is required to send the receiving PHA the following documents:

- Form HUD-52665, Family Portability Information, with Part I filled out [Notice PIH 2016-09]
- A copy of the family's voucher [Notice PIH 2016-09]
- A copy of the family's most recent form HUD-50058, Family Report, or, if necessary in the case of an applicant family, family and income information in a format similar to that of form HUD-50058 [24 CFR 982.355(c)(7), Notice PIH 2016-09]
- Copies of the income verifications backing up the form HUD-50058, including a copy of the family's current EIV data [24 CFR 982.355(c)(7), Notice PIH 2016-09]

PHA Policy

In addition to these documents, the PHA will provide the following information, if available, to the receiving PHA:

Social security numbers (SSNs)

Documentation of SSNs for all nonexempt household members whose SSNs have not been verified through the EIV system

Documentation of legal identity

Documentation of citizenship or eligible immigration status

Documentation of participation in the earned income disallowance (EID) benefit

Initial Billing Deadline [Notice PIH 2016-09]

The deadline for submission of initial billing is 90 days following the expiration date of the voucher issued to the family by the initial PHA. In cases where suspension of the voucher delays the initial billing submission, the receiving PHA must notify the initial PHA of delayed billing before the billing deadline and document the delay is due to the suspension. In this case, the initial PHA must extend the billing deadline by 30 days.

If the initial PHA does not receive a billing notice by the deadline and does not intend to honor a late billing submission, it must notify the receiving PHA in writing. The initial PHA may report to HUD the receiving PHA's failure to comply with the deadline.

If the initial PHA will honor the late billing, no action is required.

PHA Policy

If the PHA has not received an initial billing notice from the receiving PHA by the deadline specified on form HUD-52665, it will contact the receiving PHA by phone, fax, or e-mail on the next business day. If the PHA reports that the family is not yet under HAP contract, the PHA will inform the receiving PHA that it will not honor a late billing submission and will return any subsequent billings that it receives on behalf of the family.

Monthly Billing Payments [24 CFR 982.355(e), Notice PIH 2016-09]

If the receiving PHA is administering the family's voucher, the receiving PHA bills the initial PHA for housing assistance payments and administrative fees. When reimbursing for administrative fees, the initial PHA must promptly reimburse the receiving PHA for the lesser of 80 percent of the initial PHA ongoing administrative fee or 100 percent of the receiving PHA's ongoing administrative fee for each program unit under contract on the first day of the month for which the receiving PHA is billing the initial PHA under portability. If the administrative fees are prorated for the HCV program, the proration will apply to the amount of the administrative fee for which the receiving PHA may bill [24 CFR 982.355(e)(2)].

The initial PHA is responsible for making billing payments in a timely manner. The first billing amount is due within 30 calendar days after the initial PHA receives Part II of form HUD-52665 from the receiving PHA. Subsequent payments must be **received** by the receiving PHA no later than the fifth business day of each month. The payments must be provided in a form and manner that the receiving PHA is able and willing to accept.

The initial PHA may not terminate or delay making payments under existing portability billing arrangements as a result of overleasing or funding shortfalls. The PHA must manage its tenant-based program in a manner that ensures that it has the financial ability to provide assistance for families that move out of its jurisdiction under portability and are not absorbed by receiving PHAs as well as for families that remain within its jurisdiction.

PHA Policy

The initial PHA will utilize direct deposit to ensure that the payment is received by the deadline unless the receiving PHA notifies the initial PHA that direct deposit is not acceptable to them.

Annual Updates of Form HUD-50058

If the initial PHA is being billed on behalf of a portable family, it should receive an updated form HUD-50058 each year from the receiving PHA. If the initial PHA fails to receive an updated 50058 by the family's annual reexamination date, the initial PHA should contact the receiving PHA to verify the status of the family. The initial PHA must continue paying the receiving PHA based on the last form HUD-50058 received, unless instructed otherwise by HUD. The initial PHA may seek absorption of the vouchers by following steps outlined in Notice PIH 2016-09.

Denial or Termination of Assistance [24 CFR 982.355(c)(17)]

At any time, either the initial PHA or the receiving PHA may make a determination to deny or terminate assistance with the family in accordance with 24 CFR 982.552 and 24 CFR 982.553. (For PHA policies on denial and termination, see Chapters 3 and 12, respectively.)

10-II.C. RECEIVING PHA ROLE

If a family has a right to lease a unit in the receiving PHA's jurisdiction under portability, the receiving PHA must provide assistance for the family [24 CFR 982.355(10)]. HUD may determine in certain instances that a PHA is not required to accept incoming portable families, such as a PHA in a declared disaster area. However, the PHA must have approval in writing from HUD before refusing any incoming portable families [24 CFR 982.355(b)].

Administration of the voucher must be in accordance with the receiving PHA's policies. This requirement also applies to policies of Moving to Work agencies. The receiving PHA procedures and preferences for selection among eligible applicants do not apply to the family, and the receiving PHA waiting list is not used [24 CFR 982.355(c)(10)]. The family's unit, or voucher, size is determined in accordance with the subsidy standards of the receiving PHA [24 CFR 982.355(c)(12)], and the receiving PHA's policies on extensions of the voucher term apply [24 CFR 982.355(c)(14)].

Responding to Initial PHA's Request [24 CFR 982.355(c)]

The receiving PHA must respond via email or other confirmed delivery method to the initial PHA's inquiry to determine whether the family's voucher will be billed or absorbed [24 CFR 982.355(c)(3)]. If the receiving PHA informs the initial PHA that it will be absorbing the voucher, the receiving PHA cannot reverse its decision at a later date without consent of the initial PHA (24 CFR 982.355(c)(4)).

PHA Policy

The PHA will use email, when possible, to notify the initial PHA whether it will administer or absorb the family's voucher.

Initial Contact with Family

When a family moves into the PHA's jurisdiction under portability, the family is responsible for promptly contacting the PHA and complying with the PHA's procedures for incoming portable families. The family's failure to comply may result in denial or termination of the receiving PHA's voucher [24 CFR 982.355(c)(8)].

If the voucher issued to the family by the initial PHA has expired, the receiving PHA must contact the initial PHA to determine if it will extend the voucher [24 CFR 982.355(c)(13)]. An informal hearing is not required when a voucher has expired without the family leasing a unit.

If for any reason the receiving PHA refuses to process or provide assistance to a family under the portability procedures, the family must be given the opportunity for an informal review or hearing [Notice PIH 2016-09]. (For more on this topic, see later under "Denial or Termination of Assistance.")

Briefing

HUD allows the receiving PHA to require a briefing for an incoming portable family as long as the requirement does not unduly delay the family's search [Notice PIH 2016-09].

PHA Policy

The PHA will require the family to attend a briefing meeting or individual briefing. The PHA will provide the family with a briefing packet (as described in Chapter 5) and, will orally inform the family about the PHA's payment and subsidy standards, procedures for requesting approval of a unit, the unit inspection process, and the leasing process.

Income Eligibility and Reexamination

The receiving PHA does not redetermine eligibility for a portable family that was already receiving assistance in the initial PHA's voucher program [24 CFR 982.355(c)(9)]. If the receiving PHA opts to conduct a new reexamination for a current participant family, the receiving PHA may not delay issuing the family a voucher or otherwise delay approval of a unit [24 CFR 982.355(c)(11)].

PHA Policy

For any family moving into its jurisdiction under portability, the PHA will conduct a new reexamination of family income and composition. However, the PHA will not delay issuing the family a voucher for this reason. Nor will the PHA delay approving a unit for the family until the reexamination process is complete unless the family is an applicant and the PHA cannot otherwise confirm that the family is income eligible for admission to the program in the area where the unit is located.

In conducting its own reexamination, the PHA will rely upon any verifications provided by the initial PHA to the extent that they (a) accurately reflect the family's current circumstances and (b) were obtained within the last 120 days. Any new information may be verified by documents provided by the family and adjusted, if necessary, when third party verification is received.

Voucher Issuance

When a family moves into its jurisdiction under portability, the receiving PHA is required to issue the family a voucher [24 CFR 982.355(c)(13)]. The family must submit a request for tenancy approval to the receiving PHA during the term of the receiving PHA's voucher [24 CFR 982.355(c)(15)].

Timing of Voucher Issuance

HUD expects the receiving PHA to issue the voucher within two weeks after receiving the family's paperwork from the initial PHA if the information is in order, the family has contacted the receiving PHA, and the family complies with the receiving PHA's procedures [Notice PIH 2016-09].

PHA Policy

When a family ports into its jurisdiction, the PHA will issue the family a voucher based on the paperwork provided by the initial PHA unless the family's paperwork from the initial PHA is incomplete, the family's voucher from the initial PHA has expired or the family does not comply with the PHA's procedures. The PHA will update the family's information when verification has been completed.

Voucher Term

The term of the receiving PHA's voucher may not expire before 30 calendar days from the expiration of the initial PHA's voucher [24 CFR 982.355(c)(13)]. If the initial PHA extends the term of the voucher, the receiving PHA's voucher may not expire before 30 days from the new expiration date of the initial PHA's voucher [Notice PIH 2016-09].

PHA Policy

The receiving PHA's voucher will expire 30 calendar days from the expiration date of the initial PHA's voucher. If the initial PHA extends the term of the voucher, the receiving PHA's voucher will expire 30 calendar days from the new expiration date of the initial PHA's voucher.

Voucher Extensions [24 CFR 982.355(c)(14), Notice 2016-09]

Once the receiving PHA issues the portable family a voucher, the receiving PHA's policies on extensions of the voucher term apply. The receiving PHA must inform the initial PHA of any extension granted to the term of the voucher. It must also bear in mind the billing deadline provided by the initial PHA. Unless willing and able to absorb the family, the receiving PHA should ensure that any voucher expiration date would leave sufficient time to process a request for tenancy approval, execute a HAP contract, and deliver the initial billing to the initial PHA.

PHA Policy

The PHA generally will not extend the term of the voucher that it issues to an incoming portable family unless the PHA plans to absorb the family into its own program, in which case it will follow the policies on voucher extension set forth in section 5-II.E.

The PHA will consider an exception to this policy as a reasonable accommodation to a person with disabilities (see Chapter 2).

Voucher Suspensions [24 CFR 982.303, 24 CFR 982.355(c)(15)]

If the family submits a request for tenancy approval during the term of the receiving PHA's voucher, the PHA must suspend the term of that voucher. The term of the voucher stops from the date that the family submits a request for PHA approval of the tenancy until the date the PHA notifies the family in writing whether the request has been approved or denied [24 CFR 982.4(b)] (see Section 5-II.E).

Notifying the Initial PHA

The receiving PHA must promptly notify the initial PHA if the family has leased an eligible unit under the program or if the family fails to submit a request for tenancy approval for an eligible unit within the term of the receiving PHA's voucher [24 CFR 982.355(c)(16)]. The receiving PHA is required to use Part II of form HUD-52665, Family Portability Information, for this purpose [Notice PIH 2016-09]. (For more on this topic and the deadline for notification, see below under "Administering a Portable Family's Voucher.")

If an incoming portable family ultimately decides not to lease in the jurisdiction of the receiving PHA but instead wishes to return to the initial PHA's jurisdiction or to search in another jurisdiction, the receiving PHA must refer the family back to the initial PHA. In such a case the voucher of record for the family is once again the voucher originally issued by the initial PHA. Any extension of search time provided by the receiving PHA's voucher is only valid for the family's search in the receiving PHA's jurisdiction [Notice PIH 2016-09].

Administering a Portable Family's Voucher

Portability Billing [24 CFR 982.355(e)]

To cover assistance for a portable family that was not absorbed, the receiving PHA bills the initial PHA for housing assistance payments and administrative fees. The amount of the housing assistance payment for a portable family in the receiving PHA's program is determined in the same manner as for other families in the receiving PHA's program.

The receiving PHA may bill the initial PHA for the lesser of 80 percent of the initial PHA's ongoing administrative fee or 100 percent of the receiving PHA's ongoing administrative fee for each program unit under contract on the first day of the month for which the receiving PHA is billing the initial PHA under portability. If the administrative fees are prorated for the HCV program, the proration will apply to the amount of the administrative fee for which the receiving PHA may bill (i.e., the receiving PHA may bill for the lesser of 80 percent of the initial PHA's prorated ongoing administrative fee or 100 percent of the receiving PHA's ongoing administrative fee).

If both PHAs agree, the PHAs may negotiate a different amount of reimbursement.

PHA Policy

Unless the PHA negotiates a different amount of reimbursement with the initial PHA, the PHA will bill the initial PHA the maximum amount of administrative fees allowed, ensuring any administrative fee proration has been properly applied.

Initial Billing Deadline

If a portable family's search for a unit is successful and the receiving PHA intends to administer the family's voucher, the receiving PHA must submit its initial billing notice (Part II of form HUD-52665) in time that the notice will be **received** no later than 90 days following the expiration date of the family's voucher issued by the initial PHA [Notice PIH 2016-09]. This deadline may be extended for 30 additional days if the delay is due to suspension of the voucher's term (see Initial Billing Section). A copy of the family's form HUD-50058, Family Report, completed by the receiving PHA must be attached to the initial billing notice. The receiving PHA may send these documents by mail, fax, or email.

PHA Policy

The PHA will send its initial billing notice by fax or email, if necessary, to meet the billing deadline but will also send the notice by regular mail.

If the receiving PHA fails to send the initial billing by the deadline, it is required to absorb the family into its own program unless (a) the initial PHA is willing to accept the late submission or (b) HUD requires the initial PHA to honor the late submission (e.g., because the receiving PHA is overleased) [Notice PIH 2016-09].

Ongoing Notification Responsibilities [Notice PIH 2016-09, HUD-52665]

Annual Reexamination. The receiving PHA must send the initial PHA a copy of a portable family's updated form HUD-50058 after each annual reexamination for the duration of time the receiving PHA is billing the initial PHA on behalf of the family, regardless of whether there is a change in the billing amount.

PHA Policy

The PHA will send a copy of the updated HUD-50058 by regular mail at the same time the family and owner are notified of the reexamination results.

Change in Billing Amount. The receiving PHA is required to notify the initial PHA, using form HUD-52665, of any change in the billing amount for the family as a result of:

- A change in the HAP amount (because of a reexamination, a change in the applicable payment standard, a move to another unit, etc.)
- An abatement or subsequent resumption of the HAP payments
- Termination of the HAP contract
- Payment of a damage/vacancy loss claim for the family
- Termination of the family from the program

The timing of the notice of the change in the billing amount should correspond with the notification to the owner and the family in order to provide the initial PHA with advance notice of the change. Under no circumstances should the notification be later than 10 business days following the effective date of the change in the billing amount. If the receiving PHA fails to send Form HUD-52665 within 10 days of effective date of billing changes, the initial PHA is not responsible for any increase prior to notification. If the change resulted in a decrease in the monthly billing amount, the initial PHA will offset future monthly payments until the difference is reconciled.

Late Payments [Notice PIH 2016-09]

If the initial PHA fails to make a monthly payment for a portable family by the fifth business day of the month, the receiving PHA must promptly notify the initial PHA in writing of the deficiency. The notice must identify the family, the amount of the billing payment, the date the billing payment was due, and the date the billing payment was received (if it arrived late). The receiving PHA must send a copy of the notification to the Office of Public Housing (OPH) in the HUD area office with jurisdiction over the receiving PHA. If the initial PHA fails to correct the problem by the second month following the notification, the receiving PHA may request by memorandum to the director of the OPH with jurisdiction over the receiving PHA that HUD transfer the unit in question. A copy of the initial notification and any subsequent correspondence between the PHAs on the matter must be attached. The receiving PHA must send a copy of the memorandum to the initial PHA. If the OPH decides to grant the transfer, the billing arrangement on behalf of the family ceases with the transfer, but the initial PHA is still responsible for any outstanding payments due to the receiving PHA.

Overpayments [Notice PIH 2016-09]

In all cases where the receiving PHA has received billing payments for billing arrangements no longer in effect, the receiving PHA is responsible for returning the full amount of the overpayment (including the portion provided for administrative fees) to the initial PHA.

In the event that HUD determines billing payments have continued for at least three months because the receiving PHA failed to notify the initial PHA that the billing arrangement was terminated, the receiving PHA must take the following steps:

- Return the full amount of the overpayment, including the portion provided for administrative fees, to the initial PHA.
- Once full payment has been returned, notify the Office of Public Housing in the HUD area office with jurisdiction over the receiving PHA of the date and the amount of reimbursement to the initial PHA.

At HUD's discretion, the receiving PHA will be subject to the sanctions spelled out in Notice PIH 2016-09.

Denial or Termination of Assistance

At any time, the receiving PHA may make a determination to deny or terminate assistance to a portable family for family action or inaction [24 CFR 982.355(c)(17)].

In the case of a termination, the PHA should provide adequate notice of the effective date to the initial PHA to avoid having to return a payment. In no event should the receiving PHA fail to notify the initial PHA later than 10 business days following the effective date of the termination of the billing arrangement [HUD-52665; Notice PIH 2016-09].

PHA Policy

If the PHA elects to deny or terminate assistance for a portable family, the PHA will notify the initial PHA within 10 business days after the informal review or hearing if the denial or termination is upheld. The PHA will base its denial or termination decision on the policies set forth in Chapter 3 or Chapter 12, respectively. The informal review or hearing will be held in accordance with the policies in Chapter 16. The receiving PHA will furnish the initial PHA with a copy of the review or hearing decision.

Absorbing a Portable Family

The receiving PHA may absorb an incoming portable family into its own program when the PHA executes a HAP contract on behalf of the family or at any time thereafter providing that the PHA has funding available under its annual contributions contract (ACC) [24 CFR 982.355(d)(1), Notice PIH 2016-09].

If the receiving PHA absorbs a family from the point of admission, the admission will be counted against the income targeting obligation of the receiving PHA [24 CFR 982.201(b)(2)(vii)].

If the receiving PHA absorbs a family after providing assistance for the family under a billing arrangement with the initial PHA, the receiving PHA must send an updated form HUD-52665 to the initial PHA no later than 10 business days following the effective date of the termination of the billing arrangement [Notice PIH 2016-09].

PHA Policy

If the PHA decides to absorb a portable family upon the execution of a HAP contract on behalf of the family, the PHA will notify the initial PHA by the initial billing deadline specified on form HUD-52665. The effective date of the HAP contract will be the effective date of the absorption.

If the PHA decides to absorb a family after that, it will provide the initial PHA with 30 days' advance notice.

Following the absorption of an incoming portable family, the family is assisted with funds available under the consolidated ACC for the receiving PHA's voucher program [24 CFR 982.355(d)], and the receiving PHA becomes the initial PHA in any subsequent moves by the family under portability [24 CFR 982.355(e)(4)].

Chapter 11

REEXAMINATIONS

INTRODUCTION

The PHA is required to reexamine each family's income and composition at least annually, and to adjust the family's level of assistance accordingly. Interim reexaminations are also needed in certain situations. This chapter discusses both annual and interim reexaminations, and the recalculation of family share and subsidy that occurs as a result. HUD regulations and PHA policies concerning reexaminations are presented in three parts:

Part I: Annual Reexaminations. This part discusses the process for conducting annual reexaminations.

Part II: Interim Reexaminations. This part details the requirements for families to report changes in family income and composition between annual reexaminations.

Part III: Recalculating Family Share and Subsidy Amount. This part discusses the recalculation of family share and subsidy amounts based on the results of annual and interim reexaminations.

Part IV: Non-Interim Reexamination Transaction. This part describes transactions that do not entail changes to the family's adjusted income.

Policies governing reasonable accommodation, family privacy, required family cooperation, and program abuse, as described elsewhere in this plan, apply to both annual and interim reexaminations.

PART I: ANNUAL REEXAMINATIONS [24 CFR 982.516]

11-I.A. OVERVIEW

The PHA must conduct a reexamination of family income and composition at least annually. This includes gathering and verifying current information about family composition, income, and expenses. Based on this updated information, the family's income and rent must be recalculated. This part discusses the schedule for annual reexaminations, the information to be collected and verified, and annual reexamination effective dates.

Unlike when performing an interim reexamination or at intake, at annual reexamination, the PHA must determine the income of the family for the previous 12-month period, except where the PHA uses a streamlined income determination. Income from assets, however, is always anticipated, irrespective of the income examination type [Notice PIH 2023-27]. PHAs also have the option of using a "safe harbor" income verification from another federal means-tested program to verify gross annual income. Chapter 7 contains the PHA's policies related to streamlined income determinations and the use of safe harbor income verifications.

11-I.B. SCHEDULING ANNUAL REEXAMINATIONS

The PHA must establish a policy to ensure that the annual reexamination for each family is completed *within* a 12-month period and may require reexaminations more frequently [HCV GB p. 12-1].

PHA Policy

The PHA will begin the annual reexamination process 120 days in advance of its scheduled effective date. Generally, the PHA will schedule annual reexamination effective dates to coincide with the family's anniversary date.

Anniversary date is defined as 12 months from the effective date of the family's last annual reexamination or, during a family's first year in the program, from the effective date of the family's initial examination (admission).

If the family moves to a new unit, the PHA will perform a new annual reexamination.

The PHA also may schedule an annual reexamination for completion prior to the anniversary date for administrative purposes.

Notification of and Participation in the Annual Reexamination Process

The PHA is required to obtain the information needed to conduct annual reexaminations. How that information will be collected is left to the discretion of the PHA. However, PHAs should give tenants who were not provided the opportunity the option to complete Form HUD-92006 at this time [Notice PIH 2009-36].

PHA Policy

Families generally are required to participate in an annual reexamination interview or the reexamination may be completed by mail. If participation in an in-person interview poses a hardship because of a family member's disability, the family should contact the PHA to request a reasonable accommodation (see Chapter 2).

Notification of annual reexamination requirements will be sent by first-class mail and will contain the date, time, and location of the interview or the required paperwork to be completed and returned. In addition, it will inform the family of the information and documentation that must be returned to the PHA.

If the family is unable to attend a scheduled interview or complete and return the paperwork, the family should contact the PHA to make other arrangements. If a family does not attend the scheduled interview, the PHA will send a second notification with a new interview date and appointment time.

If a family fails to complete the required paperwork, a notice of termination (see Chapter 12) will be sent to the family's address of record.

An advocate, interpreter, or other assistant may assist the family in the interview process. The family and the PHA must execute a certification attesting to the role and the assistance provided by any such third party.

11-I.C. CONDUCTING ANNUAL REEXAMINATIONS

As part of the annual reexamination process, families are required to provide updated information to the PHA regarding the family's income, expenses, and composition [24 CFR 982.551(b)].

PHA Policy

Families will be asked to bring all required information (as described in the reexamination notice) to the reexamination appointment or submit it by mail. The required information will include a PHA-designated reexamination form, an Authorization for the Release of Information/Privacy Act Notice, as well as supporting documents or forms related to the family's income, expenses, and family composition.

Any required documents or information that the family is unable to provide at the time of the interview must be provided within 10 business days of the interview. If the family is unable to obtain the information or materials within the required time frame, the family may request an extension.

If the family does not provide the required documents or information within the required time period (plus any extensions), the family will be sent a notice of termination (See Chapter 12).

Additionally, HUD recommends that at annual reexaminations PHAs ask whether the tenant, or any member of the tenant's household, is subject to a lifetime sex offender registration requirement in any state [Notice PIH 2012-28].

PHA Policy

At the annual reexamination, the PHA will use the Dru Sjodin National Sex Offender, State and local databases to verify the information provided by the tenant..

If the PHA proposes to terminate assistance based on lifetime sex offender registration information, the PHA must notify the household of the proposed action and must provide the subject of the record and the tenant a copy of the record and an opportunity to dispute the accuracy and relevance of the information prior to termination. [24 CFR 5.903(f) and 5.905(d)]. (See Chapter 12.)

The information provided by the family generally must be verified in accordance with the policies in Chapter 7. Unless the family reports a change, or the PHA has reason to believe a change has occurred in information previously reported by the family, certain types of information that are verified at admission typically do not need to be re-verified on an annual basis. These include:

- Legal identity
- Age
- Social security numbers
- A person's disability status
- Citizenship or immigration status

If adding a new family member to the unit causes overcrowding according to space standards (see Chapter 8), the PHA must issue the family a new voucher, and the family and PHA must try to find an acceptable unit as soon as possible. If an acceptable unit is available for rental by the family, the PHA must terminate the HAP contract in accordance with its terms [24 CFR 982.403].

11-I.D. DETERMINING ONGOING ELIGIBILITY OF CERTAIN STUDENTS [24 CFR 982.552(b)(5)]

Section 327 of Public Law 109-115 established restrictions on the ongoing eligibility of certain students (both part- and full-time) who are enrolled in institutions of higher education.

If a student enrolled in an institution of higher education is under the age of 24, is not a veteran, is not married, does not have a dependent child, and is not a person with disabilities receiving HCV assistance as of November 30, 2005, the student's eligibility must be reexamined along with the income eligibility of the student's parents on an annual basis. In these cases, both the student and the student's parents must be income eligible for the student to continue to receive HCV assistance. If, however, a student in these circumstances is determined independent from their parents or is considered a *vulnerable youth* in accordance with PHA policy, the income of the student's parents will not be considered in determining the student's ongoing eligibility.

Students who reside with parents in an HCV assisted unit are not subject to this provision. It is limited to students who are receiving assistance on their own, separately from their parents.

PHA Policy

During the annual reexamination process, the PHA will determine the ongoing eligibility of each student who is subject to the eligibility restrictions in 24 CFR 5.612 by reviewing the student's individual income as well as the income of the student's parents. If the student has been determined "independent" from their parents or is considered a *vulnerable youth* based on the policies in Sections 3-II.E and 7-II.E, the parents' income will not be reviewed.

If the student is no longer income eligible based on their own income or the income of their parents, the student's assistance will be terminated in accordance with the policies in Section 12-I.D.

If the student continues to be income eligible based on their own income and the income of their parents (if applicable), the PHA will process a reexamination in accordance with the policies in this chapter.

11-I.E. CALCULATING ANNUAL INCOME AT ANNUAL REEXAMINATION [24 CFR 5.609(c)(2) and Notice PIH 2023-27]

The PHA must determine the income of the family for the previous 12-month period and use this amount as the family income for annual reexaminations, except where the PHA uses a streamlined income determination as indicated in Chapter 7 of this policy. The PHA may also use Safe Harbor income determinations dated within the last 12 months from a means-tested federal public assistance program at annual reexamination as outlined in Chapter 7 of this policy.

Except when using streamlined or Safe Harbor income determinations, in determining the income of the family for the previous 12-month period, any change of income since the family's last annual reexamination, including those that did not meet the threshold to process an interim reexamination in accordance with PHA policies and 24 CFR 5.657(c) or 960.257(b) must be considered.

Income from assets is always anticipated, irrespective of the income examination type.

A change in income may be a loss of income or the addition of a new source of income. Changing to a different employer in the prior year does not necessarily constitute a change if the income earned from either employer is substantially the same. The PHA should look at the entirety of the family's unearned income and earned income from the prior year in which earned income may have been one constant job or many different jobs that start and stop.

Cost of Living Adjustments (COLA) to Social Security income and Social Security disability income are always considered changes to income because the COLA is an adjustment that automatically occurs annually by law. See Chapter 6 for PHA policies on when the COLA is applied and Chapter 7 on streamlined determination of income for inflationary adjustments.

Notice PIH 2023-27 lists the following steps to calculate both earned and unearned income at annual reexamination.

Step 1: The PHA determines annual income for the previous 12-month period by reviewing the following information:

- The EIV Income Report pulled within 120 days of the effective date of the annual reexamination;
- The income reported on the most recent HUD-50058; and
- The amount of prior-year income reported by the family on the PHA's annual reexamination paperwork.

Step 2: The PHA takes into consideration any interim reexamination of family income completed since the last annual reexamination.

- If there was an interim reexamination performed, the PHA must use the annual income from the interim to determine the family's total annual income, provided there are no additional changes.
- If the PHA did not perform an interim or there have been changes since the last reexamination, the PHA moves to Step 3.

Step 3: If there were changes in annual income not processed by the PHA since the last reexamination, the PHA must use current income. The family will be required to report their income for the prior year and whether there have been permanent changes.

If there are no reported changes to an income source, the PHA may use documentation of prior-year income to calculate the annual income. For example, the PHA may use the following documentation:

- EIV + self-certification (wages, Supplemental Security Income (SSI), Social Security, and unemployment)
- Current written third-party verification from the source verifying prior-year income that is dated within 120 days of receipt by the PHA, for example:
 - Year-end statements
 - Paycheck with year-to-date amounts
 - Tax forms (Form 1040, W2, 1099, etc.)

If there are reported changes by the family or the PHA notes discrepancies between EIV and what the family reports, the PHA must follow the verification hierarchy (described in Chapter 7) to document and verify income. Exhibit 11-1 provides detailed examples of how the PHA calculates income from different sources at annual reexamination using the above method.

PHA Policy

When income is calculated using a streamlined income determination or Safe Harbor determination from a means-tested federal public assistance program in accordance with PHA policies in Chapter 7, the above is not applicable. However, where the family disagrees with the PHA or other agency's determination of income or the PHA has other reason to use third-party verification in these circumstances, then the above will apply.

11-I.F. EFFECTIVE DATES

The PHA must establish policies concerning the effective date of changes that result from an annual reexamination [24 CFR 982.516].

PHA Policy

In general, an *increase* in the family share of the rent that results from an annual reexamination will take effect on the family's anniversary date, and the family will be notified at least 30 days in advance.

If less than 30 days remain before the scheduled effective date, the increase will take effect on the first of the month following the end of the 30-day notice period.

If a family moves to a new unit, the increase will take effect on the effective date of the new lease and HAP contract, and no 30-day notice is required.

If the PHA chooses to schedule an annual reexamination for completion prior to the family's anniversary date for administrative purposes, the effective date will be determined by the PHA, but will always allow for the 30-day notice period.

If the family causes a delay in processing the annual reexamination, *increases* in the family share of the rent will be applied retroactively, to the scheduled effective date of the annual reexamination. The family will be responsible for any overpaid subsidy and may be offered a repayment agreement in accordance with the policies in Chapter 16.

In general, a *decrease* in the family share of the rent that results from an annual reexamination will take effect on the family's anniversary date.

If a family moves to a new unit, the decrease will take effect on the effective date of the new lease and HAP contract.

If the PHA chooses to schedule an annual reexamination for completion prior to the family's anniversary date for administrative purposes, the effective date will be determined by the PHA.

If the family causes a delay in processing the annual reexamination, *decreases* in the family share of the rent will be applied prospectively, from the first day of the month following completion of the reexamination processing.

Delays in reexamination processing are considered to be caused by the family if the family fails to provide information requested by the PHA by the date specified, and this delay prevents the PHA from completing the reexamination as scheduled.

PART II: INTERIM REEXAMINATIONS [24 CFR 982.516; Notice PIH 2023-27]

11-II.A. OVERVIEW

Family circumstances may change between annual reexaminations. HUD and PHA policies dictate what kinds of information about changes in family circumstances must be reported, and under what circumstances the PHA must process interim reexaminations to reflect those changes.

A family may request an interim determination of family income or composition because of any changes since the last determination. The PHA must conduct any interim reexamination within a reasonable period of time after the family request or when the PHA becomes aware of a change in the family's adjusted income that must be processed in accordance with HUD regulations. What qualifies as a "reasonable time" may vary based on the amount of time it takes to verify information, but the PHA generally should conduct the interim reexamination not longer than 30 days after the PHA becomes aware of changes in income.

Notice PIH 2023-27 changes the conditions under which interim reexaminations must be conducted, codifies when interim reexaminations should be processed and made effective, and requires related changes for annual reexaminations and streamlined income determinations. When the PHA determines that an interim reexamination of income is necessary, they must ask the family to report changes in all aspects of adjusted income.

11-II.B. CHANGES IN FAMILY AND HOUSEHOLD COMPOSITION

Reporting

PHAs must require families to report household composition changes; however, PHAs determine the timeframe in which reporting happens [Notice PIH 2023-27]. The PHA must adopt policies prescribing when and under what conditions the family must report changes in income and family composition [24 CFR 960.257(b)(5)].

PHA Policy

The PHA will conduct interim reexaminations to account for any changes in household composition that occur between annual reexaminations.

New Family Members Not Requiring PHA Approval

The addition of a family member as a result of birth, adoption, or court-awarded custody does not require PHA approval. However, the family is required to promptly notify the PHA of the addition [24 CFR 982.551(h)(2)].

New Family and Household Members Requiring Approval

With the exception of children who join the family as a result of birth, adoption, or court-awarded custody, a family must request PHA approval to add a new family member [24 CFR 982.551(h)(2)] or other household member (live-in aide or foster child) [24 CFR 982.551(h)(4)].

Although the PHA must verify aspects of program eligibility when any new family member is added, the Streamlining Final Rule removed the requirement that PHAs conduct a reexamination of income whenever a new family member is added. The PHA may state in policy that an income reexamination will be conducted.

If a change in family size causes a violation of space standards (see Chapter 8), the PHA must issue the family a new voucher, and the family and PHA must try to find an acceptable unit as soon as possible. If an acceptable unit is available for rental by the family, the PHA must terminate the family's HAP contract in accordance with its terms [24 CFR 982.403].

PHA Policy

Families must request PHA approval to add a new family member, live-in aide, foster child, or foster adult. This includes any person not on the lease who is expected to stay in the unit for more than 14 days within a 12-month period and therefore no longer qualifies as a "guest." Requests must be made in writing and approved by the PHA prior to the individual moving into the unit.

The PHA will not approve the addition of a new family or household member unless the individual meets the PHA's eligibility criteria (see Chapter 3) and documentation requirements (see Chapter 7, Part II).

The PHA will not approve the addition of a foster child or foster adult if it will cause a violation of space standards.

If the PHA determines an individual meets the PHA's eligibility criteria and documentation requirements, the PHA will provide written approval to the family. If the approval of a new family member or live-in aide will cause overcrowding according to space standards, the approval letter will explain that the family will be issued a voucher and will be required to move.

If the PHA determines that an individual does not meet the PHA's eligibility criteria or documentation requirements, the PHA will notify the family in writing of its decision to deny approval of the new family or household member and the reasons for the denial.

The PHA will make its determination within 10 business days of receiving all information required to verify the individual's eligibility.

Departure of a Family or Household Member

Families must promptly notify the PHA if any household member no longer lives in the unit [24 CFR 982.551(h)(3)]. Because household members are considered when determining the family unit (voucher) size [24 CFR 982.402], the PHA also needs to know when any live-in aide, foster child, or foster adult ceases to reside in the unit. The PHA must process an interim for all decreases in adjusted income when a family member permanently moves out of the unit.

PHA Policy

If a household member ceases to reside in the unit, the family must inform the PHA within 14 calendar days. This requirement also applies to a family member who has been considered temporarily absent at the point that the family concludes the individual is permanently absent.

If a live-in aide, foster child, or foster adult ceases to reside in the unit, the family must inform the PHA within 10 business days

11-II.C. CHANGES AFFECTING INCOME OR EXPENSES

Overview

Interim reexaminations for changes in income or expenses may be scheduled either because the PHA has reason to believe that changes in income or expenses may have occurred, or because the family reports a change.

The PHA must estimate the income of the family for the upcoming 12-month period to determine family income for an interim reexamination [24 CFR 5.609(c)(1)]. Policies for projecting income are found in Chapter 6.

Interim Decreases [24 CFR 982.516(c)(2) and Notice PIH 2023-27]

A family may request an interim determination of family income for any change since the last determination. However, the PHA may decline to conduct an interim reexamination if the PHA estimates the family's adjusted income will decrease by an amount that is less than 10 percent of the family's adjusted income. The PHA may set a lower threshold in PHA policy such as performing an interim for any decreases in adjusted income, although HUD prohibits the PHA from setting a dollar-figure threshold.

However, while the PHA has some discretion, HUD requires that the PHA perform an interim reexamination for a decrease in adjusted income of any amount in two circumstances:

- When there is a decrease in family size attributed to the death of a family member; or
- When a family member permanently moves out of the assisted unit during the period since the family's last reexamination.

In the above circumstances, the PHA must perform an interim reexamination for any decrease in adjusted income.

If the net effect of the changes in adjusted income due to a decrease in family size results in no change or an increase in annual adjusted income, then PHA must process the removal of the household member(s) as a non-interim reexamination transaction without making changes to the family's annual adjusted income.

PHA Policy

The PHA will conduct an interim reexamination any time the family's adjusted income has decreased by any amount.

Interim Increases [24 CFR 982.516(c)(3) and Notice PIH 2023-27]

Increases Less than 10 Percent

PHAs must not process interim reexaminations for income increases that result in less than a 10 percent increase in annual adjusted income.

Increases 10 Percent or Greater

PHAs must conduct an interim reexamination of family income when the PHA becomes aware that the family's adjusted income has changed by an amount that the PHA estimates will result in an increase of 10 percent or more in adjusted income, with the following exceptions:

- PHAs may not consider any increases in earned income when estimating or calculating whether the family's adjusted income has increased, unless the family has previously received an interim reduction during the same reexamination cycle; and
- PHAs may choose not to conduct an interim reexamination during the last three months of a certification period if a family reports an increase in income within three months of the next annual reexamination effective date.

When the family previously received an interim reexamination for a decrease to adjusted income during the same annual reexamination cycle, a PHA has the discretion whether to consider a subsequent increase in earned income.

PHA Policy

When a family reports an increase in their earned income between annual reexaminations, the PHA will not conduct an interim reexamination, regardless of the amount of the increase, and regardless of whether there was a previous decrease since the family's last annual reexamination.

The PHA will process an interim reexamination for any increases in unearned income of 10 percent or more in adjusted income.

The PHA will not perform an interim reexamination when a family reports an increase in income (whether earned or unearned income) within three months of their annual reexamination effective date. However, families who delay reporting income increases until the last three months of their certification period may be subject to retroactive rent increases in accordance with the PHA policies in Chapter 14.

Concurrent Increases in Earned and Unearned Income [Notice PIH 2023-27]

When the family reports an increase in both earned and unearned income at the same time, the PHA must look at the earned and unearned income changes independently of each other to determine if an interim reexamination is performed. The PHA will only conduct an interim reexamination when the increase independently meets the 10 percent threshold and all other requirements for performing interim reexaminations. For example, if a family reported increases in both earned and unearned income that overall resulted in a 12 percent increase in their adjusted income, but the change in earned income represented a 7 percent increase and the change in unearned income represented a 5 percent increase, the PHA may not perform an interim for either change since neither change meets the 10 percent threshold amount independently. If the change in unearned income met the 10 percent threshold in this case, the PHA would be required to perform an interim. If the change in earned income met the 10 percent threshold in this case, the PHA would refer to PHA policy to determine whether an interim was required.

Cumulative Increases [Notice PIH 2023-27]

A series of smaller reported increases in adjusted income may cumulatively meet or exceed the 10-percent increase threshold, at which point the PHA must conduct an interim reexamination in accordance with PHA policy.

Family Reporting

The PHA must adopt policies consistent with HUD regulations prescribing when and under what conditions the family must report a change in family income or composition [24 CFR 982.516(d)].

PHA policy may require families to report only changes that the family estimates meet the threshold for an interim reexamination or the PHA may establish policies requiring that families report all changes in income and household composition, and the PHA will subsequently determine if the change requires an interim reexamination [Notice PIH 2023-27].

When the PHA determines that an interim reexamination of income is necessary, they must ask the family to report changes in all aspects of adjusted income. For example, if the family is reporting a decrease in adjusted income that is more than 10 percent, but the family also had a change in assets that would result in a change in income, the change in assets must also be reviewed [Notice PIH 2023-27].

PHA Policy

The family will be required to report all changes in income regardless of the amount of the change, whether the change is to earned or unearned income, or if the change occurred during the last three months of the certification period. Families must report changes in income within 10 business days of the date the change takes effect. The family may notify the PHA of changes either orally or in writing. If the family provides oral notice, the PHA may also require the family to submit the changes in writing.

Within 10 business days of the family reporting the change, the PHA will determine whether the change will require an interim reexamination.

If the change will not result in an interim reexamination, the PHA will note the information in the tenant file but will not conduct an interim reexamination. The PHA will send the family written notification within 10 business days of making this determination informing the family that the PHA will not conduct an interim reexamination.

If the change will result in an interim reexamination, the PHA will determine the documentation the family will be required to submit based on the type of change reported and PHA policies in Chapter 7. The PHA will ask the family to report changes in all aspects of adjusted income at this time. The family must submit any required information or documents within 10 business days of receiving a request from the PHA. This time frame may be extended for good cause with PHA approval. The PHA will accept required documentation by mail, email, fax, or in person. The PHA will conduct the interim within a reasonable time period based on the amount of time it takes to verify the information.

Generally, the family will not be required to attend an interview for an interim reexamination. However, if the PHA determines that an interview is warranted, the family may be required to attend.

11-II.D. EFFECTIVE DATES [24 CFR 982.516(e) and Notice 2023-27]

Changes Reported Timely [Notice PIH 2023-27]

If the family reports a change in family income or composition timely in accordance with PHA policies:

- For rent increases, the PHA must provide the family with 30 days advance written notice. The rent increase is effective the first of the month after the end of that 30-day notice period.
- Rent decreases are effective on the first of the month after the date of the actual change leading to the interim reexamination of family income. This means the decrease will be applied retroactively.

Changes Not Reported Timely [Notice PIH 2023-27]

If the family failed to report a change in family income or composition timely in accordance with PHA policies:

- For rent increases, the PHA must implement any resulting rent increases retroactively to the first of the month following the date of the change leading to the interim reexamination of family income.
- For rent decreases, the PHA must implement the change no later than the first rent period following completion of the interim reexamination.

However, the PHA may choose to adopt a policy that would make the effective date of the rent decrease retroactive to the first of the month following completion of the reexamination. PHAs may choose to establish conditions or requirements for when such a retroactive application would apply. PHAs that choose to adopt such policies must ensure the earliest date that the retroactive decrease is applied is the later of:

- The first of the month following the date of the change that led to the interim reexamination;
or
- The first of the month following the most recent previous income examination.

In applying a retroactive change in rent as the result of an interim reexamination, the PHA must clearly communicate the effect of the retroactive adjustment to the family so that there is no confusion over the amount of the rent that is the family's responsibility.

PHA Policy

In general, when the family fails to report a change in income or family composition timely, and the change would lead to a rent decrease, the PHA will apply the decrease the first of the month following completion of the interim reexamination.

However, the PHA will apply the results of the interim reexamination retroactively where a family's ability to report a change in income promptly may have been hampered due to extenuating circumstances such as a natural disaster or disruptions to PHA management operations. The PHA will decide to apply decreases retroactively on a case-by-case basis.

When the PHA applies the results of interim decreases retroactively, the PHA will clearly communicate the effect of the retroactive adjustment to the family and may enter into a repayment agreement in accordance with PHA policies.

The PHA will also clearly communicate the effect of the retroactive adjustment to the owner.

PART III: RECALCULATING FAMILY SHARE AND SUBSIDY AMOUNT

11-III.A. OVERVIEW

After gathering and verifying required information for an annual or interim reexamination, the PHA must recalculate the family share of the rent and the subsidy amount and notify the family and owner of the changes [24 CFR 982.516(d)(2), HCV 12-6 and 12-10]. While the basic policies that govern these calculations are provided in Chapter 6, this part lays out policies that affect these calculations during a reexamination.

11-III.B. CHANGES IN PAYMENT STANDARDS AND UTILITY ALLOWANCES

In order to calculate the family share of the rent and HAP amount correctly, changes in payment standards, subsidy standards, or utility allowances may need to be updated and included in the PHA's calculations.

Specific policies governing how subsidy standards, payment standards, and utility allowances are applied are discussed below.

Payment Standards [24 CFR 982.505]

The family share of the rent and HAP calculations must use the correct payment standard for the family, taking into consideration the family unit size, the size of unit, and the area in which the unit is located [HCV GB, p. 12-5]. See Chapter 6 for information on how to select the appropriate payment standard.

When the PHA changes its payment standards or the family's situation changes, new payment standards are applied at the following times:

- If the PHA's payment standard amount changes during the term of the HAP contract, the date on which the new standard is applied depends on whether the standard has increased or decreased:
 - If the payment standard amount has *increased*, the increased payment standard will be applied at the *first annual* reexamination following the effective date of the increase in the payment standard.
 - If the payment standard amount has *decreased*, during the term of a HAP contract, the PHA is not required to reduce the payment standard as the HAP contract remains in effect. At the family's *second annual* reexamination, the PHA may, but is not required to, apply the decreased payment standard or may gradually implement the reduced payment standard (See Chapter 6 for the PHA's policy on decreases in the payment standard).
- If the family moves to a new unit, or a new HAP contract is executed due to changes in the lease (even if the family remains in place) the current payment standard applicable to the family will be used when the new HAP contract is processed.

Subsidy Standards [24 CFR 982.505(c)(4)]

If there is a change in the family unit size that would apply to a family during the HAP contract term, either due to a change in family composition, or a change in the PHA's subsidy standards (see Chapter 5), the new family unit size must be used to determine the payment standard amount for the family at the family's *first annual* reexamination following the change in family unit size.

Utility Allowances [24 CFR 982.517(d)]

The family share of the rent and HAP calculations must reflect any changes in the family's utility arrangement with the owner, or in the PHA's utility allowance schedule [HCV GB, p. 12-5]. Chapter 16 discusses how utility allowance schedules are established.

When there are changes in the utility arrangement with the owner, the PHA must use the utility allowances in effect at the time the new lease and HAP contract are executed.

At reexamination, the PHA must use the PHA current utility allowance schedule [HCV GB, p. 18-8].

PHA Policy

Revised utility allowances will be applied to a family's rent and subsidy calculations at the first annual reexamination after the allowance is adopted.

11-III.C. NOTIFICATION OF NEW FAMILY SHARE AND HAP AMOUNT

The PHA must notify the owner and family of any changes in the amount of the HAP payment [HUD-52641, HAP Contract]. The notice must include the following information [HCV GB, p. 12-6]:

The amount and effective date of the new HAP payment

The amount and effective date of the new family share of the rent

The amount and effective date of the new tenant rent to owner

The family must be given an opportunity for an informal hearing regarding the PHA's determination of their annual or adjusted income, and the use of such income to compute the housing assistance payment [24 CFR 982.555(a)(1)(i)] (see Chapter 16).

PHA Policy

The notice also will state the procedures for requesting an informal hearing.

11-III.D. DISCREPANCIES

During an annual or interim reexamination, the PHA may discover that information previously reported by the family was in error, or that the family intentionally misrepresented information. In addition, the PHA may discover errors made by the PHA. When errors resulting in the overpayment or underpayment of subsidy are discovered, corrections will be made in accordance with the policies in Chapter 13.

PART IV: NON-INTERIM REEXAMINATION TRANSACTIONS [Notice PIH 2023-27]

Families may experience changes within the household that do not trigger an interim reexamination under PHA policy and HUD regulations but which HUD still requires the PHA to report to HUD via Form HUD-50058. These are known as *non-interim reexamination transactions*. In these cases, PHAs will submit a separate, new action code on Form HUD-50058. The following is a list of non-interim reexamination transactions:

- Adding or removing a hardship exemption for the child care expense deduction;
- Updating or removing the phased-in hardship relief for the health and medical care expense deduction and/or reasonable attendant care and auxiliary apparatus expense deduction (families will begin receiving a 24-month phased-in relief at their next annual or interim reexamination, whichever occurs first);
- Adding or removing general hardship relief for the health and medical care expense deduction and/or reasonable attendant care and auxiliary apparatus expense deduction;
- Adding or removing a minimum rent hardship;
- Adding or removing a non-family member (i.e., live-in aide, foster child, foster adult);
- Ending a family's EID or excluding 50 percent (decreased from 100 percent) of a family member's increase in employment income at the start of the second 12-month EID period.
- Adding a family member and the increase in adjusted income does not trigger an interim reexamination under the final rule;
- Removing a family member and the increase in adjusted income does not trigger an interim reexamination under the final rule;
- Adding/updating a family or household member's Social Security number; and
- Updating a family member's citizenship status from eligible to ineligible or vice versa, resulting in a change to the family's rent and/or utility reimbursement, if applicable (i.e., family begins receiving prorated assistance or previously prorated assistance becomes full assistance), or updating the prorated rent calculation due to the addition or removal of family members in household with an ineligible noncitizen(s).

PHAs must make all other changes to assets, income, and deductions at the next annual or interim reexamination of income, whichever is sooner.

EXHIBIT 11-1: CALCULATING INCOME AT ANNUAL REEXAMINATION

Example 1: Calculating Annual Income at Annual Reexamination Using EIV

Staff are processing the 3/1/2024 annual reexamination for Ruby Myers and her minor daughter, Georgia. No interim reexaminations have been processed, and Ruby has not reported any changes to annual income to the PHA since the 3/1/2023 annual reexamination. The SSA published 2024 COLA is 7 percent.	
<u>Last reexamination – 3/1/2023 Annual Reexamination</u>	
<u>Ruby:</u>	<u>Georgia:</u>
<u>Wages: \$30,000</u>	<u>SSI: \$10,980 (\$915 monthly)</u>

The EIV report pulled on 12/15/2023

Ruby:	Georgia:
Wages Total: \$33,651	SSI Total: \$10,980
Quarter 3 of 2023: \$8,859 (City Public School)	2023 benefit \$915 monthly
Quarter 2 of 2023: \$8,616 (City Public School)	
Quarter 1 of 2023: \$8,823 (City Public School)	
Quarter 4 of 2022: \$7,353 (City Public School)	

<u>Income Reported on Reexamination Application</u>	
Ruby: <u>Wages at City Public School: \$32,000</u> (switched jobs but no permanent change to amount)	Georgia: <u>SSI benefits: \$10,980 (no changes)</u>
<u>Calculating Ruby's wages:</u> Step 1: Determine prior annual income from EIV (i.e., Q4 2022 through Q3 of 2023: \$33,651). Step 2: Take into consideration any interim reexamination of family income completed since the last annual reexamination (in this case, there have been no interim reexaminations processed since the last annual reexamination). Step 3: Ruby certifies that the \$33,651 of wages in EIV is accurate and reflects her current annual income, so the PHA will use \$33,651 for annual wages for the 3/1/2024 annual reexamination given there have been no additional changes to annual income.	<u>Calculating Georgia's SSI benefit:</u> Step 1: Determine the prior annual income from EIV (i.e., \$915 x 12 months: \$10,980). Step 2: Take into consideration any interim reexamination of family income completed since the last annual reexamination (in this case, there have been no interim reexaminations processed since the last annual reexamination). Step 3: Ruby certifies the SSI income in EIV is accurate and reflects Georgia's current annual income. The PHA must adjust the prior-year income (2023 SSI benefit) by the 7- percent COLA and will use this amount to calculate annual SSI income for the 3/1/2024 annual reexamination: COLA: \$64.05 (\$915 x 0.07) New gross SSI benefit: \$11,748.60 (\$979.05 x 12 months)
If Ruby did not agree with the annual wages reported in EIV, the PHA/MFH Owner would be required to verify her current income in accordance with HUD's verification hierarchy.	
<u>Summary of Annual Income (as reported on the HUD-50058)</u>	
Ruby (Head of Household): Other Wage: \$33,651 Myers Family Total Annual Income: \$45,399	Georgia (Other Youth Under 18): SSI: \$11,748

**Example 2: Calculating Annual Income at Annual Reexamination Using EIV:
Family Disagrees with EIV**

Staff are processing Paul Hewson's 5/1/2024 annual reexamination. Since the last annual reexamination, Paul reported a decrease in annual income that exceeded 10 percent. Last year, Paul reported a decrease in earned income because he transferred from a full-time job at Sasha's Sweets to a part-time job at Viking Bakery. Following HUD's EIV verification hierarchy, staff confirmed Paul was no longer employed at Sasha's Sweets and decreased his anticipated annual income from \$28,000 to \$7,500 resulting from his new part-time employment at Viking Bakery; an interim reexamination was processed effective 7/1/2023. After the 7/1/2023 interim, Paul worked briefly at two different jobs, but he says he is no longer working and is not planning to work.

5/1/2023 Annual Reexamination

Wages: \$28,000

The EIV report pulled on 1/15/2024

Wages Total: \$18,271

Quarter 3 of 2023: \$2,500 (Viking Bakery)

Quarter 3 of 2023: \$796 (Sweet Tooth Candy Bar)

Quarter 2 of 2023: \$1,300 (Sasha's Sweets)

Quarter 2 of 2023: \$584 (Larry's Concessions)

Quarter 2 of 2023: \$2,401 (Viking Bakery)

Quarter 1 of 2023: \$6,500 (Sasha's Sweets)

Quarter 4 of 2022: \$600 (Sasha's Sweets)

SS/SSI: No history of benefits

<u>Income Reported on Reexamination Application</u> <u>Wages: \$0 (permanent change; no longer receiving)</u> <u>Social Security: \$14,400 (\$1,200 monthly)</u> Paul certified on the PHA's annual reexamination paperwork that he does not agree with the annual wages of \$18,271 reported in EIV and it is not reflective of his current anticipated annual income. He reported he is currently unemployed, and provided a copy of an award letter from the Social Security Administration to document that he will begin receiving a monthly disability benefit of \$1,200 effective 3/1/2024.
<u>Calculating Wages and SS Benefit</u> Step 1: Determine prior annual income taking into consideration the 7/1/2023 interim reexamination (i.e., EIV wages reflected Q4 2022 through Q3 2023: \$18,271) Step 2: Take into consideration any interim reexamination of family income completed since the last annual reexamination. In this case, there was a 7/1/2023 interim that reduced wages to \$7,500. Step 3: Obtain documentation to verify current income and confirm Paul is no longer employed at Viking Bakery or The Sweet Tooth Candy Bar (the employers reported in the most recent quarter of EIV). This step is necessary, because Paul did not agree with the EIV income report or income reported on the last interim reexamination. Paul reported that he is no longer working at all. Process the annual reexamination effective 5/1/2024 using annual SS income of \$14,400 and \$0 wages.
<u>Summary of Annual Income (as reported on the HUD-50058)</u> Paul (Head of Household): \$14,400 (SS) Hewson Family Total Annual Income: \$14,400

Example 3: Calculating Annual Income at Annual Reexamination

Staff are processing the 11/1/2024 annual reexamination for Samantha and Fergus Pool, head of household and spouse. On 2/14/2024 Samantha reported her monthly child support payment was reduced from \$200 to \$100 per month, but an interim reexamination was not processed because the reduction in child support income for Samantha’s daughter, Hailey, did not result in a decrease of 10 percent or more in annual adjusted income, and the PHA did not establish a lower threshold. Samantha did not report any additional changes to the PHA.

Last reexamination – 11/1/2023 Annual Reexamination

<u>Samantha:</u>	<u>Fergus:</u>
Business income: \$28,000	Wages: \$8,250
VA disability pension: \$12,000	Other non-wage income: \$3,000 (Go Fund Me online fundraiser)
Child support: \$2,400	

The EIV report pulled on 9/16/2024

<u>Samantha:</u>	<u>Fergus:</u>
Wages Total: \$0 (no wage data reported since Q1 2023)	Wages Total: \$8,600
	Quarter 1 of 2024: \$2,100 (Ian’s Fish ‘n’ Chips)
	Quarter 1 of 2024: \$500 (Claire’s Healthcare Supplies)
	Quarter 4 of 2023: \$1,000 (Claire’s Healthcare Supplies)
	Quarter 3 of 2023: \$1,800 (The Onion Garden Shop)
	Quarter 2 of 2023: \$3,200 (Ivar’s Fish Haus)

Current Family Circumstances: Income Reported on Reexamination Application

Samantha and Fergus reported how much income was earned/received in the previous 12-month period and noted permanent changes, where applicable, for each source of their income on PHA's annual reexamination form. However, no information was reported by the family concerning other non-wage income. Fergus reported only wages and his current employment at Ian's Fish 'n' Chips for the annual reexamination. The family supplied the supporting documentation noted below to the PHA for the 11/1/2024 annual reexamination.

Samantha:

Business income: \$28,750 (last year); has decreased to \$18,000 (permanent change)

VA disability benefit: \$12,000 (last year); has increased to \$12,300 (permanent change)

Child support: \$2,400 (last year); has decreased to \$1,200 (permanent change)

Fergus:

Wages: \$6,000

Calculating Samantha's Net Business Income

Step 1: Determine prior annual net business income (i.e., \$28,000 on last HUD-50058).

Step 2: Take into consideration any interim reexamination of family income completed since the last annual reexamination. In this case, there have been no interim reexaminations processed since the last annual reexamination.

Step 3: Adjust to reflect current net business income. Samantha reported on the annual reexamination application that business income permanently decreased to \$18,000. The PHA must obtain supporting documentation from Samantha that demonstrates current net business income. Samantha provided documentation that supported the current annual net business income is \$18,000. Process the annual reexamination effective 11/1/2024 using annual net business income determined in Step 3.

Calculating Samantha's VA Pension Income

Step 1: Determine prior annual VA pension income (i.e., \$12,000 supported by a VA award letter Samantha supplied that documents the prior year monthly VA pension was \$1,000).

Step 2: Take into consideration any interim reexamination of family income completed since the last annual reexamination. In this case, there have been no interim reexaminations processed since the last annual reexamination.

Step 3: The PHA needs to adjust to reflect current VA pension income. Samantha supplies a VA award letter showing a monthly pension of \$1,025, or \$12,300 annually. Process the annual reexamination effective 11/1/2024 using annual VA pension income determined in Step 3 (\$12,300 in this example).

Calculating Samantha's Child Support Income

Step 1: Determine prior annual child support income (i.e., \$2,400 on the last HUD-50058).

Step 2: Take into consideration any interim reexamination of family income completed since the last annual reexamination. In this case, there have been no interim reexaminations processed since the last annual reexamination. The family reported a decrease from \$200 to \$100 monthly, but the change was not processed because it did not meet the threshold.

Step 3: The family reported changes, so the PHA must adjust to reflect current child support income. In this example, the family submitted a child support history report from the local child support office that documents regular \$100 monthly child supports payments beginning 3/1/2024 through the current month. Process the annual reexamination effective 11/1/2024 using current annual child support income determined in Step 3 (\$1,200 in this example).

Calculating Fergus' Wages

Step 1: Determine prior annual income from wages in EIV (i.e., Q2 2023 through Q1 of 2024: \$8,600).

Step 2: Take into consideration any interim reexamination of family income completed since the last annual reexamination. In this case, there have been no interim reexaminations processed since the last annual reexamination.

Step 3: There is a discrepancy between what the family reported and EIV, so the PHA must verify and adjust to reflect current annual income from wages. Fergus reported \$6,000 in annual income from wages on the annual reexamination from a single employer, Ian's Fish 'n' Chips. The PHA projected annual income of \$7,800 based on the two paystubs for this employer, and EIV shows \$8,600 earned in the most recent four quarters in EIV. To complete Step 3, the PHA must do the following:

- Resolve the discrepancy between EIV wages, the \$6,000 annual income Fergus reported, and the \$7,800 projected based on the paystubs he provided, and
- Verify he is no longer employed at Claire's Healthcare Supplies in accordance with HUD's verification hierarchy and local policies.

The PHA determined that Fergus reported his net vs. gross annual income from wages, which he corrected on the annual reexamination form to reflect his current gross annual income of \$9,000. The PHA verified Fergus was no longer employed at Claire's Healthcare Supplies and obtained two additional paystubs. Based on four current and consecutive paystubs, Fergus is now projected to earn \$9,360 annually. Process the annual reexamination effective 11/1/2024 using income from wages determined in Step 3 (\$9,360 in this example).

Calculating Fergus' Other Non-Wage Income

Step 1: Determine prior annual income from other non-wage income (i.e., \$3,000 on the last HUD– 50058).

Step 2: Take into consideration any interim reexamination of family income completed since the last annual reexamination. In this case, there have been no interim reexaminations processed since the last annual reexamination.

Step 3: The family did not report any non-wage income on the annual reexamination form, but it was included on the last HUD–50058. The PHA must verify and adjust to reflect current non-wage income. The PHA must verify no income was received through a “Go Fund Me” online fundraiser so that it may be excluded. Fergus provided a self-certification that he hasn’t solicited funds online and doesn’t plan to in the following year; he also provided records from the account that documented no fundraising activity in the prior 12-month period. Process the annual reexamination effective 11/1/2024 using annual non-wage income of \$0 determined in Step 3.

Summary of Annual Income (as reported on the HUD-50058)

Samantha (Head of Household):

Own business: \$18,000

Pension: \$12,300

Child support: \$1,200

Fergus (Co-head):

Wages: \$9,360

Poole Family Total Annual Income: \$40,860

Chapter 12

TERMINATION OF ASSISTANCE AND TENANCY

HUD regulations specify mandatory and optional grounds for which a PHA can terminate a family's assistance. They also specify the circumstances under which an owner may terminate the tenancy of an assisted family. This chapter describes the policies that govern mandatory and optional terminations of assistance, and termination of tenancy by the owner. It is presented in three parts:

Part I: Grounds for Termination of Assistance. This part describes the various circumstances under which assistance under the program can be terminated by the family or by the PHA.

Part II: Approach to Termination of Assistance. This part describes the policies and the process that the PHA will use in evaluating decisions on whether to terminate assistance due to actions or inactions of the family where termination is an option. It specifies the alternatives that the PHA may consider in lieu of termination, the criteria the PHA will use when deciding what action to take, and the steps the PHA must take when terminating a family's assistance.

Part III: Termination of Tenancy by the Owner. This part describes the HUD policies that govern the owner's right to terminate an assisted tenancy.

PART I: GROUNDS FOR TERMINATION OF ASSISTANCE

12-I.A. OVERVIEW

HUD requires the PHA to terminate assistance for certain actions and inactions of the family and when the family no longer requires assistance due to increases in family income. HUD permits the PHA to terminate assistance for certain other actions or inactions of the family. In addition, a family may decide to withdraw from the program and terminate their HCV assistance at any time by notifying the PHA.

12-I.B. FAMILY NO LONGER REQUIRES ASSISTANCE [24 CFR 982.455]

As a family's income increases, the amount of the housing assistance payment decreases. If the amount of assistance provided by the PHA is reduced to zero, the family's assistance terminates automatically 180 days after the last HAP payment.

PHA Policy

If a participating family receiving zero assistance experiences a change in circumstances that would result in a HAP payment to the owner, the family must notify the PHA of the change and request an interim reexamination before the expiration of the 180-day period.

12-I.C. FAMILY CHOOSES TO TERMINATE ASSISTANCE

The family may request that the PHA terminate housing assistance payments on behalf of the family at any time.

PHA Policy

The request to terminate assistance should be made in writing and signed by the head of household, and spouse or cohead if applicable. Before terminating the family's assistance, the PHA will follow the notice requirements in Section 12-II.F.

12-I.D. MANDATORY TERMINATION OF ASSISTANCE

HUD requires the PHA to terminate assistance in the following circumstances.

Eviction [24 CFR 982.552(b)(2), 24 CFR 5.2005(c)(1)]

The PHA must terminate assistance whenever a family is evicted from a unit assisted under the HCV program for a serious or repeated violation of the lease. As discussed further in section 12-II.E, incidents of actual or threatened domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking may not be construed as serious or repeated violations of the lease by the victim or threatened victim of such violence or stalking.

PHA Policy

A family will be considered *evicted* if the family moves after a legal eviction order has been issued, whether or not physical enforcement of the order was necessary.

If a family moves after the owner has given the family an eviction notice for serious or repeated lease violations but before a legal eviction order has been issued, termination of assistance is not mandatory. In such cases the PHA will determine whether the family has committed serious or repeated violations of the lease based on available evidence and may terminate assistance or take any of the alternative measures described in section 12-II.C. In making its decision, the PHA will consider the factors described in sections 12-II.D and 12-II.E. Upon consideration of such factors, the PHA may, on a case-by-case basis, choose not to terminate assistance.

Serious and repeated lease violations will include, but not be limited to, nonpayment of rent, disturbance of neighbors, destruction of property, or living or housekeeping habits that cause damage to the unit or premises and criminal activity. Generally, the criterion to be used will be whether or not the reason for the eviction was the fault of the tenant or guests.

Failure to Provide Consent [24 CFR 982.552(b)(3)]

The PHA must terminate assistance if any family member fails to sign and submit any consent form they are required to sign for a regular or interim reexamination. See Chapter 7 for a complete discussion of consent requirements.

Failure to Document Citizenship [24 CFR 982.552(b)(4) and [24 CFR 5.514(c)]

The PHA must terminate assistance if (1) a family fails to submit required documentation within the required timeframe concerning any family member's citizenship or immigration status; (2) a family submits evidence of citizenship and eligible immigration status in a timely manner, but United States Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS) primary and secondary verification does not verify eligible immigration status of the family; or (3) a family member, as determined by the PHA, has knowingly permitted another individual who is not eligible for assistance to reside (on a permanent basis) in the unit.

For (3) above, such termination must be for a period of at least 24 months. This does not apply to ineligible noncitizens already in the household where the family's assistance has been prorated. See Chapter 7 for a complete discussion of documentation requirements.

Failure to Disclose and Document Social Security Numbers [24 CFR 5.218(c), Notice PIH 2018-24]

The PHA must terminate assistance if a participant family fails to disclose the complete and accurate social security numbers of each household member and the documentation necessary to verify each social security number.

However, if the family is otherwise eligible for continued program assistance, and the PHA determines that the family's failure to meet the SSN disclosure and documentation requirements was due to circumstances that could not have been foreseen and were outside of the family's control, the PHA may defer the family's termination and provide the opportunity to comply with the requirement within a period not to exceed 90 calendar days from the date the PHA determined the family to be noncompliant.

PHA Policy

The PHA will defer the family's termination and provide the family with the opportunity to comply with the requirement for a period of 90 calendar days for circumstances beyond the participant's control such as delayed processing of the SSN application by the SSA, natural disaster, fire, death in the family, or other emergency, if there is a reasonable likelihood that the participant will be able to disclose an SSN by the deadline.

Methamphetamine Manufacture or Production [24 CFR 982.553(b)(1)(ii)]

The PHA must terminate assistance if any household member has ever been convicted of the manufacture or production of methamphetamine on the premises of federally assisted housing.

Lifetime Registered Sex Offenders [Notice PIH 2012-28]

Should a PHA discover that a member of an assisted household was subject to a lifetime registration requirement at admission and was erroneously admitted after June 25, 2001, the PHA must immediately terminate assistance for the household member.

In this situation, the PHA must offer the family the opportunity to remove the ineligible family member from the household. If the family is unwilling to remove that individual from the household, the PHA must terminate assistance for the household.

Failure of Students to Meet Ongoing Eligibility Requirements [24 CFR 982.552(b)(5) and FR 4/10/06]

If a student enrolled at an institution of higher education is under the age of 24, is not a veteran, is not married, does not have dependent children, is not residing with their parents in an HCV assisted household, and is not a person with disabilities receiving HCV assistance as of November 30, 2005, the PHA must terminate the student's assistance if, at the time of reexamination, either the student's income or the income of the student's parents (if applicable) exceeds the applicable income limit.

If a participant household consists of both eligible and ineligible students, the eligible students shall not be terminated, but must be issued a voucher to move with continued assistance in accordance with program regulations and PHA policies, or must be given the opportunity to lease in place if the terminated ineligible student members elect to move out of the assisted unit.

Death of the Sole Family Member [24 CFR 982.311(d) and Notice PIH 2010-9]

The PHA must immediately terminate program assistance for deceased single member households.

12-I.E. MANDATORY POLICIES AND OTHER AUTHORIZED TERMINATIONS

Mandatory Policies [24 CFR 982.553(b) and 982.551(l)]

HUD requires the PHA to establish policies that permit the PHA to terminate assistance if the PHA determines that:

- Any household member is currently engaged in any illegal use of a drug, or has a pattern of illegal drug use that interferes with the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents
- Any household member's abuse or pattern of abuse of alcohol may threaten the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents
- Any household member has violated the family's obligation not to engage in any drug-related criminal activity
- Any household member has violated the family's obligation not to engage in violent criminal activity

Use of Illegal Drugs and Alcohol Abuse

PHA Policy

The PHA will terminate a family's assistance if any household member is currently engaged in any illegal use of a drug, or has a pattern of illegal drug use that interferes with the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents.

The PHA will terminate assistance if any household member's abuse or pattern of abuse of alcohol threatens the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents.

Currently engaged in is defined as any use of illegal drugs during the previous twelve months.

The PHA will consider all credible evidence, including but not limited to, any record of arrests, convictions, or eviction of household members related to the use of illegal drugs or abuse of alcohol.

In making its decision to terminate assistance, the PHA will consider alternatives as described in Section 12-II.C and other factors described in Sections 12-II.D and 12-II.E. Upon consideration of such alternatives and factors, the PHA may, on a case-by-case basis, choose not to terminate assistance.

Drug-Related and Violent Criminal Activity [24 CFR 5.100]

Drug means a controlled substance as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802).

Drug-related criminal activity is defined by HUD as the illegal manufacture, sale, distribution, or use of a drug, or the possession of a drug with intent to manufacture, sell, distribute or use the drug.

Violent criminal activity means any criminal activity that has as one of its elements the use, attempted use, or threatened use of physical force substantial enough to cause, or be reasonably likely to cause, serious bodily injury or property damage.

PHA Policy

The PHA will terminate a family's assistance if any household member has violated the family's obligation not to engage in any drug-related or violent criminal activity during participation in the HCV program.

The PHA will consider all credible evidence, including but not limited to, any record of arrests and/or convictions of household members related to drug-related or violent criminal activity, and any eviction or notice to evict based on drug-related or violent criminal activity.

In making its decision to terminate assistance, the PHA will consider alternatives as described in Section 12-II.C and other factors described in Sections 12-II.D and 12-II.E. Upon consideration of such alternatives and factors, the PHA may, on a case-by-case basis, choose not to terminate assistance.

Other Authorized Reasons for Termination of Assistance
[24 CFR 982.552(c), 24 CFR 5.2005(c), 24 CFR 984.101(d)]

HUD permits the PHA to terminate assistance under a number of other circumstances. It is left to the discretion of the PHA whether such circumstances in general warrant consideration for the termination of assistance. As discussed further in section 12-II.E, the Violence against Women Act prohibits PHAs from considering incidents of, or criminal activity directly related to, domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking as reasons for terminating the assistance of a victim of such abuse.

Additionally, per 24 CFR 984.101(d), PHAs are no longer permitted to terminate assistance to a family due to the family's failure to meet its obligations under the Family Self-Sufficiency (FSS) contract of participation.

PHA Policy

The PHA **will** terminate a family's assistance if:

The family has failed to comply with any family obligations under the program. See Exhibit 12-1 for a listing of family obligations and related PHA policies.

Any family member has been evicted from federally assisted housing in the last five years.

Any PHA has ever terminated assistance under the program for any member of the family.

Any family member has committed fraud, bribery, or any other corrupt or criminal act in connection with any federal housing program.

The family currently owes rent or other amounts to any PHA in connection with the HCV, Certificate, Moderate Rehabilitation or public housing programs.

The family has not reimbursed any PHA for amounts the PHA paid to an owner under a HAP contract for rent, damages to the unit, or other amounts owed by the family under the lease.

The family has breached the terms of a repayment agreement entered into with the PHA.

A family member has engaged in or threatened violent or abusive behavior toward PHA personnel.

Abusive or violent behavior towards PHA personnel includes verbal as well as physical abuse or violence. Use of racial epithets, or other language, written or oral, that is customarily used to intimidate may be considered abusive or violent behavior.

Threatening refers to oral or written threats or physical gestures that communicate intent to abuse or commit violence.

In making its decision to terminate assistance, the PHA will consider alternatives as described in Section 12-II.C and other factors described in Sections 12-II.D and 12-II.E. Upon consideration of such alternatives and factors, the PHA may, on a case-by-case basis, choose not to terminate assistance.

Family Absence from the Unit [24 CFR 982.312]

The family may be absent from the unit for brief periods. The PHA must establish a policy on how long the family may be absent from the assisted unit. However, the family may not be absent from the unit for a period of more than 180 consecutive calendar days for any reason. Absence in this context means that no member of the family is residing in the unit.

PHA Policy

If the family is absent from the unit for more than 30 consecutive calendar days without prior PHA approval, the family's assistance will be terminated. Families absent for medical hospitalization or nursing home care may be absent up to 180 consecutive calendar days. Notice of termination will be sent in accordance with Section 12-II.F.

Insufficient Funding [24 CFR 982.454]

The PHA may terminate HAP contracts if the PHA determines, in accordance with HUD requirements, that funding under the consolidated ACC is insufficient to support continued assistance for families in the program.

PHA Policy

The PHA will determine whether there is sufficient funding to pay for currently assisted families according to the policies in Part VIII of Chapter 16. If the PHA determines there is a shortage of funding, prior to terminating any HAP contracts, the PHA will determine if any other actions can be taken to reduce program costs.

In the event that the PHA decides to stop issuing vouchers as a result of a funding shortfall, and the PHA is not assisting the required number of special purpose vouchers (NED families, HUD-Veterans Affairs Supportive Housing (VASH) families, and family unification program (FUP) families), when the PHA resumes issuing vouchers, the PHA will issue vouchers first to the special purpose voucher families on its waiting list until it has reached the required number of special purpose vouchers, when applicable.

Prior to terminating any HAP contracts, the PHA will inform the local HUD field office. The PHA will terminate the minimum number needed in order to reduce HAP costs to a level within the PHA's annual budget authority.

Prior to terminating any HAP contracts, the PHA will inform the local HUD field office. The PHA will terminate the minimum number needed in order to reduce HAP costs to a level within the PHA's annual budget authority.

If the PHA must terminate HAP contracts due to insufficient funding, the PHA will do so in accordance with the following criteria and instructions:

Families which do not include a member who is either elderly, disabled or classified as a dependent will be the first to be terminated based on the most recent admission date. Should there be more families admitted than are required to be terminated for a given month the PHA will randomly select the families which will be terminated.

Families with a member that is either elderly, disabled or classified as a dependent will be the second group to be terminated based on the most recent admission date. Should there be more families admitted than are required to be terminated for a given month the PHA will randomly select the families which will be terminated.

Families comprising the required number of special purpose vouchers, including nonelderly disabled (NED), HUD-Veteran's Affairs Supportive Housing (HUD-VASH), and family unification program (FUP) will be the last to be terminated.

PART II: APPROACH TO TERMINATION OF ASSISTANCE

12-II.A. OVERVIEW

The PHA is required by regulation to terminate a family's assistance for certain actions or inactions of the family. For other types of actions or inactions of the family, the regulations give the PHA the authority to either terminate the family's assistance or to take another action. This part discusses the various actions the PHA may choose to take when it has discretion, and outlines the criteria the PHA will use to make its decision about whether or not to terminate assistance. It also specifies the requirements for the notification to the family of the PHA's intent to terminate assistance.

12-II.B. METHOD OF TERMINATION [24 CFR 982.552(a)(3)]

Termination of assistance for a participant may include any or all of the following:

- Terminating housing assistance payments under a current HAP contract,
- Refusing to enter into a new HAP contract or approve a lease, or
- Refusing to process a request for or to provide assistance under portability procedures.

12-II.C. ALTERNATIVES TO TERMINATION OF ASSISTANCE

Change in Household Composition

As a condition of continued assistance, the PHA may require that any household member who participated in or was responsible for an offense no longer resides in the unit [24 CFR 982.552(c)(2)(ii)].

PHA Policy

As a condition of continued assistance, the head of household must certify that the culpable family member has vacated the unit and will not be permitted to visit or to stay as a guest in the assisted unit. The family must present evidence of the former family member's current address upon PHA request.

Repayment of Family Debts

PHA Policy

If a family owes amounts to the PHA, as a condition of continued assistance, the PHA will require the family to repay the full amount or to enter into a repayment agreement, within 30 days of receiving notice from the PHA of the amount owed. See Chapter 16 for policies on repayment agreements.

12-II.D. CRITERIA FOR DECIDING TO TERMINATE ASSISTANCE

Evidence

For criminal activity, HUD permits the PHA to terminate assistance if a *preponderance of the evidence* indicates that a household member has engaged in the activity, regardless of whether the household member has been arrested or convicted [24 CFR 982.553(c)].

PHA Policy

The PHA will use the concept of the preponderance of the evidence as the standard for making all termination decisions.

Preponderance of the evidence is defined as evidence which is of greater weight or more convincing than the evidence which is offered in opposition to it; that is, evidence which as a whole shows that the fact sought to be proved is more probable than not.

Preponderance of the evidence may not be determined by the number of witnesses, but by the greater weight of all evidence

Use of Criminal Conviction Records after Admission [24 CFR 5.903]

The regulation at 24 CFR 5.903 governs a PHA's access to and use of criminal conviction records obtained from a "law enforcement agency" such as the National Crime Information Center (NCIC), police departments, and other law enforcement agencies that hold criminal conviction records. While the regulatory listing of permitted uses for these records includes PHA screening of applicants for admission to the HCV program, it specifically excludes the use of records for lease enforcement and eviction of HCV participants and excludes by omission a PHA's use of records to terminate assistance for participants. While a PHA has regulatory authority to use criminal conviction records for the purpose of applicant screening for admission, there is no corresponding authority to use these records to check for criminal and illegal drug activity by participants, and therefore, PHAs may not use records for this purpose. The limitations, however, do not apply to criminal conviction information searches from non-federal sources (i.e., sources other than the "law enforcement agencies" defined in 24 CFR 5.902(b)). There is no prohibition that bars a PHA from using non-federal sources to conduct criminal background checks of program participants.

Consideration of Circumstances [24 CFR 982.552(c)(2)(i)]

The PHA is permitted, but not required, to consider all relevant circumstances when determining whether a family's assistance should be terminated.

PHA Policy

The PHA will consider the following facts and circumstances when making its decision to terminate assistance:

The seriousness of the case, especially with respect to how it would affect other residents' safety or property

The effects that termination of assistance may have on other members of the family who were not involved in the action or failure to act

The extent of participation or culpability of individual family members, including whether the culpable family member is a minor or a person with disabilities or (as discussed further in section 12-II.E) a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking

The length of time since the violation occurred, including the age of the individual at the time of the conduct, as well as the family's recent history and the likelihood of favorable conduct in the future

In the case of drug or alcohol abuse, whether the culpable household member is participating in or has successfully completed a supervised drug or alcohol rehabilitation program or has otherwise been rehabilitated successfully

The PHA will require the participant to submit evidence of the household member's current participation in or successful completion of a supervised drug or alcohol rehabilitation program, or evidence of otherwise having been rehabilitated successfully

In the case of program abuse, the dollar amount of the overpaid assistance and whether or not a false certification was signed by the family

Reasonable Accommodation [24 CFR 982.552(c)(2)(iv)]

If the family includes a person with disabilities, the PHA's decision to terminate the family's assistance is subject to consideration of reasonable accommodation in accordance with 24 CFR Part 8.

PHA Policy

If a family indicates that the behavior of a family member with a disability is the reason for a proposed termination of assistance, the PHA will determine whether the behavior is related to the disability. If so, upon the family's request, the PHA will determine whether alternative measures are appropriate as a reasonable accommodation. The PHA will only consider accommodations that can reasonably be expected to address the behavior that is the basis of the proposed termination of assistance. See Chapter 2 for a discussion of reasonable accommodation.

12-II.E. TERMINATIONS RELATED TO DOMESTIC VIOLENCE, DATING VIOLENCE, SEXUAL ASSAULT, STALKING, OR HUMAN TRAFFICKING

This section describes the protections against termination of assistance that the Violence against Women Act (VAWA) provides for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, and human trafficking. For general VAWA requirements, key VAWA definitions, and PHA policies pertaining to notification, documentation, and confidentiality, see section 16-IX of this plan.

VAWA Protections against Termination

VAWA provides four specific protections against termination of HCV assistance for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault or stalking. (*Note: The second, third, and fourth protections also apply to terminations of tenancy or occupancy by owners participating in the HCV program, as do the limitations discussed under the next heading.*)

- Although the VAWA 2022 statute does not specifically include human trafficking in the list of victims protected under VAWA, in 2022 HUD began including human trafficking as part of the list of victims protected under VAWA (as seen in Notices PIH 2022-06, PIH 2022-22, and PIH 2022-24). In the absence of a final rule implementing VAWA 2022 and to mirror HUD's recent usage, this policy includes human trafficking in addition to domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, and stalking anywhere such a list appears.

First, VAWA provides that a PHA may not terminate assistance to a family that moves out of an assisted unit in violation of the lease, with or without prior notification to the PHA, if the move occurred to protect the health or safety of a family member who is or has been the victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking, and who reasonably believed they were imminently threatened by harm from further violence if they remained in the unit [see 24 CFR 982.354(b)(4)].

Second, it provides that an incident or incidents of actual or threatened domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking may not be construed either as a serious or repeated lease violation by the victim or as good cause to terminate the assistance of the victim [see 24 CFR 5.2005(c)(1)].

Third, it provides that criminal activity directly related to domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking may not be construed as cause for terminating the assistance of a tenant if a member of the tenant's household, a guest, or another person under the tenant's control is the one engaging in the criminal activity and the tenant or affiliated individual or other individual is the actual or threatened victim of the domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking [see 24 CFR 5.2005(c)(2)].

Fourth, it gives PHAs the authority to terminate assistance to any tenant or lawful occupant who engages in criminal acts of physical violence against family members or others without terminating assistance to, or otherwise penalizing, the victim of the violence [24 CFR 5.2009(a)].

PHAs and owners may not coerce, intimidate, threaten, interfere with, or retaliate against any person who exercises or assists or encourages a person to exercise any rights or protections under VAWA [FR Notice 1/4/23].

Limitations on VAWA Protections [24 CFR 5.2005(d) and (e)]

VAWA does not limit the authority of a PHA to terminate the assistance of a victim of abuse for reasons unrelated to domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking so long as the PHA does not subject the victim to a more demanding standard than it applies to other program participants [24 CFR 5.2005(d)(1)].

Likewise, VAWA does not limit the authority of a PHA to terminate the assistance of a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking if the PHA can demonstrate an actual and imminent threat to other tenants or those employed at or providing service to the assisted property if the victim is not terminated from assistance [24 CFR 5.2005(d)(2)].

HUD regulations define *actual and imminent threat* to mean words, gestures, actions, or other indicators of a physical threat that (a) is real, (b) would occur within an immediate time frame, and (c) could result in death or serious bodily harm [24 CFR 5.2005(d)(2) and (e)]. In determining whether an individual would pose an actual and imminent threat, the factors to be considered include:

- The duration of the risk
- The nature and severity of the potential harm
- The likelihood that the potential harm will occur
- The length of time before the potential harm would occur [24 CFR 5.2005(e)]

In order to demonstrate an actual and imminent threat, the PHA must have objective evidence of words, gestures, actions, or other indicators. Even when a victim poses an actual and imminent threat, however, HUD regulations authorize a PHA to terminate the victim's assistance "only when there are no other actions that could be taken to reduce or eliminate the threat" [24 CFR 5.2005(d)(3)].

PHA Policy

In determining whether a program participant who is a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault or stalking is an actual and imminent threat to other tenants or those employed at or providing service to a property, the PHA will consider the following, and any other relevant, factors:

Whether the threat is toward an employee or tenant other than the victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking or human trafficking

Whether the threat is a physical danger beyond a speculative threat

Whether the threat is likely to happen within a short period of time

Whether the threat to other tenants or employees can be eliminated in some other way, such as by helping the victim relocate to a confidential location or seeking a legal remedy to prevent the perpetrator from acting on the threat

If the participant wishes to contest the PHA's determination that they are an actual and imminent threat to other tenants or employees, the participant may do so as part of the informal hearing.

Documentation of Abuse [24 CFR 5.2007]

PHA Policy

When an individual facing termination of assistance for reasons related to domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault or stalking claims protection under VAWA, the PHA will request that the individual provide documentation supporting the claim in accordance with the policies in section 16-IX.D of this plan.

The PHA reserves the right to waive the documentation requirement if it determines that a statement or other corroborating evidence from the individual will suffice. In such cases the PHA will document the waiver in the individual's file.

Terminating the Assistance of a Domestic Violence Perpetrator

Although VAWA provides protection against termination of assistance for victims of domestic violence, it does not provide such protection for perpetrators. VAWA gives the PHA the explicit authority to "terminate assistance to any individual who is a tenant or lawful occupant and who engages in criminal acts of physical violence against family members or others" without terminating assistance to "or otherwise penalizing the victim of such violence who is also a tenant or lawful occupant" [24 CFR 5.2009(a)]. This authority is not dependent on a bifurcated lease or other eviction action by an owner against an individual family member. Further, this authority supersedes any local, state, or other federal law to the contrary. However, if the PHA chooses to exercise this authority, it must follow any procedures prescribed by HUD or by applicable local, state, or federal law regarding termination of assistance. This means that the PHA must follow the same rules when terminating assistance to an individual as it would when terminating the assistance of an entire family [FR Notice 3/16/07].

If the perpetrator remains in the unit, the PHA continues to pay the owner until the PHA terminates the perpetrator from the program. The PHA must not stop paying HAP until 30 days after the owner bifurcates the lease to evict the perpetrator. The PHA may pay HAP for the full month if the 30-day period will end mid-month [Notice PIH 2017-08].

If the perpetrator is the only participant eligible to receive assistance, the PHA will provide any remaining participant a chance to establish eligibility for the program. If the remaining participant cannot do so, the PHA will provide them with 30 days to establish eligibility for another housing program prior to termination of the HAP contract.

PHA Policy

The PHA will terminate assistance to a family member if the PHA determines that the family member has committed criminal acts of physical violence against other family members or others. This action will not affect the assistance of the remaining, nonculpable family members.

In making its decision, the PHA will consider all credible evidence, including, but not limited to, a signed certification (form HUD-5382) or other documentation of abuse submitted to the PHA by the victim in accordance with this section and section 16-IX.D. The PHA will also consider the factors in section 12-II.D. Upon such consideration, the PHA may, on a case-by-case basis, choose not to terminate the assistance of the culpable family member.

If the PHA does terminate the assistance of the culpable family member, it will do so in accordance with applicable law, HUD regulations, and the policies in this plan.

12-II.F. TERMINATION NOTICE

HUD regulations require PHAs to provide written notice of termination of assistance to a family only when the family is entitled to an informal hearing. However, since the family's HAP contract and lease will also terminate when the family's assistance terminates [form HUD-52641], it is a good business practice to provide written notification to both owner and family anytime assistance will be terminated, whether voluntarily or involuntarily.

PHA Policy

Whenever a family's assistance will be terminated, the PHA will send a written notice of termination to the family and to the owner. The PHA will also send a form HUD-50066 to the family with the termination notice. The notice will state the date on which the termination will become effective. This date generally will be at least 30 calendar days following the date of the termination notice, but exceptions will be made whenever HUD rules, other PHA policies, or the circumstances surrounding the termination require.

If a family whose assistance is being terminated is entitled to an informal hearing, the notice of termination that the PHA sends to the family must meet the additional HUD and PHA notice requirements discussed in section 16-III.C of this plan. VAWA requires PHAs to provide notice of VAWA rights and the HUD 5382 form when a PHA terminates a household's housing benefits.

PHA Policy

Whenever the PHA decides to terminate a family's assistance because of the family's action or failure to act, the PHA will include in its termination notice the VAWA information described in section 16-IX.C of this plan and a form HUD-5382 and form HUD-5380. The PHA will request in writing that a family member wishing to claim protection under VAWA notify the PHA within 10 business days.

Still other notice requirements apply in two situations:

- If a criminal record is the basis of a family's termination, the PHA must provide a copy of the record to the subject of the record and the tenant so that they have an opportunity to dispute the accuracy and relevance of the record [24 CFR 982.553(d)(2)].
- If immigration status is the basis of a family's termination, as discussed in section 12-I.D, the special notice requirements in section 16-III.D must be followed.

PART III: TERMINATION OF TENANCY BY THE OWNER

12-III.A. OVERVIEW

Termination of an assisted tenancy is a matter between the owner and the family; the PHA is not directly involved. However, the owner is under some constraints when terminating an assisted tenancy. Termination of tenancy for certain reasons will also result in termination of assistance as discussed in this section.

12-III.B. GROUNDS FOR OWNER TERMINATION OF TENANCY [24 CFR 982.310, 24 CFR 5.2005(c), and Form HUD-52641-A, Tenancy Addendum]

During the term of the lease, the owner is not permitted to terminate the tenancy except for serious or repeated violations of the lease, certain violations of state or local law, or other good cause.

Serious or Repeated Lease Violations

The owner is permitted to terminate the family's tenancy for serious or repeated violations of the terms and conditions of the lease, except when the violations are related to incidents of actual or threatened domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, and human trafficking and the victim is protected from eviction by the Violence against Women Act of 2013 (see section 12-II.E). A serious lease violation includes failure to pay rent or other amounts due under the lease. However, the PHA's failure to make a HAP payment to the owner is not a violation of the lease between the family and the owner.

Violation of Federal, State, or Local Law

The owner is permitted to terminate the tenancy if a family member violates federal, state, or local law that imposes obligations in connection with the occupancy or use of the premises.

Criminal Activity or Alcohol Abuse

The owner may terminate tenancy during the term of the lease if any *covered person*—meaning any member of the household, a guest, or another person under the tenant's control—commits any of the following types of criminal activity (for applicable definitions see 24 CFR 5.100):

- Any criminal activity that threatens the health or safety of, or the right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by, other residents (including property management staff residing on the premises)
- Any criminal activity that threatens the health or safety of, or the right to peaceful enjoyment of their residences by, persons residing in the immediate vicinity of the premises
- Any violent criminal activity on or near the premises
- Any drug-related criminal activity on or near the premises

However, in the case of criminal activity directly related to domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking if the tenant or an affiliated individual is the victim, the criminal activity may not be construed as cause for terminating the victim's tenancy (see section 12-II.E).

The owner may terminate tenancy during the term of the lease if any member of the household is:

- Fleeing to avoid prosecution, custody, or confinement after conviction for a crime or an attempt to commit a crime that is a felony under the laws of the place from which the individual flees, or that, in the case of the State of New Jersey, is a high misdemeanor; or
- Violating a condition of probation or parole imposed under federal or state law.

The owner may terminate tenancy during the term of the lease if any member of the household has engaged in abuse of alcohol that threatens the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents.

Evidence of Criminal Activity

The owner may terminate tenancy and evict by judicial action a family for criminal activity by a covered person if the owner determines the covered person has engaged in the criminal activity, regardless of whether the covered person has been arrested or convicted for such activity and without satisfying the standard of proof used for a criminal conviction. This is the case except in certain incidents where the criminal activity directly relates to domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking, and the tenant or an affiliated individual is the victim or threatened victim of the domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking.

Other Good Cause

During the initial lease term, the owner may not terminate the tenancy for “other good cause” unless the owner is terminating the tenancy because of something the family did or failed to do. During the initial lease term or during any extension term, other good cause includes the disturbance of neighbors, destruction of property, or living or housekeeping habits that cause damage to the unit or premises.

After the initial lease term, “other good cause” for termination of tenancy by the owner includes:

- Failure by the family to accept the offer of a new lease or revision
- The owner’s desire to use the unit for personal or family use, or for a purpose other than as a residential rental unit
- A business or economic reason for termination of the tenancy (such as sale of the property, renovation of the unit, or desire to lease the unit at a higher rent)

After the initial lease term, the owner may give the family notice at any time, in accordance with the terms of the lease.

If a property is subject to foreclosure, during the term of the lease, the new owner of the property does not have good cause to terminate the tenant’s lease, unless the new owner will occupy the unit as their primary residence and has provided the tenant with at least a 90-day notice. In that case, the lease may be terminated effective on the date of sale, although the tenant is still entitled to a 90-day notice to vacate. See Section 13-II.G for a discussion of PHA policies relating to units in foreclosure.

12-III.C. EVICTION [24 CFR 982.310(e) and (f) and Form HUD-52641-A, Tenancy Addendum]

The owner must give the tenant a written notice that specifies the grounds for termination of tenancy during the term of the lease. The tenancy does not terminate before the owner has given this notice, and the notice must be given at or before commencement of the eviction action.

The notice of grounds may be included in, or may be combined with, any owner eviction notice to the tenant.

Owner eviction notice means a notice to vacate, or a complaint or other initial pleading used under state or local law to commence an eviction action. The owner may only evict the tenant from the unit by instituting a court action. The owner must give the PHA a copy of any eviction notice at the same time the owner notifies the family. The family is also required to give the PHA a copy of any eviction notice (see Chapter 5).

PHA Policy

If the eviction action is finalized in court, the owner must provide the PHA with documentation related to the eviction, including notice of the eviction date, as soon as possible, but no later than 5 business days following the court-ordered eviction.

12-III.D. DECIDING WHETHER TO TERMINATE TENANCY [24 CFR 982.310(h), 24 CFR 982.310(h)(4)]

An owner who has grounds to terminate a tenancy is not required to do so, and may consider all of the circumstances relevant to a particular case before making a decision. These might include:

- The nature of the offending action
- The seriousness of the offending action;
- The effect on the community of the termination, or of the owner's failure to terminate the tenancy;
- The extent of participation by the leaseholder in the offending action;
- The effect of termination of tenancy on household members not involved in the offending activity;
- The demand for assisted housing by families who will adhere to lease responsibilities;
- The extent to which the leaseholder has shown personal responsibility and taken all reasonable steps to prevent or mitigate the offending action;
- The effect of the owner's action on the integrity of the program.

The owner may require a family to exclude a household member in order to continue to reside in the assisted unit, where that household member has participated in or been culpable for action or failure to act that warrants termination.

In determining whether to terminate tenancy for illegal use of drugs or alcohol abuse by a household member who is no longer engaged in such behavior, the owner may consider whether such household member is participating in or has successfully completed a supervised drug or alcohol rehabilitation program, or has otherwise been rehabilitated successfully (42 U.S.C. 13661). For this purpose, the owner may require the tenant to submit evidence of the household member's current participation in, or successful completion of, a supervised drug or alcohol rehabilitation program or evidence of otherwise having been rehabilitated successfully.

The owner's termination of tenancy actions must be consistent with the fair housing and equal opportunity provisions in 24 CFR 5.105.

An owner's decision to terminate tenancy for incidents related to domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking is limited by the Violence against Women Act (VAWA) and the conforming regulations in 24 CFR Part 5, Subpart L. (See section 12-II.E.)

12-III.E. EFFECT OF TENANCY TERMINATION ON THE FAMILY'S ASSISTANCE

If a termination is not due to a serious or repeated violation of the lease, and if the PHA has no other grounds for termination of assistance, the PHA may issue a new voucher so that the family can move with continued assistance (see Chapter 10).

EXHIBIT 12-1: STATEMENT OF FAMILY OBLIGATIONS

Following is a listing of a participant family's obligations under the HCV program:

- The family must supply any information that the PHA or HUD determines to be necessary, including submission of required evidence of citizenship or eligible immigration status.
- The family must supply any information requested by the PHA or HUD for use in a regularly scheduled reexamination or interim reexamination of family income and composition.
- The family must disclose and verify social security numbers and sign and submit consent forms for obtaining information.
- Any information supplied by the family must be true and complete.
- The family is responsible for any deficiencies under the National Standards for the Physical Inspection of Real Estate (NSPIRE) by the family caused by failure to pay tenant-provided utilities or appliances, or damages to the dwelling unit or premises beyond ordinary wear and tear caused by any member of the household or guest.

PHA Policy

Damages beyond normal wear and tear will be considered to be damages which could be assessed against the security deposit.

- The family must allow the PHA to inspect the unit at reasonable times and after reasonable notice, as described in Chapter 8 of this plan.
- The family must not commit any serious or repeated violation of the lease.

PHA Policy

The PHA will determine if a family has committed serious or repeated violations of the lease based on available evidence, including but not limited to, a court-ordered eviction or an owner's notice to evict..

Serious and repeated lease violations will include, but not be limited to, nonpayment of rent, disturbance of neighbors, destruction of property, living or housekeeping habits that cause damage to the unit or premises, and criminal activity. Generally, the criterion to be used will be whether or not the reason for the eviction was the fault of the tenant or guests. Any incidents of, or criminal activity related to, domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking will not be construed as serious or repeated lease violations by the victim [see 24 CFR 5.2005(c)(1)].

- The family must notify the PHA and the owner before moving out of the unit or terminating the lease.

PHA Policy

The family must comply with lease requirements regarding written notice to the owner.

The family must provide written notice to the PHA at the same time the owner is notified.

- The family must promptly give the PHA a copy of any owner eviction notice.

- The family must use the assisted unit for residence by the family. The unit must be the family's only residence.
- The composition of the assisted family residing in the unit must be approved by the PHA. The family must promptly notify the PHA in writing of the birth, adoption, or court-awarded custody of a child. The family must request PHA approval to add any other family member as an occupant of the unit.

PHA Policy

The request to add a family member must be submitted in writing and approved prior to the person moving into the unit. The PHA will determine eligibility of the new member in accordance with the policies in Chapter 3.

- The family must promptly notify the PHA in writing if any family member no longer lives in the unit.
- If the PHA has given approval, a foster child or a live-in aide may reside in the unit. The PHA has the discretion to adopt reasonable policies concerning residency by a foster child or a live-in aide, and to define when PHA consent may be given or denied. For policies related to the request and approval/disapproval of foster children, foster adults, and live-in aides, see Chapter 3 (Sections I.K and I.M), and Chapter 11 (Section II.B).
- The family must not sublease the unit, assign the lease, or transfer the unit.

PHA Policy

Subleasing includes receiving payment to cover rent and utility costs by a person living in the unit who is not listed as a family member.

- The family must supply any information requested by the PHA to verify that the family is living in the unit or information related to family absence from the unit.
- The family must promptly notify the PHA when the family is absent from the unit.

PHA Policy

Notice is required under this provision only when all family members will be absent from the unit for an extended period. An extended period is defined as any period greater than 30 calendar days. Written notice must be provided to the PHA at the start of the extended absence.

- The family must pay utility bills and provide and maintain any appliances that the owner is not required to provide under the lease [Form HUD-52646, Voucher].
- The family must not own or have any interest in the unit, (other than in a cooperative and owners of a manufactured home leasing a manufactured home space).
- Family members must not commit fraud, bribery, or any other corrupt or criminal act in connection with the program. (See Chapter 14, Program Integrity for additional information).

- Family members must not engage in drug-related criminal activity or violent criminal activity or other criminal activity that threatens the health, safety or right to peaceful enjoyment of other residents and persons residing in the immediate vicinity of the premises. See Chapter 12 for HUD and PHA policies related to drug-related and violent criminal activity.
- Members of the household must not engage in abuse of alcohol in a way that threatens the health, safety or right to peaceful enjoyment of the other residents and persons residing in the immediate vicinity of the premises. See Chapter 12 for a discussion of HUD and PHA policies related to alcohol abuse.
- An assisted family or member of the family must not receive HCV program assistance while receiving another housing subsidy, for the same unit or a different unit under any other federal, state or local housing assistance program.
- A family must not receive HCV program assistance while residing in a unit owned by a parent, child, grandparent, grandchild, sister or brother of any member of the family, unless the PHA has determined (and has notified the owner and the family of such determination) that approving rental of the unit, notwithstanding such relationship, would provide reasonable accommodation for a family member who is a person with disabilities. [Form HUD-52646, Voucher]

Chapter 13

OWNERS

INTRODUCTION

Owners play a major role in the HCV program by supplying decent, safe, and sanitary housing for participating families.

The term “owner” refers to any person or entity with the legal right to lease or sublease a unit to a participant in the HCV program [24 CFR 982.4(b)]. The term “owner” includes a principal or other interested party [24 CFR 982.453; 24 CFR 982.306(f)], such as a designated agent of the owner.

Owners have numerous responsibilities under the program, including screening and leasing to families, maintaining the dwelling unit, enforcing the lease, and complying with various contractual obligations.

The chapter is organized in two parts:

Part I: Owners in the HCV Program. This part discusses the role of an owner in the PHA’s HCV program and highlights key owner rights and responsibilities.

Part II: HAP Contracts. This part explains provisions of the HAP contract and the relationship between the PHA and the owner as expressed in the HAP contract.

For detailed information about HCV program responsibilities and processes, including PHA policies in key areas, owners will need to refer to several other chapters in this plan. Where appropriate, Chapter 13 will reference the other chapters.

PART I. OWNERS IN THE HCV PROGRAM

13-I.A. OWNER RECRUITMENT AND RETENTION [HCV GB, pp. 2-4 to 2-6; HCV Landlord Strategy Guidebook for PHAs]

Recruitment

PHAs are responsible for ensuring that very low-income families have access to all types and ranges of affordable housing in the PHA's jurisdiction, particularly housing outside areas of poverty or minority concentration. A critical element in fulfilling this responsibility is for the PHA to ensure that a sufficient number of owners, representing all types and ranges of affordable housing in the PHA's jurisdiction, are willing to participate in the HCV program.

To accomplish this objective, PHAs must identify and recruit new owners to participate in the program.

If the PHA will be conducting outreach events, the PHA must ensure that notices and communications during outreach events are provided in a manner that is effective for persons with hearing, visual, and other communications-related disabilities. PHAs must also take reasonable steps to ensure meaningful access to programs to persons with limited English proficiency.

PHA Policy

The PHA will conduct owner outreach to ensure that owners are familiar with the program and its advantages. The PHA will actively recruit property owners with property located outside areas of poverty and minority concentration. These outreach strategies will include:

- Distributing printed material about the program to property owners and managers

- Contacting property owners and managers by phone or in-person

- Holding owner recruitment/information meetings at least once a year

- Participating in community-based organizations comprised of private property and apartment owners and managers

- Developing working relationships with owners and real estate brokers associations

- Provide information to local media about the program

Outreach strategies will be monitored for effectiveness and adapted accordingly.

Retention

In addition to recruiting owners to participate in the HCV program, the PHA must also provide the kind of customer service that will encourage participating owners to remain active in the program.

PHA Policy

All PHA activities that may affect an owner's ability to lease a unit will be processed as rapidly as possible, in order to minimize vacancy losses for owners.

The PHA will provide owners with a handbook that explains the program, including HUD and PHA policies and procedures, in easy-to-understand language.

The PHA will give special attention to helping new owners succeed through activities such as:

- Providing the owner with a designated PHA contact person.

- Coordinating inspection and leasing activities between the PHA, the owner, and the family.

- Initiating telephone contact with the owner to explain the inspection process and providing an inspection booklet and other resource materials about HUD housing quality standards.

- Providing other written information about how the program operates, including answers to frequently asked questions.

Additional services may be undertaken on an as-needed basis, and as resources permit.

13-I.B. BASIC HCV PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

HUD requires the PHA to assist families in their housing search by providing the family with a list of landlords or other parties known to the PHA who may be willing to lease a unit to the family, or to help the family find a unit. Although the PHA cannot maintain a list of owners that are pre-qualified to participate in the program, owners may indicate to the PHA their willingness to lease a unit to an eligible HCV family, or to help the HCV family find a unit [24 CFR 982.301(b)(11)].

PHA Policy

Owners that wish to indicate their willingness to lease a unit to an eligible HCV family or to help the HCV family find a unit may notify the PHA. The PHA will direct owners to list eligible unit information on the statewide housing search website www.iowahousingsearch.org, the HCV family as part of the informational briefing packet will also be directed to this website.

When a family approaches an owner to apply for tenancy, the owner is responsible for screening the family and deciding whether to lease to the family, just as the owner would with any potential unassisted tenant. The PHA has no liability or responsibility to the owner or other persons for the family's behavior or suitability for tenancy. See chapters 3 and 9 for more detail on tenant family screening policies and process.

If the owner is willing, the family and the owner must jointly complete a Request for Tenancy Approval (RTA, Form HUD 52517), which constitutes the family's request for assistance in the specified unit, and which documents the owner's willingness to lease to the family and to follow the program's requirements. When submitted to the PHA, this document is the first step in the process of obtaining approval for the family to receive the financial assistance it will need in order to occupy the unit. Also submitted with the RTA is a copy of the owner's proposed dwelling lease, including the HUD-required Tenancy Addendum (Form HUD-52641-A). See Chapter 9 for more detail on request for tenancy approval policies and process.

HUD regulations stipulate requirements for the approval of an assisted tenancy.

The owner must be qualified to participate in the program [24 CFR 982.306]. Some owners are precluded from participating in the program, or from renting to a particular family, either because of their past history with this or another federal housing program, or because of certain conflicts of interest. Owner qualifications are discussed later in this chapter.

The selected unit must be of a type that is eligible for the program [24 CFR 982.305(a)]. Certain types of dwelling units cannot be assisted under the HCV program. Other types may be assisted under certain conditions. See chapter 9 for more detail on unit eligibility policies and process.

The selected unit must meet HUD's National Standards for the Physical Inspection of Real Estate (NSPIRE) and/or equivalent state or local standards approved by HUD [24 CFR 982.305(a)]. The PHA will inspect the owner's dwelling unit at least biennially to ensure that the unit continues to meet inspection requirements. See Chapter 8 for a discussion of the NSPIRE standards and policies for inspections at initial lease-up and throughout the family's tenancy.

The PHA must determine that the proposed rent for the unit is reasonable [24 CFR 982.305(a)]. The rent must be reasonable in relation to comparable unassisted units in the area and must not be in excess of rents charged by the owner for comparable, unassisted units on the premises. See chapter 8 for a discussion of requirements and policies on rent reasonableness, rent comparability and the rent reasonableness determination process.

At initial lease-up of a unit, if the gross rent exceeds the applicable payment standard, the PHA must ensure that the family share does not exceed 40 percent of the family's monthly adjusted income [24 CFR 982.305(a)]. See chapter 6 for a discussion of the calculation of family income, family share of rent and HAP.

The dwelling lease must comply with all program requirements [24 CFR 982.308]. Owners are encouraged to use their standard leases when renting to an assisted family. The HUD Tenancy Addendum includes the HUD requirements governing the tenancy and must be added word-for-word to the owner's lease. See chapter 9 for a discussion of the dwelling lease and tenancy addendum, including lease terms and provisions.

The PHA and the owner must execute a Housing Assistance Payment (HAP) Contract (Form HUD-52641). The HAP contract format is prescribed by HUD. See chapter 9 for a discussion of the HUD requirements for execution of the HAP contract.

13-I.C. OWNER RESPONSIBILITIES [24 CFR 982.452]

The basic owner responsibilities in the HCV program are outlined in the regulations as follows:

- Complying with all of the owner's obligations under the housing assistance payments (HAP) contract and the lease
- Performing all management and rental functions for the assisted unit, including selecting a voucher-holder to lease the unit, and deciding if the family is suitable for tenancy of the unit
- Maintaining the unit in accordance with the National Standards for the Physical Inspection of Real Estate (NSPIRE), including performance of ordinary and extraordinary maintenance
- Complying with equal opportunity requirements
- Preparing and furnishing to the PHA information required under the HAP contract
- Collecting the security deposit, the tenant rent, and any charges for unit damage by the family.
- Enforcing tenant obligations under the dwelling lease
- Paying for utilities and services that are not the responsibility of the family as specified in the lease
- Allowing reasonable modifications to a dwelling unit occupied or to be occupied by a disabled person [24 CFR 100.203]
- Complying with the Violence against Women Act (VAWA) when screening prospective HCV tenants or terminating the tenancy of an HCV family [see 24 CFR Part 5, Subpart L; 24 CFR 982.310(h)(4); 24 CFR 982.452(b)(1); and FR Notice 1/4/23]

13-I.D. OWNER QUALIFICATIONS

The PHA does not formally approve an owner to participate in the HCV program. However, there are a number of criteria where the PHA may deny approval of an assisted tenancy based on past owner behavior, conflict of interest, or other owner-related issues. No owner has a right to participate in the HCV program [24 CFR 982.306(e)].

Owners Barred from Participation [24 CFR 982.306(a) and (b)]

The PHA must not approve the assisted tenancy if the PHA has been informed that the owner has been debarred, suspended, or subject to a limited denial of participation under 24 CFR part 24. HUD may direct the PHA not to approve a tenancy request if a court or administrative agency has determined that the owner violated the Fair Housing Act or other federal equal opportunity requirements, or if such an action is pending.

Leasing to Relatives [24 CFR 982.306(d), HCV GB p. 11-2]

The PHA must not approve a tenancy if the owner is the parent, child, grandparent, grandchild, sister, or brother of any member of the family. The PHA may make an exception as a reasonable accommodation for a family member with a disability. The owner is required to certify that no such relationship exists. This restriction applies at the time that the family receives assistance under the HCV program for occupancy of a particular unit. Current contracts on behalf of owners and families that are related may continue, but any new leases or contracts for these families may not be approved.

Conflict of Interest [24 CFR 982.161; HCV GB p. 8-19; Form HUD-52641, Section 13]

The PHA must not approve a tenancy in which any of the following classes of persons has any interest, direct or indirect, during tenure or for one year thereafter:

- Any present or former member or officer of the PHA (except a participant commissioner)
- Any employee of the PHA, or any contractor, subcontractor or agent of the PHA, who formulates policy or who influences decisions with respect to the programs
- Any public official, member of a governing body, or State or local legislator, who exercises functions or responsibilities with respect to the programs
- Any member of the Congress of the United States

Such “covered individual” may not have any direct or indirect interest in the HAP contract or in any benefits or payments under the contract (including the interest of an immediate family member of such covered individual) while such person is a covered individual or for one year thereafter.

Immediate family member means the spouse, parent (including a stepparent), child (including a stepchild), grandparent, grandchild, sister, or brother (including a stepsister or stepbrother) of any covered individual.

HUD may waive the conflict of interest requirements, except for members of Congress, for good cause. The PHA must submit a waiver request to the appropriate HUD Field Office for determination.

Any waiver request submitted by the PHA must include the following [HCV Guidebook pp.11-2 and 11-3]:

- Complete statement of the facts of the case;
- Analysis of the specific conflict of interest provision of the HAP contract and justification as to why the provision should be waived;
- Analysis of and statement of consistency with state and local laws. The local HUD office, the PHA, or both parties may conduct this analysis. Where appropriate, an opinion by the state's attorney general should be obtained;
- Opinion by the local HUD office as to whether there would be an appearance of impropriety if the waiver were granted;
- Statement regarding alternative existing housing available for lease under the HCV program or other assisted housing if the waiver is denied;
- If the case involves a hardship for a particular family, statement of the circumstances and discussion of possible alternatives;
- If the case involves a public official or member of the governing body, explanation of their duties under state or local law, including reference to any responsibilities involving the HCV program;
- If the case involves employment of a family member by the PHA or assistance under the HCV program for an eligible PHA employee, explanation of the responsibilities and duties of the position, including any related to the HCV program;
- If the case involves an investment on the part of a member, officer, or employee of the PHA, description of the nature of the investment, including disclosure/divestiture plans.

Where the PHA has requested a conflict of interest waiver, the PHA may not execute the HAP contract until HUD has made a decision on the waiver request.

PHA Policy

In considering whether to request a conflict of interest waiver from HUD, the PHA will consider certain factors such as consistency of the waiver with state and local laws, the existence of alternative housing available to families, the individual circumstances of a particular family, the specific duties of individuals whose positions present a possible conflict of interest, the nature of any financial investment in the property and plans for disclosure/divestiture, and the possible appearance of impropriety.

Owner Actions That May Result in Disapproval of a Tenancy Request [24 CFR 982.306(c)]

HUD regulations permit the PHA to disapprove a request for tenancy for various actions and inactions of the owner.

If the PHA disapproves a request for tenancy because an owner is not qualified, it may not terminate the HAP contract for any assisted families that are already living in the owner's properties unless the owner has violated the HAP contract for those units [HCV GB p. 11-4].

PHA Policy

The PHA will refuse to approve a request for tenancy if the PHA becomes aware that any of the following are true:

- The owner has violated obligations under a HAP contract under Section 8 of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437f);

- The owner has committed fraud, bribery or any other corrupt or criminal act in connection with any federal housing program;

- The owner has engaged in any drug-related criminal activity or any violent criminal activity;

- The owner has a history or practice of non-compliance with the HQS for units leased under the tenant-based programs, or with applicable housing standards for units leased with project-based Section 8 assistance or leased under any other federal housing program;

- The owner has a history or practice of failing to terminate tenancy of tenants of units assisted under Section 8 or any other federally assisted housing program for activity engaged in by the tenant, any member of the household, a guest or another person under the control of any member of the household that: (i) Threatens the right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents; (ii) Threatens the health or safety of other residents, of employees of the PHA, or of owner employees or other persons engaged in management of the housing; (iii) Threatens the health or safety of, or the right to peaceful enjoyment of their residences, by persons residing in the immediate vicinity of the premises; or (iv) Is drug-related criminal activity or violent criminal activity;

- The owner has a history or practice of renting units that fail to meet state or local housing codes; or

- The owner has not paid state or local real estate taxes, fines, or assessment.

In considering whether to disapprove owners for any of the discretionary reasons listed above, the PHA will consider any mitigating factors. Such factors may include, but are not limited to, the seriousness of the violation in relation to program requirements, the impact on the ability of families to lease units under the program, health and safety of participating families, among others. Upon consideration of such circumstances, the PHA may, on a case-by-case basis, choose to approve an owner.

Legal Ownership of Unit

The following represents PHA policy on legal ownership of a dwelling unit to be assisted under the HCV program.

PHA Policy

The PHA will only enter into a contractual relationship with the legal owner of a qualified unit. No tenancy will be approved without acceptable documentation of legal ownership (e.g., County assessment record, deed of trust, proof of taxes for most recent year)

13-I.E. NON-DISCRIMINATION [HAP Contract – Form HUD-52641]

The owner must not discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, familial status, or disability, in connection with any actions or responsibilities under the HCV program and the HAP contract with the PHA.

The owner must cooperate with the PHA and with HUD in conducting any equal opportunity compliance reviews and complaint investigations in connection with the HCV program and the HAP contract with the PHA.

See Chapter 2 for a more thorough discussion of Fair Housing and Equal Opportunity requirements in the HCV program.

PART II. HAP CONTRACTS

13-II.A. OVERVIEW

The HAP contract represents a written agreement between the PHA and the owner of the dwelling unit occupied by a HCV assisted family. The contract spells out the owner's responsibilities under the program, as well as the PHA's obligations. Under the HAP contract, the PHA agrees to make housing assistance payments to the owner on behalf of the family approved by the PHA to occupy the unit.

The HAP contract is used for all HCV tenant-based program tenancies except for assistance under the Section 8 homeownership program, and assistance to families that own a manufactured home and use their assistance to lease the space for the manufactured home. See chapter 15 for a discussion of any special housing types included in the PHA's HCV program.

When the PHA has determined that the unit meets program requirements and the tenancy is approvable, the PHA and owner must execute the HAP contract. See chapter 9 for a discussion of the leasing process, including provisions for execution of the HAP contract.

13-II.B. HAP CONTRACT CONTENTS

The HAP contract format is required by HUD, specifically Housing Assistance Payment (HAP) Contract, Form HUD-52641.

The HAP contract contains three parts.

Part A of the contract includes basic contract information: the names of the tenant and all household members, the address of the contract unit, start and end dates of initial lease term, the amount of initial monthly rent to owner, the amount of initial housing assistance payment, the utilities and appliances to be supplied by owner and tenant, and the signatures of the PHA representative and owner [HCV Guidebook, pp. 11-10 and 11-11].

In general, the HAP contract cannot be modified. However, PHAs do have the discretion to add language to Part A of the HAP contract which prohibits the owner from collecting a security deposit in excess of private market practices or in excess of amounts charged to unassisted tenants. PHA policy on the amount of security deposit an owner may collect is found in Chapter 9.

PHAs also have the discretion to add language to Part A of the HAP contract that defines when the housing assistance payment by the PHA is deemed received by the owner (e.g., upon mailing by the PHA or actual receipt by the owner).

PHA Policy

The PHA has not adopted a policy that defines when the housing assistance payment by the PHA is deemed received by the owner. Therefore, no modifications to the HAP contract will be necessary.

Part B is the body of the contract. It describes in detail program requirements affecting the owner and owner roles and responsibilities under the HCV program. Most of the requirements contained in Part B of the HAP contract are outlined elsewhere in this plan. Topics addressed in Part B include:

- Lease of Contract Unit
- Maintenance, Utilities, and Other Services
- Term of HAP Contract
- Provision and Payment of Utilities and Appliances
- Rent to Owner: Reasonable Rent
- PHA Payment to Owner
- Prohibition of Discrimination
- Owner's Breach of HAP Contract
- PHA and HUD Access to Premises and Owner's Records
- Exclusion of Third Party Rights
- Conflict of Interest
- Assignment of the HAP Contract
- Written Notices
- Entire Agreement Interpretation

Part C of the contract includes the Tenancy Addendum (Form HUD-52641-A). The addendum sets forth the tenancy requirements for the program and the composition of the household, as approved by the PHA. The tenant has the right to enforce the Tenancy Addendum against the owner. The terms of the Tenancy Addendum prevail over any other provisions of the lease.

13-II.C. HAP CONTRACT PAYMENTS

General

During the term of the HAP contract, and subject to the provisions of the HAP contract, the PHA must make monthly HAP payments to the owner on behalf of the family at the beginning of each month. If a lease term begins after the first of the month, the HAP payment for the first month is prorated for a partial month.

The amount of the HAP payment is determined according to the policies described in Chapter 6 and is subject to change during the term of the HAP contract. The PHA must notify the owner and the family in writing of any changes in the HAP payment.

HAP payments can be made only during the lease term, and only while the family is residing in the unit.

The monthly HAP payment by the PHA is credited toward the monthly rent to owner under the family's lease. The total of the rent paid by the tenant and the HAP payment is equal to the rent to owner as specified in the lease.

The family is not responsible for payment of the HAP payment, and the PHA is not responsible for payment of the family share of rent.

The family's share of the rent cannot be more than the difference between the rent to owner and the HAP payment. The owner may not demand or accept any rent payment from the tenant in excess of this maximum [24 CFR 982.451(b)(4)]. The owner may not charge the tenant extra amounts for items customarily included in rent in the locality or provided at no additional cost to unsubsidized tenants in the premises [24 CFR 982.510(c)]. See chapter 9 for a discussion of separate, non-lease agreements for services, appliances and other items that are not included in the lease.

If the owner receives any excess HAP from the PHA, the excess amount must be returned immediately. If the PHA determines that the owner is not entitled to all or a portion of the HAP, the PHA may deduct the amount of overpayment from any amounts due to the owner, including amounts due under any other Section 8 HCV contract. See Chapter 16 for additional detail on owner reimbursement of HAP overpayments.

Owner Certification of Compliance

Unless the owner complies with all provisions of the HAP contract, the owner is not entitled to receive housing assistance payments under the HAP contract [HAP Contract – Form HUD-52641].

By accepting the monthly check from the PHA, the owner certifies to compliance with the terms of the HAP contract. This includes certification that the owner is maintaining the unit and premises in accordance with NSPIRE standards; that the contract unit is leased to the tenant family and, to the best of the owner's knowledge, the family resides in the unit as the family's only residence; the rent to owner does not exceed rents charged by the owner for comparable unassisted units on the premises; and that the owner does not receive (other than rent to owner) any additional payments or other consideration for rent of the contract unit during the HAP term.

Late HAP Payments [24 CFR 982.451(a)(5)]

The PHA is responsible for making HAP payments promptly when due to the owner, in accordance with the terms of the HAP contract. After the first two calendar months of the HAP contract term, the HAP contract provides for late penalties if the PHA fails to make the HAP payment on time.

Penalties for late HAP payments can only be imposed if 1) the penalties are in accordance with generally accepted local rental market practices and law governing penalties for late payment by tenants; 2) it is the owner's normal business practice to charge late payment penalties for both assisted and unassisted families; and 3) the owner charges the assisted family for late payment of the family's share of the rent.

The PHA is not required to pay a late payment penalty if HUD determines that the payment is late for reasons beyond the PHA's control. In addition, late payment penalties are not required if the PHA intentionally delays or denies payment as a remedy to an owner breach of the HAP contract [HCV Guidebook p. 11-7].

Termination of HAP Payments [24 CFR 982.311(b)]

The PHA must continue making housing assistance payments to the owner in accordance with the HAP contract as long as the tenant continues to occupy the unit and the HAP contract is not violated.

HAP payments terminate when the HAP contract terminates or when the tenancy is terminated in accordance with the terms of the lease.

If the owner has initiated eviction proceedings against the family and the family continues to reside in the unit, the PHA must continue to make housing assistance payments to the owner until the owner has obtained a court judgment or other process allowing the owner to evict the tenant.

PHA Policy

The owner must inform the PHA when the owner has initiated eviction proceedings against the family and the family continues to reside in the unit.

The owner must inform the PHA when the owner has obtained a court judgment or other process allowing the owner to evict the tenant and provide the PHA with a copy of such judgment or determination.

After the owner has obtained a court judgment or other process allowing the owner to evict the tenant, the PHA will continue to make HAP payments to the owner until the family actually moves from the unit or until the family is physically evicted from the unit, whichever is earlier. The owner must inform the PHA of the date when the family actually moves from the unit or the family is physically evicted from the unit.

13-II.D. BREACH OF HAP CONTRACT [24 CFR 982.453]

Any of the following actions by the owner constitutes a breach of the HAP contract:

- If the owner violates any obligations under the HAP contract including failure to maintain the unit in accordance with NSPIRE standards
- If the owner has violated any obligation under any other HAP contract under Section 8
- If the owner has committed fraud, bribery or any other corrupt or criminal act in connection with any federal housing program
- For projects with mortgages insured by HUD or loans made by HUD, if the owner has failed to comply with the regulation for the applicable program; or if the owner has committed fraud, bribery or any other corrupt or criminal act in connection with the mortgage or loan
- If the owner has engaged in drug-related criminal activity
- If the owner has committed any violent criminal activity

If the PHA determines that a breach of the HAP contract has occurred, it may exercise any of its rights and remedies under the HAP contract.

The PHA rights and remedies against the owner under the HAP contract include recovery of any HAP overpayment, suspension of housing assistance payments, abatement or reduction of the housing assistance payment, termination of the payment or termination of the HAP contract. The PHA may also obtain additional relief by judicial order or action.

The PHA must notify the owner of its determination and provide in writing the reasons for the determination. The notice may require the owner to take corrective action by an established deadline. The PHA must provide the owner with written notice of any reduction in housing assistance payments or the termination of the HAP contract.

PHA Policy

Before the PHA invokes a remedy against an owner, the PHA will evaluate all information and documents available to determine if the contract has been breached.

If relevant, the PHA will conduct an audit of the owner's records pertaining to the tenancy or unit.

If it is determined that the owner has breached the contract, the PHA will consider all of the relevant factors including the seriousness of the breach, the effect on the family, the owner's record of compliance and the number and seriousness of any prior HAP contract violations.

13-II.E. HAP CONTRACT TERM AND TERMINATIONS

The term of the HAP contract runs concurrently with the term of the dwelling lease [24 CFR 982.451(a)(2)], beginning on the first day of the initial term of the lease and terminating on the last day of the term of the lease, including any lease term extensions.

The HAP contract and the housing assistance payments made under the HAP contract terminate if [HCV Guidebook pp.11-4 and 11-5, pg. 15-3]:

- The owner or the family terminates the lease;
- The lease expires;
- The PHA terminates the HAP contract;
- The PHA terminates assistance for the family;
- The family moves from the assisted unit. In this situation, the owner is entitled to keep the housing assistance payment for the month when the family moves out of the unit.
- 180 calendar days have elapsed since the PHA made the last housing assistance payment to the owner;
- The family is absent from the unit for longer than the maximum period permitted by the PHA;
- The Annual Contributions Contract (ACC) between the PHA and HUD expires
- The PHA elects to terminate the HAP contract.

PHA Policy

The PHA may elect to terminate the HAP contract in each of the following situations:

Available program funding is not sufficient to support continued assistance for families in the program [24 CFR 982.454];

The unit does not meet size requirements due to change in family composition [24 CFR 982.403] – see Chapter 8;

The unit does not meet NSPIRE standards [24 CFR 982.404] – see Chapter 8;

The family breaks up [HUD Form 52641] – see Chapter 3;

The owner breaches the HAP contract [24 CFR 982.453(b)] – see Section 13-II.D.

If the PHA terminates the HAP contract, the PHA must give the owner and the family written notice. The notice must specify the reasons for the termination and the effective date of the termination. Once a HAP contract is terminated, no further HAP payments may be made under that contract [HCV Guidebook pg.15-4].

PHA Policy

In all cases, the HAP contract terminates at the end of the calendar month that follows the calendar month in which the PHA gives written notice to the owner. The owner is not entitled to any housing assistance payment after this period, and must return to the PHA any housing assistance payment received after this period

If the family moves from the assisted unit into a new unit, even if the new unit is in the same building or complex as the assisted unit, the HAP contract for the assisted unit terminates. A new HAP contract would be required [HCV GB, p. 11-17].

When the family moves from an assisted unit into a new unit, the term of the HAP contract for the new unit may begin in the same month in which the family moves out of its old unit. This is not considered a duplicative subsidy [HCV GB, p. 8-22].

13-II.F. CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP / ASSIGNMENT OF THE HAP CONTRACT [HUD-52641]

The HAP contract cannot be assigned to a new owner without the prior written consent of the PHA.

An owner under a HAP contract must notify the PHA in writing prior to a change in the legal ownership of the unit. The owner must supply all information as requested by the PHA.

Prior to approval of assignment to a new owner, the new owner must agree to be bound by and comply with the HAP contract. The agreement between the new owner and the former owner must be in writing and in a form that the PHA finds acceptable. The new owner must provide the PHA with a copy of the executed agreement.

PHA Policy

Assignment of the HAP contract will be approved only if the new owner is qualified to become an owner under the HCV program according to the policies in Section 13-I.D. of this chapter.

The PHA must receive a signed, written request from the existing owner stating the name and address of the new HAP payee and the effective date of the assignment in order to change the HAP payee under an outstanding HAP contract.

Within 10 business days of receiving the owner's request, the PHA will inform the current owner in writing whether the assignment may take place.

The new owner must provide a written certification to the PHA that includes:

- A copy of the escrow statement or other document showing the transfer of title and recorded deed;

- A copy of the owner's IRS Form W-9, Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification, or the social security number of the new owner;

- The effective date of the HAP contract assignment;

- A written agreement to comply with the terms of the HAP contract; and

- A certification that the new owner is not a prohibited relative.

If the new owner does not agree to an assignment of the HAP contract, or fails to provide the necessary documents, the PHA will terminate the HAP contract with the old owner. If the new owner wants to offer the family a new lease, and the family elects to stay with continued assistance, the PHA will process the leasing in accordance with the policies in Chapter 9.

13-II.G. FORECLOSURE [Notice PIH 2010-49]

Families receiving HCV assistance are entitled to certain protections set forth under the Protecting Tenants at Foreclosure Act (PTFA). During the term of the lease, the new owner of the property does not have good cause to terminate the tenant's lease, unless the new owner will occupy the unit as their primary residence and has provided the tenant with at least a 90-day notice. In that case, the lease may be terminated effective on the date of sale, although the tenant is still entitled to a 90-day notice to vacate. Further, the new owner assumes interest in the lease between the prior owner and the tenant and to the HAP contract.

Any state or local law that provides longer time periods or other additional protections for tenants also applies.

PHA Policy

If a property is in foreclosure, the PHA will make all reasonable efforts to determine the status of the foreclosure and ownership of the property and will continue to make payments to the original owner until ownership legally transfers in accordance with the HAP contract.

The PHA will attempt to obtain a written acknowledgement of the assignment of the HAP contract from the successor in interest. This will include a request for owner information, including a tax identification number and payment instructions from the new owner. Even if the new owner does not acknowledge the assignment of the HAP contract in writing, the assignment is still effective by operation of law.

The PHA will inform the tenant that they must continue to pay rent in accordance with the lease, and if the new owner refuses to accept payment or cannot be identified, the tenant should pay rent into escrow. Failure to pay rent may constitute an independent ground for eviction.

In the event that the PHA is unable to make HAP payments to the new owner due to an action or inaction by the new owner that prevents such payments (e.g., rejection of payments or failure to maintain the property according to NSPIRE standards), or due to an inability to identify the new owner, the PHA will either use the funds to pay:

The utilities that are the owner's responsibility after taking reasonable steps to notify the owner; except that if the unit has been or will be rendered uninhabitable due to termination or threat of termination of service, prior notice is not required. In the latter case, the PHA shall notify the owner within a reasonable time after making the utility payment; or

For the family's reasonable moving costs, including security deposit costs.

The PHA will also refer the tenant, as needed, to the local legal aid office in order to ensure adequate protection of the tenant's rights and enforcement of the successor in interest's performance under the HAP contract.

The PHA may provide all HCV applicants that have been issued a voucher with information regarding the PTFA at admission (see Section 5-I.B) and to participant heads of household at annual reexamination.

The PHA may provide information regarding the PTFA to prospective owners when they

begin their participation in the HCV program, and to current HCV owners one time with the monthly HAP.

See Section 12-III.B for a discussion of foreclosure as it pertains to owner termination of tenancy.

Chapter 14

PROGRAM INTEGRITY

INTRODUCTION

The PHA is committed to ensuring that subsidy funds made available to the PHA are spent in accordance with HUD requirements.

This chapter covers HUD and PHA policies designed to prevent, detect, investigate, and resolve instances of program abuse or fraud. It also describes the actions that will be taken in the case of unintentional errors and omissions.

Part I: Preventing, Detecting, and Investigating Errors and Program Abuse. This part presents PHA policies related to preventing, detecting, and investigating errors and program abuse.

Part II: Corrective Measures and Penalties. This part describes the corrective measures the PHA must and may take when errors or program abuses are found.

PART I: PREVENTING, DETECTING, AND INVESTIGATING ERRORS AND PROGRAM ABUSE

14-I.A. PREVENTING ERRORS AND PROGRAM ABUSE

HUD created the Enterprise Income Verification (EIV) system to provide PHAs with a powerful tool for preventing errors and detecting program abuse. PHAs are required to use the EIV system at annual reexamination in accordance with HUD administrative guidance [24 CFR 5.233]. PHAs are further required to:

- Provide applicants and participants with form HUD-52675, “Debts Owed to PHAs and Terminations”
- Require all adult members of an applicant or participant family to acknowledge receipt of form HUD-52675 by signing a copy of the form for retention in the family file

PHA Policy

To ensure that the PHA’s HCV program is administered according to the highest ethical and legal standards, the PHA will employ a variety of techniques to ensure that both errors and intentional program abuse are rare.

The PHA will discuss program compliance and integrity issues during the voucher briefing sessions described in Chapter 5.

The PHA will provide each applicant and participant with a copy of “Is Fraud Worth It?” (form HUD-1141-OIG), which explains the types of actions a family must avoid and the penalties for program abuse.

The PHA will provide each applicant and participant with a copy of “What You Should Know about EIV,” a guide to the Enterprise Income Verification (EIV) system published by HUD as an attachment to Notice PIH 2017-12. In addition, the PHA will require the head of each household to acknowledge receipt of the guide by signing a copy for retention in the family file.

The PHA will place a warning statement about the penalties for fraud (as described in 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 1010) on key PHA forms and form letters that request information from a family or owner.

PHA staff will be required to review and explain the contents of all HUD- and PHA-required forms prior to requesting family member signatures.

At every regular reexamination, PHA staff will explain any changes in HUD regulations or PHA policy that affect program participants.

The PHA will provide owners with ongoing information about the program, with an emphasis on actions and situations to avoid.

The PHA will provide each PHA employee with the necessary training on program rules and the organization’s standards of conduct and ethics.

For purposes of this chapter the term *error* refers to an unintentional error or omission. *Program abuse or fraud* refers to a single act or pattern of actions that constitute a false statement, omission, or concealment of a substantial fact, made with the intent to deceive or mislead.

14-I.B. DETECTING ERRORS AND PROGRAM ABUSE

In addition to taking steps to prevent errors and program abuse, the PHA will use a variety of activities to detect errors and program abuse.

Quality Control and Analysis of Data

Under the Section 8 Management Assessment Program (SEMAP), HUD requires the PHA to review a random sample of tenant records annually to determine if the records conform to program requirements and to conduct quality control inspections of a sample of units to ensure compliance with NSPIRE standards [24 CFR, Part 985]. (See Chapter 16 for additional information about SEMAP requirements).

PHA Policy

In addition to the SEMAP quality control requirements, the PHA will employ a variety of methods to detect errors and program abuse.

The PHA routinely will use HUD and other non-HUD sources of up-front income verification. This includes The Work Number and any other private or public databases available to the PHA.

At each annual reexamination, current information provided by the family will be compared to information provided at the last annual reexamination to identify inconsistencies and incomplete information.

The PHA will compare family-reported income and expenditures to detect possible unreported income.

Independent Audits and HUD Monitoring

OMB Circular A-133 requires all PHAs that expend \$500,000 or more in federal awards annually to have an independent audit (IPA). In addition, HUD conducts periodic on-site and automated monitoring of PHA activities and notifies the PHA of errors and potential cases of program abuse.

PHA Policy

The PHA will use the results reported in any IPA or HUD monitoring reports to identify potential program abuses as well as to assess the effectiveness of the PHA's error detection and abuse prevention efforts.

Individual Reporting of Possible Errors and Program Abuse

PHA Policy

The PHA will encourage staff, program participants, and the public to report possible program abuse.

14-I.C. INVESTIGATING ERRORS AND PROGRAM ABUSE

When the PHA Will Investigate

PHA Policy

The PHA will review all referrals, specific allegations, complaints, and tips from any source including other agencies, companies, and individuals, to determine if they warrant investigation. In order for the PHA to investigate, the allegation must contain at least one independently verifiable item of information, such as the name of an employer or the name of an unauthorized household member.

The PHA will investigate when inconsistent or contradictory information is detected through file reviews and the verification process.

Consent to Release of Information [24 CFR 982.516]

The PHA may investigate possible instances of error or abuse using all available PHA and public records. If necessary, the PHA will require HCV families to sign consent forms for the release of additional information.

Analysis and Findings

PHA Policy

The PHA will base its evaluation on a preponderance of the evidence collected during its investigation.

Preponderance of the evidence is defined as evidence which is of greater weight or more convincing than the evidence which is offered in opposition to it; that is, evidence that as a whole shows that the fact sought to be proved is more probable than not. Preponderance of evidence may not be determined by the number of witnesses, but by the greater weight of all evidence.

For each investigation the PHA will determine (1) whether an error or program abuse has occurred, (2) whether any amount of money is owed the PHA, and (3) what corrective measures or penalties will be assessed.

Consideration of Remedies

All errors and instances of program abuse must be corrected prospectively. Whether the PHA will enforce other corrective actions and penalties depends upon the nature of the error or program abuse.

PHA Policy

In the case of family-caused errors or program abuse, the PHA will take into consideration (1) the seriousness of the offense and the extent of participation or culpability of individual family members, (2) any special circumstances surrounding the case, (3) any mitigating circumstances related to the disability of a family member, (4) the effects of a particular remedy on family members who were not involved in the offense.

In the case of owner-caused errors or program abuse, the PHA will take into consideration (1) the seriousness of the offense, (2) the length of time since the violation has occurred, and (3) the effects of a particular remedy on family members who were not involved in the offense.

Notice and Appeals

PHA Policy

The PHA will inform the relevant party in writing of its findings and remedies within 10 business days of the conclusion of the investigation. The notice will include (1) a description of the error or program abuse, (2) the basis on which the PHA determined the error or program abuses, (3) the remedies to be employed, and (4) the family's right to appeal the results through the informal review or hearing process, if applicable (see Chapter 16).

PART II: CORRECTIVE MEASURES AND PENALTIES

14-II.A. SUBSIDY UNDER- OR OVERPAYMENTS

A subsidy under- or overpayment includes (1) an incorrect housing assistance payment to the owner, (2) an incorrect family share established for the family, and (3) an incorrect utility reimbursement to a family.

Corrections

Whether the incorrect subsidy determination is an overpayment or underpayment of subsidy, the PHA must promptly correct the HAP, family share, and any utility reimbursement prospectively.

PHA Policy

Increases in family share, which are not caused by family failure to report, misrepresentation or fraud will be implemented on the first of the month one month after the determination has been made providing a 30-day notice to the family. Increases caused by family failure to comply will become effective the first of the month following the change.

Any decreases in family share will become effective the first of the month following the discovery of the error.

Reimbursement

Whether the family or owner is required to reimburse the PHA or the PHA is required to make retroactive subsidy payments to the owner or family depends upon which party is responsible for the incorrect subsidy payment and whether the action taken was an error or program abuse. Policies regarding reimbursement are discussed in the three sections that follow.

14-II.B. FAMILY-CAUSED ERRORS AND PROGRAM ABUSE

Family obligations and general administrative requirements for participating in the program are discussed throughout this plan. This section deals specifically with errors and program abuse by family members.

An incorrect subsidy determination caused by a family generally would be the result of incorrect reporting of family composition, income, assets, or expenses, but also would include instances in which the family knowingly allows the PHA to use incorrect information provided by a third party.

Family Reimbursement to PHA [HCV GB pp. 22-12 to 22-13]

PHA Policy

In the case of family-caused errors or program abuse, the family will be required to repay any excess subsidy received. The PHA may, but is not required to, offer the family a repayment agreement in accordance with Chapter 16. If the family fails to repay the excess subsidy, the PHA will terminate the family's assistance in accordance with the policies in Chapter 12.

PHA Reimbursement to Family [HCV GB p. 22-12]

PHA Policy

The PHA will not reimburse the family for any underpayment of assistance when the underpayment clearly is caused by the family.

Prohibited Actions

An applicant or participant in the HCV program must not knowingly:

- Make a false statement to the PHA [Title 18 U.S.C. Section 1001].
- Commit fraud, bribery, or any other corrupt or criminal act in connection with any federal housing program [24 CFR 982.552(c)(iv)].

PHA Policy

Any of the following will be considered evidence of family program abuse:

Payment to the owner in excess of amounts authorized by the PHA for rent, security deposit, and additional services

Offering bribes or illegal gratuities to the PHA Board of Commissioners, employees, contractors, or other PHA representatives

Offering payments or other incentives to the owner or a third party as an inducement for the third party to make false or misleading statements to the PHA on the family's behalf

Use of a false name or the use of falsified, forged, or altered documents

Intentional misreporting of family information or circumstances (e.g. income, family composition)

Omitted facts that were obviously known by a family member (e.g., not reporting employment income)

Admission of program abuse by an adult family member

The PHA may determine other actions to be program abuse based upon a preponderance of the evidence, as defined earlier in this chapter.

Penalties for Program Abuse

In the case of program abuse caused by a family the PHA may, at its discretion, impose any of the following remedies.

- The PHA may require the family to repay excess subsidy amounts paid by the PHA, as described earlier in this section.
- The PHA may require, as a condition of receiving or continuing assistance, that a culpable family member not reside in the unit. See policies in Chapter 3 (for applicants) and Chapter 12 (for participants).
- The PHA may deny or terminate the family's assistance following the policies set forth in Chapter 3 and Chapter 12 respectively.
- The PHA may refer the family for state or federal criminal prosecution as described in section 14-II.E.

14-II.C. OWNER-CAUSED ERROR OR PROGRAM ABUSE

Owner requirements that are part of the regular process of offering, leasing, and maintaining a unit (e.g., NSPIRE compliance, fair housing) are addressed in the appropriate chapters of this plan. This section focuses on errors and program abuse by owners.

An incorrect subsidy determination caused by an owner generally would be the result of an incorrect owner statement about the characteristics of the assisted unit (e.g., the number of bedrooms, which utilities are paid by the family). It also includes accepting duplicate housing assistance payments for the same unit in the same month, or after a family no longer resides in the unit.

Owner Reimbursement to the PHA

In all cases of overpayment of subsidy caused by the owner, the owner must repay to the PHA any excess subsidy received. The PHA may recover overpaid amounts by withholding housing assistance payments due for subsequent months, or if the debt is large, the PHA may allow the owner to pay in installments over a period of time [HCV GB p. 22-13].

PHA Policy

In cases where the owner has received excess subsidy, the PHA will require the owner to repay the amount owed in accordance with the policies in Section 16-IV.B.

Prohibited Owner Actions

An owner participating in the HCV program must not:

- Make any false statement to the PHA [Title 18 U.S.C. Section 1001].
- Commit fraud, bribery, or any other corrupt or criminal act in connection with any federal housing program [24 CFR 982.453(a)(3)] including:

PHA Policy

Any of the following will be considered evidence of owner program abuse:

Charging the family rent above or below the amount specified by the PHA

Charging the family for services that are provided to unassisted tenants at no extra charge

Knowingly accepting housing assistance payments for any month(s) after the family has vacated the unit

Knowingly accepting incorrect or excess housing assistance payments

Offering bribes or illegal gratuities to the PHA Board of Commissioners, employees, contractors, or other PHA representatives

Offering payments or other incentives to an HCV family as an inducement for the family to make false or misleading statements to the PHA

Residing in the unit with an assisted family

Remedies and Penalties

When the PHA determines that the owner has committed program abuse, the PHA may take any of the following actions:

- Require the owner to repay excess housing assistance payments, as discussed earlier in this section and in accordance with the policies in Chapter 16.
- Terminate the HAP contract (See Chapter 13).
- Bar the owner from future participation in any PHA programs.
- Refer the case to state or federal officials for criminal prosecution as described in section 14-II.E.

14-II.D. PHA-CAUSED ERRORS OR PROGRAM ABUSE

The responsibilities and expectations of PHA staff with respect to normal program administration are discussed throughout this plan. This section specifically addresses actions of a PHA staff member that are considered errors or program abuse related to the HCV program. Additional standards of conduct may be provided in the PHA personnel policy.

PHA-caused incorrect subsidy determinations include (1) failing to correctly apply HCV rules regarding family composition, income, assets, and expenses, (2) assigning the incorrect voucher size to a family, and (3) errors in calculation.

De Minimis Errors [24 CFR 5.609(c)(4)]

The PHA will not be considered out of compliance when making annual income determinations solely due to de minimis errors in calculating family income. A de minimis error is an error where the PHA determination of family income deviates from the correct income determination by no more than \$30 per month in monthly adjusted income (\$360 in annual adjusted income) per family.

PHAs must take corrective action to credit or repay a family if the family was overcharged rent, including when PHAs make de minimis errors in the income determination. Families will not be required to repay the PHA in instances where the PHA miscalculated income resulting in a family being undercharged for rent. PHAs state in their policies how they will repay or credit a family the amount they were overcharged as a result of the PHA's de minimis error in income determination.

PHA Policy

The PHA will reimburse a family for any family overpayment of rent, regardless of whether the overpayment was the result of staff-caused error, staff program abuse, or a de minimis error.

Prohibited Activities

PHA Policy

Any of the following will be considered evidence of program abuse by PHA staff:

Failing to comply with any HCV program requirements for personal gain

Failing to comply with any HCV program requirements as a result of a conflict of interest relationship with any applicant, participant, or owner

Seeking or accepting anything of material value from applicants, participating families, vendors, owners, contractors, or other persons who provide services or materials to the PHA

Disclosing confidential or proprietary information to outside parties

Gaining profit as a result of insider knowledge of PHA activities, policies, or practices

Misappropriating or misusing HCV funds

Destroying, concealing, removing, or inappropriately using any records related to the HCV program

Committing any other corrupt or criminal act in connection with any federal housing program

14-II.E. CRIMINAL PROSECUTION

PHA Policy

When the PHA determines that program abuse by an owner, family, or PHA staff member has occurred and the amount of overpaid subsidy meets or exceeds the threshold for prosecution under local or state law, the PHA will refer the matter to the appropriate entity for prosecution. When the amount of overpaid assistance meets or exceeds the federal threshold, the case will also be referred to the HUD Office of Inspector General (OIG)

Other criminal violations related to the HCV program will be referred to the appropriate local, state, or federal entity.

14-II.F. FRAUD AND PROGRAM ABUSE RECOVERIES

The PHA may retain a portion of program fraud losses that the PHA recovers from a family or owner through litigation, court order, or a repayment agreement [24 CFR 982.163].

The PHA must be the principal party initiating or sustaining the action to recover amounts due from tenants that are due as a result of fraud and abuse. 24 CFR 792.202 permits the PHA to retain the greater of:

- 50 percent of the amount it actually collects from a judgment, litigation (including settlement of a lawsuit) or an administrative repayment agreement, or
- Reasonable and necessary costs that the PHA incurs related to the collection including costs of investigation, legal fees, and agency collection fees.

The family must be afforded the opportunity for an informal hearing in accordance with requirements in 24 CFR 982.555.

If HUD incurs costs on behalf of the PHA related to the collection, these costs must be deducted from the amount retained by the PHA.

Chapter 15

SPECIAL HOUSING TYPES

[24 CFR 982 Subpart M; New HCV GB, *Special Housing Types*]

INTRODUCTION

The PHA may permit a family to use any of the special housing types discussed in this chapter. However, the PHA is not required to permit families receiving assistance in its jurisdiction to use these housing types, except that PHAs must permit use of any special housing type if needed as a reasonable accommodation for a person with a disability. The PHA also may limit the number of families who receive HCV assistance in these housing types and cannot require families to use a particular housing type. No special funding is provided for special housing types. Unless specifically modified by the regulations, NSPIRE standards apply to special housing types (Single Room Occupancy, Congregate Housing, Group Homes, Shared Housing, Manufactured Homes, Homeownership units) [Notice PIH 2023-28].

PHA Policy

The PHA permits the following special housing type: **Group Homes**.

Families will not be permitted to use any other special housing types.

Special housing types include single room occupancy (SRO), congregate housing, group homes, shared housing, cooperative housing, manufactured homes where the family owns the home and leases the space, and homeownership [24 CFR 982.601]. A single unit cannot be designated as more than one type of special housing. The PHA cannot give preference to households that wish to live in any of these types of housing and cannot require households to select any of these types of housing [New HCV GB, *Special Housing Types*, p. 3].

This chapter consists of the following seven parts. Each part contains a description of the housing type and any special requirements associated with it. Except as modified by this chapter, the general requirements of the HCV program apply to special housing types.

Part I: Single Room Occupancy

Part II: Congregate Housing

Part III: Group Homes

Part IV: Shared Housing

Part V: Cooperative Housing

Part VI: Manufactured Homes (including manufactured home space rental)

Part VII: Homeownership

PART I: SINGLE ROOM OCCUPANCY – NOT ELIGIBLE

[24 CFR 982.602 through 982.605; Form HUD-52641; New HCV GB,
Special Housing Types, p. 4]

15-I.A. OVERVIEW

A single room occupancy (SRO) unit provides living and sleeping space for the exclusive use of the occupant but requires the occupant to share sanitary and/or food preparation facilities with others. More than one person may not occupy an SRO unit. HCV regulations do not limit the number of units in an SRO facility, but the size of a facility may be limited by local ordinances.

When providing HCV assistance in an SRO unit, a separate lease and HAP contract are executed for each assisted person. The standard form of the HAP contract is used (form HUD-52641) with the special housing type specified in Part A of the HAP contract, as follows: “This HAP contract is used for the following special housing type under HUD regulations for the Section 8 voucher program: Single room occupancy (SRO) housing.”

15-I.B. PAYMENT STANDARD, UTILITY ALLOWANCE, AND HAP CALCULATION

The payment standard for SRO housing is 75 percent of the zero-bedroom payment standard amount on the PHA’s payment standard schedule.

The utility allowance for an assisted person residing in SRO housing is 75 percent of the zero-bedroom utility allowance.

The HAP for an assisted occupant in an SRO facility is the lower of the SRO payment standard amount minus the TTP or the gross rent for the unit minus the TTP.

15-I.C. NATIONAL STANDARDS FOR THE PHYSICAL INSPECTION OF REAL ESTATE (NSPIRE)

NSPIRE requirements described in Chapter 8 apply to SRO housing except that sanitary facilities, and space and security characteristics must meet local code standards for SRO housing. In the absence of applicable local code standards for SRO housing, the following standards apply:

- **Access:** Access doors to the SRO unit must have working locks for privacy. The occupant must be able to access the unit without going through any other unit. Each unit must have immediate access to two or more approved means of exit from the building, appropriately marked and leading to safe and open space at ground level. The SRO unit must also have any other means of exit required by State or local law.
- **Fire Safety:** All SRO facilities must have a sprinkler system that protects major spaces. “Major spaces” are defined as hallways, large common areas, and any other areas specified in local fire, building, or safety codes. SROs must also have hard-wired smoke detectors, and any other fire and safety equipment required by state or local law.

Sanitary facilities and space and security standards must meet local code requirements for SRO housing. In the absence of local code standards, the requirements discussed below apply [24 CFR 982.605].

- *Sanitary Facilities:* At least one flush toilet that can be used in privacy, a lavatory basin, and a bathtub or shower in proper operating condition must be provided for each six persons (or fewer) residing in the SRO facility. If the SRO units are leased only to males, flush urinals may be substituted for up to one half of the required number of toilets. Sanitary facilities must be reasonably accessible from a common hall or passageway to all persons sharing them and may not be located more than one floor above or below the SRO unit. They may not be located below grade unless the SRO units are located on that level.
- *Space and Security:* An SRO unit must contain at least 110 square feet of floor space, and at least four square feet of closet space with an unobstructed height of at least five feet, for use by the occupant. If the closet space is less than four square feet, the habitable floor space in the SRO unit must be increased by the amount of the deficiency. Exterior doors and windows accessible from outside the SRO unit must be lockable.

For SRO housing, 24 CFR 5.703(d) only applies to the extent that the SRO unit contains the room or facility referenced in 24 CFR 5.703(d). Because no children live in SRO housing, the NSPIRE standards applicable to lead-based paint do not apply.

PART II: CONGREGATE HOUSING – NOT ELIGIBLE

[24 CFR 982.606 through 982.609; Form HUD-52641; New HCV GB,
Special Housing Types, p. 6]

15-II.A. OVERVIEW

Congregate housing is intended for use by elderly persons or persons with disabilities. A congregate housing facility contains a shared central kitchen and dining area and a private living area for the individual household that includes at least a living room, bedroom and bathroom. Food service for residents must be provided.

If approved by the PHA, a family member or live-in aide may reside with the elderly person or person with disabilities. The PHA must approve a live-in aide if needed as a reasonable accommodation so that the program is readily accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities.

When providing HCV assistance in congregate housing, a separate lease and HAP contract are executed for each assisted family. The standard form of the HAP contract is used (form HUD-52641) with the special housing type specified in Part A of the HAP contract, as follows: “This HAP contract is used for the following special housing type under HUD regulations for the Section 8 voucher program: Congregate housing.”

15-II.B. PAYMENT STANDARD, UTILITY ALLOWANCE, AND HAP CALCULATION

The payment standard for an individual unit in a congregate housing facility is based on the number of rooms in the private living area for the assisted family. If there is only one room in the unit (not including the bathroom or the kitchen, if a kitchen is provided), the PHA must use the payment standard for a zero-bedroom unit. If the unit has two or more rooms (other than the bathroom and the kitchen), the PHA must use the one-bedroom payment standard.

The HAP for an assisted occupant in a congregate housing facility is the lower of the applicable payment standard minus the TTP or the gross rent for the unit minus the TTP.

The gross rent for the unit for the purpose of calculating HCV assistance is the shelter portion (including utilities) of the resident’s monthly housing expense only. The residents’ costs for food service should not be included in the rent for a congregate housing unit.

15-II.C. NATIONAL STANDARDS FOR THE PHYSICAL INSPECTION OF REAL ESTATE (NSPIRE)

NSPIRE requirements as described in Chapter 8 apply to congregate housing except for the requirements stated below. Congregate housing is not subject to the requirement that the dwelling unit must have a kitchen area. In place of the NSPIRE standards related to food preparation and refuse disposal, congregate housing must have a refrigerator of appropriate size in the private living area of each resident, a central kitchen and dining facilities located within the premises and accessible to the residents, and food service for the residents, that is not provided by the residents themselves.

The congregate housing must contain adequate facilities and services for the sanitary disposal of food waste and refuse, including facilities for temporary storage where necessary.

The NSPIRE standards applicable to lead-based paint do not apply unless a child under the age of six is expected to reside in the unit.

PART III: GROUP HOME

[24 CFR 982.610 through 982.614; Form HUD-52641; New HCV GB,
Special Housing Types, p. 8]

15-III.A. OVERVIEW

A group home is a state-approved (licensed, certified, or otherwise approved in writing by the state) facility intended for occupancy by elderly persons and/or persons with disabilities. Except for live-in aides, all persons living in a group home, whether assisted or not, must be elderly persons or persons with disabilities. Persons living in a group home must not require continuous medical or nursing care.

A group home consists of bedrooms for residents, which can be shared by no more than two people, and a living room, kitchen, dining area, bathroom, and other appropriate social, recreational, or community space that may be shared with other residents. No more than 12 persons may reside in a group home including assisted and unassisted residents and any live-in aides.

If approved by the PHA, a live-in aide may live in the group home with a person with disabilities. The PHA must approve a live-in aide if needed as a reasonable accommodation so that the program is readily accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities.

When providing HCV assistance in a group home, a separate lease and HAP contract is executed for each assisted family. The standard form of the HAP contract is used (form HUD-52641) with the special housing type specified in Part A of the HAP contract, as follows: "This HAP contract is used for the following special housing type under HUD regulations for the Section 8 voucher program: Group home."

15-III.B. PAYMENT STANDARD, UTILITY ALLOWANCE, AND HAP CALCULATION

Unless there is a live-in aide, the family unit size (voucher size) for an assisted occupant of a group home must be zero- or one-bedroom. If there is a live-in aide, the aide must be counted in determining the household's unit size.

The payment standard used to calculate the HAP is the lower of the payment standard for the family unit size or the pro rata share of the payment standard for the group home size. The pro rata share is calculated by dividing the number of persons in the assisted household by the number of persons (assisted and unassisted) living in the group home. The number of persons in the assisted household equals one assisted person plus any PHA-approved live-in aide.

The HAP for an assisted occupant in a group home is the lower of the payment standard minus the TTP or the gross rent minus the TTP.

The utility allowance for an assisted occupant in a group home is the pro rata share of the family unit size to the utility allowance for the group home.

The rents paid for participants residing in group homes are subject to generally applicable standards for rent reasonableness. The rent for an assisted person must not exceed the pro rata portion of the reasonable rent for the group home. In determining reasonable rent, the PHA must consider whether sanitary facilities and facilities for food preparation and service are common facilities or private facilities.

15-III.C. NATIONAL STANDARDS FOR THE PHYSICAL INSPECTION OF REAL ESTATE (NSPIRE)

The entire unit must comply with NSPIRE requirements described in Chapter 8, except for the standards that relate to sanitary facilities, food preparation and refuse disposal, space and security, structure and materials, and site and neighborhood and stated below.

- *Sanitary Facilities:* A group home must have at least one bathroom in the facility, with a flush toilet that can be used in privacy, a fixed basin with hot and cold running water, and a shower or bathtub with hot and cold running water. A group home may contain private or common bathrooms. However, no more than four residents can be required to share a bathroom.
- *Food Preparation and Service:* Group home units must contain a kitchen and dining area with adequate space to store, prepare, and serve food. The facilities for food preparation and service may be private or may be shared by the residents. The kitchen must contain a range, an oven, a refrigerator, and a sink with hot and cold running water. The sink must drain into an approvable public or private disposal system.
- *Space and Security:* Group homes must contain at least one bedroom of appropriate size for every two people, and a living room, kitchen, dining area, bathroom, and other appropriate social, recreational, or community space that may be shared with other residents. Doors and windows accessible from outside the unit must be lockable.
- *Structure and Material:* To avoid any threat to the health and safety of the residents, group homes must be structurally sound. Elevators must be in good condition. Group homes must be accessible to and usable by residents with disabilities.

- *Site and Neighborhood:* Group homes must be located in a residential setting. The site and neighborhood should be reasonably free from disturbing noises and reverberations, and other hazards to the health, safety, and general welfare of the residents, and should not be subject to serious adverse conditions, such as:
 - Dangerous walks or steps
 - Instability
 - Flooding, poor drainage
 - Septic tank back-ups, sewage hazards
 - Mud slides
 - Abnormal air pollution
 - Smoke or dust
 - Excessive noise
 - Vibrations or vehicular traffic
 - Excessive accumulations of trash
 - Vermin or rodent infestation, and
 - Fire hazards.

The housing quality standards applicable to lead-based paint do not apply unless a child under the age of six is expected to reside in the unit.

PART IV: SHARED HOUSING – NOT ELIGIBLE

[24 CFR 982.615 through 982.618; Form HUD-52641; Notice PIH 2021-05;
New HCV GB, *Special Housing Types*, p. 11]

15-IV.A. OVERVIEW

Families in markets with tight rental conditions or with a prevalence of single-family housing may determine a shared housing living arrangement to be a useful way to secure affordable housing. PHAs offering shared housing as a housing solution may also experienced some reduction in the average per-unit-cost (PUC) paid on behalf of assisted families.

Shared housing is a single housing unit occupied by an assisted family and another resident or residents. The unit may be a house or an apartment. The shared unit consists of both common space for use by the occupants of the unit and separate private space for each assisted family.

An assisted family may share a unit with other persons assisted under the HCV program or with other unassisted persons.

Shared housing may be offered in a number of ways, including for-profit co-living (such as a boarding house, single bedroom with common living room/kitchen/dining room) run by a private company [Notice PIH 2021-05].

The owner of a shared housing unit may reside in the unit, but housing assistance may not be paid on behalf of the owner. The resident owner may not be related by blood or marriage to the assisted family.

If approved by the PHA, a live-in aide may reside with the family to care for a person with disabilities. The PHA must approve a live-in aide if needed as a reasonable accommodation so that the program is readily accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities.

When shared housing is offered as a housing option, HUD encourages PHAs to consider ways in which the families may be assisted in finding shared housing, including for-profit shared housing matching (such as roommates or single-family homes) and online sites that charge a fee for their matching services, or nonprofit shared housing matching services. HUD further encourages PHAs to include information about this housing possibility in the family's voucher briefing.

PHAs should be aware of potential local legal barriers to HCV participants using shared housing, which can create additional obstacles for shared housing:

- Municipalities may have occupancy limits for the number of unrelated persons who may share a housing unit.
- Local zoning codes for single family housing may restrict occupancy in certain areas to households whose family members are related by blood.

PHAs should work with local jurisdictions to find solutions that encourage affordable housing and are consistent with the Fair Housing Act, Title VI, and other federal, state, and local fair housing laws. PHAs should inform HUD if they encounter barriers to shared housing that may conflict with fair housing laws.

When providing HCV assistance in shared housing, a separate lease and HAP contract are executed for each assisted family. The standard form of the HAP contract is used (form HUD-52641) with the special housing type specified in Part A of the HAP contract, as follows: "This

HAP contract is used for the following special housing type under HUD regulations for the Section 8 voucher program: Shared housing.”

15-IV.B. PAYMENT STANDARD, UTILITY ALLOWANCE AND HAP CALCULATION

The payment standard for a family in shared housing is the lower of the payment standard for the family unit size (voucher size) or the pro rata share of the payment standard for the shared housing unit size.

The pro rata share is calculated by dividing the number of bedrooms available for occupancy by the assisted family in the private, non-shared space by the total number of bedrooms in the unit.

Example: Family holds a two-bedroom voucher.
Shared housing unit size: bedrooms available to assisted family = 2
Total bedrooms in the unit: 3
2 Bedrooms for assisted family
÷ 3 Bedrooms in the unit
.667 pro rata share
2 BR payment standard: \$1200
3 BR payment standard: \$1695 $\$1695 \times .667$ (pro rata share) = \$1131 \$1131 is
lower than the \$1200 payment standard for the 2 BR family unit size \$1131 is
the payment standard used to calculate the HAP

The HAP for a family in shared housing is the lower of the payment standard minus the TTP or the gross rent minus the TTP.

The utility allowance for an assisted family living in shared housing is the pro rata share of the utility allowance for the shared housing unit.

Example: A family holds a 2-bedroom voucher. The family decides to occupy 3 out of 4 bedrooms available in the unit.

The utility allowance for a 4-bedroom unit equals \$200
The utility allowance for a 2-bedroom unit equals \$100
The pro rata share of the utility allowance is \$150 (3/4 of \$200)
The PHA will use the 2-bedroom utility allowance of \$100.

The rents paid for families living in shared housing are subject to generally applicable standards for rent reasonableness. The rent paid to the owner for the assisted family must not exceed the pro rata portion of the reasonable rent for the shared unit. In determining reasonable rent, the PHA may consider whether sanitary and food preparation areas are private or shared.

15-IV.C. NATIONAL STANDARDS FOR THE PHYSICAL INSPECTION OF REAL ESTATE (NSPIRE)

The PHA may not give approval to reside in shared housing unless the entire unit, including the portion of the unit available for use by the assisted family under its lease, meets the housing quality standards.

NSPIRE requirements described in Chapter 8 apply to shared housing except for the requirements stated below.

- *Facilities Available for the Family*: Facilities available to the assisted family, whether shared or private, must include a living room, a bathroom, and food preparation and refuse disposal facilities.
- *Space and Security*: The entire unit must provide adequate space and security for all assisted and unassisted residents. The private space for each assisted family must contain at least one bedroom for each two persons in the family. The number of bedrooms in the private space of an assisted family must not be less than the family unit size (voucher size). A zero-bedroom or one-bedroom unit may not be used for shared housing.

PART V: COOPERATIVE HOUSING – NOT ELIGIBLE

[24 CFR 982.619; New HCV GB, *Special Housing Types*, p. 14]

15-V.A. OVERVIEW

This part applies to rental assistance for a cooperative member residing in cooperative housing. It does not apply to assistance for a cooperative member who has purchased membership under the HCV homeownership option, or to rental assistance for a family that leases a cooperative housing unit from a cooperative member.

A cooperative is a form of ownership (nonprofit corporation or association) in which the residents purchase memberships in the ownership entity. Rather than being charged “rent” a cooperative member is charged a “carrying charge.” The monthly carrying charge includes the member’s share of the cooperative debt service, operating expenses, and necessary payments to cooperative reserve funds. It does not include down payments or other payments to purchase the cooperative unit or to amortize a loan made to the family for this purpose.

The occupancy agreement or lease and other appropriate documents must provide that the monthly carrying charge is subject to Section 8 limitations on rent to owner, and the rent must be reasonable as compared to comparable unassisted units.

When providing HCV assistance in cooperative housing, the standard form of the HAP contract is used with the special housing type specified in Part A of the HAP contract, as follows: “This HAP contract is used for the following special housing type under HUD regulations for the Section 8 voucher program: Cooperative housing.”

15-V.B. PAYMENT STANDARD, UTILITY ALLOWANCE AND HAP CALCULATION

The payment standard and utility allowance are determined according to regular HCV program requirements.

The HAP for a cooperative housing unit is the lower of the payment standard minus the TTP or the gross rent (monthly carrying charge for the unit, plus any utility allowance) minus the TTP. The monthly carrying charge includes the member’s share of the cooperative debt service, operating expenses, and necessary payments to cooperative reserve funds. The carrying charge does not include down payments or other payments to purchase the cooperative unit or to amortize a loan made to the family for this purpose.

15-V.C. NATIONAL STANDARDS FOR THE PHYSICAL INSPECTION OF REAL ESTATE (NSPIRE)

All standard NSPIRE requirements apply to cooperative housing units. There are no additional NSPIRE requirements. The PHA remedies described in 24 CFR 982.404 do not apply. Rather, if the unit and premises are not maintained in accordance with NSPIRE standards, the PHA may exercise all available remedies regardless of whether the family or cooperative is responsible for the breach of NSPIRE standards.

No housing assistance payment can be made unless unit meets NSPIRE and the defect is corrected within the period as specified by the PHA and the PHA verifies correction (see Chapter 8).

In addition to regular NSPIRE deficiencies, breaches of NSPIRE standards by the family include failure to perform any maintenance for which the family is responsible in accordance with the terms of the cooperative occupancy agreement [HCV GB].

PART VI: MANUFACTURED HOMES – NOT ELIGIBLE

[24 CFR 982.620 through 982.624; FR Notice 1/18/17; New HCV GB,
Special Housing Types, p. 15;]

15-VI.A. OVERVIEW

A manufactured home is a manufactured structure, transportable in one or more parts, that is built on a permanent chassis, and designed for use as a principal place of residence. HCV-assisted families may occupy manufactured homes in three different ways.

- (1) A family can choose to rent a manufactured home already installed on a space and the PHA must permit it. In this instance program rules are the same as when a family rents any other residential housing, except that there are special NSPIRE requirements as provided in 15-VI.D. below.
- (2) A family can purchase a manufactured home under the Housing Choice Voucher Homeownership program.
- (3) HUD also permits an otherwise eligible family that owns a manufactured home to rent a space for the manufactured home and receive HCV assistance with the rent for the space as well as certain other housing expenses. PHAs may, but are not required to, provide assistance for such families.

15-VI.B. SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MANUFACTURED HOME OWNERS WHO LEASE A SPACE

Family Income

In determining the annual income of families leasing manufactured home spaces, the value of the family's equity in the manufactured home in which the family resides is not counted as a family asset.

Lease and HAP Contract

There is a designated HAP Contract (form HUD-52642) and designated Tenancy Addendum (form HUD 52642-A) for this special housing type.

15-VI.C. PAYMENT STANDARD, UTILITY ALLOWANCE AND HAP CALCULATION [FR Notice 1/18/17]

Payment Standards

The PHA payment standard for manufactured homes is determined in accordance with 24 CFR 982.505 and is the payment standard used for the PHA's HCV program. It is based on the applicable FMR for the area in which the manufactured home space is located.

The payment standard for the family is the lower of the family unit size (voucher size) or the payment standard for the number of bedrooms in the manufactured home.

Utility Allowance

The PHA must establish utility allowances for manufactured home space rental. For the first 12 months of the initial lease term only, the allowance must include an amount for a utility hook-up charge if the family actually incurred a hook-up charge because of a move. This allowance will not be given to a family that leases in place. Utility allowances for manufactured home space must not include the costs of digging a well or installing a septic system.

If the amount of the monthly assistance payment for a family exceeds the monthly rent for the manufactured home space (including the owner's monthly management and maintenance charges), the PHA may pay the remainder to the family, lender, or utility company.

Space Rent

The rent for the manufactured home space (including other eligible housing expenses) is the total of:

- The rent charged for the manufactured home space;
- Owner maintenance and management charges for the space;
- The monthly payments made by the family to amortize the cost of purchasing the manufactured home, including any required insurance and property taxes; and
- The applicable allowance for tenant-paid utilities.

Amortization Costs

The monthly payment made by the family to amortize the cost of purchasing the manufactured home is the debt service established at the time of application to a lender for financing the purchase of the manufactured home if monthly payments are still being made. Any increase in debt service due to refinancing after purchase of the home may not be included in the amortization cost. Debt service for set-up charges incurred by a family may be included in the monthly amortization payments made by the family. In addition, set-up charges incurred before the family became an assisted family may be included in the amortization cost if monthly payments are still being made to amortize the charges.

Housing Assistance Payment

The HAP for a manufactured home space under the housing choice voucher program is the lower of the payment standard minus the TTP or the manufactured home space rent (including other eligible housing expenses) minus the TTP.

Rent Reasonableness

Initially, and at least annually thereafter, the PHA must determine that the rent for the manufactured home space is reasonable based on rents for comparable manufactured home spaces. The PHA must consider the location and size of the space, and any services and maintenance to be provided by the owner. By accepting the monthly housing assistance payment, the owner of the manufactured home space certifies that the rent does not exceed rents charged by the owner for comparable unassisted spaces in the same manufactured home park or elsewhere.

If requested by the PHA, the owner must give the PHA information on rents charged by the owner for other manufactured home spaces.

15-VI.D. NATIONAL STANDARDS FOR THE PHYSICAL INSPECTION OF REAL ESTATE (NSPIRE)

Under either type of occupancy described in 15-VI.A. above, the manufactured home must meet all NSPIRE performance requirements and acceptability criteria discussed in Chapter 8 of this plan. In addition, the following requirement applies:

Manufactured Home Tie-Down

A manufactured home must be placed on the site in a stable manner and must be free from hazards such as sliding or wind damage. The home must be securely anchored by a tie-down device that distributes and transfers the loads imposed by the unit to appropriate ground anchors to resist overturning and sliding.

PART VII: HOMEOWNERSHIP – *NOT ELIGIBLE*

[24 CFR 982.625 through 982.643]

15-VII.A. OVERVIEW [24 CFR 982.625]

The homeownership option is used to assist a family residing in a home purchased and owned by one or more members of the family. A family assisted under this option may be newly admitted or an existing participant in the HCV program. The PHA must have the capacity to operate a successful HCV homeownership program as defined by the regulations.

There are two forms of homeownership assistance described in the regulations: monthly homeownership assistance payments and single down payment assistance grants. However, PHAs may not offer down payment assistance until and unless funding is allocated by Congress. Since this has not yet happened, only monthly homeownership assistance may be offered.

The PHA may choose not to offer homeownership assistance. However, the PHA must offer homeownership assistance if needed as a reasonable accommodation so that the program is readily accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities. It is the sole responsibility of the PHA to determine whether it is reasonable to implement a homeownership program as a reasonable accommodation. The PHA must determine what is reasonable based on the specific circumstances and individual needs of the person with a disability. The PHA may determine that it is not reasonable to offer homeownership assistance as a reasonable accommodation in cases where the PHA has otherwise opted not to implement a homeownership program.

The PHA must approve a live-in aide if needed as a reasonable accommodation so that the program is readily accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities.

15-VII.B. FAMILY ELIGIBILITY [24 CFR 982.627]

If the PHA offers the homeownership option, participation by the family is optional. However, the family must meet all of the requirements listed below before the commencement of homeownership assistance. The PHA may also establish additional initial requirements as long as they are described in the PHA administrative plan.

- The family must have been admitted to the Housing Choice Voucher program.
- The family must qualify as a first-time, homeowner, or may be a cooperative member.
- The family must meet the Federal minimum income requirement. The family must have a gross annual income equal to the Federal minimum wage multiplied by 2000, based on the income of adult family members who will own the home. The PHA may establish a higher income standard for families. However, a family that meets the federal minimum income requirement (but not the PHA's requirement) will be considered to meet the minimum income requirement if it can demonstrate that it has been pre-qualified or pre-approved for financing that is sufficient to purchase an eligible unit.
- For disabled families, the minimum income requirement is equal to the current SSI monthly payment for an individual living alone, multiplied by 12.
- For elderly or disabled families, welfare assistance payments for adult family members who will own the home will be included in determining whether the family meets the minimum income requirement. It will not be included for other families.
- The family must satisfy the employment requirements by demonstrating that one or more adult members of the family who will own the home at commencement of homeownership assistance is currently employed on a full-time basis (the term *full-time employment* means not less than an average of 30 hours per week); and has been continuously so employed during the year before commencement of homeownership assistance for the family.
- The employment requirement does not apply to elderly and disabled families. In addition, if a family, other than an elderly or disabled family includes a person with disabilities, the PHA must grant an exemption from the employment requirement if the PHA determines that it is needed as a reasonable accommodation.
- The family has not defaulted on a mortgage securing debt to purchase a home under the homeownership option
- Except for cooperative members who have acquired cooperative membership shares prior to commencement of homeownership assistance, no family member has a present ownership interest in a residence at the commencement of homeownership assistance for the purchase of any home.
- Except for cooperative members who have acquired cooperative membership shares prior to the commencement of homeownership assistance, the family has entered a contract of sale in accordance with 24 CFR 982.631(c).

15-VII.C. SELECTION OF FAMILIES [24 CFR 982.626]

Unless otherwise provided (under the homeownership option), the PHA may limit homeownership assistance to families or purposes defined by the PHA and may prescribe additional requirements for commencement of homeownership assistance for a family. Any such limits or additional requirements must be described in the PHA administrative plan.

If the PHA limits the number of families that may participate in the homeownership option, the PHA must establish a system by which to select families to participate.

15-VII.D. ELIGIBLE UNITS [24 CFR 982.628]

In order for a unit to be eligible, the PHA must determine that the unit satisfies all of the following requirements:

- The unit must meet HUD's "eligible housing" requirements. The unit may not be any of the following:
 - A public housing or Indian housing unit;
 - A unit receiving Section 8 project-based assistance;
 - A nursing home, board and care home, or facility providing continual psychiatric, medical or nursing services;
 - A college or other school dormitory;
 - On the grounds of penal, reformatory, medical, mental, or similar public or private institutions.
- The unit must be a one-unit property or a single dwelling unit in a cooperative or condominium.
- The unit must have been inspected by the PHA and by an independent inspector designated by the family.
- The unit must meet Housing Quality Standards (see Chapter 8).
- For a unit where the family will not own fee title to the real property (such as a manufactured home), the home must have a permanent foundation and the family must have the right to occupy the site for at least 40 years.

Families may enter into contracts of sale for units not yet under construction. However, the PHA will not commence homeownership assistance for the family for that unit until:

1. Either the responsible entity completes the environmental review as required by 24 CFR part 58 and HUD approved the environmental certification and request for release of funds prior to commencement of construction or HUD performed an environmental review under CFR part 50 and notified the PHA in writing of environmental approval of the site prior to construction commencement; and
 2. Construction of the unit has been completed and the unit has passed the required NSPIRE inspection and independent inspection as addressed elsewhere in this chapter.
- For PHA-owned units all of the following conditions must be satisfied:
 - The PHA informs the family, both orally and in writing, that the family has the right to purchase any eligible unit and a PHA-owned unit is freely selected by the family without PHA pressure or steering;
 - The unit is not ineligible housing;
 - The PHA obtains the services of an independent agency to inspect the unit for compliance with NSPIRE standards, review the independent inspection report, review the contract of sale, determine the reasonableness of the sales price and any PHA provided financing. All of these actions must be completed in accordance with program requirements.

The PHA must not approve the unit if the PHA has been informed that the seller is debarred, suspended, or subject to a limited denial of participation.

15-VII.E. ADDITIONAL PHA REQUIREMENTS FOR SEARCH AND PURCHASE [24 CFR 982.629]

It is the family's responsibility to find a home that meets the criteria for voucher homeownership assistance. The PHA may establish the maximum time that will be allowed for a family to locate and purchase a home and may require the family to report on their progress in finding and purchasing a home. If the family is unable to purchase a home within the maximum time established by the PHA, the PHA may issue the family a voucher to lease a unit or place the family's name on the waiting list for a voucher.

15-VII.F. HOMEOWNERSHIP COUNSELING [24 CFR 982.630]

Before commencement of homeownership assistance for a family, the family must attend and satisfactorily complete the pre-assistance homeownership and housing counseling program required by the PHA. HUD suggests the following topics for the PHA-required pre-assistance counseling:

- Home maintenance (including care of the grounds);
- Budgeting and money management;
- Credit counseling;
- How to negotiate the purchase price of a home;
- How to obtain homeownership financing and loan pre-approvals, including a description of types of financing that may be available, and the pros and cons of different types of financing;
- How to find a home, including information about homeownership opportunities, schools, and transportation in the PHA jurisdiction;
- Advantages of purchasing a home in an area that does not have a high concentration of low-income families and how to locate homes in such areas;
- Information on fair housing, including fair housing lending and local fair housing enforcement agencies; and
- Information about the Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act (12 U.S.C. 2601 et seq.) (RESPA), state and Federal truth-in-lending laws, and how to identify and avoid loans with oppressive terms and conditions.

The PHA may adapt the subjects covered in pre-assistance counseling (as listed) to local circumstances and the needs of individual families.

The PHA may also offer additional counseling after commencement of homeownership assistance (ongoing counseling). If the PHA offers a program of ongoing counseling for participants in the homeownership option, the PHA shall have discretion to determine whether the family is required to participate in the ongoing counseling.

If the PHA does not use a HUD-approved housing counseling agency to provide the counseling, the PHA should ensure that its counseling program is consistent with the counseling provided under HUD's Housing Counseling program.

15-VII.G. HOME INSPECTIONS, CONTRACT OF SALE, AND PHA DISAPPROVAL OF SELLER [24 CFR 982.631]

Home Inspections

The PHA may not commence monthly homeownership assistance payments for a family until the PHA has inspected the unit and has determined that the unit passes NSPIRE standards.

An independent professional inspector selected by and paid for by the family must also inspect the unit. The independent inspection must cover major building systems and components, including foundation and structure, housing interior and exterior, and the roofing, plumbing, electrical, and heating systems. The independent inspector must be qualified to report on property conditions, including major building systems and components.

The PHA may not require the family to use an independent inspector selected by the PHA. The independent inspector may not be a PHA employee or contractor, or other person under control of the PHA. However, the PHA may establish standards for qualification of inspectors selected by families under the homeownership option.

The PHA may disapprove a unit for assistance based on information in the independent inspector's report, even if the unit was found to comply with NSPIRE standards.

Contract of Sale

Before commencement of monthly homeownership assistance payments, a member or members of the family must enter into a contract of sale with the seller of the unit to be acquired by the family. The family must give the PHA a copy of the contract of sale. The contract of sale must:

- Specify the price and other terms of sale by the seller to the purchaser;
- Provide that the purchaser will arrange for a pre-purchase inspection of the dwelling unit by an independent inspector selected by the purchaser;
- Provide that the purchaser is not obligated to purchase the unit unless the inspection is satisfactory to the purchaser;
- Provide that the purchaser is not obligated to pay for any necessary repairs; and
- Contain a certification from the seller that the seller has not been debarred, suspended, or subject to a limited denial of participation under CFR part 24.
- A contract for the sale of a unit not yet under construction must meet all above requirements, and requirements below. Commencement of construction in violation of the below requirements voids the purchase contract.
 - The purchaser is not obligated to purchase the unit unless an environmental review has been performed and the site received environmental approval prior to commencement of construction in accordance with 24 CFR 982.628; and
 - The construction will not commence until the environmental review has been completed and the seller has received written notice from the PHA that environmental approval has been obtained. Environmental approval may be conditioned on the contracting parties' agreement to modification to the unit design or to mitigation actions.

Disapproval of a Seller

In its administrative discretion, the PHA may deny approval of a seller for the same reasons a PHA may disapprove an owner under the regular HCV program [see 24 CFR 982.306(c)].

15-VII.H. FINANCING [24 CFR 982.632]

The PHA may establish requirements for financing purchase of a home under the homeownership option. This may include requirements concerning qualification of lenders, terms of financing, restrictions concerning debt secured by the home, lender qualifications, loan terms, and affordability of the debt. The PHA must establish policies describing these requirements in the administrative plan.

A PHA may not require that families acquire financing from one or more specified lenders, thereby restricting the family's ability to secure favorable financing terms.

15-VII.I. CONTINUED ASSISTANCE REQUIREMENTS; FAMILY OBLIGATIONS [24 CFR 982.633]

Homeownership assistance may only be paid while the family is residing in the home. If the family moves out of the home, the PHA may not continue homeownership assistance after the month when the family moves out. The family or lender is not required to refund to the PHA the homeownership assistance for the month when the family moves out.

Before commencement of homeownership assistance, the family must execute a statement of family obligations in the form prescribed by HUD [form HUD-52649]. In the statement, the family agrees to comply with all family obligations under the homeownership option.

The family must comply with the following obligations:

- The family must comply with the terms of the mortgage securing debt incurred to purchase the home, or any refinancing of such debt.
- The family may not convey or transfer ownership of the home, except for purposes of financing, refinancing, or pending settlement of the estate of a deceased family member. Use and occupancy of the home are subject to 24 CFR 982.551 (h) and (i).
- The family must supply information to the PHA or HUD as specified in 24 CFR 982.551(b). The family must further supply any information required by the PHA or HUD concerning mortgage financing or refinancing, sale or transfer of any interest in the home, or homeownership expenses.
- The family must notify the PHA before moving out of the home.
- The family must notify the PHA if the family defaults on the mortgage used to purchase the home.
- The family must provide the PHA with information on any satisfaction or payment of the mortgage debt.
- No family member may have any ownership interest in any other residential property.
- The family must comply with the obligations of a participant family described in 24 CFR 982.551, except for the following provisions which do not apply to assistance under the homeownership option: 24 CFR 982.551(c), (d), (e), (f), (g) and (j).

15-VII.J. MAXIMUM TERM OF HOMEOWNER ASSISTANCE [24 CFR 982.634]

Except in the case of a family that qualifies as an elderly or disabled family, other family members (described below) shall not receive homeownership assistance for more than:

- Fifteen years, if the initial mortgage incurred to finance purchase of the home has a term of 20 years or longer; or
- Ten years, in all other cases.

The maximum term described above applies to any member of the family who:

- Has an ownership interest in the unit during the time that homeownership payments are made; or
- Is the spouse of any member of the household who has an ownership interest in the unit during the time homeownership payments are made.

In the case of an elderly family, the exception only applies if the family qualifies as an elderly family at the start of homeownership assistance. In the case of a disabled family, the exception applies if at any time during receipt of homeownership assistance the family qualifies as a disabled family.

If, during the course of homeownership assistance, the family ceases to qualify as a disabled or elderly family, the maximum term becomes applicable from the date homeownership assistance commenced. However, such a family must be provided at least 6 months of homeownership assistance after the maximum term becomes applicable (provided the family is otherwise eligible to receive homeownership assistance).

If the family has received such assistance for different homes, or from different PHAs, the total of such assistance terms is subject to the maximum term described in this part.

15-VII.K. HOMEOWNERSHIP ASSISTANCE PAYMENTS AND HOMEOWNERSHIP EXPENSES [24 CFR 982.635]

The monthly homeownership assistance payment is the lower of: the voucher payment standard minus the total tenant payment, or the monthly homeownership expenses minus the total tenant payment.

In determining the amount of the homeownership assistance payment, the PHA will use the same payment standard schedule, payment standard amounts, and subsidy standards as those described elsewhere in this plan for the Housing Choice Voucher program. The payment standard for a family is the greater of (i) The payment standard as determined at the commencement of homeownership assistance for occupancy of the home, or (ii) The payment standard at the most recent regular reexamination of family income and composition since the commencement of homeownership assistance for occupancy of the home.

The PHA must adopt policies for determining the amount of homeownership expenses to be allowed by the PHA in accordance with HUD requirements.

Homeownership expenses (not including cooperatives) must include amounts allowed by the PHA to cover:

- Principal and interest on initial mortgage debt, any refinancing of such debt, and any mortgage insurance premium incurred to finance purchase of the home;
- Real estate taxes and public assessments on the home;
- Home insurance;
- The PHA allowance for maintenance expenses;
- The PHA allowance for costs of major repairs and replacements;
- The PHA utility allowance for the home;
- Principal and interest on mortgage debt incurred to finance costs for major repairs, replacements or improvements for the home. If a member of the family is a person with disabilities, such debt may include debt incurred by the family to finance costs needed to make the home accessible for such person, if the PHA determines that allowance of such costs as homeownership expenses is needed as a reasonable accommodation so that the homeownership option is readily accessible to and usable by such person;
- Land lease payments where a family does not own fee title to the real property on which the home is located; [see 24 CFR 982.628(b)].
- For a condominium unit, condominium operating charges or maintenance fees assessed by the condominium homeowner association.

The PHA does not have the discretion to exclude any of the listed homeownership expenses or to add any additional items.

Homeownership expenses for a cooperative member include amounts allowed by the PHA to cover:

- The cooperative charge under the cooperative occupancy agreement including payment for real estate taxes and public assessments on the home;
- Principal and interest on initial debt incurred to finance purchase of cooperative membership shares and any refinancing of such debt;
- Home insurance;
- The PHA allowance for maintenance expenses;
- The PHA allowance for costs of major repairs and replacements;
- The PHA utility allowance for the home; and
- Principal and interest on debt incurred to finance major repairs, replacements or improvements for the home. If a member of the family is a person with disabilities, such debt may include debt incurred by the family to finance costs needed to make the home accessible for such person, if the PHA determines that allowance of such costs as homeownership expenses is needed as a reasonable accommodation so that the homeownership option is readily accessible to and usable by such person.
- Cooperative operating charges or maintenance fees assessed by the cooperative homeowner association.

The PHA may pay the homeownership assistance payments directly to the family, or at the PHA's discretion, to a lender on behalf of the family. If the assistance payment exceeds the amount due to the lender, the PHA must pay the excess directly to the family.

15-VIII.L. PORTABILITY [24 CFR 982.636, 982.637, 982.353(b) and (c), 982.552, 982.553]

Subject to the restrictions on portability included in HUD regulations and PHA policies, a family may exercise portability if the receiving PHA is administering a voucher homeownership program and accepting new homeownership families. The receiving PHA may absorb the family into its voucher program or bill the initial PHA.

The family must attend the briefing and counseling sessions required by the receiving PHA. The receiving PHA will determine whether the financing for, and the physical condition of the unit, are acceptable. The receiving PHA must promptly notify the initial PHA if the family has purchased an eligible unit under the program, or if the family is unable to purchase a home within the maximum time established by the PHA.

15-VII.M. MOVING WITH CONTINUED ASSISTANCE [24 CFR 982.637]

A family receiving homeownership assistance may move with continued tenant-based assistance or with voucher homeownership assistance.

The PHA must determine that all initial requirements have been satisfied if a family that has received homeownership assistance wants to move with continued homeownership assistance. However, the following do not apply:

- The requirement that a family must be a first-time homeowner is not applicable.
- The requirement for pre-assistance counseling is not applicable. However, the PHA may require that the family complete additional counseling (before or after moving to a new unit with continued homeownership assistance).

Continued tenant-based assistance for a new unit cannot begin so long as any family member holds title to the prior home. However, when the family or a member of the family is or has been the victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking, and the move is needed to protect the health or safety of the family or family member (or any family member has been the victim of a sexual assault that occurred on the premises during the 90-calendar-day period preceding the family's request to move), such family or family member may be assisted with continued tenant-based assistance even if they own any title or other interest in the prior home.

The PHA may deny permission to move to a new unit with continued voucher assistance:

- If the PHA has insufficient funding to provide continued assistance.
- In accordance with 24 CFR 982.638, regarding denial or termination of assistance.
- In accordance with the PHA's policy regarding number of moves within a 12-month period.

The PHA must deny the family permission to move to a new unit with continued voucher rental assistance if:

- The family defaulted on an FHA-insured mortgage; and
- The family fails to demonstrate that the family has conveyed, or will convey, title to the home, as required by HUD, to HUD or HUD's designee; and
- The family has moved, or will move, from the home within the period established or approved by HUD.

15-VII.N. DENIAL OR TERMINATION OF ASSISTANCE [24 CFR 982.638]

At any time, the PHA may deny or terminate homeownership assistance in accordance with HCV program requirements in 24 CFR 982.552 (Grounds for denial or termination of assistance) or 24 CFR 982.553 (Crime by family members).

The PHA may also deny or terminate assistance for violation of participant obligations described in 24 CFR Parts 982.551 or 982.633 and in accordance with its own policy, with the exception of failure to meet obligations under the Family Self-Sufficiency program as prohibited under the alternative requirements set forth in FR Notice 12/29/14.

Homeownership assistance for a family automatically terminates 180 calendar days after the last homeownership assistance payment on behalf of the family. However, a PHA may grant relief from this requirement in those cases where automatic termination would result in extreme hardship for the family.

The PHA must terminate voucher homeownership assistance for any member of family receiving homeownership assistance that is dispossessed from the home pursuant to a judgment or order of foreclosure on any mortgage (whether FHA insured or non-FHA) securing debt incurred to purchase the home, or any refinancing of such debt.

Chapter 16

PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION

INTRODUCTION

This chapter discusses administrative policies and practices that are relevant to the activities covered in this plan. The policies are discussed in seven parts as described below:

Part I: Administrative Fee Reserve. This part describes the PHA's policies with regard to oversight of expenditures from its administrative fee reserve.

Part II: Setting Program Standards and Schedules. This part describes what payment standards are, and how they are updated, as well as how utility allowances are established and revised.

Part III: Informal Reviews and Hearings. This part outlines the requirements and procedures for informal reviews and hearings, and for informal hearings regarding citizenship status.

Part IV: Owner or Family Debts to the PHA. This part describes policies for recovery of monies that the PHA has overpaid on behalf of families, or to owners, and describes the circumstances under which the PHA will offer repayment agreements to owners and families. Also discussed are the consequences for failure to make payments in accordance with a repayment agreement.

Part V: Section 8 Management Assessment Program (SEMAP). This part describes what the SEMAP scores represent, how they are established, and how those scores affect a PHA.

Part VI: Record-Keeping. All aspects of the program involve certain types of record-keeping. This part outlines the privacy rights of applicants and participants and record retention policies the PHA will follow.

Part VII: Reporting and Record Keeping for Children with Elevated Blood Lead Level. This part describes the PHA's responsibilities for reporting, data collection, and record keeping relative to children with elevated blood lead levels that are less than six years of age, and are receiving HCV assistance.

Part VIII: Determination of Insufficient Funding. This part describes the PHA's policies for determining if there is sufficient funding to issue vouchers, to approve moves to higher cost units or areas, and to continue assistance for all participant families.

Part IX: Violence against Women Act (VAWA): Notification, Documentation, Confidentiality. This part contains key terms used in VAWA and describes requirements related to notifying families and owners about their rights and responsibilities under VAWA; requesting documentation from victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, and human trafficking; and maintaining the confidentiality of information obtained from victims.

PART I: ADMINISTRATIVE FEE RESERVE [24 CFR 982.155]

The PHA will maintain administrative fee reserves, or unrestricted net position (UNP) for the program to pay program administrative expenses in excess of administrative fees paid by HUD for a PHA fiscal year. HUD appropriations acts beginning with FFY 2004 have specified that administrative fee funding may be used only for activities related to the provision of HCV assistance, including related development activities. Notice PIH 2012-9 cites two examples of related development activities: unit modification for accessibility purposes and development of project-based voucher units. The notice makes clear that other activities may also qualify as related development activities. Administrative fees that remain in the UNP account from funding provided prior to 2004 may be used for “other housing purposes permitted by state and local law,” in accordance with 24 CFR 982.155(b)(1).

In addition, as specified in Notice PIH 2022-18, PHAs may use administrative fee funding for both administrative and “other expenses” needed to employ strategies and undertake activities beyond regular administrative responsibilities to facilitate the successful leasing and use of housing choice vouchers by families, such as through the use of security deposit assistance and landlord recruitment and incentive payments, among other allowable expenses specified in the notice. PHAs are also permitted to use UNP for these expenses [Notice PIH 2022-18].

If a PHA has not adequately administered its HCV program, HUD may prohibit use of funds in the UNP Account and may direct the PHA to use funds in that account to improve administration of the program, for HCV HAP expenses, or to reimburse ineligible expenses in accordance with the regulation at 24 CFR 982.155(b)(3).

HUD requires the PHA Board of Commissioners or other authorized officials to establish the maximum amount that may be charged against the UNP account without specific approval.

PHA Policy

Expenditures from the UNA account will be made in accordance with all applicable federal requirements and local purchasing policies established by the City of Marshalltown City Council/Board of Commissioners.

PART II: SETTING PROGRAM STANDARDS AND SCHEDULES

16-II.A. OVERVIEW

Although many of the program's requirements are established centrally by HUD, the HCV program's regulations recognize that some flexibility is required to allow the PHA to adapt the program to local conditions. This part discusses how the PHA establishes and updates certain schedules and standards that are used to administer the program locally. Details about how these schedules are applied to individual families are provided in other chapters. The schedules and standards discussed here include:

- *Payment Standards*, which dictate the maximum subsidy a family can receive (application of the payment standards is discussed in Chapter 6); and
- *Utility Allowances*, which specify how a family's payment should be adjusted to account for tenant-paid utilities (application of utility allowances is discussed in Chapter 6).

PHA Policy

Copies of the payment standard and utility allowance schedules are available for review in the PHA's offices during normal business hours.

The PHA will maintain documentation to support its annual review of payment standards and utility allowance schedules. This documentation will be retained for at least 3 years.

Establishing and updating the PHA passbook rate, which is used to calculate imputed income from assets, is covered in Chapter 6 (see Section 6-I.G.).

16-II.B. PAYMENT STANDARDS [24 CFR 982.503; HCV GB, Chapter 7]

The payment standard sets the maximum subsidy payment a family can receive from the PHA each month [24 CFR 982.505(a)]. Payment standards are based on fair market rents (FMRs) published annually by HUD. FMRs are set at a percentile within the rent distribution of standard quality rental housing units in each FMR area. For most jurisdictions FMRs are set at the 40th percentile of rents in the market area.

The PHA must establish a payment standard schedule that establishes payment standard amounts for each FMR area within the PHA's jurisdiction, and for each unit size within each of the FMR areas. For each unit size, the PHA may establish a single payment standard amount for the whole FMR area, or may set different payment standards for different parts of the FMR area. Unless HUD grants an exception, the PHA is required to establish a payment standard within a "basic range" established by HUD – between 90 and 110 percent of the published FMR for each unit size.

Updating Payment Standards

When HUD updates its FMRs, the PHA must update its payment standards if the standards are no longer within the basic range [24 CFR 982.503(b)]. HUD may require the PHA to make further adjustments if it determines that rent burdens for assisted families in the PHA's jurisdiction are unacceptably high [24 CFR 982.503(g)].

PHA Policy

The PHA will review the appropriateness of the payment standards on an annual basis when the new FMR is published, and at other times as determined necessary. In addition to ensuring the payment standards are always within the "basic range" the PHA will consider the following factors when determining whether an adjustment should be made to the payment standard schedule:

Funding Availability: The PHA will review the budget to determine the impact projected subsidy adjustments will have on funding available for the program and the number of families served. The PHA will compare the number of families who could be served under revised payment standard amounts with the number assisted under current payment standard amounts.

Rent Burden of Participating Families: Rent burden will be determined by identifying the percentage of families, for each unit size, that are paying more than 30 percent of their monthly adjusted income as the family share. When 40 percent or more of families, for any given unit size, are paying more than 30 percent of adjusted monthly income as the family share, the PHA will consider increasing the payment standard. In evaluating rent burdens, the PHA will not include families renting a larger unit than their family unit size.

Quality of Units Selected: The PHA will review the quality of units selected by participant families when making the determination of the percent of income families are paying for housing, to ensure that payment standard increases are only made when needed to reach the mid-range of the market.

Changes in Rent to Owner: The PHA may review a sample of the units to determine how often owners are increasing or decreasing rents and the average percent of increases/decreases by bedroom size.

Unit Availability: The PHA may review the availability of units for each unit size, particularly in areas with low concentrations of poor and minority families.

Lease-up Time and Success Rate: The PHA may consider the percentage of families that are unable to locate suitable housing before the voucher expires and whether families are leaving the jurisdiction to find affordable housing.

Effective dates of changes to payment standard amounts will be determined at time of update. The PHA will always ensure the payment standards will be within the basic range.

Exception Payment Standards [24 CFR 982.503(c)(5), Notice PIH 2018-01, FR Notice 9/27/21]

A non-SAFMR PHA may establish an exception payment standard for a zip code area of up to and including 110 percent of the SAFMR determined by HUD for that zip code area. Regardless of the level of the exception payment standard compared to the metropolitan area FMRs (MAFMRs), the PHA must send an email to SAFMRs@hud.gov to notify HUD that it has adopted an exception payment standard based on the SAFMR. A PHA that adopts an exception payment standard pursuant to this authority must apply it to the entire ZIP code area, for both its HCV, and if applicable, its PBV program. For the PBV program, this means that the rent to owner may not exceed the new exception payment standard amount, provided the rent is still reasonable. A PHA that adopts an exception payment standard area must revise its briefing materials to make families aware of the exception payment standard and the area that it covers.

In addition, HUD allows PHAs to establish a HUD-Veterans Affairs Supportive Housing (HUD-VASH) exception payment standard. PHAs may go up to but no higher than 120 percent of the FMR or SAFMR specifically for VASH families. PHAs who want to establish a VASH exception payment standard over 120 percent must still request a waiver from HUD (See Section 19-III.E.).

Voluntary Use of Small Area FMRs [24 CFR 982.503, Notice PIH 2018-01]

PHAs that administer vouchers in a metropolitan area where the adoption of SAFMRs is not required may request approval from HUD to voluntarily adopt SAFMRs. SAFMRs may be voluntarily adopted for one or more zip code areas.

PHA Policy

The PHA will not voluntarily adopt the use of SAFMRs except to establish exception payment standards in certain zip code areas.

Unit-by-Unit Exceptions [24 CFR 982.503(b), 24 CFR 982.505(d), Notice PIH 2010-26]

Unit-by-unit exceptions to the PHA's payment standards generally are not permitted. However, an exception may be made as a reasonable accommodation for a family that includes a person with disabilities. (See Chapter 2 for a discussion of reasonable accommodations.) This type of exception does not affect the PHA's payment standard schedule.

When needed as a reasonable accommodation, the PHA may make an exception to the payment standard without HUD approval if the exception amount does not exceed 120 percent of the applicable FMR for the unit size [24 CFR 982.503(b)]. The PHA may request HUD approval for an exception to the payment standard for a particular family if the required amount exceeds 120 percent of the FMR.

PHA Policy

A family that requires a reasonable accommodation may request a higher payment standard at the time the Request for Tenancy Approval (RFTA) is submitted. The family must document the need for the exception

"Success Rate" Payment Standard Amounts [24 CFR 982.503(e)]

If a substantial percentage of families have difficulty finding a suitable unit, the PHA may request a "success rate payment standard" that applies to the entire jurisdiction. If approved by HUD, a success rate payment standard allows the PHA to set its payment standards at 90-110 percent of a higher FMR (the 50th, rather than the 40th percentile FMR). To support the request, the PHA must demonstrate that during the most recent 6-month period for which information is available:

- Fewer than 75 percent of families who were issued vouchers became participants;
- The PHA had established payment standards for all unit sizes, and for the entire jurisdiction, at 110 percent of the published FMR; and
- The PHA had a policy of allowing voucher holders who made sustained efforts to locate units at least 90 days to search for a unit.

Although HUD approves the success rate payment standard for all unit sizes in the FMR area, the PHA may choose to adjust the payment standard for only some unit sizes in all, or a designated part, of the PHA's jurisdiction within the FMR area.

Decreases in the Payment Standard below the Basic Range [24 CFR 982.503(d)]

The PHA must request HUD approval to establish a payment standard amount that is lower than the basic range. At HUD's sole discretion, HUD may approve establishment of a payment standard lower than the basic range. HUD will not approve a lower payment standard if the family share for more than 40 percent of program participants exceeds 30 percent of adjusted monthly income.

16-II.C. UTILITY ALLOWANCES [24 CFR 982.517]

A PHA-established utility allowance schedule is used in determining family share and PHA subsidy. The PHA must maintain a utility allowance schedule for (1) all tenant-paid utilities, (2) the cost of tenant-supplied refrigerators and ranges, and (3) other tenant-paid housing services such as trash collection.

The utility allowance schedule must be determined based on the typical cost of utilities and services paid by energy-conservative households that occupy housing of similar size and type in the same locality. In developing the schedule, the PHA must use normal patterns of consumption for the community as a whole, and current utility rates.

The utility allowance must include the utilities and services that are necessary in the locality to provide housing that complies with housing quality standards. Costs for telephone, cable/satellite television, and internet services are not included in the utility allowance schedule.

In the utility allowance schedule, the PHA must classify utilities and other housing services according to the following general categories: space heating; air conditioning; cooking; water heating; water; sewer; trash collection; other electric; cost of tenant-supplied refrigerator; cost of tenant-supplied range; and other specified housing services.

The cost of each utility and housing service must be stated separately by unit size and type. Chapter 18 of the *HCV Guidebook* provides detailed guidance to the PHA about establishing utility allowance schedules.

Air Conditioning

An allowance for air-conditioning must be provided when the majority of housing units in the market have central air-conditioning or are wired for tenant-installed air conditioners.

PHA Policy

The PHA has included an allowance for air-conditioning in its schedule. Central air-conditioning or a portable air conditioner must be present in a unit before the PHA will apply this allowance to a family's rent and subsidy calculations.

Reasonable Accommodation and Individual Relief

Upon request from a family that includes a person with disabilities, the PHA must approve a utility allowance which is higher than the applicable amount on the utility allowance schedule if a higher utility allowance is needed as a reasonable accommodation to make the program accessible and usable by the family member with a disability [24 CFR 982.517(e)]. See Chapter 2 for policies regarding the request and approval of reasonable accommodations.

Further, the PHA may grant requests for relief from charges in excess of the utility allowance on reasonable grounds, such as special needs of the elderly, ill, or residents with disabilities, or special factors not within control of the resident, as the PHA deems appropriate. The family must request the higher allowance and provide the PHA with an explanation of the need for the individual relief and information about the amount of additional allowance required [see HCV GB, p. 18-8].

PHAs should develop criteria for granting individual relief and to notify residents about the availability of individual relief, and also to notify participants about the availability of individual relief programs (sometimes referred to as “Medical Baseline discounts”) offered by the local utility company. Policies for granting exception utility allowances can be found in Section 6-III.D. of this plan.

Utility Allowance Revisions

The PHA must review its schedule of utility allowances each year, and must revise the schedule if there has been a change of 10 percent or more in any utility rate since the last time the allowance for that utility was revised [24 CFR 982.517(c)(1)].

The PHA must maintain information supporting its annual review of utility allowance and any revisions made in its utility allowance schedule.

PART III: INFORMAL REVIEWS AND HEARINGS

16-III.A. OVERVIEW

Both applicants and participants have the right to disagree with, and appeal, certain decisions of the PHA that may adversely affect them. PHA decisions that may be appealed by applicants and participants are discussed in this section.

The process for applicant appeals of PHA decisions is called the “informal review.” For participants (or applicants denied admission because of citizenship issues), the appeal process is called an “informal hearing.” PHAs are required to include informal review procedures for applicants and informal hearing procedures for participants in their administrative plans [24 CFR 982.54(d)(12) and (13)].

16-III.B. INFORMAL REVIEWS

Informal reviews are provided for program applicants. An applicant is someone who has applied for admission to the program, but is not yet a participant in the program. Informal reviews are intended to provide a “minimum hearing requirement” [24 CFR 982.554], and need not be as elaborate as the informal hearing requirements [*Federal Register* 60, no. 127 (3 July 1995): 34690].

Decisions Subject to Informal Review [24 CFR 982.554(a) and (c)]

The PHA must give an applicant the opportunity for an informal review of a decision denying assistance [24 CFR 982.554(a)]. Denial of assistance may include any or all of the following [24 CFR 982.552(a)(2)]:

- Denying listing on the PHA waiting list
- Denying or withdrawing a voucher
- Refusing to enter into a HAP contract or approve a lease
- Refusing to process or provide assistance under portability procedures

Informal reviews are *not* required for the following reasons [24 CFR 982.554(c)]:

- Discretionary administrative determinations by the PHA
- General policy issues or class grievances
- A determination of the family unit size under the PHA subsidy standards
- A PHA determination not to approve an extension of a voucher term
- A PHA determination not to grant approval of the tenancy
- A PHA determination that the unit is not in compliance with the NSPIRE standards
- A PHA determination that the unit does not meet space standards

PHA Policy

The PHA will only offer an informal review to applicants for whom assistance is being denied. Denial of assistance includes: denying listing on the PHA waiting list; denying or withdrawing a voucher; refusing to enter into a HAP contract or approve a lease; refusing to process or provide assistance under portability procedures.

Notice to the Applicant [24 CFR 982.554(a)]

The PHA must give an applicant prompt notice of a decision denying assistance. The notice must contain a brief statement of the reasons for the PHA decision, and must also state that the applicant may request an informal review of the decision. The notice must describe how to obtain the informal review.

Scheduling an Informal Review

PHA Policy

A request for an informal review must be made in writing and received by the PHA, by the close of the business day, no later than 10 calendar days from the date mailed of the PHA's denial of assistance.

The PHA must schedule and send written notice of the informal review within 14 business days of the family's request.

Informal Review Procedures [24 CFR 982.554(b)]

The informal review must be conducted by a person other than the one who made or approved the decision under review, or a subordinate of this person.

The applicant must be provided an opportunity to present written or oral objections to the decision of the PHA.

Remote Informal Reviews [Notice PIH 2020-32]

There is no requirement that informal reviews be conducted in-person and, as such, HUD allows PHAs to conduct all or a portion of their informal review remotely either over the phone, via video conferencing, or through other virtual platforms. If the PHA chooses to conduct remote informal reviews, applicants may still request an in-person informal review, as applicable.

PHA Policy

The PHA has the sole discretion to require that informal reviews be conducted remotely in case of local, state, or national physical distancing orders, and in cases of inclement weather or natural disaster.

In addition, the PHA will conduct an informal review remotely upon request of the applicant as a reasonable accommodation for a person with a disability, if an applicant does not have child care or transportation that would enable them to attend the informal review, or if the applicant believes an in-person informal review would create an undue health risk. The PHA will consider other reasonable requests for a remote informal review on a case-by-case basis.

Ensuring Accessibility for Persons with Disabilities and LEP Individuals

As with in-person informal reviews, the platform for conducting remote informal reviews must be accessible to persons with disabilities and the informal review must be conducted in accordance with Section 504 and accessibility requirements. This includes ensuring any information, websites, emails, digital notifications, and other virtual platforms are accessible for persons with vision, hearing, and other disabilities. Further, providing effective communication in a digital context may require the use of individualized auxiliary aids or services, such as audio description, captioning, sign language and other types of interpreters, keyboard accessibility, accessible documents, screen reader support, and transcripts. Auxiliary aids or services must be provided in accessible formats, in a timely manner, and in such a way to protect the privacy and independence of the individual. PHAs may never request or require that individuals with disabilities provide their own auxiliary aids or services, including for remote informal hearings.

PHAs are required to make reasonable accommodations in policies, practices, and procedures to ensure persons with disabilities have a full and equal opportunity to participate in and benefit from all aspects of the informal review process. See Chapter 2 for a more detailed discussion of reasonable accommodation requirements.

If no method of conducting a remote informal review is available that appropriately accommodates an individual's disability, the PHA may not hold against the individual their inability to participate in the remote informal review, and the PHA should consider whether postponing the remote informal review to a later date is appropriate or whether there is a suitable alternative.

Due to the individualized nature of disability, the appropriate auxiliary aid or service necessary, or reasonable accommodation, will depend on the specific circumstances and requirements.

As with in-person reviews, Limited English Proficiency (LEP) requirements also apply to remote informal reviews, including the use of interpretation services and document translation. See Chapter 2 for a more thorough discussion of accessibility and LEP requirements, all of which apply in the context of remote informal reviews.

Conducting Remote Informal Reviews

The PHA must ensure that the lack of technology or inability to use technology for remote informal reviews does not pose a disadvantage to families that may not be apparent to the PHA. The PHA should determine through a survey or other means if these barriers exist prior to conducting the remote informal review and, if the family does not have the proper technology to fully participate, either postpone the informal review or provide an alternative means of access.

As with in-person informal reviews, the PHA must provide all materials presented, whether paper or electronic, to the family prior to the remote informal review. The family must also be provided with an accessible means by which to transmit their own evidence.

The PHA must ensure that the applicant has the right to hear and be heard. All PHA policies and processes for remote informal reviews must be conducted in accordance with due process requirements and be in compliance with HUD regulations at 24 CFR 982.554 and guidance specified in Notice PIH 2020-32.

PHA Policy

The PHA will conduct remote informal reviews via a video conferencing platform, when available. If, after attempting to resolve any barriers, applicants are unable to adequately access the video conferencing platform at any point, or upon applicant request, the informal review will be conducted by telephone conferencing call-in. If the family is unable to adequately access the telephone conferencing call-in at any point, the remote informal review will be postponed, and an in-person alternative will be provided promptly within a reasonable time.

At least five business days prior to scheduling the remote review, the PHA will provide the family with login information and/or conferencing call-in information and an electronic and/or physical copy of all materials being presented via first class mail and/or email. The notice will advise the family of technological requirements for the informal review and request the family notify the PHA of any known barriers. The PHA will resolve any barriers using the guidance in Section 6 of Notice PIH 2020-32, including offering the family the opportunity to attend an in-person informal review.

If the informal review is to be conducted remotely, the PHA will require the family to provide any documents directly relevant to the informal review at least 24 hours before the scheduled review through the mail, via email, or text. The PHA will scan and email copies of these documents to the PHA representative the same day.

Documents will be shared electronically whenever possible.

The PHA will follow up the email with a phone call and/or email to the applicant at least one business day prior to the remote informal review to ensure that the applicant received all information and is comfortable accessing the video conferencing or call-in platform.

The PHA will ensure that all electronic information stored or transmitted with respect to the informal review is secure, including protecting personally identifiable information (PII), and meets the requirements for accessibility for persons with disabilities and persons with LEP.

Informal Review Decision [24 CFR 982.554(b)]

The PHA must notify the applicant of the PHA's final decision, including a brief statement of the reasons for the final decision.

PHA Policy

In rendering a decision, the PHA will evaluate the following matters:

Whether or not the grounds for denial were stated factually in the notice to the family.

The validity of the grounds for denial of assistance. If the grounds for denial are not specified in the regulations, then the decision to deny assistance will be overturned.

The validity of the evidence. The PHA will evaluate whether the facts presented prove the grounds for denial of assistance. If the facts prove that there are grounds for denial, and the denial is required by HUD, the PHA will uphold the decision to deny assistance.

If the facts prove the grounds for denial, and the denial is discretionary, the PHA will consider the recommendation of the person conducting the informal review in making the final decision whether to deny assistance.

The PHA will notify the applicant of the final decision, including a statement explaining the reason(s) for the decision. The notice will be mailed within 10 business days of the informal review, to the applicant and their representative, if any, along with proof of mailing.

If the decision to deny is overturned as a result of the informal review, processing for admission will resume.

If the family fails to appear for their informal review, the denial of admission will stand and the family will be so notified.

16-III.C. INFORMAL HEARINGS FOR PARTICIPANTS [24 CFR 982.555]

PHAs must offer an informal hearing for certain PHA determinations relating to the individual circumstances of a participant family. A participant is defined as a family that has been admitted to the PHA's HCV program and is currently assisted in the program. The purpose of the informal hearing is to consider whether the PHA's decisions related to the family's circumstances are in accordance with the law, HUD regulations and PHA policies.

The PHA is not permitted to terminate a family's assistance until the time allowed for the family to request an informal hearing has elapsed, and any requested hearing has been completed.

Termination of assistance for a participant may include any or all of the following:

- Refusing to enter into a HAP contract or approve a lease
- Terminating housing assistance payments under an outstanding HAP contract
- Refusing to process or provide assistance under portability procedures

Decisions Subject to Informal Hearing

Circumstances for which the PHA must give a participant family an opportunity for an informal hearing are as follows:

- A determination of the family's annual or adjusted income, and the use of such income to compute the housing assistance payment
- A determination of the appropriate utility allowance (if any) for tenant-paid utilities from the PHA utility allowance schedule
- A determination of the family unit size under the PHA's subsidy standards
- A determination to terminate assistance for a participant family because of the family's actions or failure to act
- A determination to terminate assistance because the participant has been absent from the assisted unit for longer than the maximum period permitted under PHA policy and HUD rules
- A determination to terminate a family's Family Self Sufficiency contract, withhold supportive services, or propose forfeiture of the family's escrow account [24 CFR 984.303(i)]

Circumstances for which an informal hearing is not required are as follows:

- Discretionary administrative determinations by the PHA
- General policy issues or class grievances
- Establishment of the PHA schedule of utility allowances for families in the program
- A PHA determination not to approve an extension of a voucher term
- A PHA determination not to approve a unit or tenancy
- A PHA determination that a unit selected by the applicant is not in compliance with the NSPIRE standards
- A PHA determination that the unit is not in accordance with space standards because of family size
- A determination by the PHA to exercise or not to exercise any right or remedy against an owner under a HAP contract

PHA Policy

The PHA will only offer participants the opportunity for an informal hearing when required to by the regulations.

Remote Informal Hearings [Notice PIH 2020-32]

There is no requirement that informal hearings be conducted in-person, and as such, HUD allows PHAs to conduct all or a portion of their informal hearings remotely either over the phone, via video conferencing, or through other virtual platforms. If the PHA chooses to conduct remote informal hearings, applicants may still request an in-person informal hearing, as applicable.

PHA Policy

The PHA has the sole discretion to require that informal hearings be conducted remotely in case of local, state, or national physical distancing orders, and in cases of inclement weather or natural disaster.

In addition, the PHA will conduct an informal hearing remotely upon request as a reasonable accommodation for a person with a disability, if a participant does not have child care or transportation that would enable them to attend the informal hearing, or if the participant believes an in-person hearing would create an undue health risk. The PHA will consider other reasonable requests for a remote informal hearing on a case-by-case basis.

Ensuring Accessibility for Persons with Disabilities and LEP Individuals

As with in-person informal hearings, the platform for conducting remote informal hearings must be accessible to persons with disabilities and the informal hearings must be conducted in accordance with Section 504 and accessibility requirements. This includes ensuring any information, websites, emails, digital notifications, and other virtual platforms are accessible for persons with vision, hearing, and other disabilities. Further, providing effective communication in a digital context may require the use of individualized auxiliary aids or services, such as audio description, captioning, sign language and other types of interpreters, keyboard accessibility, accessible documents, screen reader support, and transcripts. Auxiliary aids or services must be provided in accessible formats, in a timely manner, and in such a way to protect the privacy and independence of the individual. PHAs may never request or require that individuals with disabilities provide their own auxiliary aids or services, including for remote informal hearings.

PHAs are required to make reasonable accommodations in policies, practices, and procedures to ensure persons with disabilities have a full and equal opportunity to participate in and benefit from all aspects of the informal hearing process. See Chapter 2 for a more detailed discussion of reasonable accommodation requirements.

If no method of conducting a remote informal hearing is available that appropriately accommodates an individual's disability, the PHA may not hold against the individual their inability to participate in the remote informal hearing, and the PHA should consider whether postponing the remote hearing to a later date is appropriate or whether there is a suitable alternative.

Due to the individualized nature of disability, the appropriate auxiliary aid or service necessary, or reasonable accommodation will depend on the specific circumstances and requirements.

As with in-person reviews, Limited English Proficiency (LEP) requirements also apply to remote informal hearings, including the use of interpretation services and document translation. See Chapter 2 for a more thorough discussion of accessibility and LEP requirements, all of which apply in the context of remote informal hearings.

Conducting Informal Hearings Remotely

The PHA must ensure that the lack of technology or inability to use technology for remote informal hearings does not pose a disadvantage to families that may not be apparent to the PHA. The PHA should determine through a survey or other means if these barriers exist prior to conducting the remote informal hearing and, if the family does not have the proper technology to fully participate, either postpone the informal hearing or provide an alternative means of access.

As with in-person informal hearings, the PHA must provide all materials presented, whether paper or electronic, to the family prior to the remote informal hearing. The family must also be provided with an accessible means by which to transmit their own evidence.

The PHA's essential responsibility is to ensure informal hearings meet the requirements of due process and comply with HUD regulations. Therefore, all PHA policies and processes for remote informal hearings will be conducted in accordance with due process requirements, and will be in compliance with HUD regulations at 24 CFR 982.555 and the guidance for conducting remote hearings specified in Notice PIH 2020-32.

PHA Policy

The PHA will conduct remote informal hearings via a video conferencing platform, when available. If, after attempting to resolve any barriers, participants are unable to adequately access the video conferencing platform at any point, or upon request, the informal hearing will be conducted by telephone conferencing call-in. If the family is unable to adequately access the telephone conferencing call-in at any point, the remote informal hearing will be postponed, and an in-person alternative will be provided promptly within a reasonable time.

At least five business days prior to scheduling the remote hearing, the PHA will provide the family with login information and/or conferencing call-in information and an electronic copy of all materials being presented via first class mail and/or email. The notice will advise the family of technological requirements for the hearing and request the family notify the PHA of any known barriers. The PHA will resolve any barriers using the guidance in Section 6 of Notice PIH 2020-32, including offering the family the opportunity to attend an in-person hearing.

The PHA will follow up with a phone call and/or email to the family at least one business day prior to the remote informal hearing to ensure that the family received all information and is comfortable accessing the video conferencing or call-in platform.

The PHA will ensure that all electronic information stored or transmitted with respect to the informal hearing is secure, including protecting personally identifiable information (PII), and meets the requirements for accessibility for persons with disabilities and persons with LEP.

Informal Hearing Procedures

Notice to the Family [24 CFR 982.555(c)]

When the PHA makes a decision that is subject to informal hearing procedures, the PHA must inform the family of its right to an informal hearing at the same time that it informs the family of the decision.

For decisions related to the family's annual or adjusted income, the determination of the appropriate utility allowance, and the determination of the family unit size, the PHA must notify the family that they may ask for an explanation of the basis of the determination, and that if they do not agree with the decision, they may request an informal hearing on the decision.

For decisions related to the termination of the family's assistance, or the denial of a family's request for an exception to the PHA's subsidy standards, the notice must contain a brief statement of the reasons for the decision, a statement that if the family does not agree with the decision, the family may request an informal hearing on the decision, and a statement of the deadline for the family to request an informal hearing.

PHA Policy

In cases where the PHA makes a decision for which an informal hearing must be offered, the notice to the family will include all of the following:

- The proposed action or decision of the PHA.

- A brief statement of the reasons for the decision, including the regulatory reference.

- The date the proposed action will take place.

- A statement of the family's right to an explanation of the basis for the PHA's decision.

- A statement that if the family does not agree with the decision the family may request an informal hearing of the decision.

- A deadline for the family to request the informal hearing.

- To whom the hearing request should be addressed.

- A copy of the PHA's hearing procedures.

- That the family may request a remote informal hearing.

Scheduling an Informal Hearing [24 CFR 982.555(d)]

When an informal hearing is required, the PHA must proceed with the hearing in a reasonably expeditious manner upon the request of the family.

PHA Policy

A request for an informal hearing must be made in writing and received by the PHA, by the close of the business day, no later than 10 calendar days from the date of the notice on the PHA's decision or notice to terminate assistance.

The PHA must schedule and send written notice of the informal hearing to the family within 20 business days of the family's request.

If the PHA hearing will be conducted remotely, at the time the notice is sent to the family, the family will be notified:

Regarding the processes involved in a remote informal hearing;

That the PHA will provide technical assistance prior to and during the informal hearing, if needed; and

That if the family or any individual witness has any technological, resource, or accessibility barriers, the family may inform the PHA and the PHA will assist the family in either resolving the issue or allow the family to participate in an in-person hearing, as appropriate.

The family may request to reschedule a hearing one time if request prior to the hearing time, or if it is needed as a reasonable accommodation for a person with disabilities

Pre-Hearing Right to Discovery [24 CFR 982.555(e)]

Participants and the PHA are permitted pre-hearing discovery rights. The family must be given the opportunity to examine before the hearing any PHA documents that are directly relevant to the hearing. The family must be allowed to copy any such documents at their own expense. If the PHA does not make the document available for examination on request of the family, the PHA may not rely on the document at the hearing.

For the purpose of informal hearings, *documents* include records and regulations.

PHA Policy

The family will be allowed to copy any documents related to the hearing at a cost of \$.25 per page. The family must request discovery of PHA documents no later than 12:00 p.m. on the business day prior to the scheduled hearing date.

If the hearing will be conducted remotely, the PHA will compile a hearing packet, consisting of all documents the PHA intends to produce at the informal hearing. The PHA will mail copies of the hearing packet to the family, the family's representatives, if any, and the hearing officer at least three days before the scheduled remote informal hearing. The original hearing packet will be in the possession of the PHA representative and retained by the PHA.

The PHA hearing procedures may provide that the PHA must be given the opportunity to examine at the PHA offices before the hearing any family documents that are directly relevant to the hearing. The PHA must be allowed to copy any such document at the PHA's expense. If the family does not make the document available for examination on request of the PHA, the family may not rely on the document at the hearing.

PHA Policy

For in-person hearings, the PHA will not require pre-hearing discovery by the PHA of family documents directly relevant to the hearing.

If the informal hearing is to be conducted remotely, the PHA will require the family to provide any documents directly relevant to the informal hearing at least 24 hours before the scheduled hearing through the mail, via email, or text. The PHA will scan and email copies of these documents to the hearing officer and the PHA representative the same day.

Participant's Right to Bring Counsel [24 CFR 982.555(e)(3)]

At its own expense, the family may be represented by a lawyer or other representative at the informal hearing.

Informal Hearing Officer [24 CFR 982.555(e)(4)]

Informal hearings will be conducted by a person or persons approved by the PHA, other than the person who made or approved the decision or a subordinate of the person who made or approved the decision.

Attendance at the Informal Hearing

PHA Policy

Hearings may be attended by a hearing officer and the following applicable persons:

A PHA representative(s) and any witnesses for the PHA

The participant and any witnesses for the participant

The participant's counsel or other representative

Any other person approved by the PHA as a reasonable accommodation for a person with a disability

Police Officers

Conduct at Hearings

The person who conducts the hearing may regulate the conduct of the hearing in accordance with the PHA's hearing procedures [24 CFR 982.555(4)(ii)].

PHA Policy

The hearing officer(s) is responsible to manage the order of business and to ensure that hearings are conducted in a professional and businesslike manner. Attendees are expected to comply with all hearing procedures established by the hearing officer and guidelines for conduct. Any person demonstrating disruptive, abusive or otherwise inappropriate behavior will be excused from the hearing at the discretion of the hearing officer.

Evidence [24 CFR 982.555(e)(5)]

The PHA and the family must be given the opportunity to present evidence and question any witnesses. In general, all evidence is admissible at an informal hearing. Evidence may be considered without regard to admissibility under the rules of evidence applicable to judicial proceedings.

PHA Policy

Any evidence to be considered by the hearing officer must be presented at the time of the hearing. There are four categories of evidence.

Oral evidence: the testimony of witnesses

Documentary evidence: a writing which is relevant to the case, for example, a letter written to the PHA. Writings include all forms of recorded communication or representation, including letters, words, pictures, sounds, videotapes or symbols or combinations thereof.

Demonstrative evidence: Evidence created specifically for the hearing and presented as an illustrative aid to assist the hearing officer, such as a model, a chart or other diagram.

Real evidence: A tangible item relating directly to the case.

Hearsay Evidence is evidence of a statement that was made other than by a witness while testifying at the hearing and that is offered to prove the truth of the matter. Even though evidence, including hearsay, is generally admissible, hearsay evidence alone cannot be used as the sole basis for the hearing officer's decision

If either the PHA (or the family, if required in a remote hearing) fail to comply with the discovery requirements described above, the hearing officer will refuse to admit such evidence.

Other than the failure of a party to comply with discovery, the hearing officer has the authority to overrule any objections to evidence.

Procedures for Rehearing or Further Hearing

PHA Policy

The hearing officer may ask the family for additional information and/or might adjourn the hearing in order to reconvene at a later date, before reaching a decision. If the family misses an appointment or deadline ordered by the hearing officer, the action of the PHA will take effect and another hearing will not be granted.

Hearing Officer's Decision [24 CFR 982.555(e)(6)]

The person who conducts the hearing must issue a written decision, stating briefly the reasons for the decision. Factual determinations relating to the individual circumstances of the family must be based on a preponderance of evidence presented at the hearing.

PHA Policy

In rendering a decision, the hearing officer will consider the following matters:

PHA Notice to the Family: The hearing officer will determine if the reasons for the PHA's decision are factually stated in the Notice.

Discovery: The hearing officer will determine if the PHA and the family were given the opportunity to examine any relevant documents in accordance with PHA policy.

PHA Evidence to Support the PHA Decision: The evidence consists of the facts presented. Evidence is not conclusion and it is not argument. The hearing officer will evaluate the facts to determine if they support the PHA's conclusion.

Validity of Grounds for Termination of Assistance (when applicable): The hearing officer will determine if the termination of assistance is for one of the grounds specified in the HUD regulations and PHA policies. If the grounds for termination are not specified in the regulations or in compliance with PHA policies, then the decision of the PHA will be overturned.

The hearing officer will issue a written decision to the family and the PHA no later than 14 business days after the hearing. The report will contain the following information:

Hearing information:

Name of the participant;

Date, time and place of the hearing;

Name of the hearing officer;

Name of the PHA representative; and

Name of family representative (if any).

Background: A brief, impartial statement of the reason for the hearing.

Summary of the Evidence: The hearing officer will summarize the testimony of each witness and identify any documents that a witness produced in support of their testimony and that are admitted into evidence.

Findings of Fact: The hearing officer will include all findings of fact, based on a preponderance of the evidence. Preponderance of the evidence is defined as evidence which is of greater weight or more convincing than the evidence which is offered in opposition to it; that is, evidence which as a whole shows that the fact sought to be proved is more probable than not. Preponderance of the evidence may not be determined by the number of witnesses, but by the greater weight of all evidence.

Conclusions: The hearing officer will render a conclusion derived from the facts that were found to be true by a preponderance of the evidence. The conclusion will result in a determination of whether these facts uphold the PHA's decision.

Order: The hearing report will include a statement of whether the PHA's decision is upheld or overturned. If it is overturned, the hearing officer will instruct the PHA to change the decision in accordance with the hearing officer's determination. In the case of termination of assistance, the hearing officer will instruct the PHA to restore the participant's program status.

Issuance of Decision [24 CFR 982.555(e)(6)]

A copy of the hearing must be furnished promptly to the family.

Effect of Final Decision [24 CFR 982.555(f)]

The PHA is not bound by the decision of the hearing officer for matters in which the PHA is not required to provide an opportunity for a hearing, decisions that exceed the authority of the hearing officer, decisions that conflict with or contradict HUD regulations, requirements, or are otherwise contrary to federal, state, or local laws.

If the PHA determines it is not bound by the hearing officer's decision in accordance with HUD regulations, the PHA must promptly notify the family of the determination and the reason for the determination.

PHA Policy

The PHA will mail a "Notice of Final Decision" including the hearing officer's report to the participant and their representative. This notice will be sent by first-class mail, postage pre-paid, with an affidavit of mailing enclosed. The participant will be mailed the original "Notice of Final Decision" and a copy of the proof of mailing. A copy of the "Notice of Final Decision" along with the original proof of mailing will be maintained in the PHA's file

16-III.D. HEARING AND APPEAL PROVISIONS FOR NONCITIZENS [24 CFR 5.514]

Denial or termination of assistance based on immigration status is subject to special hearing and notice rules. Applicants who are denied assistance due to immigration status are entitled to an informal hearing, not an informal review.

Assistance to a family may not be delayed, denied, or terminated on the basis of immigration status at any time prior to a decision under the United States Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS) appeal process. Assistance to a family may not be terminated or denied while the PHA hearing is pending, but assistance to an applicant may be delayed pending the completion of the informal hearing.

A decision against a family member, issued in accordance with the USCIS appeal process or the PHA informal hearing process, does not preclude the family from exercising the right, that may otherwise be available, to seek redress directly through judicial procedures.

Notice of Denial or Termination of Assistance [24 CFR 5.514(d)]

The notice of denial or termination of assistance for noncitizens must advise the family:

- That financial assistance will be denied or terminated, and provide a brief explanation of the reasons for the proposed denial or termination of assistance.
- The family may be eligible for proration of assistance.
- In the case of a participant, the criteria and procedures for obtaining relief under the provisions for preservation of families [24 CFR 5.514 and 5.518].
- That the family has a right to request an appeal to the USCIS of the results of secondary verification of immigration status and to submit additional documentation or explanation in support of the appeal.
- That the family has a right to request an informal hearing with the PHA either upon completion of the USCIS appeal or in lieu of the USCIS appeal.
- For applicants, assistance may not be delayed until the conclusion of the USCIS appeal process, but assistance may be delayed during the period of the informal hearing process.

USCIS Appeal Process [24 CFR 5.514(e)]

When the PHA receives notification that the USCIS secondary verification failed to confirm eligible immigration status, the PHA must notify the family of the results of the USCIS verification. The family will have 30 days from the date of the notification to request an appeal of the USCIS results. The request for appeal must be made by the family in writing directly to the USCIS. The family must provide the PHA with a copy of the written request for appeal and the proof of mailing.

PHA Policy

The PHA will notify the family in writing of the results of the USCIS secondary verification within 10 business days of receiving the results.

The family must provide the PHA with a copy of the written request for appeal and proof of mailing within 10 business days of sending the request to the USCIS.

The family must forward to the designated USCIS office any additional documentation or written explanation in support of the appeal. This material must include a copy of the USCIS document verification request (used to process the secondary request) or such other form specified by the USCIS, and a letter indicating that the family is requesting an appeal of the USCIS immigration status verification results.

The USCIS will notify the family, with a copy to the PHA, of its decision. When the USCIS notifies the PHA of the decision, the PHA must notify the family of its right to request an informal hearing.

PHA Policy

The PHA will send written notice to the family of its right to request an informal hearing within 10 business days of receiving notice of the USCIS decision regarding the family's immigration status.

Informal Hearing Procedures for Applicants [24 CFR 5.514(f)]

After notification of the USCIS decision on appeal, or in lieu of an appeal to the USCIS, the family may request that the PHA provide a hearing. The request for a hearing must be made either within 30 days of receipt of the PHA notice of denial, or within 30 days of receipt of the USCIS appeal decision.

The informal hearing procedures for applicant families are described below.

Informal Hearing Officer

The PHA must provide an informal hearing before an impartial individual, other than a person who made or approved the decision under review, and other than a person who is a subordinate of the person who made or approved the decision. See Section 16-III.C. for a listing of positions that serve as informal hearing officers.

Evidence

The family must be provided the opportunity to examine and copy at the family's expense, at a reasonable time in advance of the hearing, any documents in the possession of the PHA pertaining to the family's eligibility status, or in the possession of the USCIS (as permitted by USCIS requirements), including any records and regulations that may be relevant to the hearing.

PHA Policy

The family will be allowed to copy any documents related to the hearing at a cost of \$.25 per page. The family must request discovery of PHA documents no later than 12:00 p.m. on the business day prior to the hearing.

The family must be provided the opportunity to present evidence and arguments in support of eligible status. Evidence may be considered without regard to admissibility under the rules of evidence applicable to judicial proceedings.

The family must also be provided the opportunity to refute evidence relied upon by the PHA, and to confront and cross-examine all witnesses on whose testimony or information the PHA relies.

Representation and Interpretive Services

The family is entitled to be represented by an attorney or other designee, at the family's expense, and to have such person make statements on the family's behalf.

The family is entitled to request an interpreter. Upon request, the PHA will provide competent interpretation services, free of charge.

Recording of the Hearing

The family is entitled to have the hearing recorded by audiotape. The PHA may, but is not required to provide a transcript of the hearing.

PHA Policy

The PHA will not provide a transcript of an audio taped hearing.

Hearing Decision

The PHA must provide the family with a written final decision, based solely on the facts presented at the hearing, within 14 calendar days of the date of the informal hearing. The decision must state the basis for the decision.

Informal Hearing Procedures for Residents [24 CFR 5.514(f)]

After notification of the USCIS decision on appeal, or in lieu of an appeal to the USCIS, the family may request that the PHA provide a hearing. The request for a hearing must be made either within 30 days of receipt of the PHA notice of termination, or within 30 days of receipt of the USCIS appeal decision.

For the informal hearing procedures that apply to participant families whose assistance is being terminated based on immigration status, see Section 16-III.C.

Retention of Documents [24 CFR 5.514(h)]

The PHA must retain for a minimum of 5 years the following documents that may have been submitted to the PHA by the family, or provided to the PHA as part of the USCIS appeal or the PHA informal hearing process:

- The application for assistance
- The form completed by the family for income reexamination
- Photocopies of any original documents, including original USCIS documents
- The signed verification consent form
- The USCIS verification results
- The request for a USCIS appeal
- The final USCIS determination
- The request for an informal hearing
- The final informal hearing decision

PART IV: OWNER OR FAMILY DEBTS TO THE PHA

16-IV.A. OVERVIEW

PHAs are required to include in the administrative plan, policies concerning repayment by a family of amounts owed to the PHA [24 CFR 982.54]. If the family breaches an agreement with the PHA to pay amounts owed to a PHA, or amounts paid to an owner by a PHA, the PHA, at its discretion, may offer a family the opportunity to enter an agreement to pay amounts owed to a PHA or amounts paid to an owner by a PHA. The PHA may prescribe the terms of the agreement [24 CFR 982.552(c)(1)(vii)]. This part describes the PHA's policies for recovery of monies owed to the PHA by families or owners.

PHA Policy

When an action or inaction of an owner or participant results in the overpayment of housing assistance, the PHA holds the owner or participant liable to return any overpayments to the PHA.

The PHA will enter into repayment agreements in accordance with the policies contained in this part as a means to recover overpayments.

16-IV.B. REPAYMENT POLICY

Owner Debts to the PHA

PHA Policy

Any amount due to the PHA by an owner must be repaid by the owner within 30 days of the PHA determination of the debt.

If the owner fails to repay the debt within the required time frame and is entitled to future HAP payments, the PHA will reduce the future HAP payments by the amount owed until the debt is paid in full.

If the owner is not entitled to future HAP payments the PHA may, in its sole discretion, offer to enter into a repayment agreement on terms prescribed by the PHA.

If the owner refuses to repay the debt, does not enter into a repayment agreement, or breaches a repayment agreement, the PHA will ban the owner from future participation in the program and pursue other modes of collection.

Family Debts to the PHA

Families are required to reimburse the PHA if they were charged less rent than required because the family either underreported or failed to report income. PHAs are required to determine retroactive rent amounts as far back as the PHA has documentation of family unreported income [Notice PIH 2018-18].

PHA Policy

Any amount owed to the PHA by an HCV family must be repaid by the family. If the family is unable to repay the debt within 30 days, the PHA will offer to enter into a repayment agreement in accordance with the policies below.

If the family refuses to repay the debt, does not enter into a repayment agreement, or breaches a repayment agreement, the PHA will terminate assistance in accordance with the policies in Chapter 12 and pursue other modes of collection.

Refusal to Enter into an Agreement

If the family refuses to repay the debt, does not enter into a repayment agreement, or breaches a repayment agreement, the PHA must terminate assistance [Notice PIH 2018-18].

PHA Policy

When a family refuses to repay monies owed to the PHA, in addition to termination of program assistance, the PHA will utilize other available collection alternatives including, but not limited to, the following:

- Collection agencies

- Small claims court

- Civil lawsuit

- State income tax set-off program

- Withholding of future HAP or Utility payments

Repayment Agreement [24 CFR 792.103]

The term *repayment agreement* refers to a formal written document signed by a tenant or owner and provided to the PHA in which a tenant or owner acknowledges a debt in a specific amount and agrees to repay the amount due at specific time periods.

General Repayment Agreement Guidelines for Families

Down Payment Requirement

PHA Policy

The PHA will not require a down payment.

Payment Thresholds

Notice PIH 2018-18 recommends that the total amount that a family must pay each month—the family’s monthly share of rent plus the monthly debt repayment amount—should not exceed 40 percent of the family’s monthly adjusted income. However, a family may already be paying 40 per cent or more of its monthly adjusted income in rent. Moreover, Notice PIH 2018-18 acknowledges that PHAs have the discretion to establish “thresholds and policies” for repayment agreements with families [24 CFR 982.552(c)(1)(vii)].

PHA Policy

The PHA has established the following thresholds for repayment of debts:

All debts will be repayed within 36 months with a minimum monthly payment amount of \$25.

Execution of the Agreement

All repayment agreements must be in writing, dated, and signed by both the family and the PHA [Notice PIH 2018-18].

PHA Policy

Any repayment agreement between the PHA and a family must be signed and dated by the PHA and by the head of household and spouse/cohead (if applicable).

Due Dates

PHA Policy

All payments are due in accordance with the City of Marshalltown billing policies.

Late or Missed Payments

PHA Policy

If a payment is not received within 30 days of the date due, and prior approval for the missed payment has not been given by the PHA, the PHA will send the family a delinquency notice giving the family 10 business days to make the late payment. If the payment is not received by the due date of the delinquency notice, it will be considered a breach of the agreement and the PHA will terminate assistance in accordance with the policies in Chapter 12.

If a family receives three delinquency notices for unexcused late payments in a 12-month period, the repayment agreement will be considered in default, and the PHA will terminate assistance in accordance with the policies in Chapter 12.

No Offer of Repayment Agreement

PHA Policy

The PHA generally will generally not enter into a repayment agreement with a family if there is already a repayment agreement in place with the family, or if the amount owed by the family exceeds the federal or state threshold for criminal prosecution. The PHA may at its sole discretion amend the existing agreement if new debts are incurred.

Repayment Agreement Terms

All repayment agreements must be in writing, dated, signed by both the family and the PHA, include the total retroactive rent amount owed, any amount of lump sum payment made at time of execution, if applicable, and the monthly repayment amount. Notice PIH 2018-18 requires certain provisions, at a minimum, be included in any repayment agreement involving amounts owed by a family because it underreported or failed to report income:

- A reference to the items in the family briefing packet that state the family's obligation to provide true and complete information at every reexamination and the grounds on which the PHA may terminate assistance because of a family's action or failure to act
- A statement clarifying that each month the family not only must pay to the PHA the monthly payment amount specified in the agreement but must also pay to the owner the family's monthly share of the rent to owner
- A statement that the terms of the repayment agreement may be renegotiated if the family's income decreases or increases
- A statement that late or missed payments constitute default of the repayment agreement and may result in termination of assistance

PART V: SECTION 8 MANAGEMENT ASSESSMENT PROGRAM (SEMAP)

16-V.A. OVERVIEW

The Section 8 Management Assessment Program (SEMAP) is a tool that allows HUD to measure PHA performance in key areas to ensure program integrity and accountability. SEMAP scores translate into a rating for each PHA as high performing, standard, or troubled. Scores on individual SEMAP indicators, as well as overall SEMAP ratings, can affect the PHA in several ways.

- High-performing PHAs can be given a competitive advantage under notices of funding availability [24 CFR 985.103].
- PHAs with deficiencies on one or more indicators are required to correct the deficiencies and report to HUD [24 CFR 985.106].
- PHAs with an overall rating of “troubled” are subject to additional HUD oversight, including on-site reviews by HUD staff, a requirement to develop a corrective action plan, and monitoring to ensure the successful implementation of the corrective action plan. In addition, PHAs that are designated “troubled” may not use any part of the administrative fee reserve for other housing purposes [24 CFR 985.107].
- HUD may determine that a PHA's failure to correct identified SEMAP deficiencies or to prepare and implement a corrective action plan required by HUD constitutes a default under the ACC [24 CFR 985.109].

16-V.B. SEMAP CERTIFICATION [24 CFR 985.101]

PHAs must submit the HUD-required SEMAP certification form within 60 calendar days after the end of its fiscal year. The certification must be approved by PHA board resolution and signed by the PHA executive director. If the PHA is a unit of local government or a state, a resolution approving the certification is not required, and the certification must be executed by the Section 8 program director.

PHAs with less than 250 voucher units are only required to be assessed every other PHA fiscal year. HUD will assess such PHAs annually if the PHA elects to have its performance assessed on an annual basis; or is designated as “troubled” [24 CFR 985.105].

Failure of a PHA to submit its SEMAP certification within the required time frame will result in an overall performance rating of “troubled.”

A PHA’s SEMAP certification is subject to HUD verification by an on-site confirmatory review at any time.

Upon receipt of the PHA’s SEMAP certification, HUD will rate the PHA’s performance under each SEMAP indicator in accordance with program requirements.

HUD Verification Method

Several of the SEMAP indicators are scored based on a review of a quality control sample selected for this purpose. The PHA or the Independent Auditor must select an unbiased sample that provides an adequate representation of the types of information to be assessed, in accordance with SEMAP requirements [24 CFR 985.2].

If the HUD verification method for the indicator relies on data in the Form-50058 module (formerly known as MTCS) in the PIH Information Center (PIC), and HUD determines that those data are insufficient to verify the PHA's certification on the indicator due to the PHA's failure to adequately report family data, HUD will assign a zero rating for the indicator [24 CFR 985.3].

16-V.C. SEMAP INDICATORS [24 CFR 985.3 and form HUD-52648]

The table below lists each of the SEMAP indicators, contains a description of each indicator, and explains the basis for points awarded under each indicator.

A PHA that expends less than \$300,000 in Federal awards and whose Section 8 programs are not audited by an independent auditor, is not be rated under SEMAP indicators 1-7.

SEMAP Indicators
Indicator 1: Selection from the waiting list Maximum Score: 15 • This indicator shows whether the PHA has written policies in its administrative plan for selecting applicants from the waiting list and whether the PHA follows these policies when selecting applicants from the waiting list. • Points are based on the percent of families that are selected from the waiting list in accordance with the PHA's written policies, according to the PHA's quality control samples.
Indicator 2: Rent reasonableness Maximum Score: 20 • This indicator shows whether the PHA has and implements a reasonable written method to determine and document for each unit leased that the rent to owner is reasonable based on current rents for comparable unassisted units at the required times. • Points are based on the percent of units for which the PHA follows its written method to determine reasonable rent and has documented its determination that the rent to owner is reasonable, according to the PHA's quality control sample.
Indicator 3: Determination of adjusted income Maximum Score: 20 • This indicator measures whether the PHA verifies and correctly determines adjusted income for each assisted family, and where applicable, uses the appropriate utility allowances for the unit leased in determining the gross rent. • Points are based on the percent of files that are calculated and verified correctly, according to the PHA's quality control sample.
Indicator 4: Utility allowance schedule Maximum Score: 5 • This indicator shows whether the PHA maintains an up-to-date utility allowance schedule. • Points are based on whether the PHA has reviewed the utility allowance schedule and adjusted it when required, according to the PHA's certification.

Indicator 5: NSPIRE quality control inspections**Maximum Score: 5**

- This indicator shows whether a PHA supervisor reinspects a sample of units under contract during the PHA fiscal year, which meets the minimum sample size requirements for quality control of NSPIRE inspections.
- Points are based on whether the required quality control reinspections were completed, according to the PHA's certification.

Indicator 6: NSPIRE enforcement**Maximum Score: 10**

- This indicator shows whether, following each inspection of a unit under contract where the unit fails to meet NSPIRE standards, any cited life-threatening deficiencies are corrected within 24 hours from the inspection and all other deficiencies are corrected within no more than 30 calendar days from the inspection or any PHA-approved extension.
- Points are based on whether the PHA corrects all deficiencies in accordance with required time frames, according to the PHA's certification.

Indicator 7: Expanding housing opportunities**Maximum Points: 5**

- Only applies to PHAs with jurisdiction in metropolitan FMR areas.
- This indicator shows whether the PHA has adopted and implemented a written policy to encourage participation by owners of units located outside areas of poverty or minority concentration; informs voucher holders of the full range of areas where they may lease units both inside and outside the PHA's jurisdiction; and supplies a list of landlords or other parties who are willing to lease units or help families find units, including units outside areas of poverty or minority concentration.
- Points are based on whether the PHA has adopted and implemented written policies in accordance with SEMAP requirements, according to the PHA's certification.

Indicator 8: FMR limit and payment standards**Maximum Points: 5 points**

- This indicator shows whether the PHA has adopted a payment standard schedule that establishes payment standard amounts by unit size for each FMR area in the PHA's jurisdiction, that are within the basic range of 90 to 110 percent of the published FMR.
- Points are based on whether the PHA has appropriately adopted a payment standard schedule(s), according to the PHA's certification.

Indicator 9: Annual reexaminations**Maximum Points: 10**

- This indicator shows whether the PHA completes a reexamination for each participating family at least every 12 months.
- Points are based on the percent of reexaminations that are less than two months overdue, according to data from PIC.

Indicator 10: Correct tenant rent calculations**Maximum Points: 5**

- This indicator shows whether the PHA correctly calculates the family's share of the rent to owner.
- Points are based on the percent of correct calculations of family share of the rent, according to data from PIC.

Indicator 11: Pre-contract inspections**Maximum Points: 5**

- This indicator shows whether newly leased units pass inspection on or before the effective date of the assisted lease and HAP contract.
- Points are based on the percent of newly leased units that passed inspection on or before the effective date of the lease and HAP contract, according to data from PIC.

Indicator 12: Annual inspections**Maximum Points: 10**

- This indicator shows whether the PHA inspects each unit under contract at least annually.
- Points are based on the percent of annual inspections of units under contract that are more than 2 months overdue, according to data from PIC.

Indicator 13: Lease-up**Maximum Points: 20 points**

- This indicator shows whether the PHA enters HAP contracts for at least 98 percent of the number of the PHA's baseline voucher units in the ACC for the calendar year ending on or before the PHA's fiscal year, or whether the PHA has expended at least 98 percent of its allocated budget authority for the same calendar year. The PHA can receive 15 points if 95 to 97 percent of vouchers are leased or budget authority is utilized.
- Points are based on utilization of vouchers and HAP expenditures as reported in the voucher management system (VMS) for the most recently completed calendar year.

Indicator 14: Family self-sufficiency (FSS) enrollment and escrow account balances**Maximum Points: 10**

- Only applies to PHAs with mandatory FSS programs.
- This indicator shows whether the PHA has enrolled families in the FSS program as required, and measures the percent of current FSS participants that have had increases in earned income which resulted in escrow account balances.
- Points are based on the percent of mandatory FSS slots that are filled and the percent of families with escrow account balances, according to data from PIC.

Success Rate of Voucher Holders**Maximum Points: 5**

- Only applies to PHAs that have received approval to establish success rate payment standard amounts, and isn't effective until the second full PHA fiscal year following the date of HUD approval of success rate payment standard amounts.
- This indicator shows whether voucher holders were successful in leasing units with voucher assistance.
- Points are based on the percent of families that were issued vouchers, and that became participants in the voucher program.

Deconcentration Bonus Indicator**Maximum Points: 5**

- Submission of data for this indicator is mandatory for a PHA using one or more payment standard amount(s) that exceed(s) 100 percent of the published FMR set at the 50 percentile rent, starting with the second full PHA fiscal year following initial use of payment standard amounts based on the FMRs set at the 50th percentile.
- Additional points are available to PHAs that have jurisdiction in metropolitan FMR areas and that choose to submit the required data.
- Points are based on whether the data that is submitted meets the requirements for bonus points.

PART VI: RECORD KEEPING

16-VI.A. OVERVIEW

The PHA must maintain complete and accurate accounts and other records for the program in accordance with HUD requirements, in a manner that permits a speedy and effective audit. All such records must be made available to HUD or the Comptroller General of the United States upon request.

In addition, the PHA must ensure that all applicant and participant files are maintained in a way that protects an individual's privacy rights.

16-VI.B. RECORD RETENTION [24 CFR 982.158; 24 CFR 908.101]

During the term of each assisted lease, and for at least three years thereafter, the PHA must keep:

- A copy of the executed lease;
- The HAP contract; and
- The application from the family.

In addition, the PHA must keep the following records for at least three years:

- Records that provide income, racial, ethnic, gender, and disability status data on program applicants and participants;
- An application from each ineligible family and notice that the applicant is not eligible;
- HUD-required reports;
- Unit inspection reports;
- Lead-based paint records as required by 24 CFR 35, Subpart B.
- Accounts and other records supporting PHA budget and financial statements for the program;
- Records to document the basis for PHA determination that rent to owner is a reasonable rent (initially and during the term of a HAP contract); and
- Other records specified by HUD.

The PHA must keep the last three years of the Form HUD-50058 and supporting documentation during the term of each assisted lease, and for a period of at least three years from the end of participation (EOP) date [24 CFR 908.101].

The PHA must maintain Enterprise Income Verification (EIV) system Income Reports in the tenant file for the duration of the tenancy but for a period not to exceed three years from the EOP date [Notice PIH 2018-18].

Notice PIH 2014-20 requires PHAs to keep records of all complaints, investigations, notices, and corrective actions related to violations of the Fair Housing Act or the equal access final rule.

PHA Policy

The PHA will keep for at least three years records of all complaints, investigations, notices, and corrective actions related to violations of the Fair Housing Act, the equal access final rule, or VAWA.

The PHA must keep confidential records of all emergency transfer requested by victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, and human trafficking under the PHA's Emergency Transfer Plan, as well as the outcomes of such requests, and retain the records for a period of three years [see 24 CFR 5.2002(e)(12)].

If an informal hearing to establish a family's citizenship status is held, longer retention requirements apply for some types of documents. For specific requirements, see Section 16-III.D., Retention of Documents.

16-VI.C. RECORDS MANAGEMENT

PHAs must maintain applicant and participant files and information in accordance with the regulatory requirements described below.

PHA Policy

All applicant and participant information will be kept in a secure location and access will be limited to authorized PHA staff.

PHA staff will not discuss personal family information unless there is a business reason to do so. Inappropriate discussion of family information or improper disclosure of family information by staff will result in disciplinary action.

Privacy Act Requirements [24 CFR 5.212 and Form-9886]

The collection, maintenance, use, and dissemination of social security numbers (SSN), employer identification numbers (EIN), any information derived from these numbers, and income information of applicants and participants must be conducted, to the extent applicable, in compliance with the Privacy Act of 1974, and all other provisions of Federal, State, and local law.

Applicants and participants, including all adults in the household, are required to sign a consent form, HUD-9886, Authorization for Release of Information. This form incorporates the Federal Privacy Act Statement and describes how the information collected using the form may be used, and under what conditions HUD or the PHA may release the information collected.

Upfront Income Verification (UIV) Records

PHAs that access UIV data through HUD's Enterprise Income Verification (EIV) system are required to adopt and follow specific security procedures to ensure that all EIV data is protected in accordance with federal laws, regardless of the media on which the data is recorded (e.g. electronic, paper). These requirements are contained in the HUD-issued document, *Enterprise Income Verification (EIV) System, Security Procedures for Upfront Income Verification data*.

PHA Policy

Prior to utilizing HUD's EIV system, the PHA will adopt and implement EIV security procedures required by HUD.

Criminal Records

The PHA may only disclose the criminal conviction records which the PHA receives from a law enforcement agency to officers or employees of the PHA, or to authorized representatives of the PHA who have a job-related need to have access to the information [24 CFR 5.903(e)].

The PHA must establish and implement a system of records management that ensures that any criminal record received by the PHA from a law enforcement agency is maintained confidentially, not misused or improperly disseminated, and destroyed, once the purpose for which the record was requested has been accomplished, including expiration of the period for filing a challenge to the PHA action without institution of a challenge or final disposition of any such litigation [24 CFR 5.903(g)].

The PHA must establish and implement a system of records management that ensures that any sex offender registration information received by the PHA from a State or local agency is maintained confidentially, not misused or improperly disseminated, and destroyed, once the purpose for which the record was requested has been accomplished, including expiration of the period for filing a challenge to the PHA action without institution of a challenge or final disposition of any such litigation. However, a record of the screening, including the type of screening and the date performed must be retained [Notice PIH 2012-28]. This requirement does not apply to information that is public information, or is obtained by a PHA other than under 24 CFR 5.905.

Medical/Disability Records

PHAs are not permitted to inquire about the nature or extent of a person's disability. The PHA may not inquire about a person's diagnosis or details of treatment for a disability or medical condition. If the PHA receives a verification document that provides such information, the PHA should not place this information in the tenant file. The PHA should destroy the document.

Documentation of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, Stalking, or Human Trafficking

For requirements and PHA policies related to management of documentation obtained from victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking see section 16-IX.E.

PART VII: REPORTING AND RECORD KEEPING FOR CHILDREN WITH ELEVATED BLOOD LEAD LEVEL

16-VII.A. OVERVIEW

The PHA has certain responsibilities relative to children with elevated blood lead levels that are receiving HCV assistance. The notification, verification, and hazard reduction requirements are discussed in Chapter 8. This part deals with the reporting requirements, and data collection and record keeping responsibilities that the PHA is subject to.

16-VII.B. REPORTING REQUIREMENT [24 CFR 35.1225(e); Notice PIH 2017-13]

The owner must report the name and address of a child identified as having an elevated blood lead level to the public health department within five business days of being so notified by any other medical health care professional. The owner must also notify the HUD field office and the HUD Office of Lead Hazard Control and Healthy Homes (OLHCHH) of the child's address within five business days. The PHA may collaborate with the owner on the notification process, such as by agreeing with the owner to provide the required notifications on the owner's behalf.

PHA Policy

The PHA will provide the public health department written notice of the name and address of any child identified as having an environmental intervention blood lead level.

16-VII.C. DATA COLLECTION AND RECORD KEEPING [24 CFR 35.1225(f)]

At least quarterly, the PHA must attempt to obtain from the public health department(s) with a similar area of jurisdiction, the names and/or addresses of children less than 6 years old with an elevated blood lead level.

If the PHA obtains names and addresses of elevated blood lead level children from the public health department(s), the PHA must match this information with the names and addresses of families receiving HCV assistance, unless the public health department performs such a procedure. If a match occurs, the PHA must carry out the notification, verification, and hazard reduction requirements discussed in Chapter 8, and the reporting requirement discussed above.

At least quarterly, the PHA must also report an updated list of the addresses of units receiving assistance under the HCV program to the same public health department(s), unless the public health department(s) states that it does not wish to receive such a report.

PHA Policy

The public health department(s) has stated they do not wish to receive a report of an updated list of the addresses of units receiving assistance under the HCV program, on a quarterly basis. Therefore, the PHA is not providing such a report. In the event that the DPH does begin requesting such report it will be provided.

PART VIII: DETERMINATION OF INSUFFICIENT FUNDING

16-VIII.A. OVERVIEW

The HCV regulations allow PHAs to deny families permission to move and to terminate Housing Assistance Payments (HAP) contracts if funding under the consolidated ACC is insufficient to support continued assistance [24 CFR 982.354(e)(1) and 982.454]. If a PHA denies a family a portability move based on insufficient funding, the PHA is required to notify the local HUD office within 10 business days [24 CFR 982.354]. Insufficient funding may also impact the PHA's ability to issue vouchers to families on the waiting list. This part discusses the methodology the PHA will use to determine whether or not the PHA has sufficient funding to issue vouchers, approve moves, and to continue subsidizing all families currently under a HAP contract.

16-VIII.B. METHODOLOGY

PHA Policy

The PHA will determine whether there is adequate funding to issue vouchers, approve moves to higher cost units and areas, and continue subsidizing all current participants by comparing the PHA's combined annual budget authority, NRA/NRP and HUD Held Reserves (HHR) to the annual total HAP needs on a monthly basis. The total HAP needs for the calendar year will be projected by establishing the actual HAP costs year to date. To that figure, the PHA will add anticipated HAP expenditures for the remainder of the calendar year. Projected HAP expenditures will be calculated by multiplying the projected number of units leased per remaining months by the most current month's average HAP. The projected number of units leased per month will take into account the average monthly turnover of participant families. If the total annual HAP needs equal or exceed the combined annual budget authority, NRA/NRP and HHR, or if the PHA cannot support the cost of the proposed subsidy commitment (voucher issuance or move) based on the funding analysis, the PHA will be considered to have insufficient funding.

PART IX: VIOLENCE AGAINST WOMEN ACT (VAWA): NOTIFICATION, DOCUMENTATION, CONFIDENTIALITY

16-IX.A. OVERVIEW

The Violence against Women Act (VAWA) provides special protections for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, and human trafficking who are applying for or receiving assistance under the housing choice voucher (HCV) program. If your state or local laws provide greater protection for such victims, those laws apply in conjunction with VAWA.

- Although the VAWA 2022 statute does not specifically include human trafficking in the list of victims protected under VAWA, in 2022 HUD began including human trafficking as part of the list of victims protected under VAWA (as seen in Notices PIH 2022-06, PIH 2022-22, and PIH 2022-24). In the absence of a final rule implementing VAWA 2022 and to mirror HUD's recent usage, this policy includes human trafficking in addition to domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, and stalking anywhere such a list appears.

In addition to definitions of key terms used in VAWA, this part contains general VAWA requirements and PHA policies in three areas: notification, documentation, and confidentiality. Specific VAWA requirements and PHA policies are located primarily in the following sections: 3-I.C, "Family Breakup and Remaining Member of Tenant Family"; 3-III.G, "Prohibition against Denial of Assistance to Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Stalking and Human Trafficking"; 10-I.A, "Allowable Moves"; 10-I.B, "Restrictions on Moves"; 12-II.E, "Terminations Related to Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, Stalking, or Human Trafficking"; and 12-II.F, "Termination Notice."

16-IX.B. DEFINITIONS [24 CFR 5.2003, 42 USC 13925]

As used in VAWA:

- The term *affiliated individual* means, with respect to a person:
 - A spouse, parent, brother or sister, or child of that individual, or an individual to whom that individual stands in the position or place of a parent; or
 - Any other individual, tenant, or lawful occupant living in the household of the victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking.
- The term *bifurcate* means, with respect to a public housing or Section 8 lease, to divide a lease as a matter of law such that certain tenants can be evicted or removed while the remaining family members' lease and occupancy rights are allowed to remain intact.
- The term *dating violence* means violence committed by a person who is or has been in a social relationship of a romantic or intimate nature with the victim; and where the existence of such a relationship shall be determined based on a consideration of the following factors:
 - The length of the relationship
 - The type of relationship
 - The frequency of interaction between the persons involved in the relationship

- The term *domestic violence* includes felony or misdemeanor crimes committed by a current or former spouse or intimate partner of the victim under the family or domestic violence laws of the jurisdiction receiving grant funding, and in the case of victim services, includes the user or attempted use of physical abuse or sexual abuse, or a pattern of any other coercive behavior committed, enabled, or solicited to gain or maintain power and control over a victim, including verbal, psychological, economic, or technological abuse that may or may not constitute criminal behavior, by a person who is:
 - The current or former spouse or intimate partner of the victim, or person similarly situated to a spouse or intimate partner of the victim
 - A person who is cohabitating or has cohabitated with the victim as a spouse or intimate partner
 - A person with whom the victim shares a child in common
 - A person who commits acts against an youth or adult victim who is protected from those acts under the domestic or family violence laws of the jurisdiction
- The term *economic abuse* means behavior that is coercive, deceptive, or unreasonably controls or restrains a person's ability to acquire, use, or maintain economic resources to which they are entitled, including using coercion, fraud, and manipulation to:
 - Restrict a person's access to money, assets, credit, or financial information
 - Unfairly use a person's personal economic resources, including money, assets, and credit, for one's own advantage
 - Exert undue influence over a person's financial and economic behavior or decisions, including forcing default on joint or other financial obligations, exploiting powers of attorney, guardianship, or conservatorship, or to whom one has a fiduciary duty
- The term *sexual assault* means:
 - Any nonconsensual sexual act proscribed by federal, tribal, or state law, including when the victim lacks the capacity to consent
- The term *stalking* means:
 - To engage in a course of conduct directed at a specific person that would cause a reasonable person to fear for their safety or the safety of others, or suffer substantial emotional distress.

- The term *technological abuse* means an act or pattern of behavior that occurs within domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking and is intended to harm, threaten, intimidate, control, stalk, harass, impersonate, exploit, extort, or monitor another person, except as otherwise permitted by law, that occurs using any form of technology, including but not limited to:
 - Internet enabled devices
 - Online spaces and platforms
 - Computers
 - Mobile devices
 - Cameras and imaging programs
 - Apps
 - Location tracking devices
 - Communication technologies
 - Any other emergency technologies

16-IX.C. NOTIFICATION [24 CFR 5.2005(a)]

Notification to Public

The PHA adopts the following policy to help ensure that all actual and potential beneficiaries of its HCV program are aware of their rights under VAWA.

PHA Policy

The PHA will post the following information regarding VAWA in its offices and on its website. It will also make the information readily available to anyone who requests it.

A copy of the notice of occupancy rights under VAWA to housing choice voucher program applicants and participants who are or have been victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking (Form HUD-5380, see Exhibit 16-1)

A copy of form HUD-5382, Certification of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking and Alternate Documentation (see Exhibit 16-2)

An explanation of the documentation that the PHA may require from an individual who claims the protections provided by VAWA (included in Exhibits 16-1 and 16-2)

A statement of the PHA's obligation to keep confidential any information that it receives from a victim unless (a) the PHA has the victim's written permission to release the information, (b) it needs to use the information in an eviction proceeding, or (c) it is compelled by law to release the information (included in Exhibits 16-1 and 16-2)

A copy of the PHA's emergency transfer plan (Exhibit 16-3)

A copy of HUD's Emergency Transfer Request for Certain Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking, Form HUD-5383 (Exhibit 16-4)

The National Domestic Violence Hot Line: 1-800-799-SAFE (7233) or 1-800-787-3224 (TTY) (included in Exhibits 16-1 and 16-2)

Contact information for local victim advocacy groups or service providers

Notification to Program Applicants and Participants [24 CFR 5.2005(a)(1)]

PHAs are required to inform program applicants and participants of their rights under VAWA, including their right to confidentiality and the limits thereof, when they are denied assistance, when they are admitted to the program, and when they are notified of an eviction or termination of housing benefits.

PHA Policy

The PHA will include information about VAWA in all notices of denial of assistance (see section 3-III.G).

The PHA will provide all participants with information about VAWA at the time of admission (see section 5-I.B). The PHA will also include information about VAWA in notices of termination of assistance, as provided in section 12-II.F.

The VAWA information provided to applicants and participants will consist of the notice in Exhibit 16-1 and a copy of form HUD-5382, Certification of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, and Stalking.

The PHA is not limited to providing VAWA information at the times specified in the above policy. If the PHA decides to provide VAWA information to a participant following an incident of domestic violence, Notice PIH 2017-08 cautions against sending the information by mail, since the abuser may be monitoring the mail. The notice recommends that in such cases the PHA make alternative delivery arrangements that will not put the victim at risk.

PHA Policy

Whenever the PHA has reason to suspect that providing information about VAWA to a participant might place a victim of domestic violence at risk, it will attempt to deliver the information by hand directly to the victim or by having the victim come to an office or other space that may be safer for the individual, making reasonable accommodations as necessary. For example, the PHA may decide not to send mail regarding VAWA protections to the victim's unit if the PHA believes the perpetrator may have access to the victim's mail, unless requested by the victim.

When discussing VAWA with the victim, the PHA will take reasonable precautions to ensure that no one can overhear the conversation, such as having conversations in a private room.

The victim may, but is not required to, designate an attorney, advocate, or other secure contact for communications regarding VAWA protections.

Notification to Owners and Managers

While PHAs are no longer required by regulation to notify owners and managers participating in the HCV program of their rights and obligations under VAWA, the PHA may still choose to inform them.

PHA Policy

The VAWA information may be made available to owners upon request including the notice in Exhibit 16-5 and a copy of form HUD-5382, Certification of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, and Stalking and Alternate Documentation.

16-IX.D. DOCUMENTATION [24 CFR 5.2007]

A PHA presented with a claim for initial or continued assistance based on status as a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, human trafficking, or criminal activity related to any of these forms of abuse may—but is not required to—request that the individual making the claim document the abuse. Any request for documentation must be in writing, and the individual must be allowed at least 14 business days after receipt of the request to submit the documentation. The PHA may extend this time period at its discretion. [24 CFR 5.2007(a)]

The individual may satisfy the PHA's request by providing any one of the following three forms of documentation [24 CFR 5.2007(b)]:

- (1) A completed and signed HUD-approved certification form (HUD-5382, Certification of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking), which must include the name of the perpetrator only if the name of the perpetrator is safe to provide and is known to the victim. The form may be filled out and submitted on behalf of the victim.
- (2) A federal, state, tribal, territorial, or local police report or court record, or an administrative record
- (3) Documentation signed by a person who has assisted the victim in addressing domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, human trafficking, or the effects of such abuse. This person may be an employee, agent, or volunteer of a victim service provider; an attorney; a mental health professional; or a medical professional. The person signing the documentation must attest under penalty of perjury to the person's belief that the incidents in question are bona fide incidents of abuse. The victim must also sign the documentation.

The PHA may not require third-party documentation (forms 2 and 3) in addition to certification (form 1), except as specified below under "Conflicting Documentation," nor may it require certification in addition to third-party documentation [FR Notice 11/16/16].

PHA Policy

Any request for documentation of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking will be in writing, will specify a deadline of 14 business days following receipt of the request, will describe the three forms of acceptable documentation, will provide explicit instructions on where and to whom the documentation must be submitted, and will state the consequences for failure to submit the documentation or request an extension in writing by the deadline.

The PHA may, in its discretion, extend the deadline for 10 business days. Any extension granted by the PHA will be in writing.

Conflicting Documentation [24 CFR 5.2007(e)]

In cases where the PHA receives conflicting certification documents from two or more members of a household, each claiming to be a victim and naming one or more of the other petitioning household members as the perpetrator, the PHA may determine which is the true victim by requiring each to provide acceptable third-party documentation, as described above (forms 2 and 3). The PHA may also request third-party documentation when submitted documentation contains information that conflicts with existing information already available to the PHA. Individuals have 30 calendar days to return third-party verification to the PHA. If the PHA does not receive third-party documentation, and the PHA will deny or terminate assistance as a result, the PHA must hold separate hearings for the tenants [Notice PIH 2017-08].

The PHA must honor any court orders issued to protect the victim or to address the distribution of property.

PHA Policy

If presented with conflicting certification documents (two or more forms HUD-5382) from members of the same household, the PHA will attempt to determine which is the true victim by requiring each of them to provide third-party documentation in accordance with 24 CFR 5.2007(e) and by following any HUD guidance on how such determinations should be made.

Discretion to Require No Formal Documentation [24 CFR 5.2007(d)]

The PHA has the discretion to provide benefits to an individual based solely on the individual's statement or other corroborating evidence—i.e., without requiring formal documentation of abuse in accordance with 24 CFR 5.2007(b). HUD recommends documentation in a confidential manner when a verbal statement or other evidence is accepted.

PHA Policy

If the PHA accepts an individual's statement or other corroborating evidence of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault or stalking, the PHA will document acceptance of the statement or evidence in the individual's file.

Failure to Provide Documentation [24 CFR 5.2007(c)]

In order to deny relief for protection under VAWA, a PHA must provide the individual requesting relief with a written request for documentation of abuse. If the individual fails to provide the documentation within 14 business days from the date of receipt, or such longer time as the PHA may allow, the PHA may deny relief for protection under VAWA.

16-IX.E. CONFIDENTIALITY [24 CFR 5.2007(b)(4)]

All information provided to the PHA regarding domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, and human trafficking, including the fact that an individual is a victim, must be retained in confidence. This means that the PHA (1) may not enter the information into any shared database, (2) may not allow employees or others to access the information unless they are explicitly authorized to do so and have a need to know the information for purposes of their work, and (3) may not provide the information to any other entity or individual, except to the extent that the disclosure is (a) requested or consented to by the individual in writing, (b) required for use in an eviction proceeding, or (c) otherwise required by applicable law.

PHA Policy

If disclosure is required for use in an eviction proceeding or is otherwise required by applicable law, the PHA will inform the victim before disclosure occurs so that safety risks can be identified and addressed.

EXHIBIT 16-1: SAMPLE NOTICE OF OCCUPANCY RIGHTS UNDER THE VIOLENCE AGAINST WOMEN ACT, FORM HUD-5380
--

City of Marshalltown Rent Assistance Program

Notice of Occupancy Rights under the Violence Against Women Act¹

To all Tenants and Applicants

The Violence Against Women Act (VAWA) provides protections for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking. VAWA protections are not only available to women, but are available equally to all individuals regardless of sex, gender identity, or sexual orientation.² The U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) is the federal agency that oversees that the housing choice voucher program is in compliance with VAWA. This notice explains your rights under VAWA. A HUD-approved certification form is attached to this notice. You can fill out this form to show that you are or have been a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, and that you wish to use your rights under VAWA.”

Protections for Applicants

If you otherwise qualify for assistance under the housing choice voucher program, you cannot be denied admission or denied assistance because you are or have been a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking.

Protections for Tenants

If you are receiving assistance under the housing choice voucher program, you may not be denied assistance, terminated from participation, or be evicted from your rental housing because you are or have been a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Also, if you or an affiliated individual of yours is or has been the victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking by a member of your household or any guest, you may not be denied rental assistance or occupancy rights under the housing choice voucher program solely on the basis of criminal activity directly relating to that domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking.

Affiliated individual means your spouse, parent, brother, sister, or child, or a person to whom you stand in the place of a parent or guardian (for example, the affiliated individual is in your care, custody, or control); or any individual, tenant, or lawful occupant living in your household.

¹ Despite the name of this law, VAWA protection is available regardless of sex, gender identity, or sexual orientation.

² Housing providers cannot discriminate on the basis of any protected characteristic, including race, color, national origin, religion, sex, familial status, disability, or age. HUD-assisted and HUD-insured housing must be made available to all otherwise eligible individuals regardless of actual or perceived sexual orientation, gender identity, or marital status.

Removing the Abuser or Perpetrator from the Household

The PHA may divide (bifurcate) your lease in order to evict the individual or terminate the assistance of the individual who has engaged in criminal activity (the abuser or perpetrator) directly relating to domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking.

If the PHA chooses to remove the abuser or perpetrator, the PHA may not take away the rights of eligible tenants to the unit or otherwise punish the remaining tenants. If the evicted abuser or perpetrator was the sole tenant to have established eligibility for assistance under the program, the PHA must allow the tenant who is or has been a victim and other household members to remain in the unit for a period of time, in order to establish eligibility under the program or under another HUD housing program covered by VAWA, or, find alternative housing.

In removing the abuser or perpetrator from the household, the PHA must follow federal, state, and local eviction procedures. In order to divide a lease, the PHA may, but is not required to, ask you for documentation or certification of the incidences of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking.

Moving to Another Unit

Upon your request, the PHA may permit you to move to another unit, subject to the availability of other units, and still keep your assistance. In order to approve a request, the PHA may ask you to provide documentation that you are requesting to move because of an incidence of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking. If the request is a request for emergency transfer, the housing provider may ask you to submit a written request or fill out a form where you certify that you meet the criteria for an emergency transfer under VAWA. The criteria are:

- 1. You are a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking.**

If your housing provider does not already have documentation that you are a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, your housing provider may ask you for such documentation, as described in the documentation section below.

- 2. You expressly request the emergency transfer.** Your housing provider may choose to require that you submit a form, or may accept another written or oral request.

- 3. You reasonably believe you are threatened with imminent harm from further violence if you remain in your current unit.** This means you have a reason to fear that if you do not receive a transfer you would suffer violence in the very near future.

OR

You are a victim of sexual assault and the assault occurred on the premises during the 90-calendar-day period before you request a transfer. If you are a victim of sexual assault, then in addition to qualifying for an emergency transfer because you reasonably believe you are threatened with imminent harm from further violence if you remain in your unit, you may qualify for an emergency transfer if the sexual assault occurred on the premises of the property from which you are seeking your transfer, and that assault happened within the 90-calendar-day period before you expressly request the transfer.

The PHA will keep confidential requests for emergency transfers by victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, and the location of any move by such victims and their families.

The PHA's emergency transfer plan provides further information on emergency transfers, and the PHA must make a copy of its emergency transfer plan available to you if you ask to see it.

Documenting You Are or Have Been a Victim of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault or Stalking

The PHA can, but is not required to, ask you to provide documentation to "certify" that you are or have been a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Such request from the PHA must be in writing, and the PHA must give you at least 14 business days (Saturdays, Sundays, and federal holidays do not count) from the day you receive the request to provide the documentation. The PHA may, but does not have to, extend the deadline for the submission of documentation upon your request.

You can provide one of the following to the PHA as documentation. It is your choice which of the following to submit if the PHA asks you to provide documentation that you are or have been a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking.

- A complete HUD-approved certification form given to you by the PHA with this notice, that documents an incident of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking. The form will ask for your name, the date, time, and location of the incident of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, and a description of the incident. The certification form provides for including the name of the abuser or perpetrator if the name of the abuser or perpetrator is known and is safe to provide.
- A record of a Federal, State, tribal, territorial, or local law enforcement agency, court, or administrative agency that documents the incident of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Examples of such records include police reports, protective orders, and restraining orders, among others.
- A statement, which you must sign, along with the signature of an employee, agent, or volunteer of a victim service provider, an attorney, a medical professional or a mental health professional (collectively, "professional") from whom you sought assistance in addressing domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, or the effects of abuse, and with the professional selected by you attesting under penalty of perjury that they believe that the incident or incidents of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking are grounds for protection.
- Any other statement or evidence that the PHA has agreed to accept.

If you fail or refuse to provide one of these documents within the 14 business days, the PHA does not have to provide you with the protections contained in this notice.

If the PHA receives conflicting evidence that an incident of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking has been committed (such as certification forms from two or more members of a household each claiming to be a victim and naming one or more of the other petitioning household members as the abuser or perpetrator), the PHA has the right to request that you provide third-party documentation within thirty 30 calendar days in order to resolve the conflict. If you fail or refuse to provide third-party documentation where there is conflicting evidence, the PHA does not have to provide you with the protections contained in this notice.

Confidentiality

The PHA must keep confidential any information you provide related to the exercise of your rights under VAWA, including the fact that you are exercising your rights under VAWA.

The PHA must not allow any individual administering assistance or other services on behalf of the PHA (for example, employees and contractors) to have access to confidential information unless for reasons that specifically call for these individuals to have access to this information under applicable Federal, State, or local law.

The PHA must not enter your information into any shared database or disclose your information to any other entity or individual. The PHA, however, may disclose the information provided if:

- You give written permission to the PHA to release the information on a time limited basis.
- The PHA needs to use the information in an eviction or termination proceeding, such as to evict your abuser or perpetrator or terminate your abuser or perpetrator from assistance under this program.
- A law requires the PHA or your landlord to release the information.

VAWA does not limit the PHA's duty to honor court orders about access to or control of the property. This includes orders issued to protect a victim and orders dividing property among household members in cases where a family breaks up.

Reasons a Tenant Eligible for Occupancy Rights under VAWA May Be Evicted or Assistance May Be Terminated

You can be evicted and your assistance can be terminated for serious or repeated lease violations that are not related to domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking committed against you. However, the PHA cannot hold tenants who have been victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking to a more demanding set of rules than it applies to tenants who have not been victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking.

The protections described in this notice might not apply, and you could be evicted and your assistance terminated, if the PHA can demonstrate that not evicting you or terminating your assistance would present a real physical danger that:

1. Would occur within an immediate time frame, and
2. Could result in death or serious bodily harm to other tenants or those who work on the property.

If the PHA can demonstrate the above, the PHA should only terminate your assistance or evict you if there are no other actions that could be taken to reduce or eliminate the threat.

Other Laws

VAWA does not replace any federal, state, or local law that provides greater protection for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking. You may be entitled to additional housing protections for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking under other Federal laws, as well as under State and local laws.

Non-Compliance with The Requirements of This Notice

You may report a covered housing provider's violations of these rights and seek additional assistance, if needed, by contacting or filing a complaint with **[insert contact information for any intermediary, if applicable]** or **[insert HUD field office]**.

For Additional Information

You may view a copy of HUD's final VAWA rule at: <https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2016-11-16/pdf/2016-25888.pdf>.

Additionally, the PHA must make a copy of HUD's VAWA regulations available to you if you ask to see them.

For questions regarding VAWA, please contact **[insert name of program or rental assistance contact information able to answer questions on VAWA]**.

For help regarding an abusive relationship, you may call the National Domestic Violence Hotline at 1-800-799-7233 or, for persons with hearing impairments, 1-800-787-3224 (TTY). You may also contact **[Insert contact information for relevant local organizations]**.

For tenants who are or have been victims of stalking seeking help may visit the National Center for Victims of Crime's Stalking Resource Center at <https://www.victimsofcrime.org/our-programs/stalking-resource-center>.

For help regarding sexual assault, you may contact **[Insert contact information for relevant organizations]**

Victims of stalking seeking help may contact **[Insert contact information for relevant organizations]**.

Attachment: Certification form HUD-5382 **[form approved for this program to be included]**

EXHIBIT 16-2: CERTIFICATION OF DOMESTIC VIOLENCE, DATING VIOLENCE, SEXUAL ASSAULT, OR STALKING AND ALTERNATE DOCUMENTATION, FORM HUD-5382
--

**CERTIFICATION OF
DOMESTIC VIOLENCE,
DATING VIOLENCE,
SEXUAL ASSAULT, OR STALKING,
AND ALTERNATE DOCUMENTATION**

**U.S. Department of Housing
and Urban Development**

OMB Approval No. 2577-0286
Exp. 06/30/2017

Purpose of Form: The Violence Against Women Act (“VAWA”) protects applicants, tenants, and program participants in certain HUD programs from being evicted, denied housing assistance, or terminated from housing assistance based on acts of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking against them. Despite the name of this law, VAWA protection is available to victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, and stalking, regardless of sex, gender identity, or sexual orientation.

Use of This Optional Form: If you are seeking VAWA protections from your housing provider, your housing provider may give you a written request that asks you to submit documentation about the incident or incidents of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking.

In response to this request, you or someone on your behalf may complete this optional form and submit it to your housing provider, or you may submit one of the following types of third-party documentation:

- (1) A document signed by you and an employee, agent, or volunteer of a victim service provider, an attorney, or medical professional, or a mental health professional (collectively, “professional”) from whom you have sought assistance relating to domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, or the effects of abuse. The document must specify, under penalty of perjury, that the professional believes the incident or incidents of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking occurred and meet the definition of “domestic violence,” “dating violence,” “sexual assault,” or “stalking” in HUD’s regulations at 24 CFR 5.2003.
- (2) A record of a Federal, State, tribal, territorial or local law enforcement agency, court, or administrative agency; or
- (3) At the discretion of the housing provider, a statement or other evidence provided by the applicant or tenant.

Submission of Documentation: The time period to submit documentation is 14 business days from the date that you receive a written request from your housing provider asking that you provide documentation of the occurrence of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Your housing provider may, but is not required to, extend the time period to submit the documentation, if you request an extension of the time period. If the requested information is not received within 14 business days of when you received the request for the documentation, or any extension of the date provided by your housing provider, your housing provider does not need to grant you any of the VAWA protections. Distribution or issuance of this form does not serve as a written request for certification.

Confidentiality: All information provided to your housing provider concerning the incident(s) of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking shall be kept confidential and such details shall not be entered into any shared database. Employees of your housing provider are not to have access to these details unless to grant or deny VAWA protections to you, and such employees may not disclose this information to any other entity or individual, except to the extent that disclosure is: (i) consented to

by you in writing in a time-limited release; (ii) required for use in an eviction proceeding or hearing regarding termination of assistance; or (iii) otherwise required by applicable law.

**TO BE COMPLETED BY OR ON BEHALF OF THE VICTIM OF DOMESTIC VIOLENCE,
DATING VIOLENCE, SEXUAL ASSAULT, OR STALKING**

1. Date the written request is received by victim: _____

2. Name of victim: _____

3. Your name (if different from victim's): _____

4. Name(s) of other family member(s) listed on the lease: _____

5. Residence of victim: _____

6. Name of the accused perpetrator (if known and can be safely disclosed): _____

7. Relationship of the accused perpetrator to the victim: _____

8. Date(s) and times(s) of incident(s) (if known): _____

10. Location of incident(s): _____

In your own words, briefly describe the incident(s):

This is to certify that the information provided on this form is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and recollection, and that the individual named above in Item 2 is or has been a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking. I acknowledge that submission of false information could jeopardize program eligibility and could be the basis for denial of admission, termination of assistance, or eviction.

Signature _____ Signed on (Date) _____

Public Reporting Burden: The public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 1 hour per response. This includes the time for collecting, reviewing, and reporting the data. The information provided is to be used by the housing provider to request certification that the applicant or tenant is a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking. The information is subject to the confidentiality requirements of VAWA. This agency may not collect this information, and you are not required to complete this form, unless it displays a currently valid Office of Management and Budget control number.

EXHIBIT 16-3: EMERGENCY TRANSFER PLAN FOR VICTIMS OF DOMESTIC VIOLENCE, DATING VIOLENCE, SEXUAL ASSAULT, OR STALKING (HCV VERSION)
--

Attachment: Certification form HUD-5382

City of Marshalltown Rent Assistance Program

**Emergency Transfer Plan for Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking
Housing Choice Voucher Program**

Emergency Transfers

The PHA is concerned about the safety of its tenants, and such concern extends to tenants who are victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking. In accordance with the Violence Against Women Act (VAWA),³ the PHA allows tenants who are victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking to request an emergency transfer from the tenant's current unit to another unit. The ability to request a transfer is available regardless of sex, gender identity, or sexual orientation.⁴ The ability of the PHA to honor such request for tenants currently receiving assistance, however, may depend upon a preliminary determination that the tenant is or has been a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, and on whether the PHA has another dwelling unit that is available and is safe to offer the tenant for temporary or more permanent occupancy.

This plan identifies tenants who are eligible for an emergency transfer, the documentation needed to request an emergency transfer, confidentiality protections, how an emergency transfer may occur, and guidance to tenants on safety and security. This plan is based on a model emergency transfer plan published by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), the federal agency that oversees that the **public housing and housing choice voucher (HCV) programs** are in compliance with VAWA.

Eligibility for Emergency Transfers

A tenant who is a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, as provided in HUD's regulations at 24 CFR part 5, subpart L, is eligible for an emergency transfer if the tenant reasonably believes that there is a threat of imminent harm from further violence if the tenant remains within the same unit. If the tenant is a victim of sexual assault, the tenant may

³Despite the name of this law, VAWA protection is available to all victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, and stalking, regardless of sex, gender identity, or sexual orientation.

⁴Housing providers cannot discriminate on the basis of any protected characteristic, including race, color, national origin, religion, sex, familial status, disability, or age. HUD-assisted and HUD-insured housing must be made available to all otherwise eligible individuals regardless of actual or perceived sexual orientation, gender identity, or marital status.

also be eligible to transfer if the sexual assault occurred on the premises within the 90-calendar-day period preceding a request for an emergency transfer.

A tenant requesting an emergency transfer must expressly request the transfer in accordance with the procedures described in this plan.

Tenants who are not in good standing may still request an emergency transfer if they meet the eligibility requirements in this section.

Emergency Transfer Request Documentation

To request an emergency transfer, the tenant shall notify the PHA's management office and submit a written request for a transfer to **any PHA office**. The PHA will provide reasonable accommodations to this policy for individuals with disabilities. The tenant's written request for an emergency transfer should include either:

1. A statement expressing that the tenant reasonably believes that there is a threat of imminent harm from further violence if the tenant were to remain in the same dwelling unit assisted under the PHA's program; OR
2. A statement that the tenant was a sexual assault victim and that the sexual assault occurred on the premises during the 90-calendar-day period preceding the tenant's request for an emergency transfer.

Confidentiality

The PHA will keep confidential any information that the tenant submits in requesting an emergency transfer, and information about the emergency transfer, unless the tenant gives the PHA written permission to release the information on a time-limited basis, or disclosure of the information is required by law or required for use in an eviction proceeding or hearing regarding termination of assistance from the covered program. This includes keeping confidential the new location of the dwelling unit of the tenant, if one is provided, from the person or persons that committed an act of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking against the tenant. See the Notice of Occupancy Rights under the Violence against Women Act for All Tenants for more information about the PHA's responsibility to maintain the confidentiality of information related to incidents of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking.

Emergency Transfer Timing and Availability

The PHA cannot guarantee that a transfer request will be approved or how long it will take to process a transfer request. The PHA will, however, act as quickly as possible to move a tenant who is a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking to another unit, subject to availability and safety of a unit. If a tenant reasonably believes a proposed transfer would not be safe, the tenant may request a transfer to a different unit. If a unit is available, the transferred tenant must agree to abide by the terms and conditions that govern occupancy in the unit to which the tenant has been transferred. The PHA may be unable to transfer a tenant to a particular unit if the tenant has not or cannot establish eligibility for that unit.

If the PHA has no safe and available units for which a tenant who needs an emergency transfer is eligible, the PHA will assist the tenant in identifying other housing providers who may have safe and available units to which the tenant could move. At the tenant's request, the PHA will also assist tenants in contacting the local organizations offering assistance to victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking that are attached to this plan.

Emergency Transfers: Housing Choice Voucher (HCV) Program

Tenant-based assistance: If you are a participant in the tenant-based HCV program and request an emergency transfer as described in this plan, the PHA will assist you to move to a safe unit quickly using your existing voucher assistance. The PHA will make exceptions to program regulations restricting moves as required.

At your request, the PHA will refer you to organizations that may be able to further assist you.

Project-based assistance: If you are assisted under the project-based voucher (PBV) program, you may request an emergency transfer under the following programs for which you are not required to apply:

- Tenant-based voucher, if available
- Project-based assistance in the same project (if a vacant unit is available and you determine that the vacant unit is safe)
- Project-based assistance in another development owned by the PHA

Emergency transfers under VAWA will take priority over waiting list admissions for these types of assistance.

You may also request an emergency transfer under the following programs for which you are required to apply:

- Public housing program
- PBV assistance in another development not owned by the PHA
- **[Insert other programs the PHA provides, such as LIHTC or HOME]**

Emergency transfers will not take priority over waiting list admissions for these programs. At your request, the PHA will refer you to organizations that may be able to further assist you.

Safety and Security of Tenants

Pending processing of the transfer and the actual transfer, if it is approved and occurs, the tenant is urged to take all reasonable precautions to be safe.

Tenants who are or have been victims of domestic violence are encouraged to contact the National Domestic Violence Hotline at 1-800-799-7233, or a local domestic violence shelter, for assistance in creating a safety plan. For persons with hearing impairments, that hotline can be accessed by calling 1-800-787-3224 (TTY).

Tenants who have been victims of sexual assault may call the Rape, Abuse, and Incest National Network's National Sexual Assault Hotline at 1-800-656-HOPE, or visit the online hotline at: <https://ohl.rainn.org/online/>.

Tenants who are or have been victims of stalking seeking help may visit the National Center for Victims of Crime's Stalking Resource Center at: <https://www.victimsofcrime.org/our-programs/stalking-resource-center>.

Attachment: Local organizations offering assistance to victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking.

EXHIBIT 16-4: EMERGENCY TRANSFER REQUEST FOR CERTAIN VICTIMS OF DOMESTIC VIOLENCE, DATING VIOLENCE, SEXUAL ASSAULT, OR STALKING, FORM HUD-5383

**EMERGENCY TRANSFER
REQUEST FOR CERTAIN
VICTIMS OF DOMESTIC
VIOLENCE, DATING VIOLENCE,
SEXUAL ASSAULT, OR STALKING**

**U.S. Department of Housing
and Urban Development**

OMB Approval No. 2577-0286
Exp. 06/30/2017

Purpose of Form: If you are a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, and you are seeking an emergency transfer, you may use this form to request an emergency transfer and certify that you meet the requirements of eligibility for an emergency transfer under the Violence Against Women Act (VAWA). Although the statutory name references women, VAWA rights and protections apply to all victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault or stalking. Using this form does not necessarily mean that you will receive an emergency transfer. See your housing provider's emergency transfer plan for more information about the availability of emergency transfers.

The requirements you must meet are:

(1) You are a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking.

If your housing provider does not already have documentation that you are a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, your housing provider may ask you for such documentation. In response, you may submit Form HUD-5382, or any one of the other types of documentation listed on that Form.

(2) You expressly request the emergency transfer. Submission of this form confirms that you have expressly requested a transfer. Your housing provider may choose to require that you submit this form, or may accept another written or oral request. Please see your housing provider's emergency transfer plan for more details.

(3) You reasonably believe you are threatened with imminent harm from further violence if you remain in your current unit. This means you have a reason to fear that if you do not receive a transfer you would suffer violence in the very near future.

OR

You are a victim of sexual assault and the assault occurred on the premises during the 90-calendar-day period before you request a transfer. If you are a victim of sexual assault, then in addition to qualifying for an emergency transfer because you reasonably believe you are threatened with imminent harm from further violence if you remain in your unit, you may qualify for an emergency transfer if the sexual assault occurred on the premises of the property from which you are seeking your transfer, and that assault happened within the 90-calendar-day period before you submit this form or otherwise expressly request the transfer.

Submission of Documentation: If you have third-party documentation that demonstrates why you are eligible for an emergency transfer, you should submit that documentation to your housing provider if it is safe for you to do so. Examples of third party documentation include, but are not limited to: a letter or other documentation from a victim service provider, social worker, legal assistance provider, pastoral counselor, mental health provider, or other professional from whom you have sought assistance; a current restraining order; a recent court order or other court records; a law enforcement report or records;

communication records from the perpetrator of the violence or family members or friends of the perpetrator of the violence, including emails, voicemails, text messages, and social media posts.

Confidentiality: All information provided to your housing provider concerning the incident(s) of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, and concerning your request for an emergency transfer shall be kept confidential. Such details shall not be entered into any shared database. Employees of your housing provider are not to have access to these details unless to grant or deny VAWA protections or an emergency transfer to you. Such employees may not disclose this information to any other entity or individual, except to the extent that disclosure is: (i) consented to by you in writing in a time-limited release; (ii) required for use in an eviction proceeding or hearing regarding termination of assistance; or (iii) otherwise required by applicable law.

TO BE COMPLETED BY OR ON BEHALF OF THE PERSON REQUESTING A TRANSFER

1. Name of victim requesting an emergency transfer: _____

2. Your name (if different from victim's) _____

3. Name(s) of other family member(s) listed on the lease: _____

4. Name(s) of other family member(s) who would transfer with the victim: _____

5. Address of location from which the victim seeks to transfer: _____

6. Address or phone number for contacting the victim: _____

7. Name of the accused perpetrator (if known and can be safely disclosed): _____

8. Relationship of the accused perpetrator to the victim: _____

9. Date(s), Time(s) and location(s) of incident(s): _____

10. Is the person requesting the transfer a victim of a sexual assault that occurred in the past 90 days on the premises of the property from which the victim is seeking a transfer? If yes, skip question 11. If no, fill out question 11. _____

11. Describe why the victim believes they are threatened with imminent harm from further violence if they remain in their current unit.

12. If voluntarily provided, list any third-party documentation you are providing along with this notice: _____

This is to certify that the information provided on this form is true and correct to the best of my knowledge, and that the individual named above in Item 1 meets the requirement laid out on this form for an emergency transfer. I acknowledge that submission of false information could jeopardize program eligibility and could be the basis for denial of admission, termination of assistance, or eviction.

Signature _____ Signed on (Date) _____

EXHIBIT 16-5: MODEL OWNER NOTIFICATION OF RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

City of Marshalltown Rent Assistance Program

**NOTIFICATION OF YOUR RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS
UNDER THE VIOLENCE AGAINST WOMEN ACT (VAWA)**

VAWA provides protections for Section 8 Housing Choice Voucher (HCV) and PBV applicants, tenants, and participants from being denied assistance on the basis or as a direct result of being a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking and human trafficking.

Purpose

Many of VAWA's protections to victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, and human trafficking involve action by the public housing agency (PHA), but some situations involve action by owners of assisted housing. The purpose of this notice (herein called "Notice") is to explain your rights and obligations under VAWA, as an owner of housing assisted through [insert name of housing provider] HCV program. Each component of this Notice also provides citations to HUD's applicable regulations.

Denial of Tenancy

Protections for applicants: Owners cannot deny tenancy based on the applicant having been or currently being a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking. However, the applicant must be otherwise eligible for tenancy. (See 24 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 982.452(b)(1).)

Eviction

Protections for HCV participants: Incidents or threats of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking will not be considered a serious or repeated lease violation by the victim, or good cause to terminate the tenancy of the victim (see 24 CFR 5.2005(c)). Protection also applies to criminal activity related directly to domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking, conducted by a member of a tenant's household or any guest or other person under the tenant's control, if the tenant or an affiliated individual of the tenant is the victim or threatened victim of such domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking (24 CFR 5.2005(b)(2)).

Limitations of VAWA protections:

a. Nothing in VAWA limits the authority of an owner, when notified of a court order, to comply with a court order with respect to (24 CFR 5.2005(d)(1)):

- 1) The rights of access or control of property, including civil protection orders issued to protect a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking; or
- 2) The distribution or possession of property among members of a household in a case.

b. Nothing in VAWA limits an owner from evicting a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking for a lease violation that is not premised on an act of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking, as long as the owner does not subject the victim to more demanding standards than other tenants when deciding whether to evict. (See 24 CFR 5.2005(d)(2).)

c. Nothing in VAWA limits an owner from evicting a tenant (including the victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking) if the owner can demonstrate an actual and imminent threat to other tenants or those employed at or providing services to the HCV property would be present if the tenant or lawful occupant is not evicted. (See 24 CFR 5.2005(d)(3).)

i. In this context, words, gestures, actions, or other indicators will be considered an “actual and imminent threat” if they meet the following standards: An actual and imminent threat consists of a physical danger that is real, would occur within an immediate time frame, and could result in death or serious bodily harm. In determining whether an individual would pose an actual and imminent threat, the factors to be considered include: the duration of the risk, the nature and severity of the potential harm, the likelihood that the potential harm will occur, and the length of time before the potential harm would occur. (See 24 CFR 5.2003.)

ii. Any eviction due to “actual and imminent threat” should be utilized by an owner only when there are no other actions that could be taken to reduce or eliminate the threat, including, but not limited to, transferring the victim to a different unit, barring the perpetrator from the property, contacting law enforcement to increase police presence or develop other plans to keep the property safe, or seeking other legal remedies to prevent the perpetrator from acting on a threat. Restrictions predicated on public safety cannot be based on stereotypes, but must be tailored to particularized concerns about individual residents. (See 24 CFR 5.2005(d)(4).)

Documentation of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, Stalking, or Human Trafficking

If an applicant or tenant requests VAWA protection based on status as a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking, the owner has the option to request that the victim document or provide written evidence to demonstrate that the violence occurred. However, nothing in HUD’s regulation requires a covered housing provider to request this documentation. (See 24 CFR 5.2007(b)(3).)

If the owner chooses to request this documentation, the owner must make such request in writing. The individual may satisfy this request by providing any one document type listed under 24 CFR 5.2007(b)(1):

- a. Form HUD-55383 (Self-Certification Form); or
- b. A document: 1) Signed by an employee, agent, or volunteer of a victim service provider, an attorney, or medical professional or a mental health professional (collectively, “professional”) from whom the victim has sought assistance relating to domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking, or the effects of abuse:
2) Signed by the applicant or tenant; and
3) That specifies, under penalty of perjury, that the professional believes in the occurrence of the incident of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking that is the ground for protection and remedies under 24 CFR part 5, subpart L, and that the incident meets the applicable definition of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking under 24 CFR 5.2003; or
- c. A record of a Federal, State, tribal, territorial or local law enforcement agency, court, or administrative agency; or
- d. At the discretion of a covered housing provider, a statement or other evidence provided by the applicant or tenant.

The owner must accept any of the above items (a – c). The owner has discretion to accept a statement or other evidence (d).

The owner is prohibited from requiring third-party documentation of the domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking, unless the submitted documentation contains conflicting information.

If the owner makes a written request for documentation, the owner may require submission of that documentation within 14 business days after the date that the individual received the written request for documentation. (24 CFR 5.2007(a)(2)). The owner may extend this time period at its discretion. During the 14 business day period and any granted extensions of that time, no adverse actions, such as evictions or terminations, can be taken against the individual requesting VAWA protection.

Once a victim provides documentation of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking, the owner is encouraged to acknowledge receipt of the documentation in a timely manner.

If the applicant or tenant fails to provide documentation that meets the criteria in 24 CFR 5.2007 within 14 business days after receiving the written request for that documentation or within the designated extension period, nothing in VAWA may be construed to limit the authority of the covered housing provider to:

- a. Deny admission by the applicant or tenant to the housing or program;
- b. Deny assistance under the covered housing program to the applicant or tenant;
- c. Terminate the participation of the tenant in the covered housing program; or
- d. Evict the tenant, or a lawful occupant that commits a violation of a lease.

An individual's failure to timely provide documentation of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking does not result in a waiver of the individual's right to challenge the denial of assistance or termination, nor does it preclude the individual's ability to raise an incident of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking at eviction or termination proceedings.

Owners may not coerce, intimidate, threaten, interfere with, or retaliate against any person who exercises or assists or encourages a person to exercise any rights or protections under VAWAs (See FR Notice 1/4/23.)

Moves

A victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking may move in violation of their lease if the move is required to protect their safety. If a move results in the termination of the Housing Assistance Payment Contract, the lease is automatically terminated.

Lease Bifurcation

Owners may choose to bifurcate a lease, or remove a household member from a lease in order to evict, remove, terminate occupancy rights, or terminate assistance to such member who engages in criminal activity directly relating to domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking against an affiliated individual or other individual. (See 24 CFR 5.2009(a).) If an owner chooses to bifurcate the lease, the owner must comply with the reasonable time to establish eligibility under the covered housing program or find alternative housing following lease bifurcation provision in 24 CFR 5.2009(b). VAWA protections, including bifurcation, do not apply to guests or unreported members of a household or anyone else residing in a household who is not a tenant.

Eviction, removal, termination of occupancy rights, or termination of assistance must be effected in accordance with the procedures prescribed by federal, state, or local law for termination of leases.

To avoid unnecessary delay in the bifurcation process, HUD recommends that owners seek court-ordered eviction of the perpetrator pursuant to applicable laws. This process results in the underlying lease becoming null and void once the owner regains possession of the unit. The owner would then execute a new lease with the victim.

Evictions Due to “Actual and Imminent Threat” or Violations Not Premised on Abuse

VAWA generally prohibits eviction on the basis or as a direct result of the fact that the applicant or tenant is or has been a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking, if the applicant or tenant otherwise qualifies for assistance, participation or occupancy. (See 24 CFR 5.2005.)

However, VAWA does not prohibit an owner from evicting a tenant for any violation not premised on an act of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking that is in question against the tenant or an affiliated individual of the tenant. Nor does VAWA prohibit an owner from evicting a tenant if the owner can demonstrate an actual and imminent threat to other tenants or those employed at or providing services to property of the owner would be present if that tenant or lawful occupant is not evicted or terminated from assistance. (See 5.2005(d)(2) and (3).)

In order to demonstrate an actual and imminent threat to other tenants or employees at the property, the covered housing provider must have objective evidence of words, gestures, actions, or other indicators that meet the standards in the following definition:

Actual and imminent threat refers to a physical danger that is real, would occur within an immediate time frame, and could result in death or serious bodily harm. In determining whether an individual would pose an actual and imminent threat, the factors to be considered include:

- The duration of the risk;
- The nature and severity of the potential harm;
- The likelihood that the potential harm will occur; and
- The length of time before the potential harm would occur.

(See 24 CFR 5.2003 and 5.2005(d)(2).)

Confidentiality

Any information submitted to a covered housing provider under 24 CFR 5.2007, including the fact that an individual is a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking, must be maintained in strict confidence by the covered housing provider. (See 24 CFR 5.2007(c).)

Employees of the owner (or those within their employ, e.g., contractors) must not have access to the information unless explicitly authorized by the owner for reasons that specifically call for these individuals to have access to this information under applicable federal, state, or local law (e.g., the information is needed by an employee to provide the VAWA protections to the victim).

The owner must not enter this information into any shared database, or disclose this information to any other entity or individual, except to the extent that disclosure is:

- a. Requested or consented to in writing by the individual (victim) in a time-limited release;
- b. Required for use in an eviction proceeding or hearing regarding termination of assistance from the covered program; or
- c. Otherwise required by applicable law.

When communicating with the victim, owners must take precautions to ensure compliance with these confidentiality requirements.

Service Providers

[insert name of housing provider] has extensive relationships with local service providers. [insert name of housing provider] staff are available to provide referrals to shelters, counselors, and advocates. These resources are also provided in [insert name of housing provider] Annual and 5-Year Plan, Administrative Plan, VAWA Notice of Occupancy Rights, and Emergency Transfer Plan. A list of local service providers is attached to this Notice.

Definitions

Actual and imminent threat refers to a physical danger that is real, would occur within an immediate time frame, and could result in death or serious bodily harm. In determining whether an individual would pose an actual and imminent threat, the factors to be considered include: the duration of the risk, the nature and severity of the potential harm, the likelihood that the potential harm will occur, and the length of time before the potential harm would occur.

Affiliated individual, with respect to an individual, means:

- (1) A spouse, parent, brother, sister, or child of that individual, or a person to whom that individual stands in the place of a parent or guardian (for example, the affiliated individual is a person in the care, custody, or control of that individual); or
- (2) Any individual, tenant, or lawful occupant living in the household of that individual.

Bifurcate means to divide a lease as a matter of law, subject to the permissibility of such process under the requirements of the applicable HUD-covered program and State or local law, such that certain tenants or lawful occupants can be evicted or removed and the remaining tenants or lawful occupants can continue to reside in the unit under the same lease requirements or as may be revised depending upon the eligibility for continued occupancy of the remaining tenants and lawful occupants.

Dating violence means violence committed by a person:

- (1) Who is or has been in a social relationship of a romantic or intimate nature with the victim; and
- (2) Where the existence of such a relationship shall be determined based on a consideration of the following factors:
 - (i) The length of the relationship;
 - (ii) The type of relationship; and
 - (iii) The frequency of interaction between the persons involved in the relationship.

Domestic violence includes felony or misdemeanor crimes of committed by a current or former spouse or intimate partner of the victim under the family or domestic violence laws of the jurisdiction receiving grant funding, and in the case of victim services, includes the user or attempted use of physical abuse or sexual abuse, or a pattern of any other coercive behavior committed, enabled, or solicited to gain or maintain power and control over a victim, including verbal, psychological, economic, or technological abuse that may or may not constitute criminal behavior, by a person who is:

- The current or former spouse or intimate partner of the victim, or person similarly situated to a spouse or intimate partner of the victim
- A person who is cohabitating or has cohabitated with the victim as a spouse or intimate partner
- A person with whom the victim shares a child in common
- A person who commits acts against an youth or adult victim who is protected from those acts under the domestic or family violence laws of the jurisdiction

Sexual assault means any nonconsensual sexual act proscribed by Federal, tribal, or State law, including when the victim lacks capacity to consent.

Stalking means engaging in a course of conduct directed at a specific person that would cause a reasonable person to:

- (1) Fear for the person's individual safety or the safety of others; or
- (2) Suffer substantial emotional distress.

VAWA means the Violence Against Women Act of 1994, as amended (42 U.S.C. 13925 and 42 U.S.C. 14043e et seq.).

Attached:

Legal services and the domestic violence resources for the Metro area
Form HUD-5382 Certification of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking
[insert name of housing provider] VAWA Notice of Occupancy Rights

Chapter 17

PROJECT-BASED VOUCHERS

INTRODUCTION

This chapter describes HUD regulations and PHA policies related to the project-based voucher (PBV) program in nine parts:

Part I: General Requirements. This part describes general provisions of the PBV program including maximum budget authority requirements, relocation requirements, and equal opportunity requirements.

Part II: PBV Owner Proposals. This part includes policies related to the submission and selection of owner proposals for PBV assistance. It describes the factors the PHA will consider when selecting proposals, the type of housing that is eligible to receive PBV assistance, the cap on assistance at projects receiving PBV assistance, subsidy layering requirements, site selection standards, and environmental review requirements.

Part III: Dwelling Units. This part describes requirements related to NSPIRE standards, the type and frequency of inspections, and housing accessibility for persons with disabilities.

Part IV: Rehabilitated and Newly Constructed Units. This part describes requirements and policies related to the development and completion of rehabilitated and newly constructed housing units that will be receiving PBV assistance.

Part V: Housing Assistance Payments Contract. This part discusses HAP contract requirements and policies including the execution, term, and termination of the HAP contract. In addition, it describes how the HAP contract may be amended and identifies provisions that may be added to the HAP contract at the PHA's discretion.

Part VI: Selection of PBV Program Participants. This part describes the requirements and policies governing how the PHA and the owner will select a family to receive PBV assistance.

Part VII: Occupancy. This part discusses occupancy requirements related to the lease and describes under what conditions families are allowed or required to move. In addition, exceptions to the occupancy cap (which limits PBV assistance to 25 percent of the units in any project) are also discussed.

Part VIII: Determining Rent to Owner. This part describes how the initial rent to owner is determined, and how rent will be redetermined throughout the life of the HAP contract. Rent reasonableness requirements are also discussed.

Part IX: Payments to Owner. This part describes the types of payments owners may receive under this program.

PART I: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

17-I.A. OVERVIEW [24 CFR 983.5; FR Notice 1/18/17; Notice PIH 2017-21]

The project-based voucher (PBV) program allows PHAs that already administer a tenant-based voucher program under an annual contributions contract (ACC) with HUD to take up to 20 percent of its authorized units and attach the funding to specific units rather than using it for tenant-based assistance [24 CFR 983.6]. PHAs may only operate a PBV program if doing so is consistent with the PHA's Annual Plan, and the goal of deconcentrating poverty and expanding housing and economic opportunities [42 U.S.C. 1437f(o)(13)].

PHA Policy

The PHA will operate a project-based voucher program using up to 20 percent of its authorized units for project-based assistance.

PBV assistance may be attached to existing housing or newly constructed or rehabilitated housing [24 CFR 983.52]. If PBV units are already selected for project-based assistance either under an agreement to enter into HAP Contract (Agreement) or a HAP contract, the PHA is not required to reduce the number of these units if the number of authorized units is subsequently reduced. However, the PHA is responsible for determining the amount of budget authority that is available for project-based vouchers and ensuring that the amount of assistance that is attached to units is within the amounts available under the ACC, regardless of whether the PHA has vouchers available for project-basing [FR Notice 1/18/17].

Additional Project-Based Units [FR Notice 1/18/17; Notice PIH 2017-21; FR Notice 1/24/22]

The PHA may project-base an additional 10 percent of its units above the 20 percent program limit. The units may be distributed among one, all, or a combination of the categories as long as the total number of units does not exceed the 10 percent cap.

For units under a HAP contract that was first executed on or after April 18, 2017, units qualify under this exception if the units:

- Are specifically made available to house individuals and families that meet the definition of homeless under section 103 of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11302) and contained in the Continuum of Care Interim Rule at 24 CFR 578.3.
- Are specifically made available to house families that are comprised of or include a veteran.
 - *Veteran* means an individual who has served in the United States Armed Forces.
- Provide supportive housing to persons with disabilities or elderly persons as defined in 24 CFR 5.403.
- Are located in a census tract with a poverty rate of 20 percent or less, as determined in the most recent American Community Survey Five-Year Estimates.

PBV units that house eligible youth receiving FUPY/FYI assistance are also covered by this 10 percent exception authority if the units are under a HAP contract that became effective after December 27, 2020, and if the unit is occupied by an eligible youth receiving FUPY/FYI assistance. FYI TPVs that were awarded under Notice PIH 2019-20 are not part of this exception since PHAs are prohibited from project-basing FYI TPVs. Units added after December 27, 2020, through an amendment of a HAP contract that became effective after December 27, 2020, are eligible for this 10 percent exception authority. In contrast, units added after December 27, 2020, through an amendment of a HAP contract that became effective on or prior to December 27, 2020, are not eligible for this 10 percent exception authority [FR Notice 1/24/22]. See Chapter 19 for policies specific to project-basing FUPY vouchers.

PHA Policy

The PHA may project-base up to an additional 10 percent of its authorized units, up to 30 percent, in accordance with HUD regulations and requirements.

Units Not Subject to the PBV Program Limitation [FR Notice 1/18/17]

PBV units under the RAD program and HUD-VASH PBV set-aside vouchers do not count toward the 20 percent limitation when PBV assistance is attached to them.

In addition, units that were previously subject to certain federal rent restrictions or were receiving another type of long-term housing subsidy provided by HUD are not subject to the cap. The unit must be covered under a PBV HAP contract that first became effective on or after April 18, 2017.

PHA Policy

The PHA may project-base units not subject to the 20 percent cap in accordance with HUD regulations and requirements.

17-I.B. TENANT-BASED VS. PROJECT-BASED VOUCHER ASSISTANCE [24 CFR 983.2]

Much of the tenant-based voucher program regulations also apply to the PBV program. Consequently, many of the PHA policies related to tenant-based assistance also apply to PBV assistance. The provisions of the tenant-based voucher regulations that do not apply to the PBV program are listed at 24 CFR 983.2.

PHA Policy

Except as otherwise noted in this chapter, or unless specifically prohibited by PBV program regulations, the PHA policies for the tenant-based voucher program contained in this administrative plan also apply to the PBV program and its participants.

17-I.C. RELOCATION REQUIREMENTS [24 CFR 983.7]

Any persons displaced as a result of implementation of the PBV program must be provided relocation assistance in accordance with the requirements of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (URA)[42 U.S.C. 4201-4655] and implementing regulations at 49 CFR part 24.

The cost of required relocation assistance may be paid with funds provided by the owner, local public funds, or funds available from other sources. PHAs may not use voucher program funds to cover relocation costs, except that PHAs may use their administrative fee reserve to pay for relocation expenses after all other program administrative expenses are satisfied, and provided that payment of the relocation benefits is consistent with state and local law. Use of the administrative fee for these purposes must also be consistent with other legal and regulatory requirements, including the requirement in 24 CFR 982.155 and other official HUD issuances.

The acquisition of real property for a PBV project is subject to the URA and 49 CFR part 24, subpart B. It is the responsibility of the PHA to ensure the owner complies with these requirements.

17-I.D. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY REQUIREMENTS [24 CFR 983.8]

The PHA must comply with all equal opportunity requirements under federal law and regulations in its implementation of the PBV program. This includes the requirements and authorities cited at 24 CFR 5.105(a). In addition, the PHA must comply with the PHA Plan certification on civil rights and affirmatively furthering fair housing, submitted in accordance with 24 CFR 903.7(o).

PART II: PBV OWNER PROPOSALS

17-II.A. OVERVIEW

With certain exceptions, the PHA must describe the procedures for owner submission of PBV proposals and for PHA selection of PBV proposals [24 CFR 983.51]. Before selecting a PBV proposal, the PHA must determine that the PBV proposal complies with HUD program regulations and requirements, including a determination that the property is eligible housing [24 CFR 983.53 and 983.54], complies with the cap on the number of PBV units per project [24 CFR 983.56], and meets the site selection standards [24 CFR 983.57]. The PHA may not commit PBVs until or unless it has followed the proposal selection requirements defined in 24 CFR 983.51 [Notice PIH 2011-54].

17-II.B. OWNER PROPOSAL SELECTION PROCEDURES [24 CFR 983.51(b)]

The PHA must select PBV proposals in accordance with the selection procedures in the PHA administrative plan. The PHA must select PBV proposals by either of the following two methods.

- PHA request for PBV Proposals. The PHA may solicit proposals by using a request for proposals to select proposals on a competitive basis in response to the PHA request. The PHA may not limit proposals to a single site or impose restrictions that explicitly or practically preclude owner submission of proposals for PBV housing on different sites.
- The PHA may select proposal that were previously selected based on a competition. This may include selection of a proposal for housing assisted under a federal, state, or local government housing assistance program that was subject to a competition in accordance with the requirements of the applicable program, community development program, or supportive services program that requires competitive selection of proposals (e.g., HOME, and units for which competitively awarded LIHTCs have been provided), where the proposal has been selected in accordance with such program's competitive selection requirements within three years of the PBV proposal selection date, and the earlier competitive selection proposal did not involve any consideration that the project would receive PBV assistance. The PHA need not conduct another competition.

Units Selected Non-Competitively [FR Notice 1/18/17; Notice PIH 2017-21; 24 CFR 983.51(b)]

For certain public housing projects where the PHA has an ownership interest or control, the PHA may attach PBV assistance non-competitively without following one of the two processes above.

This exception applies when the PHA is engaged in an initiative to improve, develop, or replace a public housing property or site. The public housing units may either currently be in the public housing inventory or may have been removed from the public housing inventory within five years of the date on which the PHA entered into the AHAP or HAP.

If the PHA is planning rehabilitation or new construction on the project, a minimum threshold of \$25,000 per unit in hard costs must be expended.

If the PHA plans to replace public housing by attaching PBV assistance to existing housing in which the PHA has an ownership interest or control, then the \$25,000 per unit minimum threshold does not apply as long as the existing housing substantially complies with NSPIRE standards.

The PHA must include in the administrative plan what work it plans to do on the property or site and how many PBV units will be added to the site.

PHA Policy

The PHA will not attach PBVs to projects owned by the PHA as described above.

Solicitation and Selection of PBV Proposals [24 CFR 983.51(c)]

PHA procedures for selecting PBV proposals must be designed and actually operated to provide broad public notice of the opportunity to offer PBV proposals for consideration by the PHA. The public notice procedures may include publication of the public notice in a local newspaper of general circulation and other means designed and actually operated to provide broad public notice. The public notice of the PHA request for PBV proposals must specify the submission deadline. Detailed application and selection information must be provided at the request of interested parties.

PHA Policy

PHA Request for Proposals for Rehabilitated and Newly Constructed Units

The PHA will advertise its request for proposals (RFP) for rehabilitated and newly constructed housing in the following newspapers and trade journals.

In addition, the PHA will post the RFP and proposal submission and rating and ranking procedures on its electronic web site and in accordance with the City of Marshalltown policies for RFPs.

The advertisement will specify the number of units the PHA estimates that it will be able to assist under the funding the PHA is making available. Proposals will be due in the PHA office by close of business 30 calendar days from the date of the publication.

In order for the proposal to be considered, the owner must submit the proposal to the PHA by the published deadline date, and the proposal must respond to all requirements as outlined in the RFP. Incomplete proposals will not be reviewed.

The PHA will rate and rank proposals for rehabilitated and newly constructed housing using the following criteria:

- Owner experience and capability to build or rehabilitate housing as identified in the RFP;

- Extent to which the project furthers the PHA goal of deconcentrating poverty and expanding housing and economic opportunities;

- If applicable, the extent to which services for special populations are provided on site or in the immediate area for occupants of the property; and

Projects with less than 25 percent of the units assisted will be rated higher than projects with 25 percent of the units assisted. In the case of projects for occupancy by the elderly, persons with disabilities or families needing other services, the PHA will rate partially assisted projects on the percent of units assisted. Projects with the lowest percent of assisted units will receive the highest score

PHA Requests for Proposals for Existing Housing Units

The PHA will advertise its request for proposals (RFP) for existing housing in the following newspapers and trade journals.

In addition, the PHA will post the notice inviting such proposal submission and the rating and ranking procedures on its electronic web site and in accordance with the City of Marshalltown policies for RFPs.

The advertisement will state the number of vouchers available to be project-based, the type of units that will be considered, the submission deadline, and will note how to obtain the full RFP with information on the application and selection process. Advertisements will also contain a statement that participation in the PBV program requires compliance with Fair Housing and Equal Opportunity (FHEO) requirements.

In addition, the PHA will post the notice inviting such proposal submission and the rating and ranking procedures on its website.

The PHA will periodically publish its advertisement in the newspapers and trade journals mentioned above for at least one day per week for three consecutive weeks. The advertisement will specify the number of units the PHA estimates that it will be able to assist under the funding the PHA is making available. Owner proposals will be accepted on a first-come first-served basis and will be evaluated using the following criteria:

- Experience as an owner in the tenant-based voucher program and owner compliance with the owner's obligations under the tenant-based program;

- Extent to which the project furthers the PHA goal of deconcentrating poverty and expanding housing and economic opportunities;

- If applicable, extent to which services for special populations are provided on site or in the immediate area for occupants of the property; and

- Extent to which units are occupied by families that are eligible to participate in the PBV program.

PHA Selection of Proposals Subject to a Previous Competition under a Federal, State, or Local Housing Assistance Program

The PHA will accept proposals for PBV assistance from owners that were competitively selected under another federal, state or local housing assistance program, including projects that were competitively awarded Low-Income Housing Tax Credits on an ongoing basis.

The PHA may periodically advertise that it is accepting proposals, in the following newspapers and trade journals:

In addition, the PHA will post the notice inviting such proposal submission and the rating and ranking procedures on its electronic web site and in accordance with the City of Marshalltown policies for RFPs.

The advertisement will state the number of vouchers available to be project-based, the type of units that will be considered, the submission deadline, and will note how to obtain the full RFP with information on the application and selection process. Advertisements will also contain a statement that participation in the PBV program requires compliance with Fair Housing and Equal Opportunity (FHEO) requirements.

In addition to, or in place of advertising, the PHA may also directly contact specific owners that have already been selected for Federal, state, or local housing assistance based on a previously held competition, to inform them of available PBV assistance.

Proposals will be reviewed on a first-come first-served basis. The PHA will evaluate each proposal on its merits using the following factors:

- Extent to which the project furthers the PHA goal of deconcentrating poverty and expanding housing and economic opportunities; and

- Extent to which the proposal complements other local activities such as the redevelopment of a public housing site under the HOPE VI program, the HOME program, CDBG activities, other development activities in a HUD-designated Enterprise Zone, Economic Community, Choice Neighborhood, or Renewal Community.

PHA-Owned Units [24 CFR 983.51(e), 983.59, FR Notice 1/18/17, and Notice PIH 2017-21]

A PHA-owned unit may be assisted under the PBV program only if the HUD field office or HUD-approved independent entity reviews the selection process and determines that the PHA-owned units were appropriately selected based on the selection procedures specified in the PHA administrative plan. This also applies to noncompetitive selections. If the PHA selects a proposal for housing that is owned or controlled by the PHA, the PHA must identify the entity that will review the PHA proposal selection process and perform specific functions with respect to rent determinations, the term of the HAP contract, and inspections.

In the case of PHA-owned units, the term of the HAP contract and any HAP contract renewal must be agreed upon by the PHA and a HUD-approved independent entity. In addition, an independent entity must determine the initial rent to owner, the redetermined rent to owner, and reasonable rent. NSPIRE inspections must also be conducted by an independent entity.

The independent entity that performs these program services may be the unit of general local government for the PHA jurisdiction (unless the PHA is itself the unit of general local government or an agency of such government) or another HUD-approved public or private independent entity.

PHA Policy

The PHA does not currently own any units.

The PHA may only compensate the independent entity from PHA ongoing administrative fee income (including amounts credited to the administrative fee reserve). The PHA may not use other program receipts to compensate the independent entity for its services. The PHA and independent entity may not charge the family any fee for the appraisal or the services provided by the independent entity.

PHA Notice of Owner Selection [24 CFR 983.51(d)]

The PHA must give prompt written notice to the party that submitted a selected proposal and must also give prompt public notice of such selection. Public notice procedures may include publication of public notice in a local newspaper of general circulation and other means designed and actually operated to provide broad public notice.

PHA Policy

Within 10 business days of the PHA making the selection, the PHA will notify the selected owner in writing of the owner's selection for the PBV program. The PHA will also notify in writing all owners that submitted proposals that were not selected and advise such owners of the name of the selected owner.

In addition, the PHA will publish its notice for selection of PBV proposals in the same newspapers and trade journals the PHA used to solicit the proposals. The announcement will include the name of the owner that was selected for the PBV program. The PHA will also post the notice of owner selection on its electronic web site.

The PHA will make available to any interested party its rating and ranking sheets and documents that identify the PHA basis for selecting the proposal. These documents will be available for review by the public and other interested parties for one month after publication of the notice of owner selection. The PHA will not make available sensitive owner information that is privileged, such as financial statements and similar information about the owner.

The PHA will make these documents available for review at the PHA during normal business hours. The cost for reproduction of allowable documents will be \$.25 per page.

17-II.C. HOUSING TYPE [24 CFR 983.52]

The PHA may attach PBV assistance for units in existing housing or for newly constructed or rehabilitated housing developed under and in accordance with an agreement to enter into a housing assistance payments contract that was executed prior to the start of construction. A housing unit is considered an existing unit for purposes of the PBV program, if, at the time of notice of PHA selection, the units substantially comply with NSPIRE standards. Units for which new construction or rehabilitation began after the owner's proposal submission but prior to the execution of the HAP do not subsequently qualify as existing housing. Units that were newly constructed or rehabilitated in violation of program requirements also do not qualify as existing housing.

The PHA must decide what housing type, new construction, rehabilitation, or existing housing, will be used to develop project-based housing. The PHA choice of housing type must be reflected in its solicitation for proposals.

17-II.D. PROHIBITION OF ASSISTANCE FOR CERTAIN UNITS

Ineligible Housing Types [24 CFR 983.53]

The PHA may not attach or pay PBV assistance to shared housing units; units on the grounds of a penal reformatory, medical, mental, or similar public or private institution; nursing homes or facilities providing continuous psychiatric, medical, nursing services, board and care, or intermediate care (except that assistance may be provided in assisted living facilities); units that are owned or controlled by an educational institution or its affiliate and are designated for occupancy by students; manufactured homes; and transitional housing. In addition, the PHA may not attach or pay PBV assistance for a unit occupied by an owner and the PHA may not select or enter into an agreement to enter into a HAP contract or HAP contract for a unit occupied by a family ineligible for participation in the PBV program. A member of a cooperative who owns shares in the project assisted under the PBV program is not considered an owner for purposes of participation in the PBV program. Finally, PBV assistance may not be attached to units for which construction or rehabilitation has started after the proposal submission and prior to the execution of an AHAP.

Subsidized Housing [24 CFR 983.54]

A PHA may not attach or pay PBV assistance to units in any of the following types of subsidized housing:

- A public housing unit;
- A unit subsidized with any other form of Section 8 assistance;
- A unit subsidized with any governmental rent subsidy;
- A unit subsidized with any governmental subsidy that covers all or any part of the operating costs of the housing;
- A unit subsidized with Section 236 rental assistance payments (except that a PHA may attach assistance to a unit subsidized with Section 236 interest reduction payments);
- A Section 202 project for non-elderly with disabilities;
- Section 811 project-based supportive housing for persons with disabilities;
- Section 202 supportive housing for the elderly;
- A Section 101 rent supplement project;
- A unit subsidized with any form of tenant-based rental assistance;
- A unit with any other duplicative federal, state, or local housing subsidy, as determined by HUD or the PHA in accordance with HUD requirements.

17-II.E. SUBSIDY LAYERING REQUIREMENTS [24 CFR 983.55, Notice PIH 2013-11, and FR Notice 3/13/23]

The subsidy layering review is intended to prevent excessive public assistance by combining (layering) housing assistance payment subsidy under the PBV program with other governmental housing assistance from federal, state, or local agencies, including assistance such as tax concessions or tax credits.

HUD requires new construction and rehabilitation housing that will include forms of governmental assistance other than PBVs to undergo a subsidy layering review (SLR) prior to entering into an Agreement to Enter into Housing Assistance Payments Contract (AHAP). Subsidy layering requirements do not apply to existing housing, when PBV is the only governmental assistance, or for projects already subject to a PBV HAP contract, even if the project is recapitalized with outside sources of funding.

When a PHA selects a new construction or rehabilitation project, the PHA must require information regarding all HUD and/or other federal, state, or local governmental assistance to be disclosed by the project owner using Form HUD-2880. Appendix A of FR Notice 3/23/23 contains a list of all required documentation.

Either HUD or a HUD-approved housing credit agency (HCA) in the PHA's jurisdiction performs the subsidy layering review. The PHA must request an SLR through their local HUD Field Office or, if eligible, through a participating HCA.

If the SLR request is submitted to an approved HCA, and the proposed project-based voucher assistance meets HUD subsidy layering requirements, the HCA must submit a certification to HUD and notify the PHA. The PHA may proceed to execute an AHAP at that time if the environmental approval is received.

The HAP contract must contain the owner's certification that the project has not received and will not receive (before or during the term of the HAP contract) any public assistance for acquisition, development, or operation of the housing other than assistance disclosed in the subsidy layering review in accordance with HUD requirements.

17-II.F. CAP ON NUMBER OF PBV UNITS IN EACH PROJECT

25 Percent per Project Cap [24 CFR 983.56, FR Notice 1/18/17, and Notice PIH 2017-21]

In general, the PHA may not select a proposal to provide PBV assistance for units in a project or enter into an agreement to enter into a HAP or a HAP contract to provide PBV assistance for units in a project, if the total number of dwelling units in the project that will receive PBV assistance during the term of the PBV HAP contract is more than the greater of 25 units or 25 percent of the number of dwelling units (assisted or unassisted) in the project.

Exceptions to 25 Percent per Project Cap [FR Notice 1/18/17; Notice PIH 2017-21; FR Notice 1/24/22]

As of April 18, 2017, units are not counted against the 25 percent or 25-unit per project cap if:

- The units are exclusively for elderly families
- The units are for households eligible for supportive services available to all families receiving PBV assistance in the project
 - If the project is located in a census tract with a poverty rate of 20 percent or less, as determined in the most recent American Community Survey Five-Year estimates, the project cap is the greater of 25 units or 40 percent (instead of 25 percent) of the units in the project [FR Notice 7/14/17].

The Housing Opportunity Through Modernization Act of 2016 (HOTMA) eliminated the project cap exemption for projects that serve disabled families and modified the exception for supportive services.

Under the Fostering Stable Housing Opportunities (FSHO) amendments, units exclusively made available to youth receiving FUPY/FYI assistance may be excepted from the project cap for HAP contracts first effective after December 27, 2020. For more information on excepted units for FUPY, see Chapter 19.

Projects where these caps were implemented prior to HOTMA (HAP contracts executed prior to April 18, 2017) or FSHO (contract in effect on or prior to December 27, 2020) may continue to use the former exceptions and may renew their HAP contracts under the old requirements, unless the PHA and owner agree to change the conditions of the HAP contract. However, this change may not be made if it would jeopardize an assisted family's eligibility for continued assistance in the project.

Supportive Services

PHAs must include in the PHA administrative plan the type of services offered to families for a project to qualify for the exception and the extent to which such services will be provided. As of April 18, 2017, the project must make supportive services available to all families receiving PBV assistance in the project, but the family does not actually have to accept and receive supportive services for the exception to apply to the unit, although the family must be eligible to receive the supportive services. It is not necessary that the services be provided at or by the project but must be reasonably available to families receiving PBV assistance at the project and designed to help families in the project achieve self-sufficiency or live in the community as independently as possible. A PHA may not require participation in the supportive service as a condition of living in the excepted unit, although such services may be offered.

PHA Policy

Excepted units will be limited to units for elderly families.

Projects not Subject to a Project Cap [FR Notice 1/18/17; Notice PIH 2017-21]

PBV units that were previously subject to certain federal rent restrictions or receiving another type of long-term housing subsidy provided by HUD are exempt from the project cap. In other words, 100 percent of the units in these projects may receive PBV assistance.

PHA Policy

The PHA does not have any PBV units that are subject to the per project cap exception.

Promoting Partially Assisted Projects [24 CFR 983.56(c)]

A PHA may establish local requirements designed to promote PBV assistance in partially assisted projects. A *partially assisted project* is a project in which there are fewer units covered by a HAP contract than residential units [24 CFR 983.3].

A PHA may establish a per-project cap on the number of units that will receive PBV assistance or other project-based assistance in a multifamily project containing excepted units or in a single-family building. A PHA may also determine not to provide PBV assistance for excepted units, or the PHA may establish a per-project cap of less than 25 units or 25 percent of units.

PHA Policy:

Excepted units will be limited to units for elderly families.

Beyond that, the PHA will not impose any further cap on the number of PBV units assisted per project.

17-II.G. SITE SELECTION STANDARDS

Compliance with PBV Goals, Civil Rights Requirements, and NSPIRE Site Standards [24 CFR 983.57(b)]

The PHA may not select a proposal for existing, newly constructed, or rehabilitated PBV housing on a site or enter into an agreement to enter into a HAP contract or HAP contract for units on the site, unless the PHA has determined that PBV assistance for housing at the selected site is consistent with the goal of deconcentrating poverty and expanding housing and economic opportunities. The standard for deconcentrating poverty and expanding housing and economic opportunities must be consistent with the PHA Plan under 24 CFR 903 and the PHA administrative plan.

In addition, prior to selecting a proposal, the PHA must determine that the site is suitable from the standpoint of facilitating and furthering full compliance with the applicable Civil Rights Laws, regulations, and Executive Orders, and that the site meets the NSPIRE site and neighborhood standards at 24 CFR 5.703.

PHA Policy

It is the PHA goal to select sites for PBV housing that provide for deconcentrating poverty and expanding housing and economic opportunities. In complying with this goal the PHA will limit approval of sites for PBV housing in census tracts that have poverty concentrations of 20 percent or less.

However, the PHA will grant exceptions to the 20 percent standard where the PHA determines that the PBV assistance will complement other local redevelopment activities designed to deconcentrate poverty and expand housing and economic opportunities in census tracts with poverty concentrations greater than 20 percent, such as sites in:

- A census tract in which the proposed PBV development will be located in a HUD-designated Enterprise Zone, Economic Community, or Renewal Community;

- A census tract where the concentration of assisted units will be or has decreased as a result of public housing demolition and HOPE VI redevelopment;

- A census tract in which the proposed PBV development will be located is undergoing significant revitalization as a result of state, local, or federal dollars invested in the area;

- A census tract where new market rate units are being developed where such market rate units will positively impact the poverty rate in the area;

- A census tract where there has been an overall decline in the poverty rate within the past five years; or

- A census tract where there are meaningful opportunities for educational and economic advancement.

Existing and Rehabilitated Housing Site and Neighborhood Standards [24 CFR 983.57(d)]

The PHA may not enter into an agreement to enter into a HAP contract nor enter into a HAP contract for existing or rehabilitated housing until it has determined that the site complies with the HUD required site and neighborhood standards. The site must:

- Be adequate in size, exposure, and contour to accommodate the number and type of units proposed;
- Have adequate utilities and streets available to service the site;
- Promote a greater choice of housing opportunities and avoid undue concentration of assisted persons in areas containing a high proportion of low-income persons;
- Be accessible to social, recreational, educational, commercial, and health facilities and services and other municipal facilities and services equivalent to those found in neighborhoods consisting largely of unassisted similar units; and
- Be located so that travel time and cost via public transportation or private automobile from the neighborhood to places of employment is not excessive.

New Construction Site and Neighborhood Standards [24 CFR 983.57(e)]

In order to be selected for PBV assistance, a site for newly constructed housing must meet the following HUD required site and neighborhood standards:

- The site must be adequate in size, exposure, and contour to accommodate the number and type of units proposed;
- The site must have adequate utilities and streets available to service the site;
- The site must not be located in an area of minority concentration unless the PHA determines that sufficient, comparable opportunities exist for housing for minority families in the income range to be served by the proposed project outside areas of minority concentration or that the project is necessary to meet overriding housing needs that cannot be met in that housing market area;
- The site must not be located in a racially mixed area if the project will cause a significant increase in the proportion of minority to non-minority residents in the area.
- The site must promote a greater choice of housing opportunities and avoid undue concentration of assisted persons in areas containing a high proportion of low-income persons;
- The neighborhood must not be one that is seriously detrimental to family life or in which substandard dwellings or other undesirable conditions predominate;
- The housing must be accessible to social, recreational, educational, commercial, and health facilities and services and other municipal facilities and services equivalent to those found in neighborhoods consisting largely of unassisted similar units; and
- Except for housing designed for elderly persons, the housing must be located so that travel time and cost via public transportation or private automobile from the neighborhood to places of employment is not excessive.

17-II.H. ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW [24 CFR 983.58]

The PHA activities under the PBV program are subject to HUD environmental regulations in 24 CFR parts 50 and 58. The *responsible entity* is responsible for performing the federal environmental review under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.). The PHA may not enter into an agreement to enter into a HAP contract nor enter into a HAP contract until it has complied with the environmental review requirements.

In the case of existing housing, the responsible entity that is responsible for the environmental review under 24 CFR part 58 must determine whether or not PBV assistance is categorically excluded from review under the National Environmental Policy Act and whether or not the assistance is subject to review under the laws and authorities listed in 24 CFR 58.5.

The PHA may not enter into an agreement to enter into a HAP contract or a HAP contract with an owner, and the PHA, the owner, and its contractors may not acquire, rehabilitate, convert, lease, repair, dispose of, demolish, or construct real property or commit or expend program or local funds for PBV activities under this part, until the environmental review is completed.

The PHA must supply all available, relevant information necessary for the responsible entity to perform any required environmental review for any site. The PHA must require the owner to carry out mitigating measures required by the responsible entity (or HUD, if applicable) as a result of the environmental review.

PART III: DWELLING UNITS

17-III.A. OVERVIEW

This part identifies the special housing quality standards that apply to the PBV program, housing accessibility for persons with disabilities, and special procedures for conducting NSPIRE inspections.

17-III.B. NATIONAL STANDARDS FOR THE PHYSICAL INSPECTION OF REAL ESTATE [24 CFR 983.101]

NSPIRE standards for the tenant-based program, including those for special housing types, generally apply to the PBV program. NSPIRE requirements for shared housing, manufactured home space rental, and the homeownership option do not apply because these housing types are not assisted under the PBV program.

Lead-based Paint [24 CFR 983.101(c)]

The lead-based paint requirements for the tenant-based voucher program do not apply to the PBV program. Instead, The Lead-based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. 4821-4846), the Residential Lead-based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992 (42 U.S.C. 4851-4856), and implementing regulations at 24 CFR Part 35, Subparts A, B, H, and R, and 40 CFR 745.227, apply to the PBV program.

17-III.C. HOUSING ACCESSIBILITY FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES

The housing must comply with program accessibility requirements of section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794) and implementing regulations at 24 CFR part 8. The PHA must ensure that the percentage of accessible dwelling units complies with the requirements of section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794), as implemented by HUD's regulations at 24 CFR 8, subpart C.

Housing first occupied after March 13, 1991, must comply with design and construction requirements of the Fair Housing Amendments Act of 1988 and implementing regulations at 24 CFR 100.205, as applicable. (24 CFR 983.102)

17-III.D. INSPECTING UNITS

Pre-selection Inspection [24 CFR 983.103(a)]

The PHA must examine the proposed site before the proposal selection date. If the units to be assisted already exist, the PHA must inspect all the units before the proposal selection date and must determine whether the units substantially comply with NSPIRE. To qualify as existing housing, units must substantially comply with NSPIRE on the proposal selection date. However, the PHA may not execute the HAP contract until the units fully comply with NSPIRE.

Pre-HAP Contract Inspections [24 CFR 983.103(b), FR Notice 1/18/17, and Notice PIH 2017-20]

The PHA must inspect each contract unit before execution of the HAP contract. The PHA may not provide assistance on behalf of the family until the unit fully complies with NSPIRE, unless the PHA has adopted a policy to enter into a HAP contract for units that fail the initial inspection as a result of only non-life-threatening conditions, or if the unit passed an alternative inspection.

PHA Policy

The PHA will not provide assistance on behalf of the family until the unit fully complies with NSPIRE.

Turnover Inspections [24 CFR 983.103(c)]

Before providing assistance to a new family in a contract unit, the PHA must inspect the unit. The PHA may not provide assistance on behalf of the family until the unit fully complies with NSPIRE.

Annual/Biennial Inspections [24 CFR 983.103(d); FR Notice 6/25/14]

At least once every 24 months during the term of the HAP contract (or at least triennially for small rural PHAs), the PHA must inspect a random sample consisting of at least 20 percent of the contract units in each building to determine if the contract units and the premises are maintained in accordance with NSPIRE. Turnover inspections are not counted toward meeting this inspection requirement. The PHA also has the option in certain mixed finance properties to rely on alternative inspections conducted at least triennially.

PHA Policy

The PHA will inspect on an annual basis a random sample consisting of at least 20 percent of the contract units in each building to determine if the contract units and the premises are maintained in accordance with NSPIRE.

If more than 20 percent of the sample of inspected contract units in a building fail the initial inspection, the PHA must reinspect 100 percent of the contract units in the building.

Alternative Inspections [24 CFR 983.103(g); Notice PIH 2016-05]

In the case of mixed-finance properties that are subject to alternative inspections, the PHA may rely upon an alternative inspection conducted at least triennially to demonstrate compliance with inspection requirements.

PHA Policy

The PHA will not rely on alternative inspection standards.

Other Inspections [24 CFR 983.103(e)]

The PHA must inspect contract units whenever needed to determine that the contract units comply with NSPIRE standards and that the owner is providing maintenance, utilities, and other services in accordance with the HAP contract. The PHA must take into account complaints and any other information coming to its attention in scheduling inspections.

The PHA must conduct follow-up inspections needed to determine if the owner (or, if applicable, the family) has corrected an NSPIRE deficiency and must conduct inspections to determine the basis for exercise of contractual and other remedies for owner or family NSPIRE deficiencies.

In conducting PHA supervisory quality control inspections, the PHA should include a representative sample of both tenant-based and project-based units.

Inspecting PHA-Owned Units [24 CFR 983.103(f)]

In the case of PHA-owned units, the inspections must be performed by an independent entity designated by the PHA and approved by HUD. The independent entity must furnish a copy of each inspection report to the PHA and to the HUD field office where the project is located. The PHA must take all necessary actions in response to inspection reports from the independent entity, including exercise of contractual remedies for violation of the HAP contract by the PHA-owner.

PART IV: REHABILITATED AND NEWLY CONSTRUCTED UNITS

17-IV.A. OVERVIEW [24 CFR 983.151]

There are specific requirements that apply to PBV assistance for newly constructed or rehabilitated housing that do not apply to PBV assistance in existing housing. This part describes the requirements unique to this type of assistance.

Housing selected for this type of assistance may not at a later date be selected for PBV assistance as existing housing.

17-IV.B. AGREEMENT TO ENTER INTO HAP CONTRACT

In order to offer PBV assistance in rehabilitated or newly constructed units, the PHA must enter into an agreement to enter into HAP contract (Agreement) with the owner of the property. The Agreement must be in the form required by HUD [24 CFR 983.152(b)]. The PHA may not enter into an Agreement if commencement of construction or rehabilitation has commenced after proposal submission [24 CFR 983.152(c)]. Construction begins when excavation or site preparation (including clearing of the land) begins for the housing. Rehabilitation begins with the physical commencement of rehabilitation activity on the housing.

In the Agreement the owner agrees to develop the PBV contract units to comply with NSPIRE, and the PHA agrees that upon timely completion of such development in accordance with the terms of the Agreement, the PHA will enter into a HAP contract with the owner for the contract units [24 CFR 983.152(a)].

Content of the Agreement [24 CFR 983.152(d)]

At a minimum, the Agreement must describe the following features of the housing to be developed and assisted under the PBV program:

- Site and the location of the contract units;
- Number of contract units by area (size) and number of bedrooms and bathrooms;
- Services, maintenance, or equipment to be supplied by the owner without charges in addition to the rent;
- Utilities available to the contract units, including a specification of utility services to be paid by the owner and utility services to be paid by the tenant;
- An indication of whether or not the design and construction requirements of the Fair Housing Act and section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 apply to units under the Agreement. If applicable, any required work item resulting from these requirements must be included in the description of work to be performed under the Agreement;
- Estimated initial rents to owner for the contract units;
- Description of the work to be performed under the Agreement. For rehabilitated units, the description must include the rehabilitation work write up and, where determined necessary by the PHA, specifications and plans. For new construction units, the description must include the working drawings and specifications.
- Any additional requirements for quality, architecture, or design over and above NSPIRE standards.

Execution of the Agreement [24 CFR 983.153]

The Agreement must be executed promptly after PHA notice of proposal selection to the selected owner. The PHA may not enter into the Agreement if construction or rehabilitation has started after proposal submission. Generally, the PHA may not enter into the Agreement with the owner until the subsidy layering review is completed. Likewise, the PHA may not enter into the Agreement until the environmental review is completed and the PHA has received environmental approval. However, the PHA does not need to conduct a subsidy layering review in the case of a HAP contract for existing housing or if the applicable state or local agency has conducted such a review. Similarly, environmental reviews are not required for existing structures unless otherwise required by law or regulation.

PHA Policy

The PHA will enter into the Agreement with the owner within 10 business days of receiving both environmental approval and notice that subsidy layering requirements have been met, and before construction or rehabilitation work is started.

17-IV.C. CONDUCT OF DEVELOPMENT WORK

Labor Standards [24 CFR 983.154(b)]

If an Agreement covers the development of nine or more contract units (whether or not completed in stages), the owner and the owner's contractors and subcontractors must pay Davis-Bacon wages to laborers and mechanics employed in the development of housing. Further, these Davis-Bacon requirements apply to existing PBV units when the nature of any work to be performed either before the execution of the HAP contract or within 18 months after execution constitutes project development. Any development initiated on existing units within 18 months after the effective date of the HAP contract on projects with nine or more contract units triggers Davis-Bacon requirements.

The HUD-prescribed form of the Agreement will include the labor standards clauses required by HUD, such as those involving Davis-Bacon wage rates. The addendum to the HAP contract, Form HUD-5679, also includes the required labor standards clauses.

The owner, contractors, and subcontractors must also comply with the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR part 5, and other applicable federal labor relations laws and regulations. The PHA must monitor compliance with labor standards.

Owner Disclosure [24 CFR 983.154(d) and (e)]

The Agreement and HAP contract must include a certification by the owner that the owner and other project principals are not on the U.S. General Services Administration list of parties excluded from federal procurement and non-procurement programs.

The owner must also disclose any possible conflict of interest that would be a violation of the Agreement, the HAP contract, or HUD regulations.

17-IV.D. COMPLETION OF HOUSING

The Agreement must specify the deadlines for completion of the housing, and the owner must develop and complete the housing in accordance with these deadlines. The Agreement must also specify the deadline for submission by the owner of the required evidence of completion.

Evidence of Completion [24 CFR 983.155(b)]

At a minimum, the owner must submit the following evidence of completion to the PHA in the form and manner required by the PHA:

- Owner certification that the work has been completed in accordance with NSPIRE and all requirements of the Agreement; and
- Owner certification that the owner has complied with labor standards and equal opportunity requirements in development of the housing.

At the PHA's discretion, the Agreement may specify additional documentation that must be submitted by the owner as evidence of housing completion.

PHA Policy

The PHA will determine the need for the owner to submit additional documentation as evidence of housing completion on a case-by-case basis depending on the nature of the PBV project. The PHA will specify any additional documentation requirements in the Agreement to enter into HAP contract.

PHA Acceptance of Completed Units [24 CFR 983.156]

Upon notice from the owner that the housing is completed, the PHA must inspect to determine if the housing has been completed in accordance with the Agreement, including compliance with NSPIRE standards and any additional requirements imposed under the Agreement. The PHA must also determine if the owner has submitted all required evidence of completion.

If the work has not been completed in accordance with the Agreement, the PHA must not enter into the HAP contract.

If the PHA determines the work has been completed in accordance with the Agreement and that the owner has submitted all required evidence of completion, the PHA must submit the HAP contract for execution by the owner and must then execute the HAP contract.

PART V: HOUSING ASSISTANCE PAYMENTS CONTRACT (HAP)

17-V.A. OVERVIEW

The PHA must enter into a HAP contract with an owner for units that are receiving PBV assistance. The purpose of the HAP contract is to provide housing assistance payments for eligible families. Housing assistance is paid for contract units leased and occupied by eligible families during the HAP contract term. With the exception of single-family scattered-site projects, a HAP contract shall cover a single project. If multiple projects exist, each project is covered by a separate HAP contract. The HAP contract must be in the form required by HUD [24 CFR 983.202(a)].

17-V.B. HAP CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

Contract Information [24 CFR 983.203]

The HAP contract must specify the following information:

- The total number of contract units by number of bedrooms;
- The project's name, street address, city or county, state and zip code, block and lot number (if known), and any other information necessary to clearly identify the site and the building;
- The number of contract units in each building, the location of each contract unit, the area of each contract unit, and the number of bedrooms and bathrooms in each contract unit;
- Services, maintenance, and equipment to be supplied by the owner and included in the rent to owner;
- Utilities available to the contract units, including a specification of utility services to be paid by the owner (included in rent) and utility services to be paid by the tenant;
- Features provided to comply with program accessibility requirements of Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and implementing regulations at 24 CFR part 8;
- The HAP contract term;
- The number of units in any project that will exceed the 25 percent per project cap, which will be set aside for occupancy by qualifying families (elderly and/or disabled families and families receiving supportive services); and
- The initial rent to owner for the first 12 months of the HAP contract term.

Execution of the HAP Contract [24 CFR 983.204]

The PHA may not enter into a HAP contract until each contract unit has been inspected and the PHA has determined that the unit complies with the NSPIRE standards, unless the PHA has adopted a policy to enter into a HAP contract for units that fail the initial inspection where no life-threatening conditions are present. For existing housing, the HAP contract must be executed promptly after the PHA selects the owner proposal and inspects the housing units. For newly constructed or rehabilitated housing the HAP contract must be executed after the PHA has inspected the completed units and has determined that the units have been completed in accordance with the agreement to enter into HAP, and the owner furnishes all required evidence of completion.

PHA Policy

For existing housing, the HAP contract will be executed within 10 business days of the PHA determining that all units pass inspection.

For rehabilitated or newly constructed housing, the HAP contract will be executed within 10 business days of the PHA determining that the units have been completed in accordance with the agreement to enter into HAP, all units meet NSPIRE standards, and the owner has submitted all required evidence of completion.

Term of HAP Contract [24 CFR 983.205, FR Notice 1/18/17, and Notice PIH 2017-21]

The PHA may enter into a HAP contract with an owner for an initial term of no less than one year and no more than 20 years for each contract unit. The length of the term of the HAP contract for any contract unit may not be less than one year, nor more than 20 years. In the case of PHA-owned units, the term of the HAP contract must be agreed upon by the PHA and the independent entity approved by HUD [24 CFR 983.59(b)(2)].

PHA Policy

The term of all PBV HAP contracts will be negotiated with the owner on a case-by-case basis.

At the time of the initial HAP contract term or any time before expiration of the HAP contract, the PHA may extend the term of the contract for an additional term of up to 20 years if the PHA determines an extension is appropriate to continue providing affordable housing for low-income families. A HAP contract extension may not exceed 20 years. A PHA may provide for multiple extensions; however, in no circumstances may such extensions exceed 20 years, cumulatively. Extensions after the initial extension are allowed at the end of any extension term, provided that not more than 24 months prior to the expiration of the previous extension contract the PHA agrees to extend the term, and that such extension is appropriate to continue providing affordable housing for low-income families or to expand housing opportunities. Extensions after the initial extension term shall not begin prior to the expiration date of the previous extension term. Subsequent extensions are subject to the same limitations. All extensions must be on the form and subject to the conditions prescribed by HUD at the time of the extension. In the case of PHA-owned units, any extension of the term of the HAP contract must be agreed upon by the PHA and the independent entity approved by HUD [24 CFR 983.59(b)(2)].

PHA Policy

When determining whether or not to extend an expiring PBV contract, the PHA will consider several factors including, but not limited to:

The cost of extending the contract and the amount of available budget authority;

The condition of the contract units;

The owner's record of compliance with obligations under the HAP contract and lease(s);

Whether the location of the units continues to support the goals of deconcentrating poverty and expanding housing opportunities; and

Whether the funding could be used more appropriately for tenant-based assistance.

Termination by PHA [24 CFR 983.205(c) and FR Notice 1/18/17]

The HAP contract must provide that the term of the PHA's contractual commitment is subject to the availability of sufficient appropriated funding as determined by HUD or by the PHA in accordance with HUD instructions. For these purposes, sufficient funding means the availability of appropriations, and of funding under the ACC from such appropriations, to make full payment of housing assistance payments payable to the owner for any contract year in accordance with the terms of the HAP contract.

In times of insufficient funding, HUD requires that PHAs first take all cost-saving measures prior to failing to make payments under existing PBV HAP contracts.

If it is determined that there may not be sufficient funding to continue housing assistance payments for all contract units and for the full term of the HAP contract, the PHA may terminate the HAP contract by notice to the owner. The termination must be implemented in accordance with HUD instructions.

Termination by Owner [24 CFR 983.205(d)]

If in accordance with program requirements the amount of rent to an owner for any contract unit is reduced below the amount of the rent to owner at the beginning of the HAP contract term, the owner may terminate the HAP contract by giving notice to the PHA. In this case, families living in the contract units must be offered tenant-based assistance.

Statutory Notice Requirements: Contract Termination or Expiration [24 CFR 983.206, FR Notice 1/18/17, and Notice PIH 2017-21]

Not less than one year before the HAP contract terminates, or if the owner refuses to renew the HAP contract, the owner must notify the PHA and assisted tenants of the termination. The notice must be provided in the form prescribed by HUD. If the owner does not give timely notice, the owner must permit the tenants in assisted units to remain in their units for the required notice period with no increase in the tenant portion of their rent, and with no eviction as a result of the owner's inability to collect an increased tenant portion of rent. An owner may renew the terminating contract for a period of time sufficient to give tenants one-year advance notice under such terms as HUD may require.

Upon termination or expiration of the contract, a family living at the property is entitled to receive a tenant-based voucher. Tenant-based assistance would not begin until the owner's required notice period ends. The PHA must provide the family with a voucher and the family must also be given the option by the PHA and owner to remain in their unit with HCV tenant-based assistance as long as the unit complies with inspection and rent reasonableness requirements. The family must pay their total tenant payment (TTP) and any additional amount if the gross rent exceeds the applicable payment standard. The family has the right to remain in the project as long as the units are used for rental housing and are otherwise eligible for HCV assistance. The owner may not terminate the tenancy of a family that exercises its right to remain except for serious or repeated lease violations or other good cause. Families that receive a tenant-based voucher at the expiration or termination of the PBV HAP contract are not new admissions to the PHA HCV tenant-based program and are not subject to income eligibility requirements or any other admission requirements. If the family chooses to remain in their unit with tenant-based assistance, the family may do so regardless of whether the family share would initially exceed 40 percent of the family's adjusted monthly income.

Remedies for NSPIRE Deficiencies [24 CFR 983.208(b)]

The PHA may not make any HAP payment to the owner for a contract unit during any period in which the unit does not comply with NSPIRE standards. If the PHA determines that a contract does not comply with NSPIRE standards, the PHA may exercise any of its remedies under the HAP contract, for any or all of the contract units. Available remedies include termination of housing assistance payments, abatement or reduction of housing assistance payments, reduction of contract units, and termination of the HAP contract.

PHA Policy

The PHA will abate and terminate PBV HAP contracts for noncompliance with NSPIRE in accordance with the policies used in the tenant-based voucher program. These policies are contained in Section 8-II.G., Enforcing Owner Compliance.

17-V.C. AMENDMENTS TO THE HAP CONTRACT

Substitution of Contract Units [24 CFR 983.207(a)]

At the PHA's discretion and subject to all PBV requirements, the HAP contract may be amended to substitute a different unit with the same number of bedrooms in the same project for a previously covered contract unit. Before any such substitution can take place, the PHA must inspect the proposed unit and determine the reasonable rent for the unit.

Addition of Contract Units [FR Notice 1/18/17 and Notice PIH 2017-21]

The PHA and owner may amend the HAP contract to add additional PBV contract units in projects that already have a HAP contract without having to fulfill the selection requirements found at 24 CFR 983.51(b) for those additional PBV units, regardless of when the HAP contract was signed. The additional PBV units, however, are still subject to the PBV program cap and individual project caps. Prior to attaching additional units without competition, the PHA must submit to the local field office information outlined in FR Notice 1/18/17. The PHA must also detail in the administrative plan their intent to add PBV units and the rationale for adding units to the specific PBV project.

PHA Policy

The PHA will consider adding contract units to the HAP contract when the PHA determines that additional housing is needed to serve eligible low-income families. Circumstances may include, but are not limited to:

The local housing inventory is reduced due to a disaster (either due to loss of housing units, or an influx of displaced families); and

Voucher holders are having difficulty finding units that meet program requirements.

17-V.D. HAP CONTRACT YEAR, ANNIVERSARY AND EXPIRATION DATES [24 CFR 983.207(b) and 983.302(e)]

The HAP contract year is the period of 12 calendar months preceding each annual anniversary of the HAP contract during the HAP contract term. The initial contract year is calculated from the first day of the first calendar month of the HAP contract term.

The annual anniversary of the HAP contract is the first day of the first calendar month after the end of the preceding contract year.

There is a single annual anniversary and expiration date for all units under a particular HAP contract, even in cases where contract units are placed under the HAP contract in stages (on different dates) or units are added by amendment. The anniversary and expiration dates for all units coincide with the dates for the contract units that were originally placed under contract.

17-V.E. OWNER RESPONSIBILITIES UNDER THE HAP CONTRACT [24 CFR 983.210]

When the owner executes the HAP contract s/he certifies that at such execution and at all times during the term of the HAP contract:

- All contract units are in good condition and the owner is maintaining the premises and contract units in accordance with NSPIRE standards;
- The owner is providing all services, maintenance, equipment and utilities as agreed to under the HAP contract and the leases;
- Each contract unit for which the owner is receiving HAP, is leased to an eligible family referred by the PHA, and the lease is in accordance with the HAP contract and HUD requirements;
- To the best of the owner's knowledge the family resides in the contract unit for which the owner is receiving HAP, and the unit is the family's only residence;
- The owner (including a principal or other interested party) is not the spouse, parent, child, grandparent, grandchild, sister, or brother of any member of a family residing in a contract unit;
- The amount of the HAP the owner is receiving is correct under the HAP contract;
- The rent for contract units does not exceed rents charged by the owner for comparable unassisted units;
- Except for HAP and tenant rent, the owner has not received and will not receive any other payment or consideration for rental of the contract unit;
- The family does not own or have any interest in the contract unit (does not apply to family's membership in a cooperative); and
- Repair work on the project selected as an existing project that is performed after HAP execution within such post-execution period as specified by HUD may constitute development activity, and if determined to be development activity, the repair work undertaken shall be in compliance with Davis-Bacon wage requirements.

17-V.F. ADDITIONAL HAP REQUIREMENTS

Housing Quality and Design Requirements [24 CFR 983.101(e) and 983.208(a)]

The owner is required to maintain and operate the contract units and premises in accordance with NSPIRE standards, including performance of ordinary and extraordinary maintenance. The owner must provide all the services, maintenance, equipment, and utilities specified in the HAP contract with the PHA and in the lease with each assisted family. In addition, maintenance, replacement and redecoration must be in accordance with the standard practice for the building as established by the owner.

The PHA may elect to establish additional requirements for quality, architecture, or design of PBV housing. Any such additional requirements must be specified in the Agreement to enter into a HAP contract and the HAP contract. These requirements must be in addition to, not in place of, compliance with NSPIRE standards.

PHA Policy

The PHA will identify the need for any special features on a case-by-case basis depending on the intended occupancy of the PBV project. The PHA will specify any special design standards or additional requirements in the invitation for PBV proposals, the agreement to enter into HAP contract, and the HAP contract.

Vacancy Payments [24 CFR 983.352(b)]

At the discretion of the PHA, the HAP contract may provide for vacancy payments to the owner for a PHA-determined period of vacancy extending from the beginning of the first calendar month after the move-out month for a period not exceeding two full months following the move-out month. The amount of the vacancy payment will be determined by the PHA and cannot exceed the monthly rent to owner under the assisted lease, minus any portion of the rental payment received by the owner (including amounts available from the tenant's security deposit).

PHA Policy

The PHA will decide on a case-by-case basis if the PHA will provide vacancy payments to the owner. The HAP contract with the owner will contain any such agreement, including the amount of the vacancy payment and the period for which the owner will qualify for these payments.

PART VI: SELECTION OF PBV PROGRAM PARTICIPANTS

17-VI.A. OVERVIEW

Many of the provisions of the tenant-based voucher regulations [24 CFR 982] also apply to the PBV program. This includes requirements related to determining eligibility and selecting applicants from the waiting list. Even with these similarities, there are requirements that are unique to the PBV program. This part describes the requirements and policies related to eligibility and admission to the PBV program.

17-VI.B. ELIGIBILITY FOR PBV ASSISTANCE [24 CFR 983.251(a) and (b)]

The PHA may select families for the PBV program from those who are participants in the PHA's tenant-based voucher program and from those who have applied for admission to the voucher program. For voucher participants, eligibility was determined at original admission to the voucher program and does not need to be redetermined at the commencement of PBV assistance. For all others, eligibility for admission must be determined at the commencement of PBV assistance.

Applicants for PBV assistance must meet the same eligibility requirements as applicants for the tenant-based voucher program. Applicants must qualify as a family as defined by HUD and the PHA, meet asset limitation requirements, have income at or below HUD-specified income limits, and qualify on the basis of citizenship or the eligible immigration status of family members [24 CFR 982.201(a) and 24 CFR 983.2(a)]. In addition, an applicant family must provide social security information for family members [24 CFR 5.216 and 5.218] and consent to the PHA's collection and use of family information regarding income, expenses, and family composition [24 CFR 5.230]. The PHA may also not approve a tenancy if the owner (including a principal or other interested party) of the unit is the parent, child, grandparent, grandchild, sister, or brother of any member of the family, unless needed as a reasonable accommodation. An applicant family must also meet HUD requirements related to current or past criminal activity.

PHA Policy

The PHA will determine an applicant family's eligibility for the PBV program in accordance with the policies in Chapter 3.

In-Place Families [24 CFR 983.251(b)]

An eligible family residing in a proposed PBV contract unit on the date the proposal is selected by the PHA is considered an “in-place family.” These families are afforded protection from displacement under the PBV rule. If a unit to be placed under contract (either an existing unit or a unit requiring rehabilitation) is occupied by an eligible family on the date the proposal is selected, the in-place family must be placed on the PHA’s waiting list. Once the family’s continued eligibility is determined (the PHA may deny assistance to an in-place family for the grounds specified in 24 CFR 982.552 and 982.553), the family must be given an absolute selection preference and the PHA must refer these families to the project owner for an appropriately sized PBV unit in the project. Admission of eligible in-place families is not subject to income targeting requirements.

This regulatory protection from displacement does not apply to families that are not eligible to participate in the program on the proposal selection date.

17-VI.C. ORGANIZATION OF THE WAITING LIST [24 CFR 983.251(c)]

The PHA may establish a separate waiting list for PBV units or it may use the same waiting list for both tenant-based and project-based assistance. The PHA may also merge the PBV waiting list with a waiting list for other assisted housing programs offered by the PHA. If the PHA chooses to offer a separate waiting list for PBV assistance, the PHA must offer to place applicants who are listed on the tenant-based waiting list on the waiting list for PBV assistance.

If a PHA decides to establish a separate PBV waiting list, the PHA may use a single waiting list for the PHA's whole PBV program, or it may establish separate waiting lists for PBV units in particular projects or buildings or for sets of such units.

PHA Policy

The PHA will establish and manage separate waiting lists for individual projects or buildings that are receiving PBV assistance

17-VI.D. SELECTION FROM THE WAITING LIST [24 CFR 983.251(c)]

Applicants who will occupy units with PBV assistance must be selected from the PHA's waiting list. The PHA may establish selection criteria or preferences for occupancy of particular PBV units. The PHA may place families referred by the PBV owner on its PBV waiting list.

Income Targeting [24 CFR 983.251(c)(6)]

At least 75 percent of the families admitted to the PHA's tenant-based and project-based voucher programs during the PHA fiscal year from the waiting list must be extremely low-income families. The income targeting requirement applies to the total of admissions to both programs.

Units with Accessibility Features [24 CFR 983.251(c)(7)]

When selecting families to occupy PBV units that have special accessibility features for persons with disabilities, the PHA must first refer families who require such features to the owner.

Preferences [24 CFR 983.251(d), FR Notice 11/24/08]

The PHA may use the same selection preferences that are used for the tenant-based voucher program, establish selection criteria or preferences for the PBV program as a whole, or for occupancy of particular PBV developments or units. The PHA must provide an absolute selection preference for eligible in-place families as described in Section 17-VI.B. above.

The PHA may establish a selection preference for families who qualify for voluntary services, including disability-specific services, offered in conjunction with assisted units, provided that preference is consistent with the PHA plan. The PHA may not, however, grant a preference to a person with a specific disability [FR Notice 1/18/17].

In advertising such a project, the owner may advertise the project as offering services for a particular type of disability; however, the project must be open to all otherwise eligible disabled persons who may benefit from services provided in the project. In these projects, disabled residents may not be required to accept the particular services offered as a condition of occupancy.

If the PHA has projects with “excepted units” for elderly families or supportive services, the PHA must give preference to such families when referring families to these units [24 CFR 983.261(b); FR Notice 1/18/17].

PHA Policy

The PHA will provide a selection preference when required by the regulation (e.g., eligible in-place families, qualifying families for “excepted units,” mobility impaired persons for accessible units). The PHA will not offer any additional preferences for the PBV program or for particular PBV projects or units.

17-VI.E. OFFER OF PBV ASSISTANCE

Refusal of Offer [24 CFR 983.251(e)(3)]

The PHA is prohibited from taking any of the following actions against a family who has applied for, received, or refused an offer of PBV assistance:

- Refuse to list the applicant on the waiting list for tenant-based voucher assistance;
- Deny any admission preference for which the applicant qualifies;
- Change the applicant's place on the waiting list based on preference, date, and time of application, or other factors affecting selection under the PHA's selection policy;
- Remove the applicant from the tenant-based voucher waiting list.

Disapproval by Landlord [24 CFR 983.251(e)(2)]

If a PBV owner rejects a family for admission to the owner's units, such rejection may not affect the family's position on the tenant-based voucher waiting list.

Acceptance of Offer [24 CFR 983.252]

Family Briefing

When a family accepts an offer for PBV assistance, the PHA must give the family an oral briefing. The briefing must include information on how the program works and the responsibilities of the family and owner. In addition to the oral briefing, the PHA must provide a briefing packet that explains how the PHA determines the total tenant payment for a family, the family obligations under the program, and applicable fair housing information.

Persons with Disabilities

If an applicant family's head or spouse is disabled, the PHA must assure effective communication, in accordance with 24 CFR 8.6, in conducting the oral briefing and in providing the written information packet. This may include making alternative formats available (see Chapter 2). In addition, the PHA must have a mechanism for referring a family that includes a member with a mobility impairment to an appropriate accessible PBV unit.

Persons with Limited English Proficiency

The PHA should take reasonable steps to assure meaningful access by persons with limited English proficiency in accordance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and Executive Order 13166 (see Chapter 2).

17-VI.F. OWNER SELECTION OF TENANTS

The owner is responsible for developing written tenant selection procedures that are consistent with the purpose of improving housing opportunities for very low-income families and reasonably related to program eligibility and an applicant's ability to fulfill their obligations under the lease. An owner must promptly notify in writing any rejected applicant of the grounds for any rejection [24 CFR 983.253(a)(2) and (a)(3)].

Leasing [24 CFR 983.253(a)]

During the term of the HAP contract, the owner must lease contract units to eligible families that are selected and referred by the PHA from the PHA's waiting list. The contract unit leased to the family must be the appropriate size unit for the size of the family, based on the PHA's subsidy standards.

Filling Vacancies [24 CFR 983.254(a)]

The owner must promptly notify the PHA of any vacancy or expected vacancy in a contract unit. After receiving such notice, the PHA must make every reasonable effort to promptly refer a sufficient number of families for the owner to fill such vacancies. The PHA and the owner must make reasonable efforts to minimize the likelihood and length of any vacancy.

PHA Policy

The owner must notify the PHA in writing (mail, fax, or email) within five business days of learning about any vacancy or expected vacancy.

The PHA will make every reasonable effort to refer families to the owner within 10 business days of receiving such notice from the owner.

Reduction in HAP Contract Units Due to Vacancies [24 CFR 983.254(b)]

If any contract units have been vacant for 120 or more days since owner notice of the vacancy, the PHA may give notice to the owner amending the HAP contract to reduce the number of contract units by subtracting the number of contract units (according to the bedroom size) that have been vacant for this period.

PHA Policy

If any contract units have been vacant for 120 days, the PHA will give notice to the owner that the HAP contract will be amended to reduce the number of contract units that have been vacant for this period. The PHA will provide the notice to the owner within 10 business days of the 120th day of the vacancy. The amendment to the HAP contract will be effective the 1st day of the month following the date of the PHA's notice.

17-VI.G. TENANT SCREENING [24 CFR 983.255]

PHA Responsibility

The PHA is not responsible or liable to the owner or any other person for the family's behavior or suitability for tenancy. However, the PHA may opt to screen applicants for family behavior or suitability for tenancy and may deny applicants based on such screening.

PHA Policy

The PHA will not conduct screening to determine a PBV applicant family's suitability for tenancy.

The PHA must provide the owner with an applicant family's current and prior address (as shown in PHA records) and the name and address (if known by the PHA) of the family's current landlord and any prior landlords.

In addition, the PHA may offer the owner other information the PHA may have about a family, including information about the tenancy history of family members or about drug trafficking and criminal activity by family members. The PHA must provide applicant families a description of the PHA policy on providing information to owners, and the PHA must give the same types of information to all owners.

The PHA may not disclose to the owner any confidential information provided in response to a request for documentation of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking, except at the written request or with the written consent of the individual providing the documentation [see 24 CFR 5.2007(a)(4)].

PHA Policy

The PHA will inform owners of their responsibility to screen prospective tenants, and will provide owners with the required known name and address information, at the time of the turnover inspection or before. The PHA will not provide any additional information to the owner, such as tenancy history, criminal history, etc.

Owner Responsibility

The owner is responsible for screening and selection of the family to occupy the owner's unit. When screening families the owner may consider a family's background with respect to the following factors:

- Payment of rent and utility bills;
- Caring for a unit and premises;
- Respecting the rights of other residents to the peaceful enjoyment of their housing;
- Drug-related criminal activity or other criminal activity that is a threat to the health, safety, or property of others; and
- Compliance with other essential conditions of tenancy.

PART VII: OCCUPANCY

17-VII.A. OVERVIEW

After an applicant has been selected from the waiting list, determined eligible by the PHA, referred to an owner and determined suitable by the owner, the family will sign the lease and occupancy of the unit will begin.

17-VII.B. LEASE [24 CFR 983.256]

The tenant must have legal capacity to enter a lease under state and local law. *Legal capacity* means that the tenant is bound by the terms of the lease and may enforce the terms of the lease against the owner.

Form of Lease [24 CFR 983.256(b)]

The tenant and the owner must enter into a written lease agreement that is signed by both parties. If an owner uses a standard lease form for rental units to unassisted tenants in the locality or premises, the same lease must be used for assisted tenants, except that the lease must include a HUD-required tenancy addendum. The tenancy addendum must include, word-for-word, all provisions required by HUD.

If the owner does not use a standard lease form for rental to unassisted tenants, the owner may use another form of lease, such as a PHA model lease.

The PHA may review the owner's lease form to determine if the lease complies with state and local law. If the PHA determines that the lease does not comply with state or local law, the PHA may decline to approve the tenancy.

PHA Policy

The PHA will not review the owner's lease for compliance with state or local law.

Lease Requirements [24 CFR 983.256(c)]

The lease for a PBV unit must specify all of the following information:

- The names of the owner and the tenant;
- The unit rented (address, apartment number, if any, and any other information needed to identify the leased contract unit);
- The term of the lease (initial term and any provision for renewal);
- The amount of the tenant rent to owner, which is subject to change during the term of the lease in accordance with HUD requirements;
- A specification of the services, maintenance, equipment, and utilities that will be provide by the owner; and
- The amount of any charges for food, furniture, or supportive services.

Tenancy Addendum [24 CFR 983.256(d)]

The tenancy addendum in the lease must state:

- The program tenancy requirements;
- The composition of the household as approved by the PHA (the names of family members and any PHA-approved live-in aide);
- All provisions in the HUD-required tenancy addendum must be included in the lease. The terms of the tenancy addendum prevail over other provisions of the lease.

Initial Term and Lease Renewal [24 CFR 983.256(f)]

The initial lease term must be for at least one year. The lease must provide for automatic renewal after the initial term of the lease in either successive definitive terms (e.g. month-to-month or year-to-year) or an automatic indefinite extension of the lease term. For automatic indefinite extension of the lease term, the lease terminates if any of the following occur:

- The owner terminates the lease for good cause
- The tenant terminates the lease
- The owner and tenant agree to terminate the lease
- The PHA terminates the HAP contract
- The PHA terminates assistance for the family

Changes in the Lease [24 CFR 983.256(e)]

If the tenant and owner agree to any change in the lease, the change must be in writing, and the owner must immediately give the PHA a copy of all changes.

The owner must notify the PHA in advance of any proposed change in the lease regarding the allocation of tenant and owner responsibilities for utilities. Such changes may only be made if approved by the PHA and in accordance with the terms of the lease relating to its amendment. The PHA must redetermine reasonable rent, in accordance with program requirements, based on any change in the allocation of the responsibility for utilities between the owner and the tenant. The redetermined reasonable rent will be used in calculation of the rent to owner from the effective date of the change.

Owner Termination of Tenancy [24 CFR 983.257]

With two exceptions, the owner of a PBV unit may terminate tenancy for the same reasons an owner may in the tenant-based voucher program (see Section 12-III.B. and 24 CFR 982.310). In the PBV program, terminating tenancy for “good cause” does not include doing so for a business or economic reason, or a desire to use the unit for personal or family use or other non-residential purpose.

Tenant Absence from the Unit [24 CFR 983.256(g) and 982.312(a)]

The lease may specify a maximum period of family absence from the unit that may be shorter than the maximum period permitted by PHA policy. According to program requirements, the family’s assistance must be terminated if they are absent from the unit for more than 180 consecutive days. PHA termination of assistance actions due to family absence from the unit are subject to 24 CFR 981.312, except that the unit is not terminated from the HAP contract if the family is absent for longer than the maximum period permitted.

Continuation of Housing Assistance Payments [24 CFR 982.258]

Housing assistance payments shall continue until the tenant rent equals the rent to owner. The cessation of housing assistance payments at such point will not affect the family's other rights under its lease, nor will such cessation preclude the resumption of payments as a result of later changes in income, rents, or other relevant circumstances if such changes occur within 180 days following the date of the last housing assistance payment by the PHA. After the 180-day period, the unit shall be removed from the HAP contract pursuant to 24 CFR 983.211.

PHA Policy

If a participating family receiving zero assistance experiences a change in circumstances that would result in a HAP payment to the owner, the family must notify the PHA of the change and request an interim reexamination before the expiration of the 180-day period.

Security Deposits [24 CFR 983.259]

The owner may collect a security deposit from the tenant. The PHA may prohibit security deposits in excess of private market practice, or in excess of amounts charged by the owner to unassisted tenants.

PHA Policy

The PHA will allow the owner to collect a security deposit amount the owner determines is appropriate.

When the tenant moves out of a contract unit, the owner, subject to state and local law, may use the security deposit, including any interest on the deposit, in accordance with the lease, as reimbursement for any unpaid tenant rent, damages to the unit, or other amounts owed by the tenant under the lease.

The owner must give the tenant a written list of all items charged against the security deposit and the amount of each item. After deducting the amount used to reimburse the owner, the owner must promptly refund the full amount of the balance to the tenant.

If the security deposit does not cover the amount owed by the tenant under the lease, the owner may seek to collect the balance from the tenant. The PHA has no liability or responsibility for payment of any amount owed by the family to the owner.

17-VII.C. MOVES

Overcrowded, Under-Occupied, and Accessible Units [24 CFR 983.260]

If the PHA determines that a family is occupying a wrong size unit, based on the PHA's subsidy standards, or a unit with accessibility features that the family does not require, and the unit is needed by a family that does require the features, the PHA must promptly notify the family and the owner of this determination, and the PHA must offer the family the opportunity to receive continued housing assistance in another unit.

PHA Policy

The PHA will notify the family and the owner of the family's need to move based on the occupancy of a wrong-size or accessible unit within 10 business days of the PHA's determination. The PHA will offer the family the following types of continued assistance in the following order, based on the availability of assistance:

 PBV assistance in the same building or project;

 PBV assistance in another project; and

 Tenant-based voucher assistance.

If the PHA offers the family a tenant-based voucher, the PHA must terminate the housing assistance payments for a wrong-sized or accessible unit at the earlier of the expiration of the term of the family's voucher (including any extension granted by the PHA) or the date upon which the family vacates the unit. If the family does not move out of the wrong-sized unit or accessible unit by the expiration of the term of the family's voucher, the PHA must remove the unit from the HAP contract.

If the PHA offers the family another form of assistance that is not a tenant-based voucher, and the family does not accept the offer, does not move out of the PBV unit within a reasonable time as determined by the PHA, or both, the PHA must terminate the housing assistance payments for the unit at the expiration of a reasonable period as determined by the PHA and remove the unit from the HAP contract.

PHA Policy

When the PHA offers a family another form of assistance that is not a tenant-based voucher, the family will be given 30 days from the date of the offer to accept the offer and move out of the PBV unit. If the family does not move out within this 30-day time frame, the PHA will terminate the housing assistance payments at the expiration of this 30-day period.

The PHA may make exceptions to this 30-day period if needed for reasons beyond the family's control such as death, serious illness, or other medical emergency of a family member.

Family Right to Move [24 CFR 983.261]

The family may terminate the lease at any time after the first year of occupancy. The family must give advance written notice to the owner in accordance with the lease and provide a copy of such notice to the PHA. If the family wishes to move with continued tenant-based assistance, the family must contact the PHA to request the rental assistance prior to providing notice to terminate the lease.

If the family terminates the lease in accordance with these requirements, the PHA is required to offer the family the opportunity for continued tenant-based assistance, in the form of a voucher or other comparable tenant-based rental assistance. If voucher or other comparable tenant-based assistance is not immediately available upon termination of the family's lease in the PBV unit, the PHA must give the family priority to receive the next available opportunity for continued tenant-based assistance.

If the family terminates the assisted lease before the end of the first year, the family relinquishes the opportunity for continued tenant-based assistance.

Emergency Transfers under VAWA [Notice PIH 2017-08]

Except where special consideration is needed for the project-based voucher program, the PHA will follow VAWA policies as outlined in Chapter 16 Part IX of this administrative plan, including using the Emergency Transfer Plan as the basis for PBV transfers under VAWA (Exhibit 16-4).

HUD requires that the PHA include policies that address when a victim has been living in a unit for less than a year or when a victim seeks to move sooner than a tenant-based voucher is available.

PHA Policy

When the victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, or human trafficking has lived in the unit for less than one year, the PHA will provide several options for continued assistance.

The PHA will first try to transfer the participant to another PBV unit in the same development or transfer to a different development where the PHA has PBV units. The PHA will expedite the administrative processes in this case in an effort to conduct the transfer as quickly as possible.

If no units are available for an internal transfer, or if there is reasonable cause to believe that such a transfer would put the victim in jeopardy, the participant may receive continued assistance through an external transfer to either tenant-based rental assistance (HCV) or assistance in the PHA's public housing program. Such a decision will be made by the PHA based on the availability of tenant-based vouchers and/or vacancies in public housing units. Such families must be selected from the waiting list for the applicable program. The PHA has adopted a waiting list preference for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, and human trafficking in both its HCV and public housing programs in order to expedite this process. See Section 4-III.C. of this administrative plan.

If a victim wishes to move after a year of occupancy in the unit, but no tenant-based vouchers are available, the PHA will offer the participant an internal transfer to another PBV unit in the same development or a transfer to a different development where the PHA has PBV units. The PHA will expedite the administrative processes in this case in an effort to conduct the transfer as quickly as possible.

If no units are available for an internal transfer, or if there is reasonable cause to believe that such a transfer would put the victim in jeopardy, the participant may receive continued assistance through an external transfer to the PHA's public housing program. The PHA has adopted a waiting list preference for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, stalking, and human trafficking as part of the public housing ACOP in order to expedite this process.

17-VII.D. EXCEPTIONS TO THE OCCUPANCY CAP [24 CFR 983.262]

As of April 17, 2018, the PHA may not pay housing assistance under a PBV HAP contract for more than the greater of 25 units or 25 percent of the number of dwelling units in a project unless:

- The units are exclusively for elderly families
- The units are for households eligible for supportive services available to all families receiving PBV assistance in the project

If the project is located in a census tract with a poverty rate of 20 percent or less, as determined in the most recent American Community Survey Five-Year estimates, the project cap is the greater of 25 units or 40 percent (instead of 25 percent) of the units in the project [FR Notice 7/14/17].

If a family at the time of initial tenancy is receiving and while the resident of an excepted unit has received Family Self-Sufficiency (FSS) supportive services or any other service as defined by the PHA and successfully completes the FSS contract of participation or the supportive services requirement, the unit continues to count as an excepted unit for as long as the family resides in the unit. However, if the FSS family fails to successfully complete the FSS contract of participation or supportive services objective and consequently is no longer eligible for the supportive services, the family must vacate the unit within a reasonable period of time established by the PHA, and the PHA shall cease paying HAP on behalf of the family.

Further, when a family (or remaining members of a family) residing in an excepted unit no longer meets the criteria for a “qualifying family” because the family is no longer an elderly family due to a change in family composition, the PHA has the discretion to allow the family to remain in the excepted unit. If the PHA does not exercise this discretion, the family must vacate the unit within a reasonable period of time established by the PHA, and the PHA must cease paying housing assistance payments on behalf of the non-qualifying family.

Individuals in units with supportive services who choose to no longer participate in a service or who no longer qualify for services they qualified for at the time of initial occupancy cannot subsequently be denied continued housing opportunity because of this changed circumstance. A PHA or owner cannot determine that a participant’s needs exceed the level of care offered by qualifying services or require that individuals be transitioned to different projects based on service needs.

If the family fails to vacate the unit within the established time, the unit must be removed from the HAP contract unless the project is partially assisted, and it is possible for the HAP contract to be amended to substitute a different unit in the building in accordance with program requirements; or the owner terminates the lease and evicts the family. The housing assistance payments for a family residing in an excepted unit that is not in compliance with its family obligations to comply with supportive services requirements must be terminated by the PHA.

The PHA may allow a family that initially qualified for occupancy of an excepted unit based on elderly family status to continue to reside in a unit, where through circumstances beyond the control of the family (e.g., death of the elderly family member or long-term or permanent hospitalization or nursing care), the elderly family member no longer resides in the unit. In this case, the unit may continue to be counted as an excepted unit for as long as the family resides in that unit. Once the family vacates the unit, in order to continue as an excepted unit under the HAP contract, the unit must be made available to and occupied by a qualified family.

PHA Policy

The PHA will not provide PBV assistance for excepted units

PART VIII: DETERMINING RENT TO OWNER

17-VIII.A. OVERVIEW

The amount of the initial rent to an owner of units receiving PBV assistance is established at the beginning of the HAP contract term. Although for rehabilitated or newly constructed housing, the agreement to enter into HAP Contract (Agreement) states the estimated amount of the initial rent to owner, the actual amount of the initial rent to owner is established at the beginning of the HAP contract term.

During the term of the HAP contract, the rent to owner is redetermined at the owner's request in accordance with program requirements, and at such time that there is a ten percent or greater decrease in the published FMR.

17-VIII.B. RENT LIMITS [24 CFR 983.301]

Except for certain tax credit units (discussed below), the rent to owner must not exceed the lowest of the following amounts:

- An amount determined by the PHA, not to exceed 110 percent of the applicable fair market rent (or any HUD-approved exception payment standard) for the unit bedroom size minus any utility allowance;
- The reasonable rent; or
- The rent requested by the owner.

Certain Tax Credit Units [24 CFR 983.301(c)]

For certain tax credit units, the rent limits are determined differently than for other PBV units. Different limits apply to contract units that meet all of the following criteria:

- The contract unit receives a low-income housing tax credit under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986;
- The contract unit is not located in a qualified census tract;
- There are comparable tax credit units of the same bedroom size as the contract unit in the same project, and the comparable tax credit units do not have any form of rental assistance other than the tax credit; and
- The tax credit rent exceeds 110 percent of the fair market rent or any approved exception payment standard;

For contract units that meet all of these criteria, the rent to owner must not exceed the lowest of:

- The tax credit rent minus any utility allowance;
- The reasonable rent; or
- The rent requested by the owner.

Definitions

A *qualified census tract* is any census tract (or equivalent geographic area defined by the Bureau of the Census) in which at least 50 percent of households have an income of less than 60 percent of Area Median Gross Income (AMGI), or where the poverty rate is at least 25 percent and where the census tract is designated as a qualified census tract by HUD.

Tax credit rent is the rent charged for comparable units of the same bedroom size in the project that also receive the low-income housing tax credit but do not have any additional rental assistance (e.g., tenant-based voucher assistance).

Reasonable Rent [24 CFR 983.301(e) and 983.302(c)(2)]

The PHA must determine reasonable rent in accordance with 24 CFR 983.303. The rent to owner for each contract unit may at no time exceed the reasonable rent, except in cases where the PHA has elected within the HAP contract not to reduce rents below the initial rent to owner and, upon redetermination of the rent to owner, the reasonable rent would result in a rent below the initial rent. However, the rent to owner must be reduced in the following cases:

- To correct errors in calculations in accordance with HUD requirements
- If additional housing assistance has been combined with PBV assistance after the execution of the initial HAP contract and a rent decrease is required pursuant to 24 CFR 983.55
- If a decrease in rent to owner is required based on changes in the allocation of the responsibility for utilities between owner and tenant

If the PHA has not elected within the HAP contract to establish the initial rent to owner as the rent floor, the rent to owner shall not at any time exceed the reasonable rent.

PHA Policy

The PHA will elect within the HAP contract not to reduce rents below the initial level, with the exception of circumstances listed in 24 CFR 983.302(c)(2). If, upon redetermination of the rent to owner, the reasonable rent would result in a rent below the initial rent, the PHA will use the higher initial rent to owner amount.

Use of FMRs, Exception Payment Standards, and Utility Allowances [24 CFR 983.301(f)]

When determining the initial rent to owner, the PHA must use the most recently published FMR in effect and the utility allowance schedule in effect at execution of the HAP contract. When redetermining the rent to owner, the PHA must use the most recently published FMR and the utility allowance schedule in effect at the time of redetermination. At its discretion, the PHA may for initial rent, use the amounts in effect at any time during the 30-day period immediately before the beginning date of the HAP contract, or for redeterminations of rent, the 30-day period immediately before the redetermination date.

Any HUD-approved exception payment standard amount under the tenant-based voucher program also applies to the project-based voucher program. HUD will not approve a different exception payment stand amount for use in the PBV program.

Likewise, the PHA may not establish or apply different utility allowance amounts for the PBV program. The same utility allowance schedule applies to both the tenant-based and project-based voucher programs.

PHA Policy

Upon written request by the owner, the PHA will consider using the FMR or utility allowances in effect during the 30-day period before the start date of the HAP, or redetermination of rent. The owner must explain the need to use the previous FMRs or utility allowances and include documentation in support of the request. The PHA will review and make a decision based on the circumstances and merit of each request.

In addition to considering a written request from an owner, the PHA may decide to use the FMR or utility allowances in effect during the 30-day period before the start date of the HAP, or redetermination of rent, if the PHA determines it is necessary due to PHA budgetary constraints.

Use of Small Area FMRs (SAFMRs) [24 CFR 888.113(h)]

While small area FMRs (SAFMRs) do not apply to PBV projects, PHAs that operate a tenant-based program under SAFMRs may apply SAFMRs to all future PBV HAP contracts. If the PHA adopts this policy, it must apply to all future PBV projects and the PHA's entire jurisdiction. The PHA and owner may not subsequently choose to revert back to use of the FMRs once the SAFMRs have been adopted, even if the PHA subsequently changes its policy.

Further, the PHA may apply SAFMRs to current PBV projects where the notice of owner selection was made on or before the effective date of PHA implementation, provided the owner is willing to mutually agree to doing so and the application is prospective. The PHA and owner may not subsequently choose to revert back to use of the FMRs once the SAFMRs have been adopted, even if the PHA subsequently changes its policy. If rents increase as a result of the use of SAFMRs, the rent increase may not be effective until the first anniversary of the HAP contract.

PHA Policy

The PHA will not apply SAFMRs to the PHA's PBV program.

Redetermination of Rent [24 CFR 983.302]

The PHA must redetermine the rent to owner upon the owner's request or when there is a 10 percent or greater decrease in the published FMR.

Rent Increase

If an owner wishes to request an increase in the rent to owner from the PHA, it must be requested at the annual anniversary of the HAP contract (see Section 17-V.D.). The request must be in writing and in the form and manner required by the PHA. The PHA may only make rent increases in accordance with the rent limits described previously. There are no provisions in the PBV program for special adjustments (e.g., adjustments that reflect increases in the actual and necessary expenses of owning and maintaining the units which have resulted from substantial general increases in real property taxes, utility rates, or similar costs).

PHA Policy

An owner's request for a rent increase must be submitted to the PHA 60 days prior to the anniversary date of the HAP contract and must include the new rent amount the owner is proposing.

The PHA may not approve, and the owner may not receive any increase of rent to owner, until and unless the owner has complied with requirements of the HAP contract, including compliance with NSPIRE. The owner may not receive any retroactive increase of rent for any period of noncompliance.

Rent Decrease

If there is a decrease in the rent to owner, as established in accordance with program requirements such as a change in the FMR or exception payment standard, or reasonable rent amount, the rent to owner must be decreased regardless of whether the owner requested a rent adjustment, except where the PHA has elected within the HAP contract to not reduce rents below the initial rent under the initial HAP contract.

Notice of Rent Change

The rent to owner is redetermined by written notice by the PHA to the owner specifying the amount of the redetermined rent. The PHA notice of rent adjustment constitutes an amendment of the rent to owner specified in the HAP contract. The adjusted amount of rent to owner applies for the period of 12 calendar months from the annual anniversary of the HAP contract.

PHA Policy

The PHA will provide the owner with at least 30 days written notice of any change in the amount of rent to owner.

PHA-Owned Units [24 CFR 983.301(g)]

For PHA-owned PBV units, the initial rent to owner and the annual redetermination of rent at the anniversary of the HAP contract are determined by the independent entity approved by HUD. The PHA must use the rent to owner established by the independent entity.

17-VIII.C. REASONABLE RENT [24 CFR 983.303]

At the time the initial rent is established and all times during the term of the HAP contract, the rent to owner for a contract unit may not exceed the reasonable rent for the unit as determined by the PHA, except where the PHA has elected within the HAP contract to not reduce rents below the initial rent under the initial HAP contract.

When Rent Reasonable Determinations Are Required

The PHA must redetermine the reasonable rent for a unit receiving PBV assistance whenever any of the following occur:

- There is a 10 percent or greater decrease in the published FMR in effect 60 days before the contract anniversary (for the unit sizes specified in the HAP contract) as compared with the FMR that was in effect one year before the contract anniversary date;
- The PHA approves a change in the allocation of responsibility for utilities between the owner and the tenant;
- The HAP contract is amended to substitute a different contract unit in the same building or project; or
- There is any other change that may substantially affect the reasonable rent.

How to Determine Reasonable Rent

The reasonable rent of a unit receiving PBV assistance must be determined by comparison to rent for other comparable unassisted units. When making this determination, the PHA must consider factors that affect market rent. Such factors include the location, quality, size, type and age of the unit, as well as the amenities, housing services maintenance, and utilities to be provided by the owner.

Comparability Analysis

For each unit, the comparability analysis must use at least three comparable units in the private unassisted market. This may include units in the premises or project that is receiving project-based assistance. The analysis must show how the reasonable rent was determined, including major differences between the contract units and comparable unassisted units, and must be retained by the PHA. The comparability analysis may be performed by PHA staff or by another qualified person or entity. Those who conduct these analyses or are involved in determining the housing assistance payment based on the analyses may not have any direct or indirect interest in the property.

PHA-Owned Units

For PHA-owned units, the amount of the reasonable rent must be determined by an independent agency approved by HUD in accordance with PBV program requirements. The independent entity must provide a copy of the determination of reasonable rent for PHA-owned units to the PHA and to the HUD field office where the project is located.

Owner Certification of Reasonable Rent

By accepting each monthly housing assistance payment, the owner certifies that the rent to owner is not more than rent charged by the owner for other comparable unassisted units in the premises. At any time, the PHA may require the owner to submit information on rents charged by the owner for other units in the premises or elsewhere.

17-VIII.D. EFFECT OF OTHER SUBSIDY AND RENT CONTROL

In addition to the rent limits discussed in Section 17-VIII.B above, other restrictions may limit the amount of rent to owner in a PBV unit. In addition, certain types of subsidized housing are not even eligible to receive PBV assistance (see Section 17-II.D).

Other Subsidy [24 CFR 983.304]

To comply with HUD subsidy layering requirements, at the discretion of HUD or its designee, a PHA shall reduce the rent to owner because of other governmental subsidies, including tax credits or tax exemptions, grants, or other subsidized funding.

For units receiving assistance under the HOME program, rents may not exceed rent limits as required by that program.

For units in any of the following types of federally subsidized projects, the rent to owner may not exceed the subsidized rent (basic rent) or tax credit rent as determined in accordance with requirements for the applicable federal program:

- An insured or non-insured Section 236 project;
- A formerly insured or non-insured Section 236 project that continues to receive Interest Reduction Payment following a decoupling action;
- A Section 221(d)(3) below market interest rate (BMIR) project;
- A Section 515 project of the Rural Housing Service;
- Any other type of federally subsidized project specified by HUD.

Combining Subsidy

Rent to owner may not exceed any limitation required to comply with HUD subsidy layering requirements.

Rent Control [24 CFR 983.305]

In addition to the rent limits set by PBV program regulations, the amount of rent to owner may also be subject to rent control or other limits under local, state, or federal law.

PART IX: PAYMENTS TO OWNER

17-IX.A. HOUSING ASSISTANCE PAYMENTS [24 CFR 983.351]

During the term of the HAP contract, the PHA must make housing assistance payments to the owner in accordance with the terms of the HAP contract. During the term of the HAP contract, payments must be made for each month that a contract unit complies with NSPIRE standards and is leased to and occupied by an eligible family. The housing assistance payment must be paid to the owner on or about the first day of the month for which payment is due, unless the owner and the PHA agree on a later date.

Except for discretionary vacancy payments, the PHA may not make any housing assistance payment to the owner for any month after the month when the family moves out of the unit (even if household goods or property are left in the unit).

The amount of the housing assistance payment by the PHA is the rent to owner minus the tenant rent (total tenant payment minus the utility allowance).

In order to receive housing assistance payments, the owner must comply with all provisions of the HAP contract. Unless the owner complies with all provisions of the HAP contract, the owner does not have a right to receive housing assistance payments.

17-IX.B. VACANCY PAYMENTS [24 CFR 983.352]

If an assisted family moves out of the unit, the owner may keep the housing assistance payment for the calendar month when the family moves out. However, the owner may not keep the payment if the PHA determines that the vacancy is the owner's fault.

PHA Policy

If the PHA determines that the owner is responsible for a vacancy and, as a result, is not entitled to keep the housing assistance payment, the PHA will notify the landlord of the amount of housing assistance payment that the owner must repay. The PHA will require the owner to repay the amount owed in accordance with the policies in Section 16-IV.B.

At the discretion of the PHA, the HAP contract may provide for vacancy payments to the owner. The PHA may only make vacancy payments if:

- The owner gives the PHA prompt, written notice certifying that the family has vacated the unit and identifies the date when the family moved out (to the best of the owner's knowledge);
- The owner certifies that the vacancy is not the fault of the owner and that the unit was vacant during the period for which payment is claimed;
- The owner certifies that it has taken every reasonable action to minimize the likelihood and length of vacancy; and
- The owner provides any additional information required and requested by the PHA to verify that the owner is entitled to the vacancy payment.

The owner must submit a request for vacancy payments in the form and manner required by the PHA and must provide any information or substantiation required by the PHA to determine the amount of any vacancy payment.

PHA Policy

If an owner's HAP contract calls for vacancy payments to be made, and the owner wishes to receive vacancy payments, the owner must have properly notified the PHA of the vacancy in accordance with the policy in Section 17-VI.F. regarding filling vacancies.

In order for a vacancy payment request to be considered, it must be made within 10 business days of the end of the period for which the owner is requesting the vacancy payment. The request must include the required owner certifications and the PHA may require the owner to provide documentation to support the request. If the owner does not provide the information requested by the PHA within 10 business days of the PHA's request, no vacancy payments will be made.

17-IX.C. TENANT RENT TO OWNER [24 CFR 983.353]

The tenant rent is the portion of the rent to owner paid by the family. The amount of tenant rent is determined by the PHA in accordance with HUD requirements. Any changes in the amount of tenant rent will be effective on the date stated in the PHA notice to the family and owner.

The family is responsible for paying the tenant rent (total tenant payment minus the utility allowance). The amount of the tenant rent determined by the PHA is the maximum amount the owner may charge the family for rental of a contract unit. The tenant rent covers all housing services, maintenance, equipment, and utilities to be provided by the owner. The owner may not demand or accept any rent payment from the tenant in excess of the tenant rent as determined by the PHA. The owner must immediately return any excess payment to the tenant.

Tenant and PHA Responsibilities

The family is not responsible for the portion of rent to owner that is covered by the housing assistance payment and the owner may not terminate the tenancy of an assisted family for nonpayment by the PHA.

Likewise, the PHA is responsible only for making the housing assistance payment to the owner in accordance with the HAP contract. The PHA is not responsible for paying tenant rent, or any other claim by the owner, including damage to the unit. The PHA may not use housing assistance payments or other program funds (including administrative fee reserves) to pay any part of the tenant rent or other claim by the owner.

Utility Reimbursements

If the amount of the utility allowance exceeds the total tenant payment, the PHA must pay the amount of such excess to the tenant as a reimbursement for tenant-paid utilities, and the tenant rent to the owner must be zero.

The PHA may pay the utility reimbursement directly to the family or to the utility supplier on behalf of the family. If the PHA chooses to pay the utility supplier directly, the PHA must notify the family of the amount paid to the utility supplier.

PHA Policy

The PHA will make utility reimbursements to the family.

17-IX.D. OTHER FEES AND CHARGES [24 CFR 983.354]

Meals and Supportive Services

With the exception of PBV assistance in assisted living developments, the owner may not require the tenant to pay charges for meals or supportive services. Non-payment of such charges is not grounds for termination of tenancy.

In assisted living developments receiving PBV assistance, the owner may charge for meals or supportive services. These charges may not be included in the rent to owner, nor may the value of meals and supportive services be included in the calculation of the reasonable rent. However, non-payment of such charges is grounds for termination of the lease by the owner in an assisted living development.

Other Charges by Owner

The owner may not charge extra amounts for items customarily included in rent in the locality or provided at no additional cost to unsubsidized tenants in the premises.

**RESOLUTION PROVIDING FOR THE CONVEYANCE AND TRANSFER OF
TITLE FOR 510 EAST MAIN STREET FROM THE CITY OF
MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA TO RMB COOPERATIVE**

WHEREAS, the Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa finds it is in the best interest of the City and proposes to convey and transfer by Quit Claim Deed, property set out and described in Section 1 hereof to RMB Cooperative; and

WHEREAS, the consideration for the transfer of the real estate to RMB Cooperative, as set forth in Section 1, is the full sum of \$1,500 (One Thousand Five Hundred and 00/100) Dollars, said sum payable to the City of Marshalltown; and

WHEREAS, the property being transferred by the City of Marshalltown, Iowa to RMB Cooperative is real estate which is not being used to the full advantage of the City, and is not required for any other public purpose, and no rights of private persons will be adversely affected; and

WHEREAS, the City of Marshalltown hereby proposes the transfer of said property, subject to easements being retained and rights of way of utilities, and access to and maintenance of said utilities. Said easements, rights of way and access will be retained until such time as the utility no longer utilizes or needs facilities in this location; and

WHEREAS, a notice of public hearing has been published according to law notifying the public of the proposed conveyance and transfer of title, and said public hearing was held.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. The City of Marshalltown, Iowa, by this resolution, approve the conveyance and transfer of title by Quit Claim Deed to RMB Cooperative of the property:

510 East Main Street, legally described as: The West Half of Lot 11, Block 7, Marshalltown, Marshall County, Iowa

The consideration for such conveyance shall be the sum of \$1,500.00 (One Thousand Five Hundred and 00/100).

Section 2. The City of Marshalltown hereby approves the transfer of said property, subject to easements being retained and rights of way of utilities, and access to and maintenance of said utilities. Said easements, rights of way and access will be retained until such time as the utility no longer utilizes or needs facilities in this location.

Passed this 28th day of May 2024, and signed this ____ day of May 2024.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

REQUEST FOR SEALED BIDS FOR THE PURCHASE OF VACANT LOTS

The City of Marshalltown is selling 3 vacant lots. The City is offering a quit claim deed for the properties, which are being sold as is. The highest bid for each lot will be selected as the winning bid.

Sealed bids are due by **10:00 AM CST on Tuesday, May 7, 2024**. Bids must include the dollar amount of the bid and the following information (if available):

- Property address and bid amount
- Name of bidder
- Address of bidder
- Telephone number of bidder
- Email address of bidder
- Name for tax deed (will only use if the highest bidder)
- Address for the tax statement to be sent (will only use for the highest bidder)

If bidding on multiple lots, please provide a separate bid for each property. The City will contact you after the bids are due to let you know if you are the highest bidder or not. The bid should be in a sealed envelope marked "Sealed Bid for Vacant Lots" and submitted to the City Clerk by the date and time above at: City of Marshalltown Attn: City Clerk, 24 North Center Street Marshalltown, Iowa 50158.

Bids received after the due date and time will not be accepted. The City reserves the right to reject all bids and to waive any irregularities.

Following the acceptance of bids, the City of Marshalltown will have resolutions setting public hearings on the sale of the parcels at the May 13th City Council meeting. The public hearings will be held at the May 28th City Council meeting, following consideration of a resolution to approve the sale. Closing on the properties will take place after May 28th, with the purchaser to provide payment in full before the quit claim deed is provided. The information below is a brief description of each of the properties for sale.

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



Please note that an accessory building will not be allowed as the only structure on each of these parcels, unless an adjoining property owner is the purchaser and provides an affidavit of non-separation.

510 East Main Street (Parcel 8418-26-484-013)

Zoning: Mixed-Use

Size: 60x180

Mixed office, retail, and residential uses in neighborhood centers or in close proximity to residential areas. No driveway or parking shall be allowed on the empty parcel unless the parcel is developed with authorized use. An accessory structure, such as a garage, is not allowed unless the lot is combined with an adjacent lot that contains an authorized primary use building. Installation of commercial parking lots are only allowed if limited use requirements are followed.

406 Lee Street (Parcel 8418-26-430-018)

Zoning: Medium-Density Residential (RM) Size: 50x125

Lot will allow for new residential structure to be built. Single-family and duplex homes, townhomes, or small multiple-family developments, at a density of 6-18 units per acre. No driveway or parking shall be allowed on the empty parcel unless the parcel is developed with authorized use. An accessory structure, such as a garage, is not allowed unless the lot is combined with an adjacent lot that contains an authorized primary use building. Installation of commercial parking lots are only allowed by Special Use Permit.

708 Lee Street (Parcel 8418-25-308-012)

Zoning: Medium-Density Residential (RM) Size: 63x138

Lot will allow for new residential structure to be built. Single-family and duplex homes, townhomes, or small multiple-family developments, at a density of 6-18 units per acre. No driveway or parking shall be allowed on the empty parcel unless the parcel is developed with authorized use. An accessory structure, such as a garage, is not allowed unless the lot is combined with an adjacent lot that contains an authorized primary use building. Installation of commercial parking lots are only allowed by Special Use Permit.

For bidding questions contact:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

clerk@marshalltown-ia.gov

641-754-5701 x1101

For zoning questions contact:

Hector Hernandez, Planner

hhernandez@marshalltown-ia.gov

641-754-5756 x3108

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



PURCHASE OF CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN VACANT LOT BID SHEET

Sealed bids are due by **10:00 AM CST on Tuesday, May 7, 2024**. Bids must include the dollar amount of the bid and the following information:

Property Address:	
Bid Amount:	
Name of Bidder:	
Bidder Address:	
Bidder Phone:	
Bidder Email:	
Name for deed if awarded:	
Address for the tax statement:	

If bidding on multiple lots, please provide a separate bid for each property. The City will contact you after the bids are due to let you know if you are the highest bidder or not. The bid should be in a sealed envelope marked "Sealed Bid for Vacant Lots" and submitted to the City Clerk by the date and time above at: City of Marshalltown Attn: City Clerk, 24 North Center Street Marshalltown, Iowa 50158.

Bids received after the due date and time will not be accepted. The City reserves the right to reject all bids and to waive any irregularities.

LOTS FOR SALE:

- **510 East Main Street (Parcel 8418-26-484-013)**
- **406 Lee Street (Parcel 8418-26-430-018)**
- **708 Lee Street (Parcel 8418-25-308-012)**

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



Bid Tab - Vacant Lots of Sale
Bid Opening May 7, 2024 at 10:00 am

	8418-35-233-019	8418-26-326-018	8318-02-205-016
Bidder Name	510 E Main St	406 Lee St	708 Lee St
Robert Burr	\$1,500	\$1,500	\$1,500
Cesar Ramirez			\$1,200
Jordan Jackson	\$1,000	\$500	\$500
Dan Oswald	\$1,001	\$550	\$550

**RESOLUTION PROVIDING FOR THE CONVEYANCE AND TRANSFER OF
TITLE FOR 406 LEE STREET FROM THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN,
IOWA TO RMB COOPERATIVE**

WHEREAS, the Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa finds it is in the best interest of the City and proposes to convey and transfer by Quit Claim Deed, property set out and described in Section 1 hereof to RMB Cooperative; and

WHEREAS, the consideration for the transfer of the real estate to RMB Cooperative, as set forth in Section 1, is the full sum of \$1,500 (One Thousand Five Hundred and 00/100) Dollars, said sum payable to the City of Marshalltown; and

WHEREAS, the property being transferred by the City of Marshalltown, Iowa to RMB Cooperative is real estate which is not being used to the full advantage of the City, and is not required for any other public purpose, and no rights of private persons will be adversely affected; and

WHEREAS, the City of Marshalltown hereby proposes the transfer of said property, subject to easements being retained and rights of way of utilities, and access to and maintenance of said utilities. Said easements, rights of way and access will be retained until such time as the utility no longer utilizes or needs facilities in this location; and

WHEREAS, a notice of public hearing has been published according to law notifying the public of the proposed conveyance and transfer of title, and said public hearing was held.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. The City of Marshalltown, Iowa, by this resolution, approve the conveyance and transfer of title by Quit Claim Deed to RMB Cooperative of the property:

406 Lee Street, legally described as: Lot 4, Block 1, Church & Cottle's Addition to Marshall, Marshall County, Iowa, subject to easements and restrictions of record.

The consideration for such conveyance shall be the sum of \$1,500.00 (One Thousand Five Hundred and 00/100).

Section 2. The City of Marshalltown hereby approves the transfer of said property, subject to easements being retained and rights of way of utilities, and access to and maintenance of said utilities. Said easements, rights of way and access will be retained until such time as the utility no longer utilizes or needs facilities in this location.

Passed this 28th day of May 2024, and signed this ____ day of May 2024.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

REQUEST FOR SEALED BIDS FOR THE PURCHASE OF VACANT LOTS

The City of Marshalltown is selling 3 vacant lots. The City is offering a quit claim deed for the properties, which are being sold as is. The highest bid for each lot will be selected as the winning bid.

Sealed bids are due by **10:00 AM CST on Tuesday, May 7, 2024**. Bids must include the dollar amount of the bid and the following information (if available):

- Property address and bid amount
- Name of bidder
- Address of bidder
- Telephone number of bidder
- Email address of bidder
- Name for tax deed (will only use if the highest bidder)
- Address for the tax statement to be sent (will only use for the highest bidder)

If bidding on multiple lots, please provide a separate bid for each property. The City will contact you after the bids are due to let you know if you are the highest bidder or not. The bid should be in a sealed envelope marked "Sealed Bid for Vacant Lots" and submitted to the City Clerk by the date and time above at: City of Marshalltown Attn: City Clerk, 24 North Center Street Marshalltown, Iowa 50158.

Bids received after the due date and time will not be accepted. The City reserves the right to reject all bids and to waive any irregularities.

Following the acceptance of bids, the City of Marshalltown will have resolutions setting public hearings on the sale of the parcels at the May 13th City Council meeting. The public hearings will be held at the May 28th City Council meeting, following consideration of a resolution to approve the sale. Closing on the properties will take place after May 28th, with the purchaser to provide payment in full before the quit claim deed is provided. The information below is a brief description of each of the properties for sale.

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



Please note that an accessory building will not be allowed as the only structure on each of these parcels, unless an adjoining property owner is the purchaser and provides an affidavit of non-separation.

510 East Main Street (Parcel 8418-26-484-013)

Zoning: Mixed-Use

Size: 60x180

Mixed office, retail, and residential uses in neighborhood centers or in close proximity to residential areas. No driveway or parking shall be allowed on the empty parcel unless the parcel is developed with authorized use. An accessory structure, such as a garage, is not allowed unless the lot is combined with an adjacent lot that contains an authorized primary use building. Installation of commercial parking lots are only allowed if limited use requirements are followed.

406 Lee Street (Parcel 8418-26-430-018)

Zoning: Medium-Density Residential (RM) Size: 50x125

Lot will allow for new residential structure to be built. Single-family and duplex homes, townhomes, or small multiple-family developments, at a density of 6-18 units per acre. No driveway or parking shall be allowed on the empty parcel unless the parcel is developed with authorized use. An accessory structure, such as a garage, is not allowed unless the lot is combined with an adjacent lot that contains an authorized primary use building. Installation of commercial parking lots are only allowed by Special Use Permit.

708 Lee Street (Parcel 8418-25-308-012)

Zoning: Medium-Density Residential (RM) Size: 63x138

Lot will allow for new residential structure to be built. Single-family and duplex homes, townhomes, or small multiple-family developments, at a density of 6-18 units per acre. No driveway or parking shall be allowed on the empty parcel unless the parcel is developed with authorized use. An accessory structure, such as a garage, is not allowed unless the lot is combined with an adjacent lot that contains an authorized primary use building. Installation of commercial parking lots are only allowed by Special Use Permit.

For bidding questions contact:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk
clerk@marshalltown-ia.gov
641-754-5701 x1101

For zoning questions contact:

Hector Hernandez, Planner
hhernandez@marshalltown-ia.gov
641-754-5756 x3108

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



PURCHASE OF CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN VACANT LOT BID SHEET

Sealed bids are due by **10:00 AM CST on Tuesday, May 7, 2024**. Bids must include the dollar amount of the bid and the following information:

Property Address:	
Bid Amount:	
Name of Bidder:	
Bidder Address:	
Bidder Phone:	
Bidder Email:	
Name for deed if awarded:	
Address for the tax statement:	

If bidding on multiple lots, please provide a separate bid for each property. The City will contact you after the bids are due to let you know if you are the highest bidder or not. The bid should be in a sealed envelope marked "Sealed Bid for Vacant Lots" and submitted to the City Clerk by the date and time above at: City of Marshalltown Attn: City Clerk, 24 North Center Street Marshalltown, Iowa 50158.

Bids received after the due date and time will not be accepted. The City reserves the right to reject all bids and to waive any irregularities.

LOTS FOR SALE:

- **510 East Main Street (Parcel 8418-26-484-013)**
- **406 Lee Street (Parcel 8418-26-430-018)**
- **708 Lee Street (Parcel 8418-25-308-012)**

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



Bid Tab - Vacant Lots of Sale
Bid Opening May 7, 2024 at 10:00 am

	8418-35-233-019	8418-26-326-018	8318-02-205-016
Bidder Name	510 E Main St	406 Lee St	708 Lee St
Robert Burr	\$1,500	\$1,500	\$1,500
Cesar Ramirez			\$1,200
Jordan Jackson	\$1,000	\$500	\$500
Dan Oswald	\$1,001	\$550	\$550

**RESOLUTION PROVIDING FOR THE CONVEYANCE AND TRANSFER OF
TITLE FOR 708 LEE STREET FROM THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN,
IOWA TO RMB COOPERATIVE**

WHEREAS, the Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa finds it is in the best interest of the City and proposes to convey and transfer by Quit Claim Deed, property set out and described in Section 1 hereof to RMB Cooperative; and

WHEREAS, the consideration for the transfer of the real estate to RMB Cooperative, as set forth in Section 1, is the full sum of \$1,500 (One Thousand Five Hundred and 00/100) Dollars, said sum payable to the City of Marshalltown; and

WHEREAS, the property being transferred by the City of Marshalltown, Iowa to RMB Cooperative is real estate which is not being used to the full advantage of the City, and is not required for any other public purpose, and no rights of private persons will be adversely affected; and

WHEREAS, the City of Marshalltown hereby proposes the transfer of said property, subject to easements being retained and rights of way of utilities, and access to and maintenance of said utilities. Said easements, rights of way and access will be retained until such time as the utility no longer utilizes or needs facilities in this location; and

WHEREAS, a notice of public hearing has been published according to law notifying the public of the proposed conveyance and transfer of title, and said public hearing was held.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. The City of Marshalltown, Iowa, by this resolution, approve the conveyance and transfer of title by Quit Claim Deed to RMB Cooperative of the property:

708 Lee Street, legally described as: Lot 13 and the East One-half of Lot 12, all in Block 8, in Sunrise Addition to the Original Town of Marshall, Marshall County, Iowa, subject to easements and restrictions of record, if any.

The consideration for such conveyance shall be the sum of \$1,500.00 (One Thousand Five Hundred and 00/100).

Section 2. The City of Marshalltown hereby approves the transfer of said property, subject to easements being retained and rights of way of utilities, and access to and maintenance of said utilities. Said easements, rights of way and access will be retained until such time as the utility no longer utilizes or needs facilities in this location.

Passed this 28th day of May 2024, and signed this ____ day of May 2024.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

REQUEST FOR SEALED BIDS FOR THE PURCHASE OF VACANT LOTS

The City of Marshalltown is selling 3 vacant lots. The City is offering a quit claim deed for the properties, which are being sold as is. The highest bid for each lot will be selected as the winning bid.

Sealed bids are due by **10:00 AM CST on Tuesday, May 7, 2024**. Bids must include the dollar amount of the bid and the following information (if available):

- Property address and bid amount
- Name of bidder
- Address of bidder
- Telephone number of bidder
- Email address of bidder
- Name for tax deed (will only use if the highest bidder)
- Address for the tax statement to be sent (will only use for the highest bidder)

If bidding on multiple lots, please provide a separate bid for each property. The City will contact you after the bids are due to let you know if you are the highest bidder or not. The bid should be in a sealed envelope marked "Sealed Bid for Vacant Lots" and submitted to the City Clerk by the date and time above at: City of Marshalltown Attn: City Clerk, 24 North Center Street Marshalltown, Iowa 50158.

Bids received after the due date and time will not be accepted. The City reserves the right to reject all bids and to waive any irregularities.

Following the acceptance of bids, the City of Marshalltown will have resolutions setting public hearings on the sale of the parcels at the May 13th City Council meeting. The public hearings will be held at the May 28th City Council meeting, following consideration of a resolution to approve the sale. Closing on the properties will take place after May 28th, with the purchaser to provide payment in full before the quit claim deed is provided. The information below is a brief description of each of the properties for sale.

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



Please note that an accessory building will not be allowed as the only structure on each of these parcels, unless an adjoining property owner is the purchaser and provides an affidavit of non-separation.

510 East Main Street (Parcel 8418-26-484-013)

Zoning: Mixed-Use

Size: 60x180

Mixed office, retail, and residential uses in neighborhood centers or in close proximity to residential areas. No driveway or parking shall be allowed on the empty parcel unless the parcel is developed with authorized use. An accessory structure, such as a garage, is not allowed unless the lot is combined with an adjacent lot that contains an authorized primary use building. Installation of commercial parking lots are only allowed if limited use requirements are followed.

406 Lee Street (Parcel 8418-26-430-018)

Zoning: Medium-Density Residential (RM) Size: 50x125

Lot will allow for new residential structure to be built. Single-family and duplex homes, townhomes, or small multiple-family developments, at a density of 6-18 units per acre. No driveway or parking shall be allowed on the empty parcel unless the parcel is developed with authorized use. An accessory structure, such as a garage, is not allowed unless the lot is combined with an adjacent lot that contains an authorized primary use building. Installation of commercial parking lots are only allowed by Special Use Permit.

708 Lee Street (Parcel 8418-25-308-012)

Zoning: Medium-Density Residential (RM) Size: 63x138

Lot will allow for new residential structure to be built. Single-family and duplex homes, townhomes, or small multiple-family developments, at a density of 6-18 units per acre. No driveway or parking shall be allowed on the empty parcel unless the parcel is developed with authorized use. An accessory structure, such as a garage, is not allowed unless the lot is combined with an adjacent lot that contains an authorized primary use building. Installation of commercial parking lots are only allowed by Special Use Permit.

For bidding questions contact:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk
clerk@marshalltown-ia.gov
641-754-5701 x1101

For zoning questions contact:

Hector Hernandez, Planner
hhernandez@marshalltown-ia.gov
641-754-5756 x3108

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



PURCHASE OF CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN VACANT LOT BID SHEET

Sealed bids are due by **10:00 AM CST on Tuesday, May 7, 2024**. Bids must include the dollar amount of the bid and the following information:

Property Address:	
Bid Amount:	
Name of Bidder:	
Bidder Address:	
Bidder Phone:	
Bidder Email:	
Name for deed if awarded:	
Address for the tax statement:	

If bidding on multiple lots, please provide a separate bid for each property. The City will contact you after the bids are due to let you know if you are the highest bidder or not. The bid should be in a sealed envelope marked "Sealed Bid for Vacant Lots" and submitted to the City Clerk by the date and time above at: City of Marshalltown Attn: City Clerk, 24 North Center Street Marshalltown, Iowa 50158.

Bids received after the due date and time will not be accepted. The City reserves the right to reject all bids and to waive any irregularities.

LOTS FOR SALE:

- **510 East Main Street (Parcel 8418-26-484-013)**
- **406 Lee Street (Parcel 8418-26-430-018)**
- **708 Lee Street (Parcel 8418-25-308-012)**

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



Bid Tab - Vacant Lots of Sale
Bid Opening May 7, 2024 at 10:00 am

	8418-35-233-019	8418-26-326-018	8318-02-205-016
Bidder Name	510 E Main St	406 Lee St	708 Lee St
Robert Burr	\$1,500	\$1,500	\$1,500
Cesar Ramirez			\$1,200
Jordan Jackson	\$1,000	\$500	\$500
Dan Oswald	\$1,001	\$550	\$550

ORDINANCE 15085

AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA CHAPTER 156 (ZONING)

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, has adopted Chapter 156 (Zoning); and

WHEREAS, the City Council has identified various issues with terms and conditions of Chapter 156 pertaining to the use and maintenance of solar panel arrays across various zoning districts, which are presenting administrative difficulties; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has adopted Resolution No. 2024-102 establishing a temporary moratorium on the issuance of permits for the placement of accessory solar panel arrays pursuant to City Code Section 156.C.007(G)(3), until such time as the Zoning Ordinance can be amended accordingly; and

WHEREAS, the City Council finds the following amendments to Chapter 156 to be in the best interest of the City, the public in general, and those desirous of installing solar panel arrays.

NOW THEREFORE BE IT ORDAINED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. Amendment. Section 156.C.002 (C)(3) (Use Table) shall be amended, as follows:

3. "S" means that the use is allowed as a Special Use, which may be approved following a public hearing by the Plan and Zoning Commission and the ~~City Council~~ Board of Adjustment, subject to:
 - a. Section 156.C.005, *Special Use Permit Standards*; and
 - b. The procedures set forth in Section 156.J.003, *Legislative Review Procedures*.

Section 2. Amendment. The following rows of the Use Table at Section 156.C.003 shall be amended or added, as follows.

Utilities	Solar Panel Arrays (Principal Use)	LS	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	S---	--	--	LS	156.C.004 156.C.005
	<u>Ground-Mounted-Solar Panel Arrays (Accessory Use)</u>	<u>S</u>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	<u>S</u>	156.C.007
	<u>Roof-Mounted Solar Panel Arrays (Accessory Use)</u>	<u>P</u>	<u>P</u>	<u>P</u>	<u>P</u>	<u>P</u>	<u>P</u>	<u>P</u>	<u>P</u>	<u>P</u>	<u>P</u>	<u>P</u>	<u>P</u>	<u>P</u>	<u>P</u>	156.C.007

Section 3. Amendment. Section 156.C.004(E)(9) shall be deleted in its entirety with all subsequent provisions of 156.C.004(E) re-numbered accordingly.

Section 4. Amendment. Section 156.C.005(E)(3) shall be deleted in its entirety.

Section 5. Amendment. Section 156.C.005(H) shall be added, as follows, with all subsequent provisions of 156.C.005 re-lettered accordingly:

(H) Standard for Solar Panel Arrays (Principal Use)

- (1) Solar Panel Array (Principal Use). Solar panel arrays installed as a utility-scale solar energy system and as the principal use shall conform to all height, setback, and landscaping requirements within the underlying district. The following additional standards apply to all solar panel arrays as a principle use:
 - (a) Prohibited. Concentrating solar power (CSP) systems shall be prohibited.
 - (b) Site Plan. A site plan shall be submitted to the Zoning Administrator demonstrating compliance with:
 1. Setback and height limitations as established in the underlying zoning district;
 2. Applicable zoning district requirements such as landscape surface area ratio; and
 3. Applicable solar requirements per this Section.
 - (c) Compliance. Solar arrays installed as utility-scale solar energy system installations shall comply with applicable local, state, and federal regulations;
 - (d) Building Code Compliant. All solar panel array systems shall be compliant with all currently adopted building codes;
 - (e) Stormwater Management. Solar panel arrays shall be considered pervious and therefore shall be exempt from the calculation of the landscape surface ratio requirements in the underlying zoning district. The support or mounting posts, footings, impervious driveway surfaces, parking areas, and buildings on the site shall count toward the coverage requirements.
 - (f) Solar Glare. Solar panel arrays that use concentrator technologies and have not incorporated antiglare measures into the system or installation shall be placed in areas so that the concentrated solar glare shall not be directed onto inhabited adjacent properties or roadways;
 - (g) Design. The design of the solar panel arrays shall use materials, colors, textures, screening, and landscaping similar to their background or the existing natural environment to the most reasonable extent possible without prohibiting the installation.
 - (h) Fencing. A security fence must be installed along all exterior sides of the utility-scale solar array installation and be equipped with a minimum of one (1) gate and locking mechanism on the primary access side. Security fences, gates, and warning signs must be maintained in good condition until the installation is dismantled and removed from the site according to the decommissioning plan as established in paragraph k below.
 - (i) Signs. Signs shall comply with Article G (Signs).

- (j) Buffering. The site shall be constructed with buffering as required in Section 156.F.004 (Buffering).
- (k) Decommissioning Plan.
 - 1. The applicant shall submit a decommissioning plan signed by the party responsible for decommissioning and the landowner addressing the following with the permit application.
 - A. Defined conditions upon which decommissioning will be initiated (e.g. end of land lease, no power production for 12 months, etc.)
 - B. Removal of all non-utility owned equipment, conduit, structures, fencing, roads, and foundations.
 - C. Restoration of property to the condition prior to the development of the utility-scale solar panel array system.
 - D. The timeframe for completion of decommissioning activities.
 - E. Description of any agreement (e.g. lease) with the landowner regarding decommissioning.
 - F. The party currently responsible for decommissioning.
 - G. Plans for updating this decommissioning plan.

Section 5. Amendment. Section 156.C.007(G)(3).a shall be amended as follows:

(3) *Solar panel array* (~~*Small-Scale*~~) (*Accessory Use*).

- (a) *Ground-Mounted Solar Panels.* Ground-mounted solar panels shall be:
 - 1. Located in the interior side or rear yard and screened from adjacent residential property and all public rights-of-way with Type B bufferyard (see [Section 156.F.004, Buffering](#)); and
 - 2. Set back from lot lines as if they were detached accessory buildings if the highest point on the panels is more than six (6) feet above grade.
 - 3. Ground-mounted solar panel structures cannot exceed six (6) feet in total height.
 - 4. Application shall be presented with site specifications, dimensions, and landscaping plan.
 - 5. Not allowed in residential use properties regardless of zone.

Section 6. Amendment. Section 156.M.002 shall be amended by adding the following definition:

Solar Panel Array (Accessory Use) means a solar panel array that is accessory to a primary use.

Section 7. Severability Clause. If any section, provision, or part of this ordinance shall be adjudged invalid or unconstitutional, such adjudication shall not affect the validity of the ordinance as a whole or any section, provision or part thereof not adjudged invalid or unconstitutional.

Section 8. When Effective. This ordinance shall be in full force and effect after its final passage, approval and publication as provided by law.

Passed this ____ day of _____ 2024 and signed this ____ day of _____ 2024.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

I, Alicia Hunter, City Clerk of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, do hereby certify that the foregoing ORDINANCE was passed and approved by the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, on the ____ day of _____ 2024, and was published in the Marshalltown Times-Republican, a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, on the ____ day of _____ 2024.

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158
PH 641.754.5701 | FX 641.754.5717

TO: Mayor and City Council
FROM: Cindy Kendall
DATE: 5-22-24
RE: P & Z Residential Solar Recommendations and Ordinance

Strategic Plan:

- ☒ Strategy 1: Expand and improve development in the community.
- ☐ Strategy 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image.
- ☒ Strategy 3: Continually improve and sustain the City's infrastructure, organization, and services.
- ☒ Strategy 4: Partner with citizens, for-profit, non-profit, and others to improve quality of life.

Plan Objective: The Planning and Zoning Commission recommend the Council to amend the zoning ordinance to prohibit in ground solar array in residential zones and on residential parcels regardless of zoning classification.

Recommendation: There has been a great deal of turmoil and unintended consequences because the ordinance did not clearly address in ground solar array installations. These recommendations would resolve that ambiguity in the case of residential zoning and residential parcels.

Budget Impact: Legal and publication fees

Description/Background: Over the past two months, the P & Z Commission have met, received public input and drafted changes to the Marshalltown Zoning Ordinance Chapter 156.C.003-1, Section 156.C.007, Accessory Uses and Structures G- Additional Standards for Specific Accessory Uses or Structures 3 Solar Panel Array (Small Scale), And Section 156.M.002, Definitions of the Zoning Ordinance in Chapter 156. During that process the Council was asked to and did adopt a moratorium on in ground solar array to prevent any further installations until a recommendation and adoption of an amendment could occur. Those deliberations lead to a public hearing on the changes which was conducted at a meeting on May 16. Multiple interested persons attended. In addition to the residential installation of in ground solar array, others spoke as industrial and intuition users, voicing their desire to have in ground solar array permitted in other zones within the city. Those discussion are forthcoming but the residential prohibition of in ground installations is being brought to the Council for their consideration and adoption of an amendment as proposed.

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson



MARSHALLTOWN

— I O W A —

Joel Greer, Mayor
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158
PH 641.754.5701 | FX 641.754.5717

TO: Mayor and City Council
FROM: Cindy Kendall
DATE: 5-23-24
RE: Chamber presentation on Tourism and Promotional Services

Strategic Plan:

- ☒ Strategy 1: Expand and improve development in the community.
- ☐ Strategy 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image.
- ☐ Strategy 3: Continually improve and sustain the City's infrastructure, organization, and services.
- ☐ Strategy 4: Partner with citizens, for-profit, non-profit, and others to improve quality of life.

Plan Objective: Review proposed agreement.

Recommendation: Direct staff to present impact of proposed changes and possible resolution for adoption at the 6-10-24 meeting.

Budget Impact: TBD

Description/Background: At the Council meeting on May 28, representatives from the Chamber will present a short presentation and introduce the proposed agreement to highlight some of the changes requested.

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



AGREEMENT FOR TOURISM AND PROMOTIONAL SERVICES WITH THE MARSHALLTOWN AREA CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

WHEREAS, the City of Marshalltown (hereinafter referred to as “City”) desires to enter into a contract to provide tourism and promotional services which effectively promote and develop the visitor experience to Marshalltown as well as services that encourage residents to attend and support community events; and

WHEREAS, the Marshalltown Area Chamber of Commerce (hereinafter referred to as “Chamber”) is capable of providing the services desired.

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED, the parties agree to the following:

1. Scope of Work

The following scope of services are necessary and appropriate to promote and develop the visitor experience to Marshalltown:

- a. Community Calendar and Electronic Message Board
The Chamber will provide a Community Calendar in an online and mobile format and serve as the entity collecting and managing event data. The Chamber will also continue to maintain and operate the electronic message board.
- b. Marketing plan/campaign which enhances Marshalltown’s public image.
The Chamber will coordinate a regional marketing campaign that focuses on the assets of the community. This should involve multiple forms of media, including television and social media. The Chamber will present a plan to the City Council and will report to the Council on any items that could be considered cost-prohibitive with the funding specified in item 2 below.
- c. Hospitality materials
The Chamber will create and distribute materials that provide information for visitors to the community.
- d. Convention and meeting services
The Chamber will work with local and out-of-town groups to provide information about the facilities available to host conventions and meetings and Marshalltown and coordinate with events occurring to ensure a positive visitor experience.
- e. Community event planning/coordination
The Chamber will work with community groups and with organizations outside of the community to assist the with coordination and planning of events that serve the broader community and benefit Marshalltown through increased visitors, hotel room stays, and general economic contributions to the community.
- f. Strengthened Relationship with State and Regional Tourism Organizations.
These organizations are assets to the City’s tourism efforts and can provide access to additional marketing opportunities, resources, and knowledge base that can be beneficial to Marshalltown. Fostering relationships with these organizations will provide a competitive advantage.

2. **Fee for Scope of Work**

For the services detailed above, the City of Marshalltown shall dedicate 56 percent in year one of all hotel/motel tax received. Future percentages will grow based on actual performance of hotel/motel tax revenues for the City of Marshalltown, up to 60 percent within five years.

Hotel/Motel Tax Revenue	City Percentage	City Dollar	Chamber Percentage
\$607,000	44%	\$267,080	56%
\$621,000	43%	\$267,030	57%
\$637,000	42%	\$267,540	58%
\$652,000	41%	\$267,320	59%
\$667,500	40%	\$267,000	60%

The payments shall be made quarterly in the month following the City's receipt of the hotel/motel tax dollars from the Iowa Department of Revenue.

3. **Reporting**

The Chamber shall provide a quarterly update report to the City Council on its activities. The report should include:

1. A summary of the specific steps taken to perform the tasks in this contract, specifically noting outreach efforts made by the Chamber to other organizations, businesses, and people to support the work.
2. Performance Measures. The Chamber and the City shall work together to develop performance measures which include data that measures the Chamber's success towards the scope of work. The City will assist in providing this data to the Chamber.
3. A report on the variety of specific promotional activities executed for the purpose of attracting visitors to Marshalltown. The report should include a description of the specific promotion activities targeted at attracting visitors to Marshalltown. Include samples of advertising.

4. **Duration of Agreement**

This agreement shall be for a five-year period beginning July 1, 2024 and end on June 30, 2029.

5. **Amendment and Termination**

This agreement may be terminated by either party by giving written notice only upon a finding of gross mismanagement or misappropriation of funds. In the event the hotel/motel tax is terminated by vote of the residents of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, or by action of the Iowa Legislature, this agreement shall terminate ninety (90) days after receipt of the last tax revenues, or sooner if State law so provides.

6. **Assignability**

The Chamber shall not assign any interest in this Agreement and shall not transfer any interest in the Agreement without prior written approval of the City.

7. **Hold Harmless**

By execution of this Agreement, the Chamber agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the City from any liability whatsoever arising under the terms of this Agreement and shall defend the City from any such claims, including payment of attorney fees and related costs.

8. Insurance

The Chamber shall maintain all necessary insurance coverage for Workers' Compensation, liability, errors and omissions and any other coverage necessary to provide the Scope of Work.

Approved and signed this ____ day of _____, 2024.

MARSHALLTOWN AREA CHAMBER OF
COMMERCE

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Erin
McGregor
Board Chair

Joel T.S. Greer
Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter
City Clerk



Marshalltown Central Business District
34 W. Main
Marshalltown, IA 50158
director@marshalltownmainstreet.org
641-844-2001 – Office

MCBD Vision Statement: To provide a greater sense of community by being a destination place for retail, restaurants, and businesses.

MCBD Brand Purpose: To foster a safe, inviting, and inclusive downtown, so that people spend time and money downtown.

Vacant Building Signage Program

MCBD's proposal aims to revitalize underutilized vacant spaces in the downtown area through strategic signage placement. By doing so, they hope to draw interest and encourage people to envision the potential of these spaces. This initiative sends a positive message to the community, emphasizing the opportunities within the Main Street District. MCBD seeks the council's approval to place signage in these vacant spaces, providing a prompt for individuals to consider how they could bring these areas to life. While there may not be an existing sign ordinance specifically for temporary signs, MCBD proactively seeks the council's blessing for this impactful initiative.

Signs at maximum size are 3"x 5", printed on vinyl, and to be displayed from the interior of the building.

QR Codes will lead to a landing page on the MCBD website with applicable contact information.

In addition to drawing attention to available spaces, this can also serve as a positive point of engagement with entrepreneurs to connect them with available resources.

This aligns with our Business Activation and Development Strategies:

- reduce vacant spaces by 20% or more
- increase of 10% available properties occupied with targeted retail, entertainment or dining establishments
- recruit and support new businesses from categories identified during Market Analysis into downtown.

Examples of available spaces in the district:

Address	Status	Type	Contact	Phone	Timing to start
123 E Main Street	White Box	Lease	Kristin Polley	641-751-6338	Now
36 W Main Street	White Box	Lease	Janelle Carter		Now
114 West Linn Street	White Box	Lease	Jake Reynolds		
112 E Linn St,	Professional Building	Lease	Law Firm		
43 W Main St	Retail	Lease	Hellbergs (old Nina's)		
Upcoming spaces					
106 W Main Street	Funnel	Lease	Erin McGregor		Unknown
26 East Main - Storefront 1	Funnel	Lease	Simms Construction		2024 or 2025
26 East Main - Storefront 2	Funnel	Lease	Simms Construction		2024 or 2025
Large Projects					
21 West Main	Funnel	For Sale	City of Marshalltown (RFP Process)		2025
23 West Main	Funnel	For Sale	City of Marshalltown (RFP Process)		2025
112 North Center	Funnel	For Sale	Realtor		2024
20 East Main	Funnel	For Sale	City of Marshalltown		2024
101 North Center	Opportunity	For Sale	Adelina Grill (Unsure of vacant space price)		
214 East Main Street,	Opportunity	For Sale			
110-112 East Church Street	Opportunity	For Sale			
132 W Main Street	Needs Work	For Sale	Realtor		Now
418 East Main	Funnel	SOLD	Realtor		
11 East Church Street	Opportunity	For Sale			
102 South Center	Opportunity	For Sale	Realtor (Wells Fargo)		

Signage Examples:



CONTACT:
MARSHALLTOWN
CENTRAL BUSINESS
DISTRICT



May 22, 2024



YOUR NEW BUSINESS AWAITS

SPACE AVAILABLE

EATERY

COFFEE SHOP

BREWPUB

CLOTHING

BOOK SHOP

KIDS CLOTHING & GIFTS



**CONTACT:
MARSHALLTOWN
CENTRAL BUSINESS
DISTRICT**



May 22, 2024



YOUR NEW BUSINESS AWAITS

SPACE AVAILABLE

EATERY

COFFEE SHOP

BREWPUB

CLOTHING

BOOK SHOP

KIDS CLOTHING & GIFTS



**CONTACT:
MARSHALLTOWN
CENTRAL BUSINESS
DISTRICT**



May 22, 2024

ORDINANCE

AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA CHAPTER 118 PEDDLERS, SOLICITORS, TRANSIENT MERCHANTS

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, adopted an ordinance defining, regulating, and licensing peddlers and transient merchants on July 25, 1932. Since the enactment multiple revisions have been submitted; and

WHEREAS, recommendations have been presented to the City Council to amend the ordinance to update application and licensing requirements; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Marshalltown finds it is in the best interest of the City to amend Chapter 118 of the City Code of Ordinances.

NOW THEREFORE BE IT ORDAINED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. The Code of Ordinances, City of Marshalltown, Iowa is hereby amended by repealing code sections 118.001 through 118.999 and enacting and adopting the following in its place:

CHAPTER 118: PEDDLERS, SOLICITORS, AND TRANSIENT MERCHANTS

§ 118.001 DEFINITIONS.

For the purpose of this subchapter, the following definitions shall apply unless the context clearly indicates or requires a different meaning.

PEDDLER. Any person who sells or offers for sale for immediate delivery goods or merchandise from house-to-house, business-to-business, or upon public property.

SOLICITOR. Any person who solicits or attempts to solicit from house-to-house, business-to-business, or upon public property an order for goods, subscriptions or merchandise to be delivered at a future date.

SPECIAL COMMUNITY-WIDE EVENT. An event or community celebration for which a public use permit under § 130.003 has been issued and deemed exempt from licensing in this chapter at the discretion of the City Clerk.

TRANSIENT MERCHANT. Any person, firm, or corporation who engages in a merchandising business from a mobile facility (self-contained motorized or trailer) on any parcel.

§ 118.002 LICENSE REQUIRED.

Unless otherwise exempted by other provisions of this subchapter, any peddler, solicitor, or transient merchant operating within the city without first obtaining a license for such activity as herein provided, or operating in violation of the terms of the license, commits a simple misdemeanor subject to a fine.

§ 118.003 CERTAIN EXEMPTIONS.

(A) The following shall be exempt from the license requirement:

- (1) Newspaper carriers;

- (2) Youth fundraisers such as Scouts of America, community school districts;
- (3) Farmer's Market Vendors;
- (4) Farmer and gardener stand selling agricultural products they have grown; ~~and~~
- (5) Persons operating during special community-wide events, at the discretion of the City Clerk; ~~and~~.

(6) Political campaigns.

(B) While exempted from the license fee requirement, authorized representatives of religious, non-profit, and charitable organizations, or sponsors of a charitable event, desiring to solicit money or to distribute pertinent literature, must first apply to the City Clerk for approval. Such application shall set forth the name of such organization or sponsor and charitable purpose for which such activity is sought, the names and addresses of the officers and directors of the organization, satisfactory verification of its 501(c)(3) tax-exempt status, specification of the dates and times during which such activities are to be conducted and of the amounts of any commissions, fees or wages which are to be charged in connection with the activity. Upon proper application by a bona fide charitable or religious organization, the City Clerk shall issue the applicable license containing the above information to the applicant free of charge, subject to the time limitations as set forth in this subchapter.

§ 118.004 LICENSE APPLICATION ~~FOR PEDDLER OR SOLICITOR.~~

A written application shall be filed with the City Clerk for a license under this subchapter unless exempted under § 118.003 of this chapter. Such application shall set forth the applicant's company name; contact person, phone number, address, ~~and~~ email address, individuals that will be licensed, and description of any vehicles. ~~An applicant for a license shall also submit recent photo identification and a copy of a current Department of Criminal Investigations (DCI) background check. The application shall also set forth the locations of activities and the length of time requested to be covered by the license, and be accompanied by current written permission from any property owner upon whose property a transient merchant will be operating, or whose property (including parking) will be affected by the transient merchant's operation. Transient merchants shall make the facility or vehicle available for visual inspection by the Fire Marshal or their designee at a reasonably convenient location.~~

Commented [AH1]: Remove this requirement for Transient Merchant as customers are going to them, they are not going to residents.

Commented [AH2]: Move to 118.005.

~~§ 118.005 SALES TAX PERMIT REQUIRED.~~

~~Before a license is issued under provisions of this subchapter, the applicant for the license shall submit to the City Clerk for inspection and copying a state sales tax permit when taxable items are intended to be sold.~~

Commented [AH3]: Remove this requirement. City does not regulate tax filing.

§ 118.005 LICENSE APPLICATION FOR TRANSIENT MERCHANT

A written application shall be filed with the City Clerk for a license under this subchapter unless exempted under § 118.003 of this chapter. Such application shall set forth the applicant's company name; contact person, phone number, address, email address, description of unit, and names of individuals operating the unit. The applicant must submit a copy of a current State of Iowa Food License as required by § 118.006. Transient merchants shall make the facility or vehicle available for visual inspection by the Fire Marshal or their designee at a reasonably convenient location. A renewal license may be issued annually without reapplication if completed within 30 days of expiration. For a renewal, the license holder must supply a valid State of Iowa Food License and pass annual inspection with the Fire Marshal or their designee.

§ 118.006 STATE FOOD LICENSE REQUIRED.

Before such license is issued under provisions of this subchapter, the applicant for the license shall submit to the City Clerk a state food sales license when applicable food items are intended to be sold.

§ 118.007 LICENSE ISSUANCE.

If the City Clerk finds the application in conformity with the requirements of this subchapter, that all federal and state law requirements have been met, that the facts stated within the application are accurate, that the applicant has not committed a crime of violence, theft, fraud or dishonesty, other than simple misdemeanors, has committed no prior violations of this subchapter and is not a person required to register as a sex offender, the City Clerk shall issue a license upon payment of the applicable fee. The Clerk may rely upon the results of any routine background check without responsibility for verifying the accuracy of any information contained therein. The Chief of Police or City Attorney may authorize exceptions to criminal histories based on circumstances such as the number of years since the charge. A State of Iowa Division of Criminal Investigation background check is valid for one year.

§ 118.008 PERMITTED LOCATIONS.

(A) Peddler or solicitor licenses are issued for use in locations across the city, ~~without restrictions.~~

(B) Transient merchants issued an annual license are permitted to operate only on paved portions of private commercial-~~use~~ property locations. A license must be obtained even if the transient merchant is operating on their commercial property.

(C) Transient merchants issued a 24-hour license are authorized to operate on public or private property locations as approved on the application.

(D) Requests to operate in the Marshalltown Central Business District will only be considered if it is at the request of ~~the Marshalltown Central Business District or~~ a Main Street Business. Parking will only be permitted in front of ~~the said a business with the owner's written permission and a public use permit issued by the City Clerk, with the 24-hour Transient Merchant license.~~

§ 118.009 TIME RESTRICTIONS.

(A) Peddler or solicitor licenses allow activity only between the hours of 9:00 a.m. and 7:00 p.m., Monday through Saturday.

(B) Transient merchant licenses issued for private commercial-~~use~~ properties shall be allowed at all times, Sunday through Saturday, upon authorization that the owner of the location where sales occur consents to use of its business premises for that purpose and that neither traffic nor nearby residents will be adversely affected.

(1) If the City of Marshalltown receives complaints from neighboring residents, the City Clerk reserves the right to require the licensee to move locations or limit the days and hours of operation.

§ 118.010 PERMITTED MOBILE FACILITIES OR VEHICLES.

(A) Mobile vendors shall operate only from facilities or vehicles which are structurally sound, in good repair and appearance, with no visible rust or damage. Adequate waste disposal receptacles shall be conveniently provided for customer use. No waste or garbage shall be allowed to

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.5" + Indent at: 0.75"

accumulate on the exterior of the facility or vehicle. All grease shall be disposed of lawfully. Electrical connections shall be outdoor-rated with functioning ground fault interrupters (GFIs) and no extension cords shall cross any sidewalk or public access.

(B) Electrical connections across any sidewalk or public access shall be made by proper underground wiring method in compliance with the National Electric Code (NEC).

(C) Vendors shall comply with Chapter 91: Fire Prevention and Protection of this code. Penalty, see § 118.999

§ 118.011 FEES.

(A) Except as provided in § 118.003 of this chapter, every applicant for a license under this subchapter shall pay the fee, set by Council resolution before a license shall be issued.

(B) A peddler or solicitor license shall be issued by the day per person.

(C) A transient merchant license shall be issued annually per unit for operation on private commercial-use property, ~~and shall expire on May 1st of each year.~~

(1) Transient merchants who also have a brick and mortar operation shall be issued an annual license for operation on private commercial property.

(D) A 24-hour transient merchant license may be issued for operation on public or private property. This is the only eligible license for operation on public property. It may be issued in addition to an annual license.

Commented [AH4]: This was previously added in an attempt to license all trucks in the winter/spring months but was unsuccessful.

§ 118.012 LICENSE DISPLAY.

(A) Each solicitor or peddler shall, at all times while doing business in the city, keep in his or her possession and display upon request of any city official, peace officer, or prospective customer, the license issued pursuant to this subchapter, and shall, upon the request of prospective customers, exhibit the license as evidence that they have complied with all requirements of this subchapter.

(B) Each transient merchant shall publicly and visibly display the license at its temporary place of business.

(C) Licenses issued to any entity under the provisions of this subchapter are not transferable in any situation and grants authority only to the entity applying.

§ 118.013 LICENSE REVOCATION; RIGHT TO APPEAL.

(A) If the licensee, in the application for the license or in the course of conducting his or her business, has made incorrect or fraudulent statements, has conducted his or her business or activity unlawfully, or violated an ordinance or statute, including placement of illegal signage, or if the licensee has conducted his or her business in such manner as to endanger the public welfare or safety, the City Clerk may revoke any license issued under this subchapter. If a license is revoked the licensee is not eligible for reimbursement of any portion of the license fee.

(B) The licensee may appeal the revocation of the license to the City Council at its next regularly scheduled meeting by filing with the Clerk a written request for an appeal to the City Council. The City Council may affirm, modify or reverse its decision or the decision of the Clerk to revoke such license.

§ 118.014 TRANSFER OF LICENSE AND LIMITED USE.

No license provided for in this chapter shall be transferred without the consent of the Mayor endorsed thereon in writing. No license issued under this chapter shall include more than one transient merchant or extend to or include more than one peddler or solicitor under a single license.

§ 118.999 PENALTY.

(A) Any person violating any provision of this chapter for which no specific penalty is prescribed shall be subject to § 10.999 of this code of ordinances.

(B) Anyone violating any of the provisions of §§ 118.001 through 118.014 of this chapter shall, upon conviction, be subject to the penalties as provided in §§ 10.999(A) and (B) of this code of ordinances.

Section 2. All ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance are hereby repealed.

Section 3. If any section, provision, or part of this ordinance shall be adjudged invalid or unconstitutional, such adjudication shall not affect the validity of the ordinance as a whole or any section, provision, or part thereof not adjudged invalid or unconstitutional.

Section 4. That this ordinance shall be in full force and effect after its passage and publication as by law.

Passed this ____ day of _____, 2024, and signed this ____ day of _____, 2024.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

I, Alicia Hunter, City Clerk of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, do hereby certify that the foregoing ORDINANCE was passed and approved by the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, on the ____ day of _____, 2024, and was published in the Marshalltown Times-Republican, a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, on the ____ day of _____, 2024.

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158
PH 641.754.5701 | FX 641.754.5717

TO: Mayor & City Council
FROM: Alicia Hunter, City Clerk
DATE: May 23, 2024
RE: Amend CH 118 Peddlers, Solicitors, & Transient Merchants

Strategic Plan:

- ☐ Strategy 1: Expand and improve development in the community.
- ☐ Strategy 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image.
- ☒ Strategy 3: Continually improve and sustain the City's infrastructure, organization, and services.
- ☐ Strategy 4: Partner with citizens, for-profit, non-profit, and others to improve quality of life.

Plan Objective: Review policies, procedures, and ordinances for updates.

Recommendation: Bring forward an ordinance amendment for Chapter 118.

Budget Impact: N/A

Description/Background: Chapter 118 regulates peddlers, solicitors, and transient merchants' licenses. It is recommended to simplify the annual application process for transient merchants. Changes include removing the background requirement and proof of an Iowa Sales Tax permit for transient merchant licenses. There is no city requirement for a brick and mortar food establishment to submit to a background check and show a tax permit therefore I would recommend eliminating this requirement from mobile food establishments. Further this requirement also prevents vendors from obtaining last minute licenses since the background takes anywhere from 2-14 days. Peddlers and solicitors would still be required to submit a background since they are going door-to-door to our residents.

The other suggested change is for food trucks operating in the Marshalltown Central Business District. Food trucks are operating in MCBF at the request of the district or a specific business and they are already licensed. The change would eliminate the requirement of an additional 24-hour license since they are already licensed and instead requires a public use permit authorizing the request to park on public property.

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158
PH 641.754.5701 | FX 641.754.5717

TO: Mayor and City Council
FROM: Cindy Kendall
DATE: 5-23-24
RE: Begin discussion on compliance to HF 2681

Strategic Plan:

- ☐ Strategy 1: Expand and improve development in the community.
- ☐ Strategy 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image.
- ☒ Strategy 3: Continually improve and sustain the City's infrastructure, organization, and services.
- ☐ Strategy 4: Partner with citizens, for-profit, non-profit, and others to improve quality of life.

Plan Objective: To bring City ordinances, agreements and budgeted items into alignment with HF 2681

Recommendation: Direct the preparations of ordinance amendments, and review of all commitments pledged using Automated Enforcement Revenues with recommendations to come back for 6-10-24 meeting.

Budget Impact: Realignment of: citation amounts to match HF 2681
Arts & Culture Alliance Agreement
Police Body and Visor cameras
Timber Creek Park Improvements

Description/Background: Legislation (HF 2681) was signed so now cities are in the process of realigning ordinances, agreements and commitments that were previously attached to ATR revenues. That law also puts restriction on the use of revenues generated by the ATE program to:
1) Transportation, infrastructure improvement projects,
2) To offset costs incurred relating to the operation of a police or fire department.

Additionally, every city will have to submit a permit to the DOT documenting the need, location, calibration requirements, signage, reporting and a whole host of other requirements. But before that process, the DOT has to establish rules and forms for the application process.

This law goes into effect July 1, however the commitments in Marshalltown will need to be addressed now.

CITY COUNCIL

Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff, Mark Mitchell,
Greg Nichols, Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Vacancy



House File 2681 - Enrolled

House File 2681

AN ACT

RELATING TO AUTOMATED TRAFFIC SYSTEMS, INCLUDING FOR TRAFFIC
LAW ENFORCEMENT AND FOR CAPTURE OF REGISTRATION PLATE
IMAGES, PROVIDING PENALTIES, AND INCLUDING EFFECTIVE DATE
PROVISIONS.

BE IT ENACTED BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF THE STATE OF IOWA:

DIVISION I

AUTOMATED OR REMOTE SYSTEMS FOR TRAFFIC LAW ENFORCEMENT —
AUTOMATIC REGISTRATION PLATE READERS

Section 1. NEW SECTION. 321P.1 Definitions.

As used in this chapter, unless the context otherwise
requires:

1. *"Automated or remote system for traffic law enforcement"*
or *"system"* means a camera or other optical device designed to
work in conjunction with a speed measuring device to detect
motor vehicles being operated in violation of the speed limit,
the use of which results in the issuance of citations sent
through the mail or by electronic means.

2. *"Critical traffic safety issues"* include traffic
violations resulting in a traffic collision or accident and
traffic collisions and accidents resulting in serious injury or
death occurring at a location.

3. *"Department"* means the state department of
transportation.

4. "*Local authority*" means a county or municipality having authority to adopt local police regulations under the Constitution of the State of Iowa and laws of this state.

Sec. 2. NEW SECTION. 321P.2 Permit required — local ordinances.

1. A person shall not use an automated or remote system for traffic law enforcement unless authorized under this chapter. A local authority shall not adopt, enforce, or otherwise administer an ordinance authorizing the use of a system, and shall not use a system, unless the local authority holds a valid permit to use a system at the system's location. Notwithstanding section 331.302, subsection 6, and section 380.3, the governing body of a local authority that is considering an ordinance to authorize or implement traffic law enforcement by automated or remote systems shall not suspend the requirements of section 331.302, subsection 6, or section 380.3, as applicable.

2. A local authority may apply for a permit by submitting an application to the department in a manner determined by the department. The department may approve or disapprove the application for a permit based on the department's determination that a system is appropriate and necessary and the least restrictive means to address the critical traffic safety issues at a location. The department shall only issue one permit for a local authority, which shall set forth all locations at which a local authority is authorized to use a system. A local authority may submit an application to the department to update the local authority's permit with a new location in the same manner and with the same information as required for the initial permit. An application for a permit must contain all of the following for a location at which the local authority intends to operate a system:

a. Records detailing the number and description of traffic violations at the location, which shall be compiled and maintained by the local authority for at least one year prior to the installation of the system and for each year the system is in operation. The records shall be considered public records for purposes of chapter 22.

b. Records detailing the number and severity of traffic

collisions and accidents occurring at the location.

c. An analysis of existing traffic speed data, posted speed limits, traffic volume data, and intersection and roadway measurements of the location. The analysis must demonstrate to the department that existing speed restrictions are appropriate and must describe how the speed restrictions were established.

d. The proposed cause of critical traffic safety issues at the location.

e. Alternative methods to improve traffic safety at the location that the local authority has implemented or has considered but declined to implement. Alternative methods to improve traffic safety may include but are not limited to changes relating to law enforcement practices, roadway or intersection design, traffic control devices used, and public education campaigns.

f. Details of discussions, if any, held with an entity that has resources which may aid the reduction of traffic collisions and accidents caused at the location by failure to obey speed restrictions and subsequent actions taken by the local authority.

g. An explanation detailing the reasons that the use of a system at the location is appropriate and necessary and the least restrictive means to address the critical traffic safety issues.

Sec. 3. NEW SECTION. 321P.3 Use limited.

1. A local authority shall not use an automated or remote system for traffic law enforcement to issue a citation for a traffic violation unless the violation is for exceeding the speed limit by more than ten miles per hour.

2. A local authority with a population of twenty thousand or less based on the most recent federal decennial census shall not use a mobile system to issue a citation for a traffic violation. The department shall adopt rules pursuant to chapter 17A otherwise authorizing and regulating the operation of mobile systems, taking into consideration a mobile system's mobility, flexible usage, and the needs of a local authority to control traffic speed to address critical traffic safety issues at a location. However, the rules shall not authorize the use of a mobile system other than in neighborhoods, construction

zones, school zones, including collegiate zones, and locations where traffic enforcement is difficult or dangerous to enforce by alternative methods.

3. A local authority, regardless of its population, may issue a warning memorandum to the owner of a vehicle that was operated in violation of a traffic law if the violation was detected by an automated or remote system for traffic law enforcement, including a mobile system.

Sec. 4. NEW SECTION. 321P.4 Automatic registration plate readers — data retention limited.

1. The operator of an automatic registration plate reader or any associated data storage device shall permanently delete from the plate reader and storage device, as applicable, every image of a vehicle registration plate captured by the plate reader, and any other accompanying data, no later than thirty days after the image was captured.

2. Prior to deletion under subsection 1, an image of a vehicle registration plate captured by an automatic registration plate reader, and any other accompanying data, may be copied and stored by a law enforcement agency if the image and data are relevant to an ongoing criminal case or investigation. The law enforcement agency shall maintain the copied registration plate image and accompanying data in accordance with the agency's evidence retention policies. Copies maintained by the law enforcement agency are not subject to subsection 1.

3. For purposes of this section, "*automatic registration plate reader*" or "*plate reader*" means a camera or other optical device designed or programmed to automatically detect a vehicle's registration plate, or to automatically capture or store an image of a vehicle's registration plate and any accompanying data.

4. A person who violates subsection 1 commits a simple misdemeanor.

Sec. 5. NEW SECTION. 321P.5 Notice — signage and reports.

1. *a.* A local authority shall not operate an automated or remote system for traffic law enforcement at a fixed location unless permanent signs meeting the requirements as specified in the department manual on uniform traffic-control devices and

giving notice of the system are erected at least five hundred feet but not more than one thousand feet along the approach of the highway where the system is used.

b. A local authority shall not operate a mobile automated or remote system for traffic law enforcement unless permanent signs meeting the requirements as specified in the department manual on uniform traffic-control devices and giving notice of the local authority's use of a mobile system within the boundaries of the local authority are posted at every location where a highway enters the boundaries of the local authority.

c. Signs required under this subsection shall be erected by the local authority at the local authority's expense at least thirty days prior to a system enforcing any detected violations.

2. A local authority using a system shall submit to the department an annual report by March 1 of each year detailing the number of traffic collisions and accidents that occurred at each location where a system is in use, the number of citations issued for each system during the previous calendar year, and any other relevant information about the systems that the local authority deems appropriate. The local authority shall post the report on the local authority's internet site, if the local authority has an internet site.

Sec. 6. NEW SECTION. 321P.6 Enforcement.

1. A local authority shall not issue a citation or warning memorandum for a violation detected by a system until a peace officer of the local authority, or an individual trained and certified by the local authority, has reviewed and approved the recorded photograph or video to affirm a traffic violation occurred.

2. a. For an excessive speed violation detected by a system other than as provided in paragraph "b", the fine shall not exceed the following amounts:

(1) Seventy-five dollars for speed greater than ten miles per hour in excess of the limit but not more than twenty miles per hour in excess of the limit.

(2) One hundred dollars for speed greater than twenty miles per hour in excess of the limit but not more than twenty-five miles per hour in excess of the limit.

(3) Two hundred fifty dollars for speed greater than twenty-five miles per hour in excess of the limit but not more than thirty miles per hour in excess of the limit.

(4) Five hundred dollars for speed greater than thirty miles per hour in excess of the limit.

b. For an excessive speed violation detected by a system in a road work zone, as defined in section 321.1, the fine shall not exceed the following amounts:

(1) One hundred fifty dollars for speed greater than ten miles per hour in excess of the limit but not more than twenty miles per hour in excess of the limit.

(2) Two hundred dollars for speed greater than twenty miles per hour in excess of the limit but not more than twenty-five miles per hour in excess of the limit.

(3) Five hundred dollars for speed greater than twenty-five miles per hour in excess of the limit but not more than thirty miles per hour in excess of the limit.

(4) One thousand dollars for speed greater than thirty miles per hour in excess of the limit.

3. A system not in compliance with this chapter shall not be used to detect violations. A citation issued while the system is not in compliance with this chapter is void and unenforceable.

4. A violation detected by an automated or remote system for traffic law enforcement is a civil infraction. Such a violation shall not be considered by the department of transportation for purposes of driver's license sanctions, and shall not be considered by an insurer for purposes of a person's automobile insurance rates. The fine associated with a citation issued by a local authority as the result of the use of a system must be a civil penalty.

Sec. 7. NEW SECTION. 321P.7 Liability for violations detected.

1. A citation for a violation detected by an automated or remote system for traffic law enforcement shall be issued to the owner of the identified motor vehicle.

2. *a.* Notwithstanding subsection 1, a local authority shall provide the owner of a motor vehicle who receives a citation for a violation detected by a system with an opportunity

to submit evidence that the owner was not operating the motor vehicle at the time of the violation. As part of the proceeding, the owner shall provide the name and address of the person who was operating the motor vehicle at the time of the violation.

b. Notwithstanding subsection 1, a citation issued to the owner of a motor vehicle may be amended and issued to the person identified under paragraph "a" who was operating the motor vehicle.

3. For purposes of this section, "owner" means a person who holds the legal title to a motor vehicle. However, if the motor vehicle is the subject of a security agreement with a right of possession in the debtor, the debtor is deemed the owner for purposes of this section, or if the motor vehicle is leased as defined in section 321.493, the lessee is deemed the owner for purposes of this section.

Sec. 8. NEW SECTION. 321P.8 Restrictions on use of revenue.

A local authority shall not use any revenue received as a result of the use of a system and retained by the local authority, not including the cost to install, operate, and maintain the system, other than for any of the following purposes:

1. To fund transportation infrastructure improvement projects.
2. To offset costs incurred relating to the operation of a police department or fire department.

Sec. 9. NEW SECTION. 321P.9 Installation and maintenance.

1. A local authority shall install a system in a manner that minimizes the effect of camera flash on drivers, if a camera flash is used.

2. An automated or remote system for traffic law enforcement must only record a photograph or video of the rear of a vehicle and the vehicle's registration plate while the vehicle is used to commit an alleged traffic violation. A local authority shall not install a system such that the system's camera is placed to capture the front of a motor vehicle or the face of any person in the vehicle being recorded. In accordance with section 321P.6, subsection 3, a citation issued by a system that captures the front of a motor vehicle or the face of any

person in the vehicle is void and unenforceable.

3. A system must verify its internal calibrations daily, and a person trained in the calibration of the system shall conduct a monthly calibration.

4. A local authority operating a system shall maintain a monthly log detailing whether a person trained in the calibration of the system successfully performed the monthly calibrations and whether the system successfully performed the daily internal calibrations.

5. The log and documentation of the calibrations required under this section are admissible in any court proceeding relating to a violation detected by the system.

6. If a daily or monthly calibration is not successfully performed, the system shall not operate until a successful calibration is subsequently performed.

DIVISION II

EXISTING SYSTEMS

Sec. 10. EXISTING SYSTEMS.

1. A local authority using an automated or remote system for traffic law enforcement prior to January 1, 2024, may submit to the department of transportation by July 1, 2024, a list of system locations and justifications for placement and use of the systems at the locations in conformance with section 321P.2, as enacted by this Act, to the extent practicable, as determined by the department. The department shall, by October 1, 2024, issue a permit as provided in section 321P.2, as enacted by this Act, to a local authority that provided valid submissions in accordance with this subsection. A local authority using a system prior to January 1, 2024, may continue to use the system in the same manner and at the same locations as the system was used on or before January 1, 2024, during the period of time between the local authority's submission to the department and the date the department issues the permit to the local authority, unless the system is a mobile system prohibited under section 321P.3, as enacted by this Act. If, on October 1, 2024, a local authority has not been issued a permit by the department as a result of a submission that was not timely filed, or due to a timely filed submission that did not otherwise comply with this subsection, the local authority

shall cease using all systems until the local authority obtains a permit from the department pursuant to section 321P.2, as enacted by this Act.

2. A local authority using an automated or remote system for traffic law enforcement at a location for the first time on or after January 1, 2024, shall not be issued a permit by the department of transportation pursuant to section 321P.2, as enacted by this Act, before July 1, 2026.

Sec. 11. EFFECTIVE DATE. This division of this Act, being deemed of immediate importance, takes effect upon enactment.

PAT GRASSLEY
Speaker of the House

AMY SINCLAIR
President of the Senate

I hereby certify that this bill originated in the House and is known as House File 2681, Ninetieth General Assembly.

MEGHAN NELSON
Chief Clerk of the House

Approved _____, 2024

KIM REYNOLDS
Governor